

V0001

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

R

BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY  
DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 11, 2007

---

**SPOT REPORT – 011107-01**

---

**SUBJECT:** RSO Air Asset Attacked by SAF

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On January 11, 2007, at 1042 hours, a RSO Air Asset (530-Little Bird) was engaged by small arms fire (SAF) in the Red Zone. The air asset was in support of a COM PSD convoy when two SAF rounds penetrated the air frame. There were no injuries. The aircraft and crew continued with the mission.

**RSO ACTION:** Notified DS/CC

**LOCATION:** Red Zone, Baghdad

**DRAFTED BY:** Roque Salas, RSO TOC Watch Officer, Baghdad

**CLEARED BY:** Lance Bailey, A/DRSO Baghdad

031415Z JAN 07 030

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

V0002

R

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY****DECLASSIFIED****U.S. Embassy Baghdad**

14 January 2007

**Spot Report – 011407-01****SUBJECT:** COM PSD Team Engaged with SAF**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO TOC, Baghdad, Iraq**SUMMARY:**

On 01/14/07 at 1212 hours, a COM PSD team received one shot of SAF while conducting a low profile mission at the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works.

Upon arrival at the venue, two members of the COM PSD team went up to the roof to observe the area for possible threats. When the two COM PSD members arrived at the roof, they noticed a reflection from binoculars being used about 250 meters to their Southwest. The two COM PSD members took cover behind a wall on the roof and continued to observe. A few minutes later, one round was fired at the COM PSD team members and impacted on the wall just below their location. The COM PSD team members determined the shot came from a Southeast direction at an unknown distance. The COM PSD members informed the TOC of this incident.

**011407000**

TOC dispatched RSO air assets to investigate. RSO air assets investigated the area surrounding ~~the suspected locations, and had no significant findings to report. TOC coordinated with the U.S. Military LNO to dispatch Iraqi Army units to the location. The COM PSD team departed venue at the regularly scheduled time, and there was no damage to personnel or property during this incident.~~

**RSO ACTION:** RSO awaiting report from U.S. Military LNO about results of Iraqi Army search of the area.

**LOCATION:** Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works, Baghdad

**DRAFTED:** Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer, RSO TOC Baghdad, Iraq

**CLEARED:** Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO

031415ZNT030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00011: 2FEB07 Escalation of Force 28**REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00002Impact: LOW  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 2FEB07 Escalation of Force 28**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

- CONDUCT / SUITABILITY

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-00342**Synopsis**

On February 2, 2007, at 1610 hours, a chief of mission (COM) motorcade was attacked with small arms fire while traveling from Baghdad International Airport (BIAP) to the International Zone (IZ). There were no COM injuries or damage to the vehicles. The COM motorcarde returned fire and may have hit two individuals. No battle damage assessment (BDA) was conducted. The Department of State Use of Force policy was followed.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

04/12/2007

On February 2, 2007, at 161...

02/02/2007

On February 2, 2007, at 161...

**Attachments****Title****Type****Size**

Baghdad RSO TOC Spot Report

MS Word

281 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

02/03/2007

OPEN

02/03/2007

OPEN

04/12/2007

CLOSED

**TECS Lookout:** No**Nexus:****Source Origin/Source****Source Organization:** Headquarters and Headquarters Battery, 1st Battalion, 101st Field Artillery**Name:** SPC Kane**Phone:****Source Comments:****Personnel Assignment**

Howard, Joseph ARSO COPENHAGEN

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

0314100071030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**PQ-2007-04584: 20070207:EOF Kirkuk:REO: : : : :**

**PRELIMINARY INQUIRY**

**Impact:**

**Status: CLOSED**

**Required Case Info**

**Case Title:** 20070207 EOF Kirkuk REO

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** PRELIMINARY INQUIRY

**Categories:**

- REGIONAL SECURITY

**Optional Case Info**

**Impact:**

**Principal Judicial District:**

**Due Date:**

**Countries Impacted:**

**Violations:**

**Nexus:**

**TECS Lookout:** No

**Case Origin/Source**

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

**Name:** Hammond

**Phone:**

**Source Comments:**

**Synopsis**

On February 7th, 2007, members of a Kirkuk RSO PSD were involved in an Escalation of Force incident.

**Primary Subjects**

**Case Reports**

**Date**

**Snippet**

08/23/2007

Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

**Title**

**Type**

**Size**

20070207 Kirkuk PSD Shooting

MS Word

95 kB

**Related Cases**

**Outstanding Warrants**

**Status History**

08/23/2007

OPEN

08/23/2007

CLOSED

09/02/2007

OPEN

09/02/2007

CLOSED

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031410007000

DRD0002

(R)

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00253: 20070208 EOF Hilla REO.**

V0005

REF ID: DRD0002

RÉGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00067

**Impact:**  
**Status:** CLOSED

**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070208 EOF Hilla REO**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04476**Synopsis**

On Feb 8th, 2007, members of a Hillah RSO PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
08/20/2007	Attached are documents from...

**Optional Case Info****Impact:****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:****Violations:****Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
EOF Investigation	Adobe PDF	788 kB
EOF SPOT Report	MS Word	271 kB
EOF investigation	Adobe PDF	1,163 kB
EOF investigation	Adobe PDF	789 kB
EOF investigation	MS Word	30 kB
EOF investigation	Adobe PDF	500 kB
EOF investigation	Adobe PDF	813 kB
EOF investigation	Adobe PDF	808 kB

**Case Origin/Source****Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad**Related Cases****Name:** Hammond**Outstanding Warrants****Phone:****Source Comments:****Status History****Personnel Assignment**

08/20/2007	OPEN
08/25/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

Carpenter, Theodore ASAC BAGHDAD

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

Motley, David DUTY AGENT BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031418307030

*CONFIDENTIAL*

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00279: 20070208.EOF, Kirkuk REO

V0006

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00080

Impact:  
Status: CLOSED

#### Required Case Info

Case Title: 20070208 EOF, Kirkuk REO

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

#### Categories:

■ INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-04585

#### Optional Case Info

Impact:

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

#### Case Origin/Source

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

#### Personnel Assignment

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

#### Synopsis

On Fed 8th, 2007, members of a Kirkuk RSO PSD were involved in an Escalation of Force Incident.

#### Primary Subjects

#### Case Reports

Date	Snippet
08/23/2007	Attached are documents prov...

#### Attachments

Title	Type	Size
20070208 SPOT REP-05 Kirkuk...	MS Word	271 kB

#### Related Cases

#### Outstanding Warrants

#### Status History

08/23/2007	OPEN
08/23/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031410007030

MAY340

V0007  
R

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 25, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 022507-01****SUBJECT:** RSO Air Asset Attacked by SAF**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO TOC Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On February 25, 2007, at approximately 0945 hours, a RSO Air Asset (412-medium lift) was engaged by small arms fire (SAF) in the Red Zone. The air asset was returning from Al-Hillah in support of the Regional Embassy Office (REO) when seven to eight (SAF) rounds penetrated the airframe. There were no injuries. The right door gunner returned fire shooting 30 rounds from his weapon; no BDA reported. The aircraft and crew continued to Baghdad without further incident.

**RSO ACTION:** Notified DS/CC**LOCATION:** Red Zone, Baghdad**DRAFTED BY:** Ron Chavez, RSO TOC Watch Officer, Baghdad**CLEARED BY:** Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

0314100007030

A70089

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DEPARTMENT OF STATE DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

V0008  
R

U.S. Embassy Baghdad



March 1, 2007

---

**SPOT REPORT -030107-02**

---

**SUBJECT:** Suspicious Boat Activity on the Shaat-Al-Arab River**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 02/26 and 02/27/2007, between 2330 and 2400 hours, a fishing boat with no running lights and an apparent mast/antenna was stationary in the Shaat-Al-Arab River across from the Basrah Palace. This is very unusual and raised suspicion. RSO Basrah security forces launched handheld pop-up flares, and a 40 mm illumination round. Romanian forces launched a flare as well. On 2/27/2007, RSO Basrah security forces launched a 40mm illumination round and a red smoke round, close to the boat. Romanian security launched a flare again. In both instances, the boat slowly departed the area. The British Operations Center was notified both nights. This incident is more than likely a probe/surveillance attempt. The actions of the boat do not fit into the routine of normal boat activity on the river.

**RSO ACTION:** RSO gave the orders to fire illumination rounds, coordinated with the British Operations Center and other agencies in order to get a better view of the activity on the boat in case it should reappear. Royal Marines and Basrah Palace security forces (Romanian, British, and U.S.) have been put on alert to look for the suspicious boat activity. The suspicious boat did not reappear on 02/28/07.

**DRAFTED BY:** Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah**CLEARED BY:**031415Z MAR 07  
Bachmann

V0009  
R

HJNO348

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET//SILENT

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad



March 1, 2007

### SPOT REPORT -030107-03

**SUBJECT:** Suspicious Activity at REO Front Gate

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 02/28/07 at 2250 hours, REO Security Supervisor noticed four individuals about 250-300 meters from the U.S. REO front gate, gathering near a white BMW sedan. He also noticed one of the individuals carrying a video camera. REO Security Supervisors observed one person in the group placing or picking up an unknown object more than one time at the same spot. Knowing that helicopters were inbound, a pen flare was fired at the individuals. After the pen flare was shot, they continued to their activity and did not depart the area. Two 40 MM red illumination rounds were fired in the air over the individuals. The suspicious individuals quickly jumped into their vehicle and drove away. British Operations Center was notified of the incident

**RSO ACTION:** RSO received written statements from the supervisors involved and alerted the British and Romanian security forces of the incident. REO Basrah remains on a high state of alert.

**DRAFTED BY:** Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah

**CLEARED BY:** Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

SECRET//SILENT

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00273: 20070316.EOF, Kirkuk.REO**~~SECRET//REL TO USA//REF ID: A1111111111111111111111111111111~~

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00077

Impact:

Status: CLOSED

**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070316 EOF, Kirkuk REO

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-04587

**Synopsis**

On March 3rd, 2007, members of a Kirkuk RSO PSD were involved in an Escalation of Force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

08/23/2007 Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070316 Kirkuk PSD Shooting	MS Word	95 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/23/2007	OPEN
08/23/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

**Nexus:**

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

~~DEC R0221111111111111111111111111111~~

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00277: 20070313:EOF, Kirkuk REO**

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00079

**Impact:**  
**Status: CLOSED**

**Required Case Info**

**Case Title:** 20070313 EOF, Kirkuk REO

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE

**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

INFORMATION

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04586

**Optional Case Info**

**Impact:**

**Principal Judicial District:**

**Due Date:**

**Countries Impacted:**

**Violations:**

**Nexus:**

**TECS Lookout:** No

**Case Origin/Source**

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

**Name:** Hammond

**Phone:**

**Source Comments:**

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

DEC 07 2007

VOO12

R

Page 1 of 2  
*[Handwritten signature]*

## Case-Summary

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00239: 20070319 EOF, Irbil PRT**

**REGIONAL SECURITY**  
**BAGHDAD #:** BAGHDAD-2007-00060

**Impact:**  
**Status:** CLOSED

**Required Case Info**

**Case Title:** 20070319 EOF, Irbil PRT

**Synopsis**

On March 19th, 2007, members of an Irbil RSO PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE

**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04665

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date**

08/27/2007

**Snippet**

Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070319 Copy of SIR	Spreadsheet	37 kB
20070319 EOF	Adobe PDF	739 kB
20070319 RE Use of Force ROI's	HTML	5 kB
20070319 ROI Erbil PSD Shoo...	MS Word	93 kB
20070319 Spot Report EOF Erbil	MS Word	281 kB
20070319 Spot Report-01 EOF...	MS Word	294 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/27/2007	OPEN
08/27/2007	CLOSED
09/01/2007	OPEN
09/01/2007	OPEN
09/01/2007	CLOSED

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00275: 20070322.EOF, Kirkuk REO**

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00078

**Impact:**  
**Status: CLOSED**

**Required Case Info**

**Case Title:** 20070322 EOF, Kirkuk REO

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE

**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04588

**Optional Case Info**

**Impact:**

**Principal Judicial District:**

**Due Date:**

**Countries Impacted:**

**Violations:**

**Nexus:**

**TECS Lookout:** No

**Case Origin/Source**

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

**Name:** Hammond

**Phone:**

**Source Comments:**

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On March 22nd, 2007, members of a Kirkuk RSO PSD were involved in an Escalation of Force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Snippet</b>
08/23/2007	Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Size</b>
20070322 Kirkuk PSD Shooting	MS Word	95 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/23/2007	OPEN
08/23/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

DECERIALIZED

1470450

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY  
DECLASSIFIED**V0014  
R**U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

March 27, 2007

**Spot Report – 032707-03****SUBJECT:** Suspicious Boat Activity on the Shaat-Al-Arab River**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On March 27, 2007 at 1118 hours a fishing boat with four occupants moved up the Shatt Al-Arab River heading north. The boat was approximately 25 feet long. The occupants were taking video and still pictures of the compound. One video camera, one regular camera and one camera with a 12 inch telescopic lens was observed. The actions of the boat do not fit into the routine of normal boat activity on the river.

At 1235 hours, what is believed to be the same boat, headed south down the river. However, the boat had five passengers and a driver. The same three cameras were observed

**RSO ACTION:** RSO gave the order to fire pen flares to warn the boat away. RSO coordinated with the British Operations Center and other agencies in order to get a better view of the activity on the boat in case it should reappear. RSO security forces took digital photographs of the boat. Photos will be distributed to the Basrah Palace security forces (Romanian, British, and U.S.).

**Drafted By:** Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah**Cleared By:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

[REDACTED]

VOC15

R

Page 1 of 2  
*Case Summary**This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.***RS-2007-00241: 20070406 EOF, Irbil PRT**REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00061**Impact:**  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070406 EOF, Irbil PRT

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

- INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-04666

**Optional Case Info****Impact:**

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On April 6th, 2007, members of an Irbil RSO PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
08/27/2007	Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070406 PSD Statements	Adobe PDF	216 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/27/2007	OPEN
08/27/2007	CLOSED
09/01/2007	OPEN
09/01/2007	OPEN
09/01/2007	CLOSED

*This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.*



# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

April 30, 2007

**SPOT REPORT – 043007-05**

**SUBJECT:** COM Tactical Support Team (TST) Attacked by Small Arms Fire (SAF) and Rocket Propelled Grenades (RPGs).

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 30 April 07, at 1303 hours, a COM TST was engaged by SAF and RPG while leaving their staging area. The TST was staged at a Forward Operating Base (FOB) and had heard a firefight outside the FOB. After waiting for approximately 20 minutes, the TFT departed the FOB in support of a COM PSD motorcade. Immediately upon departure, the TST encountered AIF firing SAF and RPGs from the rooftops of two abandoned buildings. They returned fire and pushed through the contact area.

At approximately 1320 hrs, the TST was en-route to the International Zone when they were again attacked with SAF by AIF firing from several windows of an abandoned building. The team returned fire and pushed through the contact area and returned to the International Zone without further incident.

There were no injuries to COM personnel, no known damages to the TST vehicles and no AIF BDA at the time of this reporting.

**RSO ACTION:** DS/CC notified. The Army PSD members are being debriefed and are preparing statements.

**LOCATION:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

DRAFTED BY: Roque Salas, RSO TOC Watch Officer, Baghdad

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

V0018

R

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 2 May 2007 ~~CLASSIFIED~~

**Location:** 38S MB Withheld due to OpSec ~~CLASSIFIED~~

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kurt Scheuermann

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Operations Chief

**Date of Incident:** 2 May 2007

**Time of Incident:** 1950hours

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** WPPS Taylor Camp, International Zone

**Personnel Involved:** Blackwater TCN

**Incident Synopsis:** On 2 May 2007 at 1950 hours, four (4) 107mm rockets hit the International Zone. One rocket detonated on the WPPS Taylor Camp (Taylors International Static Guard). There were 4 Taylors International TCN camp workers critically injured as the result of the detonation. The 4 Taylors TCN camp workers were immediately transported to the 28 CSH (hospital) by BW TST elements; the Taylors TCN workers' conditions were conformed as "KIA."

**Outline injuries if applicable:** 4 KIA

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00271: 20070525 EOF, Kirkuk REO**

**REGIONAL SECURITY**  
**BAGHDAD #:** BAGHDAD-2007-00076

**Impact:**  
**Status:** CLOSED

**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070525 EOF, Kirkuk REO**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04655**Optional Case Info****Impact:****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:****Violations:****Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Case Origin/Source****Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad**Name:** Hammond**Phone:****Source Comments:****Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On May 5th, 2007, members of a Kirkuk RSO PSD were involved in an Escalation of Force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
08/25/2007	Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070525 Kirkuk PSD Shooting	MS Word	95 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/25/2007	OPEN
08/25/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/03/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031AISCH7030

## Case Summary

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00249: 20070525 EOF; Irbil PRT**

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00065

**Impact:**  
**Status:** CLOSED

**Required Case Info**

**Case Title:** 20070525 EOF, Irbil PRT

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** CRIMINAL

**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04989

**Optional Case Info**

**Impact:**

**Principal Judicial District:**

**Due Date:**

**Countries Impacted:**

**Violations:**

**Nexus:**

**TECS Lookout:** No

**Case Origin/Source**

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

**Name:** Hammond

**Phone:**

**Source Comments:**

**Personnel Assignment**

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On May 25th, 2007, members of an Irbil RSO PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

09/01/2007

Attached are documents prov...

**Attachments****Title****Type****Size**

20070525 Spot Report-04 EO...	MS Word	272 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	575 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	936 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	329 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	631 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	320 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	655 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	320 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	640 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	622 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	307 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	732 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	596 kB
20070525 TM-7 ERBIL INCIDEN...	Image	337 kB
20070525TM-7 ERBIL INCIDENT...	Image	

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

09/01/2007

OPEN

09/01/2007

OPEN

09/01/2007

CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00297: 20070606 EOF, Irbil PRT**

031AISCH7030

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00089

Impact:

Status: CLOSED

**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070606 EOF, Irbil PRT**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** CRIMINAL**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

■ CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-04991**Synopsis**

On June 4th, 2007, members of an RSO Irbil PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

09/03/2007 Attached are documents prov...

**Optional Case Info****Impact:****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:****Violations:****Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070604 Anne's second reply	HTML	20 kB
20070604 Dohuk Governor Com...	HTML	2 kB
20070604 Dohuk PSD letter J...	MS Word	29 kB
20070604 PSD Statements	Adobe PDF	216 kB
20070604 Patterson's commen...	HTML	10 kB
20070604 RSO Baghdad's reply	HTML	18 kB
20070604 Spot Report EOF Erbil	MS Word	272 kB

**Related Cases****Case Origin/Source****Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad**Name:** Hammond**Phone:****Source Comments:****Personnel Assignment**

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

**Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

09/03/2007	OPEN
09/03/2007	CLOSED
09/03/2007	OPEN
09/03/2007	OPEN
09/03/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031AISCH7030

KBR

Argenteus

V0022

R

Government and Infrastructure  
LOGCAP III HQ Operations Camp Victory, APO AE 09344  
Phone 281-669-5602

# **LOGCAP III HQ Operations**

## **Serious/Incident Accident Report**

### **Task Order 139**

**Incident Type:** SIR  
**Incident No:** 27680

**Status:** Initial  
**Category:** SAF

**Reporting Region:** Dubai  
**Region Report:** BTC0706040001  
**Site:** Dubai  
**Phone** (713) 753-7038  
**Actual Location:** BIAP, B Terminal  
**Injury/Illness:** Gun Shot Wound  
**Employee** KBR Expat

**Incident Date:** 04-Jun-07

## Incident Detail

**Time/Date** 0841hrs 04-Jun-07      **Report Author** M. Kay Williams      **Status** Initial

A KBR Expat sustained an injury to the right upper arm from SAF at BIAP Terminal B. The call of "Shots Fired" was issued over the radio, Global Security responded and held the perimeter around the wounded Expat. The Global medics responded and began treatment of the wounded Expat before transporting him to the TMC at South Victory. The assailant is unknown and the search continues to try and apprehend the person responsible. All KBR Charter flights were put on hold. KBR Charter flights have resumed and will attempt to make up the schedule. The injured Expat has been treated and released from the TMC to the care of the KBR Medics.

<b>Accountability</b>	No
<b>MEDEVAC</b>	No
<b>Hostile Act</b>	Yes

KELLOGG BROWN & ROOT INFORMATION FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**NOTE:** This document contains information which may be withheld from the public because disclosure would cause a foreseeable harm to an interest protected by one or more Exemptions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 USC Section 552. Furthermore, it is requested that any Government entity receiving this information act in accordance with DoD 5400.7-R, and consider this information as being for official use only (FOUO), and mark, handle and store this information so as to prevent unauthorized access.

To prevent unauthorized access

V023  
R

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00087: SAF Incident at BIAP Commercial Terminal**

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00035

Impact: MEDIUM

Status: CLOSED

Regional Security

**Case Title:** SAF Incident at BIAP Commercial Terminal**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** CRIMINAL**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-02698

Impact: MEDIUM

**Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:**

- IRAQ

**Violations:**

- 18 USC Other

**Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No

Source Organization: Kellogg Brown &amp; Root (KBR), Government and Infrastructure

**Name:** Kay Williams**Phone:** +713 (753) 7038**Source Comments:**

Gibert, Ricardo ARSO BAGHDAD

Global Events

On June 4, 2007, at approximately 0730am, at the BIAP Commercial Terminal, a KBR BIAP Security Coordinator (NFI) and a Security Officer for Global Security were shot at by small arms fire, by an unidentified assailant. The KBR Security Coordinator was wounded in the right upper arm. Based on the above facts, there probable cause to believe that an unidentified assailant committed the above acts in an attempt to violate Title 18 U.S.C. Section 37, Violent Death at International Airport, and Title 18 U.S.C Section 1111, Murder.

Preliminary Inquiry

Date

06/06/2007

Snippet

On June 5, 2007, Reporting ...

Report Requests

Title

KBR Injury Report

Type

Adobe PDF

718 kB

Related Cases

Case ID

Case Name

Status

Last Update

Last Update By

Last Update Date

Last Update By

VOO24

(P)

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**

U.S. Embassy Baghdad

June 13, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 061307-07****SUBJECT:** Small Arms Fire against Basrah Palace**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 06/13/07, at approximately 2320 hours, at least two small groups of unknown males in the vicinity of the REO front gate engaged each other with small arms fire. An REO guard in a tower at the front gate observed one of the males with a long-barrel weapon firing in the direction of the front gate. The guard returned fire with approximately 80 rounds of controlled automatic 7.62mm fire. The unknown male discontinued firing and disappeared from view, and the effectiveness of the fire could not be determined.

At approximately 2321 hours, a 1.5Kw temporary generator providing power to the REO section of the Palace compound experienced a mechanical failure, causing the compound to go dark. Although the cause of the failure was initially unknown, and an event of concern, the failure of the generator was found to be unrelated to hostile action.

At approximately 2330, a fire was ignited on a portable generator/floodlight cart used to illuminate the area immediately in front of the REO. The cause of the fire has not been determined, but small arms tracer fire may have ruptured and ignited the fuel system.

06130700

**RSO ACTION:** Additional guards were dispatched to the front gate. KBR mechanics were unable to repair the generator, but restored power to the compound at approximately 0300 on June 14<sup>th</sup> by replacing the generator set with another 1.5Kw temporary unit. REO guard force personnel used hand extinguishers to put out the fire on the generator/floodlight cart. There were no casualties from any of the above incidents. REO Basrah is on a continued state of alert.

DRAFTED BY: Dan Wilhelm, ARSO Basrah

CLEARED BY: Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah

APPROVED BY:

031415Z JUN 03 030

V0025

R

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 14 Jun 2007

**Location:** 38S MB Withheld due to OpSec

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Anthony Sanganetti

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** TOC Commander

**Date of Incident:** 14 Jun 2007

**Time of Incident:** 1752 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** LZ Washington

**Personnel Involved:** BW Air

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 Jun 2007 at 1752 hours, the International Zone sustained an IDF attack with one (1) 107mm rocket impacting and detonating on LZ Washington. The detonation caused damage to one (1) Bell 412 BW air asset. The aircraft received an undetermined amount of damage and is under further assessment.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

## RS-2007-00265: 20070621 Escalation of Force

**REGIONAL SECURITY**  
**BAGHDAD #:** BAGHDAD-2007-00073

**Impact:**  
**Status:** CLOSED

### Required Case Info

**Case Title:** 20070621 Escalation of Force

### Synopsis

On 21 June 2007, members of a Chief of Mission (CoM) Personal Security Detail (PSD) were involved in an escalation of force incident. There were no injuries to CoM personnel and no apparent injuries to the suspect.

**Status:** CLOSED

**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE

### Primary Subjects

**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY

### Categories:

■ INFORMATION

### Case Reports

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-03084

**Date**

**Snippet**

06/21/2007

On Thursday June 21st, 2007...

### Optional Case Info

**Impact:**

### Attachments

**Principal Judicial District:**

Title	Type	Size
Team Member Statements	Adobe PDF	2,150 kB
Team Member Statements	Adobe PDF	2,890 kB
Team Member Statements	Adobe PDF	2,795 kB

**Due Date:**

**Countries Impacted:**

### Related Cases

**Violations:**

### Outstanding Warrants

**Nexus:**

**TECS Lookout:** No

### Case Origin/Source

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

### Status History

**Name:** Hammond

06/21/2007 OPEN

**Phone:**

08/25/2007 CLOSED

**Source Comments:**

09/02/2007 OPEN

09/02/2007 OPEN

09/02/2007 CLOSED

### Personnel Assignment

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031418SH1030

(R)

*GRWAD009*  
This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.**RS-2007-00267: 20070626; EOF by COM PSD**REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00074**Impact:**  
**Status: CLOSED****Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070626, EOF by COM PSD**Synopsis**

On June 26, 2007, members of a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD) fired several rounds at an aggressive vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no known injuries to the suspects.

**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Primary Subjects****Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

**Case Reports****Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-03310**Date****Snippet**

06/26/2007

On Tuesday, June 26th, 2007...

**Optional Case Info****Attachments****Impact:****Title****Type****Size****Principal Judicial District:**

Team Member Statements

Adobe PDF

6,259 kB

**Due Date:**

Team Member Statements

Adobe PDF

5,913 kB

**Countries Impacted:****Related Cases****Violations:****Outstanding Warrants****Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Status History****Case Origin/Source**

06/30/2007

OPEN

**Source Organization:** RSO Baghdad

08/25/2007

CLOSED

**Name:** Hammond

09/02/2007

OPEN

**Phone:**

09/02/2007

OPEN

**Source Comments:**

09/02/2007

CLOSED

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031AUSM7030

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 09, 2007

**SPOT REPORT – 010907-01****SUBJECT:** COM TST Team attacked by SAF**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad**SUMMARY:**

On 01/09/07, at approximately 0949 hours, a COM TST (Tactical Support Team) was engaged by SAF (small arms fire). The TST team consisted of [ ] vehicles: a [ ]

[ ] The TST team departed the International Zone in support of a COM PSD supported CODEL pickup. The TST team exited the International Zone from Checkpoint [ ] heading west. As the TST team entered the intersection of [ ], the driver of the [ ] vehicle (Saxon) noticed that an Iraqi National Guard member (at the ING checkpoint) at that location had released a pigeon as the convoy entered the intersection. The driver relayed this information to the rest of the convoy. After the TST exited the intersection, they drove in a westerly direction towards BIAP.

About 200 meters later, the occupants of the [ ] vehicle (Saxon) noticed that the entire TST convoy was receiving heavy incoming machine gun fire from a four-story building south of the road. The rounds were coming from 3 military aged males using foreign crew served weapons. The TST convoy received 40-60 rounds of SAF in their direction from the men firing the crew served weapons. The front gunner of the [ ] TST vehicle fired 3 rounds with an [ ] and the rear gunner of the [ ] TST vehicle fired 18 rounds with an [ ] at the 3 military aged males on the four-story building in order to suppress threat to the TST motorcade. The TST members were not able to determine if they had struck the individuals as the convoy pushed past the ambush zone.

b7E,F

b7E

While this was occurring, the rear gunner of the rear TST vehicle engaged a military aged male with [redacted] round from an [redacted] rifle. This military aged male was located in the median of the road and armed with an AK-47. The armed military aged male had appeared from the median as the convoy past, and appeared to be working with the men on the building as a spotter. The rear gunner also noticed that the individual was located near a parked white vehicle that had an open trunk. The rear gunner noticed that the military aged male disappeared back into the median area of the road as the convoy pushed through the ambush site.

b7E,F



The TST convoy continued on to BIAP. The TST convoy entered at [redacted] and staged there while the COM PSD team picked up the CODEL. At about 1100, the TST convoy observed a mortar of undetermined size detonate about 75 meters from their convoy, south of the outbound lane at [redacted]. The detonation did not cause any damage to the motorcade because it detonated in a ditch on the side of the road. At 1150, the TST convoy linked up with the COM PSD team supporting the CODEL. At 1200, both the TST and COM PSD supporting the CODEL proceeded to the International Zone without further incident.

There were no injuries to COM personnel during this mission. The [redacted] vehicle (Saxon) received several rounds to the engine compartment. The rear vehicle (Saxon) received several rounds to the roof compartment. There was no further damage to report.

**RSO ACTION:** [redacted] Army QRF from Alpha Company, 1/18 infantry responded to the area where the TST convoy had been engaged. The Army QRF was engaged with small arms fire as they searched the area. No further details of this follow on operational are available at this time.

**LOCATION:** 200 meters west of [redacted], Baghdad, Iraq

**DRAFTED BY:** Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer RSO TOC Baghdad  
**CLEARED BY:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY030

V0029  
b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 09 Jan 07

Location: Route [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

REF ID: A8031030  
~~REF ID: A8031030~~

b7E,F

Date of Incident: 09 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 0949

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Personnel Involved: [REDACTED]

b7E,F

**Incident Synopsis:** On 09 Jan 07, at approximately 0949 hours, [REDACTED], a [REDACTED] vehicle Tactical Support Team (TST) was in route to [REDACTED] in support of [REDACTED]. While traveling West and approximately 500 meters west of [REDACTED] received approximately 40 – 60 rounds of SAF from a building on the south side of Route [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] returned fired, expending approximately 12 – 20 rounds, and continued toward [REDACTED] without further incident. There were no injuries and no damage.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

031A1SCH7030



V0030

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C**Sworn Statement**

Date	January 9, 2007	Time	Approximately 0947 Hours
Location	   		

b7E

b6

b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C

From \_\_\_\_\_ to present, I have worked PSD for Blackwater USA on the US State Department Mission in Baghdad Iraq assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team. During this time, I have received further training on advanced weapons handling, tactics, and levels of escalation of force in accordance with DOS directives.

031...030  
Page 1 of 8 Pages.

## Incident

On 8 January 2007 at 1715, I attended a mission brief for the following day's missions. The mission brief included a listing of teams operating in the red zone, the venues they would be visiting, and our vehicle load plan for the day, and the pre-mission briefing time for the next morning.

On 9 January 2007 at approximately 0645 hours, I attended a pre-mission brief which included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Routes were briefed by the Tactical Commander (TC) and the Intelligence brief was given by the [ ] Intelligence Analyst. The Intelligence Analyst advised that there were numerous small arms attacks on coalition forces in the area we were to travel to include a recent rocket propelled grenade attack on Route [ ] in the recent days. b7E,F

On January 9 2007, I [ ] was assigned the rear up-gunner for the Follow Vehicle (FV). The FV was a white Saxon Armored Car. My vehicle was the [ ] of a [ ] car motorcade. We were tasked as a Quick Reaction Force for several teams operating outside of the International Zone in Baghdad. At around 0935 hours, we moved from Check Point [ ] towards Route [ ] to support [ ] on a BIAP movement. I heard over the radio that we were going straight out of the Check Point to stage at [ ] at BIAP. b7E,F

We then proceeded out of Check Point [ ] and continued west down Route [ ]. At approximately 0945 hours, we were around 500 meters west of [ ] (an overpass with merging traffic onto the west bound lanes of Route [ ]). This was at an approximate grid of [ ]. At that time, I noted sporadic gunfire from behind me (west). The gunfire began to build in volume as we continued west towards BIAP. I then heard over the radio that the ERV was under fire. I could hear a large volume of gunfire and was scanning for possible VBIED's coming from the east (our rear). As I was scanning, towards the north side of the road, I noted a white 4 door sedan parked with the trunk up. There was an Iraqi adult male, wearing a green and grey jacket, standing on the north side of the car with both of his hands on the roof of the car, palms down. The subject was not looking at me but towards the south. b7E,F

At this time, I was hearing a tremendous roar of gunfire still coming from behind me (west) as we were driving through. After we passed the subject, he was still looking south but began to duck down behind his car. Fearing that the subject had spotted a threat from the south, I swung my rifle towards that direction. As I did, I saw an Iraqi adult male. He had no beard and was wearing a dark brown or black jacket. He stood up from behind a large green bush and pointed a rifle in my direction. The subject was in the median, between the north and south roads approximately 35-50 meters to my southeast. The subject literally popped up and pointed the weapon at me. Fearing that this subject was posing an immediate threat to me and the other members of my team, I fired one round at the subject. Upon firing my [ ] the subject dropped immediately from view and I did not see any movement from that area again. I scanned the area for further threats as we were still receiving small arms fire. The fire quickly died down after a few moments. I called out that we had contact from the rear and that shots were fired so that the information could be passed to the Shift Leader. I let my truck commander know that I was fine. I then continued to scan the 6'oclock to ensure that no vehicles approached the motorcade from that direction as we moved towards BIAP. b7E

We continued with the mission without further incident. No injuries to team members were sustained. ///END///

REF ID: A957030  
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

b6  
b7c  
Printed

Address

DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address



V0031

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C**Sworn Statement**

Date 09 January 2007	Time Approximately 1400 hours
-------------------------	----------------------------------

Location

WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7c

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7c

DECLASSIFIED

b6  
b7c

[redacted] I took a contract with Blackwater Security. I received training in operating as a member of a protective detail. The training standards mirrored those used to train special agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. After training I was sent to Baghdad, Iraq as part of Blackwater's contract with the Department of State. I have been working in Baghdad as a member of a protective detail for [redacted] as a member of [redacted] Tactical Support Team. Upon being assigned to Baghdad, I was trained thoroughly on the team's standard operating procedures, including the mission firearms policy and the escalation of force.

b7E,F

#### Incident

On 9 January 2007 at approximately 0645, I attended a pre-mission brief conducted by my team leader, [redacted]. The brief included the rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force and the routes we would be utilizing in order to support the days missions. The [redacted] embedded intelligence analyst, [redacted] gave a detailed threat brief covering the routes that we would be traveling. The brief included that there had been significant anti-coalition activity in the area of [redacted] and that several motorcades had come under small arms fire in that area to include an attack on [redacted] within the last two weeks.

b6  
b7c

b7E,F

On 9 January, 2007, [redacted] was en route to BIAP. I was manning the forward turret in the Emergency Recovery Vehicle (ERV), a Saxon, [redacted] in the order of movement. We had just passed [redacted], traveling west towards BIAP when on the right shoulder of the road, a small white car was stopped with an open trunk and two local national males dismounted. As we passed this vehicle, the two subjects moved from the rear of the vehicle to the right side, and one squatted down by the right rear tire. Within seconds of passing them, I began to hear sporadic fire coming from the south, approximately 11 o'clock from our direction of travel. As our vehicle (ERV) approached, the volume of fire picked up considerably, with multiple simultaneous bursts of automatic weapons fire. I realized immediately that [redacted] was being attacked, and began scanning for hostile threats, as I was in fear for my life and those of my teammates. Initially I saw no threats and could not identify where the hostile fire was coming from, but based on the sound, I knew it was generally south and now about 9 o'clock from the direction we were traveling. [redacted] began to fire from the rear turret position, and I yelled to him asking where the attack was coming from. While continuing to engage the threat, he shouted "9 o'clock, rooftop!" At that point I was able to pick out a gunman firing a crew served weapon from the roof of a three story building that appeared to be still under construction. The building was approximately two hundred and fifty meters from our motorcade. I fired three shots at the attacker from my State Department issued [redacted]. I only had time to fire three shots, at which point I could no longer fire for fear of hitting my teammate, [redacted] in the rear turret.

b6  
b7c

b7E

031200Z JUN 07  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

031403091030  
DECLASSIFIED

Shift Leader [redacted] made a contact report while we were under fire, placing the time of the incident at 0947. We sustained no injuries, but upon inspecting the vehicle we found that at least one round had impacted the roof of the Saxon just to the rear of [redacted] position and at least three rounds had impacted the follow vehicle. No team members were injured in the attack. We continued on our mission without further incident. ///END///

b6  
b7c

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed
Printed
Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9<sup>th</sup> day of January 2007.

Signed
Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

031403091030  
Page 2 of 3 Pages.



V0032

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C**Sworn Statement**

Date 09 January 2007	Time Approximately 0950 Hrs
Location [redacted]	

b7E

b6  
b7C

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of

[redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

[redacted]
------------

b6  
b7C

0314153871030

REF ID: A1123456789

Incident On 8 January 2007 at 1715, my team [REDACTED] conducted a mission brief for the following day's missions. The mission brief included a listing of teams operating in the red zone, where they would be going, our vehicle load plan, actions on contact, and the pre-mission briefing time for the next day.

b7E, F

On 9 January 2007 at approximately 0645 hours, we attended a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander and the Intelligence and Threat brief was given by the [REDACTED] Intelligence Analyst. The Intelligence Analyst advised that there were several small arms attacks on coalition forces in the area we were going; to include a rocket propelled grenade attack on Route [REDACTED] in the vicinity of [REDACTED] within the last week.

On 9 January 2007, I was riding as a member of Tactical Support Team (TST) [REDACTED]. We were operating as a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade. I was assigned as the truck commander and [REDACTED] of the [REDACTED] vehicle. I was seated inside the rear of the vehicle, which is a Saxon. We were headed west on Route [REDACTED] at approximately 1000 hours. We just passed [REDACTED] when our vehicle started receiving automatic weapons fire from the south. The rear up gunner [REDACTED] began to return fire. He stated to me that he fired one round initially to see if he was on target. He then started firing bursts of two to three rounds. It sounded to me like he fired approximately 18 to 20 rounds all total. I heard approximately 30 to 40 rounds of incoming small arms fire, some of which impacted our vehicle. When the firing stopped [REDACTED] yelled down to me that he was ok. We continued on towards our destination without any further incidents. None of my team members were injured in the attack. ///END///

b6  
b7C

REF ID: A1123456789  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed
66 b7c
Printed
Address
WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9th day of January, 2007.

Signed
Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

031400000000  
Page 3 of 3 Pages



V0033

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F**Sworn Statement**

Date	09 January 2007	Time	Approximately 0950 Hrs
Location			

b7E,F

I, b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C

0313687030

# DECLASSIFIED

b6  
b7c

## Incident

On 9 January 2007 at approximately 0645, I attended a pre-mission brief conducted by my Team Leader [REDACTED]. The brief included the rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force and the routes we would take in order to support the day's missions. The embedded intelligence analyst, [REDACTED] gave a threat brief covering the routes that we would be traveling. The brief included information that there had been significant enemy activity in the area near [REDACTED] and that several motorcades had come under small arms fire in that area to include an attack on [REDACTED] in the last several days.

b6  
b7c

b7E,F

On January 09, 2007 at approximately 0950 hours local time, I, [REDACTED], was assigned to the ERV [REDACTED] rear turret position (Saxon) for Tactical Support Team (TST) [REDACTED]. My team was traveling west on Route [REDACTED] towards BIAP in support of [REDACTED]. As we were traveling west on [REDACTED] (approximately 200 meters west of [REDACTED]), I heard automatic gun fire coming from the south. I turned facing south and observed three subjects on the roof of a 4 story building (approximately 250 yards) armed with rifles that appeared to be crew served weapons. I then observed the subjects firing their weapons at my location. I could hear the rounds impacting my vehicle and I could see impacts in the dirt next to the road we were traveling. I then got a sight picture on the subjects with my State department issued [REDACTED] with an [REDACTED]. In self defense and the defense of my teammates, I fired one round and observed that it had struck the building inches from the three subjects. I then adjusted my aim and continued to fire several short bursts at the subjects. I observed that 2 of the subjects went out of sight, either from being struck or for taking cover. The remaining subject continued to fire at my location. I then fired a short burst at the remaining subject and observed him fall out of sight. During this incident, I had verbally given the direction and distance of where the gunfire was coming from to my vehicle commander [REDACTED] and the front gunner [REDACTED] of the ERV. I returned fire at the three armed subjects as I was in fear for my life and the lives of my team. I fired approximately 18 to 20 rounds from my [REDACTED]. Although some rounds had impacted our motorcade, no team members were injured in the attack. After we were clear of gun fire, we continued our mission without further incident.

///END///

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

b7E

b6  
b7c

b7E

031408Z JUN 03

Page 2 of 3 Pages.

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

000000000000

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c  
Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9th day of January, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

H700044

(P)

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**

REF ID: A65111

V0034

b7E, F

U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 10, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 011007-02****SUBJECT:** COM TST Team attacked by SAF**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 10 January, at 1733 hours, a COM TTT (Tactical Transport Team) was engaged by SAF (small arms fire). The TTT team consisted of [redacted] Bearcat armored cars. The TTT team departed the International Zone in support of a COM PSD supported Department of State pickup from the Baghdad International Airport (BIAP). The TTT team exited the BIAP and was proceeding east on Route [redacted] back to the International Zone. Approximately four kilometers from the BIAP Entry Control Point, 8-10 local national males were observed on the roof of a concrete two story building south of Route [redacted]. When the TTT was parallel to them, one of the males was observed vigorously waving a white flag. This information was radioed throughout the motorcade. As the TTT team approached the intersection of [redacted] (the location of small arms attack against a COM Tactical Support Team on 9 January), they observed a large eight story concrete building on the south side of the road (to their right). On the west side of the building they saw a single red tracer round which appeared to be fired from the ground shoot straight up into the air.

b7E, F

↓

Immediately following the tracer round, the TTT motorcade was engaged by small arms fire (SAF) from the top floor west corner window by at least one individual armed with what is thought to have been an AK-47 rifle. At the same time, the TTT was also fired upon by what is believed to have been a PKM machine gun firing from an unknown location in the same building. Fortunately all of the rounds the machine gun fired passed over the top of the TTT Bearcats to no effect.

The turret gunner in the rear Bearcat fired three aimed short bursts from his [redacted] b7E  
[redacted] a total of 15 rounds. One of the port gunners in the same Bearcat  
fired 20 aimed rounds at the attackers with his [redacted] rifle. The TTT broke contact  
and returned to the International Zone without further incident. There were no  
injuries to COM personnel during this mission. None of the vehicles involved  
were struck or damaged as a result of the attack.

**RSO ACTION:**

b7E,F

**LOCATION:** 200 meters west of [redacted], Baghdad, Iraq b7E,F

**DRAFTED BY:** Sam Pikula, RSO TOC Watch Officer, Baghdad

**CLEARED BY:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

H2035

(P)

b7E, F

V0035

b7E, F  
↓

Date of Report: 10 Jan 07

Location: Route [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

**DECLASSIFIED**

Date of Incident: 10 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1733

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Personnel Involved: [REDACTED]

**Incident Synopsis:** On 10 Jan 07, at approximately 1733 hours, [REDACTED], a [REDACTED] vehicle Tactical Transport Team (TTT), was in route to CP [REDACTED]. While traveling East on Route [REDACTED] approximately 200 meters Southwest of [REDACTED] received SAF from the top right window of a large red and white building on the South side of Route [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] returned fire and then continued toward CP [REDACTED] without further incident. There were no injuries and no damage.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

031415ZB1030



VOO36 (P)

M70040

b6

b7C

## Sworn Statement

b7E,F

Date	10 January 2007	Time	2000 hours
Location	WPPS Camp, Baghdad, Iraq		

I, [REDACTED] b6 b7C hereby make the following statement at the request of

[REDACTED], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C

031403071030

As such, I am familiar with the principles of protective security, from advance work and all aspects of coordination with outside agencies including medical agencies, arrivals and departures, route security, venue security, evacuation procedures, and personal protection of the principal.

During the month of [REDACTED] b6, b7c I attended and graduated WPPS and WPPS II conducted by DynCorp at the Crucible. We were trained in CQB, shoot / don't shoot scenarios, and high threat driving. Additionally, I attended WPPS II at the Blackwater facility and gained even more experience in Attack on Principal drills and shooting from a stationary and moving platform.

I was deployed to Baghdad on [REDACTED] with [REDACTED] and assigned to PSD on [REDACTED] While I was with [REDACTED] I also worked on [REDACTED]. I was hired by Blackwater on [REDACTED] and attended WPPS II certification. I am currently assigned as a [REDACTED] on the Tactical Support Team [REDACTED]

## INCIDENT

On January 10, 2007, I [REDACTED] and my team, [REDACTED] were on a Tactical Transport mission to pick up 8 passengers at Sully Compound located at Baghdad International Airport. Prior to our mission, we were briefed on the recent intelligence pertinent to our mission and our routes. During that brief, we were told of repeated threats from roof tops just west of [REDACTED] b6 b7c on the south side of the road. We were told of several attacks on motorcades with small arms fire to include an attack on [REDACTED] on January 9<sup>th</sup> 2007. Our motorcade consisted of [REDACTED] b7E, F Bearcat vehicles each with 1 turret. I was the [REDACTED] in the middle vehicle or the ERV and was riding in the front passenger seat of the vehicle.

While traveling east on route [REDACTED] in the east bound lane, I was scanning the buildings to the south looking for possible threats or pre-incident indicators. Approximately 500 to 800 meters east of [REDACTED] b7E, F I noticed a dwelling on the south frontage road that was two stories tall with a second floor balcony. On the roof of this dwelling were approximately 8-10 men. I did not observe any weapons although they appeared to be paying close attention to our motorcade. After our first vehicle drove pass their location and my vehicle came parallel to the dwelling, I witnessed 1 of the men quickly step out from the group of men with a large white piece of cloth and began vigorously waving it in the air. His behavior led me to believe he was attempting to get someone else's attention. I called out on the radio as soon as I saw the flag and let the rest of my team know what I had observed. Approximately 20 seconds later, I began to hear several rounds fired from what sounded like a medium machine gun. I could not see any muzzle flashes from my position, however, I did hear our follow vehicle call out, "contact, contact, contact" on [REDACTED] I then heard immediate gun fire being fired from our rear vehicle. The entire motorcade was able to continue moving and break contact without injuries to our personnel or damage to our vehicles. We continued on to the International Zone without further incident. ///END///

031415Z JUN 10 Z

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c

Address

**WPPS Camp Baghdad**

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2007.

Signed

Printed

**SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE**

Witness Signature

Printed

Address



(P)  
APPROVING  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date	01/10/2007	Time	14:00 hours
Location	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq		

V0037

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_ I completed training for the World Wide Personal Protection Service (WPPS), at Blackwater USA. This program mirrored the Department of State Diplomatic Security Service agent training to include weapons training, threat assessment and target recognition (shoot / don't shoot) and shooting from a moving platform.

### Incident

At approximately 1400 on January 10, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief given by the Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_. Rules of engagement, load plans, and intelligence updates were given as part of the pre-mission brief. I was assigned as the fire team member in the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle of our \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade formation.

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

031413381030

At approximately 1420 hours, our motorcade departed the Green Zone, via Check Point [ ] We traveled westbound on route [ ] headed for the Baghdad International Airport (BIAP). The mission was a Tactical Transport to pick up 6 Department of State personnel and 2 U.S. Marines at military side of BIAP and then return to the International Zone. During the pre-mission brief, advised that there was intelligence reports of recent small arms attacks in the area between [ ] and [ ] specifically from a red in color multi story [ ] building located on the south side of Route [ ] b6 b7c b7E/F

At approximately 1700 hours, we departed BIAP with the 2 Department of State (DOS) employees and 2 U.S. Marines in the [ ] vehicle for our return trip. The other 4 DOS Employees were riding in the [ ] vehicle of the motorcade. On our return trip eastbound on route [ ] approximately 400 meters past [ ] a call came over our team frequency from [ ] He reported a man on a building waving what appeared to be a white flag. I immediately thought this could be a signal for someone further down the road to initiate an ambush. Intelligence had reported earlier about men waving flags being observed prior to several attacks on coalition forces. As my vehicle was passing the red building, which is approximately 150 meters south of Route [ ] I saw a single tracer round fired straight into the air. Following this single shot, I began to hear machine gun fire, from our south. I then saw the tracer rounds fly directly over our vehicle. They appeared to be from a ground position, but I was unable to identify the threat. I immediately identified muzzle flashes and a single man in the upper west window, located on the top floor of the building. The building is open on both the north and south sides. I was able to see through the entire building. The light coming from the rear of the threat silhouetted the person, and they appeared to have a shoulder fired rifle, firing fully automatic with clearly distinguishable muzzle flashes. My vehicle was moving approximately [ ] b7E/F

I was in fear for the life of the turret gunner, and I engaged the threat in the upper west window with my [ ] while seated. I fired 12 rounds from the right rear port hole, at the threat in the window. I then lost my angle on the threat, so I transitioned to the rear port hole on the right side. I fired 8 rounds at the threat and the incoming rounds stopped. At this point, my vehicle was out of direct line of sight of the building and I could no longer identify a threat. The shift leader asked everyone in the vehicle if they were injured. No one was harmed, and our motorcade continued to move eastward toward checkpoint [ ]. We arrived safely at checkpoint [ ] at approximately 1745 hours. Once I returned to the staging area, I debriefed my shift leader regarding the incident.

///END///

031413Z SEP 03

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature
Printed
Address



V0038

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

HN0038

**Sworn Statement**

Date	10 January, 2007	Time	2010 hours
Location	WPPS Camp, Baghdad, Iraq		

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of                         , who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C03141533H3030  
Page 1 of 3 Pages.

I deployed in support of the State Department High Threat Mission to Iraq in [ ] I have attended the U.S State Department WPPS 1 and WPPS 2 classes. I again received training in the appropriate use of force, operating as a member of a protective security detail, shooting from a moving platform, and the use of [ ] My training mirrored the training given to the U.S State Department Protective Service Details. I am currently serving in Baghdad, Iraq, as the [ ] for the Tactical Support Team [ ]

b6  
b7c  
b7e

## INCIDENT

On Wednesday, January 10, 2007, at approximately 1400 hours, I attended the pre mission brief for [ ] the acting Shift Leader, conducted the brief which covered the routes to be taken and the venues to be visited. Also, the use of force policy and rules of engagement were read during the brief. Additionally, we received the latest intelligence regarding specific threats along our routes. During the intelligence brief, we were advised that one day prior, [ ] had received small arms fire from a red multi-story building, located approximately 400 meters west of [ ]

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

Our motorcade consisted of [ ] silver Bearcats. I was assigned as the turret gunner in the [ ] vehicle. We departed Checkpoint [ ] at approximately 1420 hours, and traveled westbound on route [ ] to [ ]. Once we arrived at BIAP, we drove to MILAIR, where we picked up 6 US State Department employees and 2 Marines for transport to the International Zone. Our motorcade departed [ ] at approximately 1720 hours, traveling east bound on route [ ] toward the International Zone. Approximately 500 meters east of [ ] our team [ ], located in the [ ] vehicle, radioed he could see a male waving a flag on the rooftop located to our south. Based on previous intelligence, this is a known precursor for an imminent attack on coalition forces. Our tactical Commander then radioed to all of us that we were 400 meters from the red building where [ ] had taken small arms fire.

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

I immediately orientated the [ ] to the south side of Route [ ]. This allowed me to monitor any traffic coming from behind the motorcade, as well as, scan for any threats from the south. Our lead vehicle successfully passed the red building without incident. As I observed our second vehicle directly in front of the building, I saw one red tracer round fired straight up into the air. I saw that the tracer had been fired from the west side of the red building. I then heard the sound of several rifles being fired and observed tracers going over the top of my vehicle. I yelled out the contact to the Shift Leader [ ] who was in the front seat of my vehicle. I then observed the silhouette of a person, in the furthest right window on the top floor of the red building. I could clearly see the muzzle flash from a weapon as the person fired at our motorcade. I could also see tracers going over my vehicle. I heard the sound of a heavier machine gun, and could see more tracers arcing toward our vehicle. I was in fear for my life, and the lives of our passengers. I transitioned to the [ ] and engaged the threat located on the upper floor with 3-5 rounds from the [ ]. I observed my rounds impacting to the left side of the widow from where the threat was firing. I fired another 3-5 rounds which I saw enter the window. I did not receive any further small arms fire from the threat located inside the window. The medium to heavy machine gun located to our south continued to fire, but no rounds impacted our vehicle.

b6  
b7c  
b7E

031313387030

b7c  
I adjusted my point of aim toward the muzzle flashes coming from the base of the building and fired 3-5 additional rounds. Our ~~motorcade~~ was traveling at approximately 60 mph enabling us to drive out of the field of fire directed ~~toward the motorcade~~. Upon breaking contact, we continued to Checkpoint        without further incident. Once safely inside the IZ, we ensured that all personnel were not injured and inspected the vehicles. The vehicles had zero damage. ///END///

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11<sup>th</sup> day of January 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

031410000000  
Page 6 of 3 Pages.

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**  
**DECLASSIFIED**

U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 10, 2007

**SPOT REPORT – 011007-01****SUBJECT:** Triple Canopy static guard hit by stray bullet**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad**SUMMARY:**

On 01/10/07, at 1615 hours the RSO TOC received a call from the Triple Canopy (TC) supervisor at Adnon Palace. The TC supervisor reported that a TC static guard ( [redacted] ), Peruvian national; Embassy badge [redacted], had been hit in the upper right shoulder by a stray bullet fired from outside of the International Zone. The TC static guard had been posted in a guard tower facing north from Adnon Palace. The TC supervisor advised that there was a significant firefight in progress north of the International Zone. RSO TOC advised the supervisor to ensure that his people sought cover from the stray rounds, and that someone apply direct pressure to the shoulder of the injured static guard. RSO TOC then dispatched IZ Police and KBR medical to the scene of the injury. IZ Police provided first responder medical treatment to the static guard's shoulder. IZ Police informed the RSO TOC that the static guard was conscious and able to be transported. The static guard was transferred to the 28 CASH for further treatment. RSO TOC made announcements on the PSD and E&E radios to advise International Zone personnel to avoid the area near Adnon Palace due to the large volume of stray rounds. The firefight north of the International Zone ended at 1700.

The static guard received one round to his upper right shoulder. There was no further damage to report. [redacted]

**RSO ACTION:** TC static guard is stabilized at the CASH. RSO agents to visit individual following further treatment.

REF ID: A585160  
REF ID: A585160

**LOCATION:** Adnon Palace, International Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**DRAFTED BY:** Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer RSO TOC Baghdad

**CLEARED BY:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415387030

VOC 40  
b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 11 Jan 07

Location: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

~~REF ID: A11287030~~ CLASSIFIED

b7E,F

↓  
V

Date of Incident: 11 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1042

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Personnel Involved: Blackwater Air Little Birds

**Incident Synopsis:** On 11 Jan 07, at approximately 1042 hours, while providing convoy coverage for [REDACTED] Blackwater Air Little Birds received SAF in the vicinity of [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] Blackwater Air did not return fire and continued their mission without further incident. There were no injuries to personnel. The aircraft did receive 2 rounds of small arms fire to the sheet metal but there was no major damage to the aircraft.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

~~REF ID: A11287030~~

RAGNOB/BBMAD

(P)

b7E, F

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting

Date of Report: 15 Jan 07

b7E, F

V004

Location: Vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 15 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1050

b7E, F

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

Incident Synopsis: On 15 Jan 07, at approximately 1050 hours, \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade advance team, was returning from venue \_\_\_\_\_. A vehicle approached the rear of the motorcade resulting in a weapons discharge to disable the vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ continued on mission without further incident. There were no injuries and no damage.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DoS Spot Report

0314103871030

~~NOFORN~~

(P)

b7E, F

V0042

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE



U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

15 January 2007



Spot Report – 011507-01

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 15 January 2007 at approximately 1050hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Advanced Team en route from the Ministry of Health encountered an aggressive yellow four-door sedan driven by one military age male. The motorcade was stationary and had established a [ ] bubble waiting for stopped traffic to move. The follow vehicle noticed a yellow sedan break through the rear traffic and penetrate the bubble at an excessive speed.

b7E, F



The rear gunner of the follow vehicle gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [ ] fired a pen flare to stop the yellow sedan. The yellow sedan continued to advance aggressively on the motorcade. When the yellow sedan was approximately [ ] from the follow vehicle, the rear gunner fired three well-aimed [ ] rounds into the grill of the yellow sedan. The yellow sedan then came to a complete stop. The driver then exited the yellow sedan and did not appear to be injured. The COM PSD continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq  
Cleared: Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 17, 2007

**Spot Report – 011707-01**

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack against Basrah Palace

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 01/17/07 at approximately 1239 hours, eight rounds of indirect fire (IDF) were launched against the Basrah Palace, with three rounds impacting inside the REO compound. One 107mm rocket impacted approximately

and injured a Triple Canopy TCN (Peruvian) guard. The TCN experienced significant bone and soft-tissue damage to his leg, and was stabilized by the Triple Canopy Doctor. The TCN was not determined to be in immediate danger of loss of life, but was medevac'd by British Army helicopter to the British Hospital at the Basrah Air Station at 1410. Two other rounds impacted [REDACTED] and five rounds impacted the British compound, none causing additional injuries or casualties. Fragmentation from one round damaged the plumbing and fixtures inside the [REDACTED]

b7E,F

↓

**RSO ACTION:** The duck and cover alarm was sounded, all personnel donned PPE (Personal Protective Equipment) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. PSD/K-9 Teams conducted a sweep of the REO for UXO. Basrah TOC gave the “all clear” announcement at approximately [REDACTED] hours. REO Basrah is on a continued state of alert. RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All personnel are currently required to wear their PPE while outdoors.

00000000 000000

DRAFTED BY: Dan Wilhelm, ARSO Basrah

~~SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED~~

---

APPROVED BY: Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

031418ZM1030

---

~~SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED~~

# INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

V0044

bb  
b7C  
b7E,F

**Date of Report:** 17 Jan 07

**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Tracy Carroll

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

CLASSIFIED

**Date of Incident:** 17 Jan 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 1239

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 17 Jan 07, at approximately 1239 the FOB Basrah Palace began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated. Accountability of all personnel was taken. A total of 8 launches were reported, with 4 impacts on the U.S. side of the compound, and 4 on the British Compound. This IDF attack was conducted in 3 separate volleys over 8 minutes. The 4 rounds impacting on the U.S. Compound struck near Post [redacted] [redacted] the area between Towers [redacted], 1 outside the wall near Tower [redacted] and 1 impact near the [redacted] which caused injury to one Triple Canopy TCN. Clearing operations revealed no UXO. All Clear was sounded at [redacted]

b7E,F

**Outline injuries if applicable:** 1 person was injured during this IDF Incident.

bb  
b7C

[redacted] a TCN, classified as a T2, received an injury due to shrapnel which caused significant soft tissue damage to the leg. He was immediately moved to hard cover in the GT building where he was stabilized by Triple Canopy Medics. He awaits medical evacuation via helicopter to the Basra Air Station for further treatment.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031415ZMAY030

V0045

b7E,F

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

17 January 2007

**Spot Report – 011707- 03****Subject: COM TST Attacked by SAF****Reporting Office: RSO TOC – Baghdad**

**Summary: SUMMARY:** On 17 January at approximately 1545 hours, a COM Tactical Support Team (TST) was engaged by one round of small arms fire (SAF). The TST team motorcade consisted of [ ] armored cars in the following order: [ ] The TST team was returning to the International Zone and proceeding to the southwest through an intersection approximately 300 meters west of Bridge Number [ ] which crosses the Tigris River. As the lead vehicle (Mamba) was reaching the other side of the intersection, the crew members heard a “pop” which sounded like the firing of a warning pen flare. As a precaution, the driver [ ] and the TST continued out of the area. Radio communication within the TST motorcade afterwards revealed that no one fired a pen flare. At the time of the incident, one of the crewmen in the lead Mamba felt something brush his cheek, but did not consider himself injured.

Upon returning to the International Zone, an inspection revealed the Mamba had been hit by a single 7.62X54R mm high powered ball round that struck the armored roof, skidded along the surface, and hit an [ ].

A small fragment of the bullet penetrated through an [ ] and traveled into the interior of the Mamba. The bullet fragment then struck a TST crewman on the left cheek of his face causing a superficial cut. After reconstructing the incident, the TST shift leader believes the round was fired by a sniper located in a two to three story

b7E,F

structure from approximately 200 meters away. The crewman was treated for his injury and returned to duty. There was slight damage to the Mamba's hatch.

**RSO Action:** TST members are completing written statements. The RSO is investigating the shooting.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**Drafted by:** Sam Pikula, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

**Cleared by:** Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

031415087030

V0046

b7E,F

b7B

b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 17 Jan 07

**Location:** Vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kevin A. Smalling

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RSO TOC Commander

REF ID: A651030  
REF ID: A651030  
~~REF ID: A651030~~

**Date of Incident:** 17 Jan 07

**Time of Incident:** 1545

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** Vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_

**Personnel Involved:** \_\_\_\_\_

b7E,F

b7E,F



**Incident Synopsis:** On 17 Jan 07, at approximately 1545 hours, \_\_\_\_\_, a Tactical Support Team comprised of a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade, was returning from a venue \_\_\_\_\_ to the International Zone. In the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ the occupants of the lead vehicle, a Mamba APC, heard what they thought was a round of small arms fire. One member of the vehicle was scraped on the cheek by an unknown object. The team did not return fire. \_\_\_\_\_ continued their mission without further incident. Upon debrief in the Team staging area, the Shift Lead inspected the vehicle and found that a round fragment had entered through a small \_\_\_\_\_ area under the \_\_\_\_\_. The member that was scraped by the fragment was seen by the Camp Doctor and released back to full duty with no serious injuries only a superficial scrape. There were no other personnel injured and there was no damage to any of the other vehicles.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** One minor superficial wound to the cheek of one Blackwater IC, \_\_\_\_\_

b6  
b7C

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

REF ID: A651030

W2007 (P)  
b7E, F**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**

V0047

**U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

18 January 2007

**Spot Report – 011807-01****Subject:** COM TST Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 18 January 2007 at approximately 1019 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade en-route to the Hashimi Mosque encountered an aggressive red four-door Opel sedan driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade was turning left at a four-way intersection when the Opel, located approximately 75 meters to the right of the motorcade, drove through stopped traffic and aggressively approached the motorcade. The turret gunner of the command vehicle [ ] vehicle) gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [ ] fired a pen flare to stop the Opel. At approximately [ ] the turret gunner fired two well-aimed [ ] rounds into the grill of the Opel. The Opel then came to a complete stop. The driver exited the Opel, checked his vehicle and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

b7E, F

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

011807-01-00

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared: Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

RFB PROD 2014

(P)

67E,F

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 18 Jan 07

Location: Vicinity of [redacted]

67E

VOC48

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 18 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1019

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Vicinity of [redacted]

67E,F

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

Incident Synopsis: On 18 Jan 07, at approximately 1019 hours, [redacted], a Tactical Support Team motorcade comprised of [redacted] vehicles, was in route to venue [redacted]. In the vicinity of [redacted] a vehicle approached the motorcade resulting in a weapons discharge to disable the vehicle. [redacted] continued on mission without further incident. There were no injuries to COM Personnel and no damage to any of the vehicles.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, B W SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DoS Spot Report

031A1S3071030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00105: 18 JAN 07 Escalation of Force

b7E, F

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00044Impact: MEDIUM  
Status: CLOSED

## Required Case Info

Case Title: 18 JAN 07 Escalation of Force

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

## Categories:

- GENERAL

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-03122

## Optional Case Info

Impact: MEDIUM

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

- IRAQ

## Violations:

- 18 USC Other
- OTHER

## Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

## Case Origin/Source

Source Organization: Baghdad Regional Security Office, High Threat Protection Office

Name: PSD \_\_\_\_\_ b7C

Phone:

Source Comments:

## Personnel Assignment

Gibert, Ricardo ARSO BAGHDAD

## Synopsis

On 18 January 2007 at approximately 1019 hrs, a vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade en-route to the Hashimi Mosque encountered an aggressive red four-door Opel sedan driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade was turning left at a four-way intersection when the Opel, located approximately 75 meters to the right of the motorcade, drove through stopped traffic and aggressively approached the motorcade. The turret gunner of the command vehicle (vehicle) gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [redacted] fired a pen flare to stop the Opel. At approximately [redacted] the turret gunner fired two well-aimed [redacted] rounds into the grill of the Opel. The Opel then came to a complete stop. The driver exited the Opel, checked his vehicle and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

## Primary Subjects

## Case Reports

Date	Snippet
01/23/2007	I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY...

## Attachments

Title	Type	Size
PSS [redacted] Statement	b6 b7C	Adobe PDF 2,455 kB
PSS [redacted] Statement	b6 b7C	Adobe PDF 2,874 kB

## Related Cases

## Outstanding Warrants

## Status History

06/24/2007	OPEN
06/24/2007	CLOSED
06/24/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

CABINET (P)

V0050

b7E,F

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## DECLASSIFY

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00105	18 JAN 07 Escalation of Force b7E,F	CASE FINAL	23-JAN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	18-JAN-07 - 23-JAN-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
MEDIUM	CLOSED	24-Jun-2007 - 24-Jun-2007	

## I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITIES

Title 22 USC § 3927, Chief of Mission Authority.

Title 22 USC § 2709, General Authority, DSS Special Agents.

12 FAM § 220, Investigations &amp; § 221.4, DS Personnel Authorized to Conduct Investigations

## II. DETAILS

On January 18, 2007, at approximately 1019 hrs, a [ ] vehicle Chief of Mission (COM) Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade en-route to the Hashimi Mosque encountered an aggressive red four-door Opel sedan driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade was turning left at a four-way intersection when the Opel, located approximately 75 meters to the right of the motorcade, drove through stopped traffic and aggressively approached the motorcade. The turret gunner of the command vehicle [ ] vehicle gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [ ] fired a pen flare to stop the Opel. At approximately [ ] the turret gunner fired two well-aimed [ ] rounds into the grill of the Opel. The Opel then came to a complete stop. The driver exited the Opel, checked his vehicle and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during this engagement.

b7E,F

## III. INVESTIGATIVE FINDINGS

## A. Compliance with Mission Rules of Engagement

Reporting Agent (RA) Ricardo Gibert reviewed American Embassy Baghdad Mission Firearms Policy (Policy). The Policy also provides "Rules of Engagement" for personnel security specialist (PSS) allowing for permissible use of deadly force when:

"all other available means of preventing imminent and grave danger to PSS or other persons have failed or would be likely to fail. Thus, employing deadly force is permissible when there is no safe alternative to using such force, and without it the PSS or others would face imminent and grave danger. A PSS is not required to place himself or herself, another PSS, or the public in unreasonable danger of death or serious physical injury before using deadly force. The PSS will fire at a person only in response to an imminent threat of deadly force or serious physical injury against the PSS, protectees, or other individuals." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

The Policy authorizes shooting to disable vehicles as part of approved Rules of Engagement, providing that:

"Shooting at a vehicle is authorized if it constitutes the appropriate level of force to mitigate a threat. However, prior to a shot being fired the totality of the circumstances surrounding the situation has to be taken into consideration to include current

Reporting Official:

Gibert, Ricardo

ARSO

Jan-23-07 00:00

Distribution:

Approving Official(s):

Gibert, Ricardo- APPROVED

ARSO

Jun-24-07 06:54

threat information specifically identifying potential vehicle borne threats, number and nature of occupants in the oncoming vehicle, riding dynamics of the oncoming vehicle, time of day, and current location." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg.9

Likewise, the policy specifically provides for the shooting at engine/grille, providing that:

"If the oncoming vehicle presents a threat,<sup>67E,F</sup> Diplomatic Security agents and PSS are authorized to shoot into the grille / engine compartment to demobilize the vehicle. Agents and PSS are authorized discretion to determine the number of rounds fired into the grille / engine compartment to stop the threat. If the vehicle continues, the escalation of deadly force is authorized to mitigate the threat and prevent the oncoming vehicle from penetrating the motorcade." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

The Baghdad threat level precludes RSO personnel from investigating the scene of the shooting due to the threat of attack by anti-coalition forces. Therefore, RA was precluded from locating possible witnesses or the disposition of occupant in the vehicle that was disabled by TST security personnel.

On January 18, 2007, at approximately 1430, RA interviewed the TST Teams members involved. The TST members were also required to provide written statements. Based solely on the interviews and the statements provided, RA believes that TST members complied with COM firearms policy. The TST members gave several verbal and hand warnings, to include the use of a pen flare, before resorting to shooting to disable the vehicle. They had probable cause, based on the historic and current threat of being attacked by vehicle borne improvise explosive device (VBIED) to use force to stop the threat. It appeared to be reasonable use of force to deter a possible VBIED threat. The resulting action immediately stopped the threat that the aggressive vehicle posed. The occupant of the vehicle appeared to be unharmed. No further action taken/required by Baghdad RSO.

031415Z JAN 07  
030



DECLASSIFIED

DCB00000

(P)

V0051

b6  
b7C  
b7E,f

Sworn Statement

Date 18 January 2007	Time 1330 Hrs
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of

RICARDO GIBERT, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_ I attended Triple Canopy WPPS II training where I received training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included the use of \_\_\_\_\_ shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

b6  
b7C

b7E

In \_\_\_\_\_ I took a contract with Blackwater Security and am currently working in Baghdad, Iraq as part of Blackwater's WPPS contract with the Department of State WPPS program. Prior to deploying to Iraq I attended the Blackwater DSS WPPS II training course where I received training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included the use of \_\_\_\_\_ shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations. I am currently assigned to the Tactical Support Team where I serve as a \_\_\_\_\_. Since joining my team I have trained many hours with my team and we are briefed before each mission on the proper use of force and proper escalation of force. Additionally, we are briefed each morning from our Intel staff of all "known" threats in the area ranging from the \_\_\_\_\_ to potential attack areas.

b6  
b7C

b7E

b7E

0010153H7030

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Incident

On 18 January 2007 at approximately 0930 hrs, [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy and Escalation of Force. The routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander.

b7E, F  
↓

At approximately 1020hrs, we [redacted] were traveling in support of [redacted] with our vehicle motorcade. I was assigned to the Command Vehicle which is the [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade. My position was in the rear of the Bearcat Armored Vehicle as a [redacted]. My sector of coverage was out of the passenger side of the vehicle looking north.

As we approached the traffic circle known as [redacted] we had our emergency lights and sirens activated to alert oncoming traffic to our movement. As we entered the traffic circle known as [redacted] we began to turn left towards [redacted]. I observed all traffic north of the circle was stopped by Iraqi Police (IP's). I then observed a red 4-Door sedan with one male occupant heading directly towards our motorcade, maneuvering around stopped vehicles and disregarding the IP's instructions to stop. I observed this vehicle initially at approximately 75 meters out. I immediately called out the vehicle to my teammates. The vehicle continued aggressively in our direction, simultaneously I heard our Turret PSS, [redacted], yelling for the vehicle to stop, I then observed [redacted] fire 1 pen flare at the vehicle which struck the roof of the sedan. At this point the vehicle still did not stop. I then heard what appeared to be two rounds fired from the turret position. The rounds were fired at the vehicle at a distance of approximately [redacted] and the vehicle immediately began to stop. At the time the rounds were fired the vehicle was on a direct course of travel to impact our command vehicle and potentially "T-Bone" our vehicle.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

Once we completed the left turn, I continued to monitor the situation behind us and observed the driver get out of the vehicle and the IP's immediately detain the subject and put him on the ground.

We then continued on to our destination in support of [redacted] without further incident. The TOC was immediately informed of the situation via radio by my Shift Leader, [redacted]-END-

b7E  
b6  
b7C

001113ZM1030

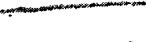
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

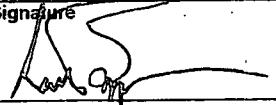
b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19th day of January, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT 

b6

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	Scott Bruegeman
Address	US Embassy Baghdad

0314150000000000

Page 3 of 3 Pages



DECLASSIFIED

V0052

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## **Sworn Statement**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Time</b>
01-18-2007	1330 Hrs
<b>Location</b>	
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

36  
47C

[Redacted] hereby make the following statement at the request of

RICARDO GIBERT, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Experience

I am currently working for Blackwater Security in Iraq as part of the Department of State WPPS program. Prior to deploying to Iraq I attended the Blackwater DSS WPPS II training course where I received training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included the use of [REDACTED] shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations. I am currently assigned to the

578

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Tactical Support Team. During this time I have served as a fire team member and I have been assigned to the turret. I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

Incident

On 01-18-2007 I was assigned to [ ] land was working the turret position in the command vehicle, which was a Bearcat and the [ ] vehicle in our [ ] vehicle motorcade. b7E, F

At approximately 0930 Hrs on January 18, 2006, I attended a pre-mission brief which was given by the [ ] Shift Leader, [ ]. The briefing included, but was not limited to, the rules of engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken and intelligence pertinent to our area of operations for the day. b6  
b7C

[ ] was in direct support of [ ] was conducting a site survey of the Al-Sadr residence in the Al-Kadimiya District for a future mission. [ ] departed from Check Point and we followed them approximately [ ] later. We departed checkpoint [ ] in route to FOB Independence, where we were going to stage in support of [ ]. As we were approaching the intersection known as [ ] we had the emergency lights and sirens activated to warn oncoming traffic of our movement. As we began to turn left towards [ ] I observed the Iraqi Police holding traffic at the intersection. The first [ ] vehicles in our motorcade were able to make the turn without incident. While scanning my sector I observed a red in color Opel vehicle moving through the stopped traffic, approximately 75 meters away. I gave the vehicle hand and arm signals and verbal commands to stop. The vehicle's driver disregarded my signals. The suspect vehicle was now approximately [ ] from our vehicle and I fired 1 pen flare at the vehicle in attempt to get the vehicle to stop. The flare struck the roof of the vehicle, but the vehicle continued to drive toward our motorcade. The suspect vehicle was now less than [ ] away and heading directly for our vehicle, the Command vehicle. I also observed the suspect vehicle to be occupied by a lone Iraqi male. Based on my training and knowledge of previous VBIED "Vehicle Borne Explosive Improvised Devise" attacks, I know that it is common for VBIED attacks to be carried out by a lone individual. Due to the recent spike in VBIED attacks and this particular suspect vehicle matching the description of a vehicle listed on a previous Bolo report of suspected VBIED's, I was in fear for my life and in fear of the lives of my fellow teammates. I fired two rounds from my Department of State issued [ ] rifle into the grill of the vehicle. The vehicle stopped immediately. b7E, F

Our vehicle continued through [ ] and turned left towards [ ]. I observed the suspect vehicle's occupant getting out of the vehicle. The subject appeared to be unharmed when he exited the vehicle and was met by Iraqi Police. The Iraqi Police placed the male subject on the ground and appeared to be detaining him. I advised my Shift leader, [ ] that I had fired shots to disable the red Opel, and that the driver appeared uninjured. Our motorcade continued to FOB Independence without further incident. Upon completing our day's mission in support of [ ] we returned to [ ] without incident. /END/ b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

031415ZMAY1030

REF ID: A651030  
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19th day of January, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

REF ID: A651030

Page 3 of 3 Pages

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 20, 2007

### SPOT REPORT - 012007-04

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack against Basrah Palace

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 01/20/07 at 1920 hours, four rounds of indirect fire (IDF) were launched against the Basrah Palace compound. Two rounds landed on the [redacted] portion of the Basrah Palace. Two additional rounds landed outside of the compound, exact locations are unknown. The rounds were suspected to have been fired from two different firing points. Upon seeing the launches from across the Shatt-Al-Arab River, U.S. REO static guards opened fire on the launch point with 10-15 rounds of 7.62mm. It is unclear if there were any enemy casualties. There were no injuries or casualties on the Basrah Palace compound.

b7E,F  
↓

**RSO ACTION:** The duck and cover alarm was sounded, all personnel donned PPE (Personal Protective Equipment) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. Basrah TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at approximately [redacted] hours. REO Basrah is on a continued state of alert. RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All personnel are currently required to wear their PPE while outdoors.

**DRAFTED BY:** Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah

**CLEARED BY:** Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

031416Z JAN 07 O30

**INCIDENT REPORT**  
*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 20 Jan 07 B00054  
**Location:** Basrah RED, Iraq V0054

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Tracy Carroll

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

b7E,F

**Date of Incident:** 20 Jan 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx 1920

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

b7E,F

**Incident Synopsis:** On 20 Jan 07, at approximately 1920 the FOB Basrah Palace began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated. Accountability of all personnel was taken. A total of 4 launches were reported; 2 impacts took place on the Romanian Compound, and 2 in the Shaat Al Arab River. Post \_\_\_\_\_ manned by Triple Canopy TCNs, observed the launch of 2 mortar rounds from 800 Meters away. They opened fire with approximately 15 rounds, causing unknown damage or casualties. Fire from the insurgent mortar position ceased immediately. The other 2 rounds are believed to have originated from an unknown point on the opposite side of the compound. All Clear was sounded at \_\_\_\_\_. This is the 3rd IDF attack to occur on this day.

**Outline injuries if applicable:**

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031AISCH7030

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E, F

Date of Report: 22 Jan 07

Location: Vicinity of [redacted] b7C

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

V0055

Date of Incident: 22 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 0951

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 1 Kilometer South-West of the Baghdad Rail Station

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

**Incident Synopsis:** On 22 Jan 07, at approximately 0951 hours, [redacted] a Tactical Support Team motorcade comprised of [redacted] vehicles, was in route to the International Zone after providing supporting for [redacted]. As the motorcade was crossing an intersection approximately 1 kilometer South-West of the Baghdad Rail Station, a grey van approached the motorcade resulting in a weapons discharge to disable the vehicle. [redacted] continued on mission without further incident. There were no injuries to COM Personnel and no damage to any of the team vehicles.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

031415ZMAY10Z

(P)  
b7E, F  
b7D  
b7C  
*Approved*

V0056

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00107: 22 Jan 07 Escalation of Force**

b7E, F

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00045Impact: MEDIUM  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 22 Jan 07 Escalation of Force**Status:** CLOSED**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

■ GENERAL

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-03123**Synopsis**

On January 22, 2007, at approximately 0951 hrs, a vehicle Chief of Mission Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade en-route to the International Zone encountered an aggressive vehicle, a grey van driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade, while in congested traffic was turning left at a four-way intersection when the van, located 50 meters to the right of the motorcade, acknowledged the motorcade signals by the turret gunner and stopped. However, the van started to move towards the motorcade as soon as visual contact was lost between the driver and the turret gunner. The rear gunner (who had visual contact from the vehicle's fire port) of the command vehicle (vehicle) signaled with his weapon for the van to stop. The van failed to stop and at approximately the rear gunner fired two well-aimed rounds into the grill of the van. The van then came to a complete stop. The driver held his hands up and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

**Optional Case Info****Impact:** MEDIUM**Primary Subjects****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Case Reports****Snippet**

Date	Snippet
01/26/2007	I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY...

**Violations:**■ 18 USC Other  
■ OTHER**Attachments****Type****Size**

Title	Date	Type	Size
PSS Statement	b6 b7C	Adobe PDF	3,013 kB
PSS Statement		Adobe PDF	2,681 kB

**Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Case Origin/Source****Source Organization:** Baghdad Regional Security Office, High Threat Protection Office**Name:** PSD [redacted]

b7E

**Phone:****Status History**

OPEN

**Source Comments:**

06/24/2007

OPEN

**Personnel Assignment**

06/24/2007

CLOSED

Gibert, Ricardo ARSO BAGHDAD

06/25/2007

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DECLASSIFIED

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00107	22 Jan 07 Escalation of Force b7E,F	CASE FINAL	26-JAN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	22-JAN-07 - 24-JAN-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
MEDIUM	CLOSED	24-Jun-2007 - 25-Jun-2007	

## I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITIES

Title 22 USC § 3927, Chief of Mission Authority.

Title 22 USC § 2709, General Authority, DSS Special Agents.

12 FAM § 220, Investigations & § 221.4, DS Personnel Authorized to Conduct Investigations

## II. DETAILS

On January 22, 2007, at approximately 0951 hrs, a vehicle Chief of Mission Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade enroute to the International Zone encountered an aggressive vehicle, a grey van driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade, while in congested traffic was turning left at a four-way intersection when the van, located 50 meters to the right of the motorcade, acknowledged the motorcade signals by the turret gunner and stopped. However, the van started to move towards the motorcade as soon as visual contact was lost between the driver and the turret gunner. The rear gunner (who had visual contact from the vehicle's fire port) of the command vehicle (vehicle) signaled with his weapon for the van to stop. The van failed to stop and at approximately 1000 hrs the rear gunner fired two well-aimed rounds into the grill of the van. The van then came to a complete stop. The driver held his hands up and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

## III. INVESTIGATIVE FINDINGS

## A. Compliance with Mission Rules of Engagement

Reporting Agent (RA) Ricardo Gibert reviewed American Embassy Baghdad Mission Firearms Policy (Policy). The Policy also provides "Rules of Engagement" for personnel security specialist (PSS) allowing for permissible use of deadly force when:

"all other available means of preventing imminent and grave danger to PSS or other persons have failed or would be likely to fail. Thus, employing deadly force is permissible when there is no safe alternative to using such force, and without it the PSS or others would face imminent and grave danger. A PSS is not required to place himself or herself, another PSS, or the public in unreasonable danger of death or serious physical injury before using deadly force. The PSS will fire at a person only in response to an imminent threat of deadly force or serious physical injury against the PSS, protectees, or other individuals." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

The Policy authorizes shooting to disable vehicles as part of approved Rules of Engagement, providing that:

"Shooting at a vehicle is authorized if it constitutes the appropriate level of force to mitigate a threat. However, prior to a shot

b7E,F



Reporting Official: Gibert, Ricardo ARSO	Distribution: b7E,F
Approving Official(s): Gibert, Ricardo- APPROVED ARSO	Jun-24-07 08:20

being fired the totality of the circumstances surrounding the situation has to be taken into consideration to include current threat information specifically identifying potential vehicle borne threats, number and nature of occupants in the oncoming vehicle, riding dynamics of the oncoming vehicle, time of day, and current location." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg.9

Likewise, the policy specifically provides for the shooting at engine/grille, providing that:

"If the oncoming vehicle presents a threat, [redacted] Diplomatic Security agents and PSS are authorized to shoot into the grille / engine compartment to demobilize the vehicle. Agents and PSS are authorized discretion to determine the number of rounds fired into the grille / engine compartment to stop the threat. If the vehicle continues, the escalation of deadly force is authorized to mitigate the threat and prevent the oncoming vehicle from penetrating the motorcade." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

6.7E/F

The Baghdad threat level precludes RSO personnel from investigating the scene of the shooting due to the threat of attack by anti-coalition forces. Therefore, RA was precluded from locating possible witnesses or the disposition of occupants in the vehicles that were disabled by TST security personnel.

On January 22, 2007, at approximately 1030, RA interviewed the TST Teams members involved. The TST members were also required to provide written statements. Based solely on the interviews and the statements provided, RA believes that TST members complied with COM firearms policy. The TST members gave several verbal and hand warnings, that the driver of the vehicle acknowledged. The driver then aggressively moved towards the motorcade after stopping. The TST member resorted to shooting to disable the vehicle, to deter the threat posed. They had probable cause, based on the historic and current threat of being attacked by vehicle borne improvise explosive device (VBIED) to use force to stop the threat. It appeared to be reasonable use of force to deter a possible VBIED threat. The resulting action immediately stopped the threat that the aggressive vehicle posed. The occupant of the vehicle appeared to be unharmed. No further action taken/required by Baghdad RSO.

0314153M7030



DECLASSIFIED

V0058

b7E,  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date	Time
01-22-2007	1300Hrs
Location	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7C

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

RICARDO GIBERT, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Experience

b6  
b7C

In [ ] I attended the Blackwater USA Department of State WPPS II Course (WPPS II), where I received extensive training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included the use of [ ] shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

b7E

In [ ] I attended the Blackwater USA [ ] course. While in the [ ] course, I received further training in target detection and observation, shoot/no shoot scenarios, marksmanship, and long range marksmanship.

b6  
b7C

Since [ ] I have been deployed to Baghdad, Iraq as part of the Blackwater USA WPPS contract with the Department of State and as a member of [ ] Tactical Support Team. During this time I have served as a fire team member and at [ ] I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

b6  
b7C

b7E

0314153N7030

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On January 22, 2007 I was assigned to [ ] and was working the fire-team position in the command vehicle, which was a Puma and the [ ] vehicle in our [ ] vehicle motorcade.

b7E, F

At approximately 0730 on January 22, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief which was given by the [ ] Shift Leader, [ ]. The briefing included, but was not limited to, the rules of engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, and routes to be taken. In addition, [ ] Shift Leader [ ] also briefed our team on the day's upcoming missions, and the escalation of force the night prior to January 22, 2007.

b6  
b7C

[ ] was in direct support of [ ] when we departed checkpoint [ ] en-route to FOB Independence. We arrived at FOB Independence without incident where we staged for approximately twenty minutes. Upon [ ] safe arrival at their venue, we departed FOB Independence to return to the International Zone and stage for follow-on missions.

b7E, F

[ ] exited the gate of FOB Independence turning southeast on route [ ]. We passed through the intersection known as [ ] on our way to [ ]. Our motorcade descended off the overpass on Route [ ] on our way to [ ] due to congested traffic near the t-walls at the upcoming intersection making it impassable. The motorcade was utilizing horns, emergency lights and sirens to notify traffic in the vicinity of [ ] of our movement. As the motorcade was crossing the median at [ ] I was alerted to a vehicle on our left by the command vehicle's turret PSS, [ ]. I turned to see a grey in color, older model van with one male occupant also traveling counter-flow on a road directly parallel with and merging into Route [ ]. I witnessed the driver of the van comply with [ ] warning, stopping his vehicle approximately 50 meters away from the left side of the motorcade.

b6  
b7C

The command vehicle we were using (a Puma) is equipped with only one turret!

b7E, F

[ ] I shifted my view to the rear window. I saw the lone male occupant/driver orient the van's wheels in my direction and accelerate directly into the path of our motorcade and our direction of travel. Due to the close distance of the van I then produced the muzzle of my Department of State issued [ ] rifle out the rear port of our vehicle. I repeatedly waved the muzzle in an "up and down" motion to alert the van's driver while giving the verbal command of "Kiff" in an attempt to get the driver to stop.

b6  
b7C

The male driver looked directly at the weapon and continued to accelerate towards the motorcade disregarding my visual and verbal attempts to stop the vehicle. The male driver also ignored the "Warning, Stay Back 100 Meters" sign which is both in English and Arabic on the back of our vehicle. Based on the totality of the circumstances, and on my experience and knowledge of vehicle borne improvised explosive devices (VBIED's), I considered the driver's actions overtly hostile, considered him a threat, and feared for the safety and lives of myself and the members of the [ ] motorcade. As the vehicle closed to within [ ], I fired two disabling rounds and witnessed them strike the grill of the vehicle. The van immediately came

b7E

b7E, F

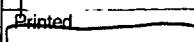
# DECLASSIFIED

to a complete stop. The male driver of the van raised his arms in the air, up and away from the steering wheel, in the 'I give up' manner. The driver appeared to be unharmed.

I immediately advised my Vehicle Commander and Shift leader, \_\_\_\_\_ that I had fired two disabling rounds at the grey van. I informed him that the vehicle had stopped and the driver appeared to be uninjured. My shift leader informed the RSO TOC of the incident and we returned to the International Zone without further incident./END/

b6  
b7c

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

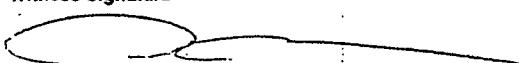
Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this rd day of January, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	Jeffrey Johnson
Address	WPPS CAMP BAGHDAD

031100000000  
Page 3 of 3 Pages



DECLASSIFIED

V0059

(P)

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

Sworn Statement

Date 22 January 2007	Time 1330 Hrs
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

RICARDO GIBUZT

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_ I attended the Blackwater USA Department of State WPPS II Course (WPPS II), where I received extensive training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. During this course I received training in the use of \_\_\_\_\_ shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

b7E

↓

Since \_\_\_\_\_ I have been deployed to Baghdad, Iraq as part of the Blackwater USA WPPS contract with the Department of State and as a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team. During this time I have served as a driver, fire team member, and turret PSS. I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

031415CH1030

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On 21 January 2007 at 1915, [ ] conducted a premission brief. This brief was conducted by my shift leader, [ ] for the following day's mission. The pre-mission brief covered rules of engagement per Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, vehicle assignments, and the teams we would be supporting the following day. I was assigned as the turret position in the command vehicle which is the [ ] vehicle in the [ ] vehicle motorcade. The command vehicle for the mission was a Puma.

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

On 22 January 2007 at approximately 0730, I received another brief by my Shift Leader on the day's missions, rules of engagement, the escalation of force, and intel. The routes and venues were then briefed by our tactical commander prior to the team departing the [ ] staging area.

At approximately 0745, we departed [ ] to stage at Checkpoint [ ] in support of [ ]. From Checkpoint [ ], we moved to FOB Independence to support [ ]. Upon completion of providing support for [ ], began movement back to [ ] to stage and be prepared to provide additional support for follow on missions of other [ ]. Teams operating in the Red Zone.

As [ ] departed F.O.B. Independence, our motorcade traveled southeast on route [ ] and approached [ ]. While approaching [ ] we crossed the median separating the road [ ].

[ ] The motorcade was utilizing horns emergency lights and sirens to notify traffic in the vicinity of [ ] to our movement and the vehicles all had signs on the rear of the vehicles which stated in Arabic and English "Warning, Stay Back 100 Meters".

As we were moving through [ ] and turning left towards [ ] I noticed a grey van with a single male occupant that was in the process of counterflowing through traffic towards our motorcade. The van was approaching our motorcade from our nine o'clock position at a moderate rate of speed. Upon identifying the van as a possible threat to the safety of the motorcade, I immediately gave the driver of the van a visual "stop" signal with my hand and verbal warning of "Kiff". The driver of the van acknowledged my warnings and began to slow the speed of the van eventually coming to a complete stop approximately 50 meters away from our motorcade. My weapon was pointed at the occupant of the van at which time he held his hands in the air. As we began to move past the threat I continued to scan my sector of fire looking ahead for any more potential threats to the motorcade.

Several seconds later, I heard two shots fired from the rear of my vehicle. Upon hearing the shots, I continued to scan my sector. My Shift Leader immediately informed the team and the RSO TOC of the 2 shots fired by the fireteam member inside of the command vehicle to disable the van which I later learned, had started driving toward our motorcade again, after originally yielding to my commands to stop. He also informed the RSO TOC that there was no injury to the driver of the van. We then continued to the International Zone to stage for follow-on missions without further incident. /END/

00:00:00 10:30  
Page 2 of 8 Pages

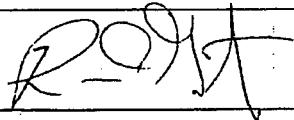
DECLASSIFIED

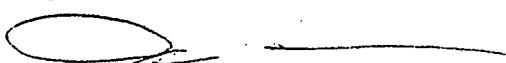
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this rd day of January, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	RICARDO GIBURT
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	Jeffrey Johnson
Address	WPPS CAMP Baghdad

031415307030

V0060

b7c

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**

**DECLASSIFIED**



## **U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

22 January 2007

## **Spot Report – 012207-02**

**Subject:** RSO Aviation Crew Member Hit with Shrapnel.

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

### **Summary:**

On 22 January 2007 at approximately 1212 hrs, the pilot of a RSO Little Bird (Hughes 530) was hit with shrapnel in the left leg while conducting aerial route reconnaissance in support of a COM PSD team. The helicopter was part of a [redacted] helicopter RSO PSD aerial support package.

b7e

Located in the left seat, the pilot was struck in the left leg with shrapnel of unknown origin. It is believed the shrapnel was caused by small arms fire. The pilot was transported to the 28<sup>th</sup> CSH following the incident, treated for lacerations, and released at 1255. There was minor damage to the left door of the Hughes 530 helicopter.

There were no further injuries to COM personnel or damage to equipment during this incident.

**RSO Action:** Debriefing helicopter crew members – written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

---

Drafted By: Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared: Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

03141500Z NOV 03 O

03141500Z NOV 03 O

---

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

V0061

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 22 Jan 07

**Location:** Vicinity of [REDACTED]

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kevin A. Smalling

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RSO TOC Commander

b7E, F



**Date of Incident:** 22 Jan 07

**Time of Incident:** 1211

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** Vicinity of [REDACTED]

**Personnel Involved:** DOS Air Assets (Hughes 530)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 22 Jan 07, at approximately 1211 hours, DOS Air Assets (Hughes 530) were conducting a route recon in support of [REDACTED]. In the vicinity of the Ministry of the Interior and the ministry of Oil [REDACTED], the Pilot of the Aircraft (left side) was struck by an object. The Aircraft radioed the RSO TOC of the situation and that they were returning to the Combat Hospital (10<sup>th</sup> CSH) in the International Zone. The Pilot was treated for fragment wounds and then released. DOS Air Assets then swapped out pilots and continued on with the missions for the day. No other COM personnel were injured and there was no damage to other Aircraft.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** Fragmentation to Pilot.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW AIR OPS, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

031AISW7030

V0062

b7E

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 23, 2007

## SPOT REPORT 012307-02

**SUBJECT:** Complex Attack on COM PSD Resulting in Five KIA.**REPORTING OFFICE:** U.S. Embassy Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 01/23/07 at 0941, a RSO [REDACTED] Personal Security Detail (PSD) team arrived with two principals at the Municipalities and Public Works Annex building (MMPW) for a scheduled meeting. At 1113, the [REDACTED] reported receiving heavy direct SAF. At 1118, RSO Air Assets arrived in the vicinity of the MMPW and one round of SAF struck a RSO Little Bird (Hughes 530) helicopter door gunner in the head. The wounded door gunner was immediately transported via air to the 28<sup>th</sup> CSH and was later pronounced KIA.

b7E

During this engagement, three RSO Tactical Support Teams (TST) responded to the MMPW building to support the engaged PSD team, and received heavy SAF along the route and at the location. U.S. Army attack aviation and ground elements, including Striker units, also responded to the MMPW building during this period. The RSO [REDACTED] of the MMPW venue remained engaged with a heavy volume of SAF.

b7E

DECLASSIFIED

At 1150, RSO Air Assets returned to the scene and again received SAF causing one RSO Little Bird to land at the Ministry of Health; this aircraft later returned safely to base. A second RSO Little Bird crashed at an unknown location due to heavy SAF. RSO Air Assets, RSO ground elements, U.S. Army ground elements, and U.S. Military Unmanned Aerial Vehicles conducted an immediate search for the downed aircraft. During this period, the [redacted] PSD team at the MMPW successfully evacuated the principals to the International Zone.

b7E

At 1315, a U.S. Army Striker unit located and secured the crash site. RSO TST teams linked up with the Striker unit at 1323. All four of the Little Bird crewmembers were declared KIA at the scene. During the recovery, U.S. Army and RSO ground elements remained continuously engaged by an undetermined number of insurgents. The engagement included the use of U.S. Army attack aviation and heavy weapons mounted on the Striker vehicles. By 1456, all RSO ground elements evacuated the crash site and were secure in the International Zone.

Five RSO Little Bird crewmembers were KIA during this engagement. There were no other COM casualties during this engagement. There are numerous impacts of SAF on COM vehicles, as well as an undetermined amount of damage to equipment.

**RSO ACTION:** Team members are being debriefed, and written statements will be forthcoming. Coordination for the repatriation of the five KIA remains is ongoing.

DRAFTED BY: Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer, Baghdad

APPROVED BY: Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

V0063

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 23 Jan 07

Location: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

[REDACTED] b7E  
REF ID: A6522

Date of Incident: 23 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1113

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Municipalities and Public Works Annex (MMPW)

Personnel Involved: [REDACTED] DOS Air Assets (Hughes 530)

b7E



Incident Synopsis: On 23 Jan 07, [REDACTED] was on venue at the Municipalities and Public Works Annex (MMPW) building.

At approximately 1113 hours they reported receipt of heavy small arms fire. DOS Air Assets were contacted by RSO TOC and requested to provide aerial support. At 1118, the RSO Air Assets arrived in the vicinity of MMPW, and one round of SAF struck an RSO Air Asset door gunner in the cheek. At 1120, RSO Air Assets took their door gunner to the 28<sup>th</sup> CSH. This COM PSD member was pronounced KIA. During this engagement, the COM Tactical Support Teams (TST) [REDACTED] responded to the MMPW building to support the engaged COM PSD teams, and received heavy SAF while in route and on location. Army attack aviation and Striker units also responded to the MMPW building during this period. The [REDACTED] from [REDACTED] of the MMPW venue remained engaged with a heavy volume of SAF.

At 1150, the RSO Air Assets returned to the scene and again received SAF. This caused one RSO Air Asset to land at Ministry of Health. The other RSO Air Asset (Hughes 530) crashed at [REDACTED] approximately 700 meters southeast of the Municipalities and Public Works Annex due to heavy SAF. This location was not confirmed until 1315. The search for the downed RSO Air Asset began immediately. During this search, U.S. Army, COM PSD, and RSO Air Assets were continuously engaged with heavy SAF. Additional RSO Air Assets were requested and responded to the vicinity of the last known location of the downed RSO Air Asset.

At 1315, the Army Striker unit secured the crash site, and was engaged with a heavy volume of SAF. COM TST linked up with the Striker unit at 1323. All four COM PSD in the RSO Air Asset were declared KIA. U.S. Army, COM PSD, and COM TST remained continuously engaged by an undetermined number of insurgents during the evacuation of the 4 KIA remains. At 1541, all COM PSD elements were secure in the International Zone.

There were 5 RSO Air Asset members KIA during this engagement. There were no COM direct hires injured during this engagement. There were no other casualties, or injuries to COM personnel. There are numerous impacts of SAF on COM vehicles, as well as an undetermined amount of damage to equipment.

Outline injuries if applicable: 5 KIA.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSP, HTP, DoS, BW AIR QPS, BW SDI, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DoS Spot Report

031415ZMAY1030

V0064  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>	
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Down Aircraft</b>		
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>Approx 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>	

The following after action report reflects, in summary, the actions of the Blackwater WPPS Baghdad [ ] in relation to the evacuation of [ ] principal from the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex and the response to two downed MD-530 aircraft in the vicinity of [ ] and [ ]. Elements involved were as follows: Tactical Support Team [ ] Tactical Support Team [ ] Counter Assault Team [ ] and Tactical Support Team [ ].

On January 23, 2007 at approximately 1120 Hrs [ ] Counter Assault Team [ ] and [ ] Tactical Support Team (TST) responded from Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shields in support of PSD [ ] whose [ ] were engaged with sniper fire at the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex [ ].

While en-route, responding units were notified that a Blackwater Air gunner had been hit and that Air was transporting him to the Combat Support Hospital (CSH). As [ ] and [ ] TST continued to [ ] venue, Blackwater Air again responded to [ ] venue with two MD-530 Aircraft. As [ ] proceeded north on route [ ] two Iraqi National Guard (ING) HMMWV's were observed passing them on the left side of the roadway and then blocking north bound traffic at the intersection known as [ ]. The ING's directed [ ] to pass them at which time [ ] immediately observed the absence of vehicle and pedestrian traffic on route [ ] north of [ ]. Once North of [ ] was engaged with a large volume of small arms fire from both sides of the roadway from both elevated and street level positions. [ ] Turret Position Protective Security Specialists (PSS) engaged the threats with Department of State issued [ ] rifles and [ ] pushed through the attack and was able to break contact after reaching the intersection known as [ ] linked with [ ]. As a result of the contact [ ] had sustained a flat tire to the lead Mamba vehicle. [ ] crossed bridge [ ] and hard pointed to repair the damage while [ ] continued to [ ] in support of [ ].

At this time a tactical command center was established in the Blackwater administrative offices. Personnel present included [ ]. From this location [ ] IDL and DDL coordinated [ ] Teams tasking, re-supply and support operations between teams and via the RSO TOC.

At approximately 1148 hrs [ ] TST departed [ ] in support of [ ] and [ ]. TST was tasked with locking down the intersection known as [ ] in order to facilitate the evacuation of [ ] and their principal escorted with [ ]. As [ ] crossed Bridge [ ] and entered the intersection known as [ ] they were engaged with small arms fire, [ ]. Turret position PSS engaged the threats with [ ] and [ ] and pushed through the attack.

At approximately 1150 hrs all responding units were advised that two Blackwater MD-530 aircraft had received fire, one had made an emergency landing at the Ministry of Health [ ] and the other had gone down east of the Tigris River between bridges [ ] and [ ].

031153N 03030

Leader

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	Down Aircraft
Location/Venue _____		Time Occurred Approx. 1200 hrs	Date Occurred 23 January 2007

b6  
b7c  
At approximately 1150 hrs [ ] TST departed [ ] for the Ministry of Health to assist the Air element that made the emergency landing after taking small arms fire. Simultaneously, [ ] CAT and [ ] TST began to search for the downed aircraft in the vicinity of Bridges [ ] and [ ] b7E,F

[ ] At this time, two additional Counter Assault Teams [ ] configuration) were stood up with elements of [ ] and staged at [ ]

At approximately 1158 Hrs [ ] completed repairs to their vehicle and began to search for the downed aircraft in the vicinity of bridge [ ] and [ ]. As [ ] proceeded south on Haifa Street, just south of the intersection known as [ ] (they observed the neighborhood to be void of all pedestrian and vehicle traffic. [ ] immediately began receiving small arms and heavy machine gun fire from both sides of the roadway. [ ] turret position PSS's engaged the attackers and were again able to push through the AIF attack. [ ] and [ ] linked up and headed east toward bridge [ ]. As both elements approached Bridge [ ] they were again attacked by small arms, heavy machine guns, and hand grenades; both elements returned effective fire. [ ] then turned north prior to bridge [ ] and [ ] continued east across the bridge. As a result of the attack, [ ] sustained another damaged tire from small arms fire and [ ] received moderate damage to the Lead vehicle from a hand grenade. The follow vehicle Turret position PSS, [ ] also received minor facial and head injuries. [ ] effectively retuned fire, pushed through the attack, and after evaluating the vehicle returned to [ ], where the vehicle was replaced with a vehicle on stand-by and the injured personnel was replaced and taken to the CSH. [ ] then immediately returned to the vicinity of [ ] to continue searching for the aircraft and crew of the downed "Little Bird's".

At approximately 1210 hrs [ ] stopped on the east side of bridge [ ] and made contact with the U.S. Army 520<sup>th</sup> Strykers who advise that they were also searching for our missing aircraft. The Stryker unit began conducting dismounted operations in the area. After completing the tire change, [ ] proceeded north to begin searching the east bank of the Tigris River between bridges [ ] and [ ] just west of route [ ]. [ ] again suffered a flat tire from AIF small arms, and being unable to continue on mission, stopped approximately 75 meters south west of [ ] and dismounted to conduct another tire change. While dismounted, [ ] observed several subjects barricading the roadway to the south of their location. Upon completion of tire change [ ] continued northbound where they again met with the Stryker unit. The Stryker unit personnel stated that they had no new information.

By this time the TOC had reported several possible grid locations for the downed aircraft, all of which were checked by [ ] and [ ] with negative results.

At approximately 1220 hrs, [ ] TST evacuated [ ] principal, [ ] into a Saxon Armored vehicle and began transporting her and the rest of [ ] back to the International Zone. During [ ] movement they received small arms contact north of [ ] Turret Position PSS's returned fire, successfully defending themselves and [ ] as they moved back to the International Zone with [ ] and [ ]. Upon [ ] arrival in the International Zone, [ ] turned [ ] back over to [ ] and re-supplied with ammunition and water and returned to the area of [ ]

b6  
b7c  
[ ] Leader

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation _____	<b>Down Aircraft</b>	
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>Approx 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c  
to join the search for the missing aircraft and its crew and to re-supply \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Upon returning to the search area \_\_\_\_\_ was again engaged with small arms and heavy machine gun fire on an alleyway north of \_\_\_\_\_ and north east of route \_\_\_\_\_.

b7E, F  
At approximately 1215 \_\_\_\_\_ entered the intersection know as \_\_\_\_\_ was immediately engaged with small arms and heavy machine gun fire by AIF, \_\_\_\_\_ returned fire and remained in contact until clearing \_\_\_\_\_. At approximately 1223 hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ arrived in the vicinity of Ministry of Health at which time they were advised that the damaged aircraft had been able to take off and return to LZ Washington for repairs with all personnel. \_\_\_\_\_ then responded to the Area of \_\_\_\_\_ to provide direct support and join the search for the still missing Aircraft and crew.

At approximately 1315 Hrs \_\_\_\_\_ again met with the Stryker Team, and was advised that the Stryker Team had located the second downed aircraft and recovered its four missing personnel. \_\_\_\_\_ deployed an \_\_\_\_\_ team to a location behind the Stryker's improvised perimeter and with U.S. Army personnel were shown the body bags containing our four missing Aircraft Crew members. \_\_\_\_\_ was advised by the Stryker element that the two of the men were recovered from the crash site and the other two were recovered in an alley adjacent to the crash site where it appeared that they had been dragged by insurgents. Along with members of the Stryker Element, \_\_\_\_\_ proceeded on foot to the crash site and secured the area. \_\_\_\_\_ then signaled to circling Blackwater Air units to identify the location. \_\_\_\_\_ team members observed the airframe to have been penetrated numerous times by what appeared to be large caliber ammunition. The aircraft had come to rest on its right side with the tail boom having been separated from the aircraft during impact. The main rotor blades protruded no more than 2 feet above the ground.

At approximately 1321 Hrs elements of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ arrived at the crash site and began to \_\_\_\_\_ the aircraft. Upon completion of \_\_\_\_\_ requested that the Army \_\_\_\_\_ the aircraft. While Army requested permission to utilize the members of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ remained at the crash site and the remainder of \_\_\_\_\_ ground forces returned to the Strykers to assist in securing the casualties.

At approximately 1335 Hrs \_\_\_\_\_ arrived at the crash site location and met with members of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ assisted in \_\_\_\_\_ and securing the casualties from the aircraft.

At approximately 1345 Hrs, MD-530 Lead Pilot along with \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader positively identified the casualties as the missing MD-530 crew members. At this time members of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ loaded the casualties into TST Emergency Recovery Vehicles (ERV's).

At approximately 1348 \_\_\_\_\_ departed the area with one casualty. After delivering the casualty to the CSH, \_\_\_\_\_ re-supplied with ammunition and staged at CP \_\_\_\_\_ for further operations.

At approximately 1350 \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ began receiving sniper fire at the crash site. \_\_\_\_\_ of the vehicles and received an accountability report for \_\_\_\_\_ personnel, advising that all team members were accounted for and that they were transporting two casualties from the MD-530 in the ERV. At this time \_\_\_\_\_ began taking a large amount of

Leader  
b7c

b6  
b7c

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>		Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Down Aircraft</b>	
Location/Venue _____	_____	Time Occurred <b>Approx 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

automatic weapons fire and grenade attacks from the building directly above the motorcade. broke contact and moved toward the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ at this time \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader was advised that dismounted elements from \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ had not been recovered yet, as they were pinned down by AIF fire in the alley leading away from the crash site. \_\_\_\_\_ re-distributed ammunition, replaced a damaged \_\_\_\_\_ and began engaging insurgent positions who were attacking \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ effectively employed their crew served weapons, engaged a large group of armed insurgents assaulting \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ dismounted elements.

b7E, F

At approximately 1351 Soldiers from the Stryker element returned to the crash site with \_\_\_\_\_ and the MD-530 Aircraft was destroyed. The remaining ground element which consisted of U.S. Soldiers and elements of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ began to maneuver toward route \_\_\_\_\_ and their vehicles. As the element arrived at route \_\_\_\_\_ they were engaged with harassing sniper fire from a tall building to the north of their location. The ground element was then pinned down in the alley leading from route \_\_\_\_\_ to the crash site between buildings. All teams and U.S. Army units were then again engaged by a high volume of heavy machine gun fire, sniper fire, grenade attacks and small arms fire from multiple locations. A large caliber machine gun began firing at the ground units, with its rounds penetrating the concrete walls of buildings adjacent to the ground elements position. All units returned effective fire. The engagement continued for approximately 40 minutes. At the fist lull in the exchange the ground element attempted to evacuate the area from a different route, the alternate routes exposed the ground element to more hostile fire and they returned to their initial \_\_\_\_\_ point. During the exchange, the \_\_\_\_\_ PSS effectively engaged the large caliber machine gun with \_\_\_\_\_ rounds and the U.S. Army engaged with Apache attack helicopters, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ dismounted ground element had no communication with the rest of the \_\_\_\_\_ Elements or RSO TOC. During another lull in the firefight, a Stryker armored vehicle executed a blocking position at the 'fatal funnel' by moving to the mouth of the alley of the trapped ground element. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ ground element embarked the Stryker vehicle and were moved to the location of \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicles. \_\_\_\_\_ then returned \_\_\_\_\_ team members to their vehicles.

At approximately 1435 all \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were present and accounted for and all remaining \_\_\_\_\_ units departed the area of operations with Blackwater Air providing cover. The \_\_\_\_\_ ERV transported two casualties and the \_\_\_\_\_ ERV carried one. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ returned to the International Zone without further incident. Casualties were brought to the CSH.

After stopping at the CSH \_\_\_\_\_ staged at ECP \_\_\_\_\_ Staged at ECP \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ Staged at ECP \_\_\_\_\_ while \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ with elements of \_\_\_\_\_ escorted \_\_\_\_\_ PSD Teams \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ from the Ministry of Oil \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ from the Ministry of Electricity \_\_\_\_\_ back to the International Zone. Once all \_\_\_\_\_ elements were inside the International Zone, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ returned to the \_\_\_\_\_ Staging Area and began to re-fit their vehicles and equipment. Damaged equipment and vehicles were serviced and returned to duty.

Upon arrival at the staging area all TST vehicles were found to have received numerous round impacts of various calibers. The \_\_\_\_\_ lead vehicle was found to have also sustained several round impacts as

b6  
b7c

Leader

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Down Aircraft</b>	
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>Approx 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6  
b7c  
b7E, F  
well as damage to the front of the vehicle from the grenade attack. Three [REDACTED] Team members were injured during the operation. All injuries were minor and team members returned to duty after receiving proper medical attention./END//

031163N 7030

[REDACTED] Leader

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>		<b>BLACKWATER USA</b>	Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name	Team	Situation	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>	
Location/Venue			Time Occurred <b>1050-1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c I, \_\_\_\_\_ served in the \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle on \_\_\_\_\_ on the date of the subject incident. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on January 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the rescue of \_\_\_\_\_ from the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex (MMPWA) as well as the locating of a Blackwater Air asset that crashed approximately 350 meters south east of MMPWA located off Route \_\_\_\_\_ and the recovery of casualties. This incident occurred on 23 January 2007 beginning at approximately 1050 hours and concluding at approximately 1536 hours. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel involved in this incident included the following:

On 22 January 2007 at 1700, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a mission brief for the following day's mission. The mission brief included a detailed listing of teams operating in the red zone, the venues they would be visiting, and \_\_\_\_\_'s vehicle load plan for the day and the pre-mission briefing time for the next morning.

On 23 January 2007 at approximately 0930 hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander.

\_\_\_\_\_ mission was to support \_\_\_\_\_ teams not covered by \_\_\_\_\_. While staged at \_\_\_\_\_ received notification that \_\_\_\_\_ had received contact while on venue \_\_\_\_\_. At 1115, \_\_\_\_\_ departed en-route to \_\_\_\_\_ to stage to assist. As \_\_\_\_\_ was responding to \_\_\_\_\_ they were attacked in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ and as a result had to \_\_\_\_\_ in order to replace a flattened tire that had disabled their lead vehicle. Upon this event, \_\_\_\_\_ departed from \_\_\_\_\_ to assist \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ route took them across bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and through \_\_\_\_\_. As \_\_\_\_\_ passed through the intersection known as \_\_\_\_\_ they were attacked by small arms and automatic weapons fire. The turret position PSS of the ERV and \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles engaged the threat and \_\_\_\_\_ pushed through the attack. \_\_\_\_\_ continued through the intersection and avoided the area of \_\_\_\_\_ because \_\_\_\_\_ was informed that the area was heavy with AIF activity. As \_\_\_\_\_ proceeded on, they were advised that two Blackwater MD-530 aircraft had received fire and that one had made an emergency landing at the Ministry of Health \_\_\_\_\_ and the other had gone down at an unknown location. \_\_\_\_\_ made it to the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ without further incident and established communications with \_\_\_\_\_ to assist them on their way back to the IZ. \_\_\_\_\_ entered the venue of \_\_\_\_\_ and met with the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader. The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader decided to place the \_\_\_\_\_ inside the \_\_\_\_\_ ERV (Saxon armored vehicle) and placed \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles within \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade. The \_\_\_\_\_ principal was then loaded and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ departed venue for \_\_\_\_\_. As \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ departed \_\_\_\_\_ they received small arms and heavy machine gun fire in the area north of \_\_\_\_\_ pushed through the attack. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ continued back to the International Zone without further incident and returned the \_\_\_\_\_ principal to them at the \_\_\_\_\_ Staging area. \_\_\_\_\_ then restocked with ammunition and water and departed again to help in the search of a downed 'Little Bird'. \_\_\_\_\_ departed \_\_\_\_\_ and made it to the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ to search for the aircraft. While searching the

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation _____	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>	
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>1050-1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c b7E1F

area east of the Tigris River between bridges [ ] and [ ] received heavy fire from small arms and heavy machine guns while on the roadway north of [ ]. The attack came from rooftops on both sides of the road. [ ] observed that the entire neighborhood was absent of foot traffic and only two vehicles were on the street. [ ] pushed through the attack while the turret position PSS engaged multiple AIF threats. [ ] continued to the area of [ ] where they stopped and met with U.S. Army Strykers and Iraqi Army units in the area. The [ ] Shift Leader and fire team dismounted and began to search on foot for the downed aircraft. The [ ] dismounted element, which consisted of the [ ] made their way through the neighborhood and were directed to the crash site by U.S. Army Soldiers. At the crash site [ ] linked with elements of [ ] and [ ]. All elements assessed the situation and began to search the wreckage. [ ] shift lead was informed by the Army that they had already removed and bagged the bodies from the downed aircraft. [ ] coordinated with [ ] to take custody of the casualties and to [ ] the site. [ ] returned to its vehicles with one of the KIAs. Once [ ] had accountability of all personnel and gear, it made its way back to the IZ to drop off the KIA at the CASH.

[ ] returned to the IZ and delivered the KIA without incident. [ ] then re-supplied with ammo and intended to return to assist to help the other teams still in the area of [ ] that were in contact. [ ] was ordered to stage at [ ] until further advised. [ ] did not leave the IZ again and all teams returned to the IZ.

b6 b7C

During the whole sequence of events [ ] Shift Lead [ ] advised the RSO TOC of the contact they had taken and their search efforts. He also advised there were no injuries or vehicle damage and that [ ] was still operational. Once safely inside [ ] shift lead advised both his direct chain of command ( [ ] DL) and the RSO TOC of the complete chain of events.

///END///

081415Z JAN 08

b6 b7C

V0066

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	Down Aircraft	
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred Approx. 1200 hrs	Date Occurred 23 January 2007

I, \_\_\_\_\_, served as the \_\_\_\_\_ for the \_\_\_\_\_ follow HMMWV. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on January 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ Counter Assault Team activities during multiple minor engagements along with an extended engagement by hostile forces. \_\_\_\_\_ was responding to \_\_\_\_\_ to assist and aid \_\_\_\_\_ with evacuation and extraction from venue. The incident occurred on 23 January 2007 at approximately 1200 to 1500 Hrs. The incident occurred in the area of \_\_\_\_\_, south of \_\_\_\_\_ in the area of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Personnel involved in this incident included:

On 23 January 2007 at approximately 0845 Hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ Counter Assault Team \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a mission briefing. The briefing was given by Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_. The mission brief included rules of engagement, firearms policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, teams to be supported, and actions on contact in the event \_\_\_\_\_ and or supported teams was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence to include recent small arms attacks, vehicle borne improvised explosive devices and a grenade attack on coalition forces on local routes north of bridge \_\_\_\_\_ on the east and west side of the Tigris river.

At Approximately 1130 Hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ departed the Forward Operating Base Shields with \_\_\_\_\_ crew members in a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade consisting of \_\_\_\_\_. The team was en-route to the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex \_\_\_\_\_ to provide direct Counter Assault Team Support to \_\_\_\_\_ who reported coming under direct small arms fire.

\_\_\_\_\_ arrived at \_\_\_\_\_ coming from the east from \_\_\_\_\_ with Tactical Support Team \_\_\_\_\_ entering from the south from \_\_\_\_\_ staged at \_\_\_\_\_ to evaluate, assess the situation and await further information from \_\_\_\_\_. While static at \_\_\_\_\_ I was informed that \_\_\_\_\_ had sustained minor vehicle damage while moving towards the designated staging area. \_\_\_\_\_ departed the area for a more secure area to facilitate a tire change and vehicle assessment. Minutes after being static at \_\_\_\_\_ we received small arms fire. We then departed \_\_\_\_\_ and started movement to \_\_\_\_\_ to co-locate with \_\_\_\_\_. While traveling south bound on route \_\_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_\_, the team received small arms fire from the right side of the road as well as possibly from the front. At this time there was no obvious damage to vehicles and no injuries. Turret PSS reported they could not positively identify source of fire and did not return fire. Once \_\_\_\_\_ arrived at \_\_\_\_\_ we made contact with \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Commander and Shift Leader. Together we coordinated a plan to evacuate the principal and move to the International Zone's \_\_\_\_\_ Prior to loading the principal into \_\_\_\_\_ we received a report that one aircraft had crash landed from possible hostile fire and a second had landed under emergency conditions near the Ministry of Health.

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Down Aircraft</b>		
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>Approx. 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

We informed \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader that we were unable to support his team's extraction at the moment due to exigent circumstances and that we would have to depart to aid in the search for the down aircraft.

Initial reports stated the aircraft was down in the vicinity of bridges \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ but could not indicate if the location was east or west of the river. We departed \_\_\_\_\_ and immediately executed a right turn out of venue heading south bound on route \_\_\_\_\_. Approximately 100 to 150 meters south of \_\_\_\_\_ we were engaged by small arms fire from both sides of the road. The small arms fire did not appear to be effective. During this engagement the source was not identified and the turret PSS' did not return fire. There was no damage noted to vehicles and no injuries reported by any team members. We proceeded to travel south to \_\_\_\_\_ at which time we turned right and worked our way north searching the neighborhoods between the Tigris River and route \_\_\_\_\_. Once we reached bridge \_\_\_\_\_ we crossed over to the west side of the river to broaden our search. Traveling north bound on Haifa Street, we were engaged with small arms fire and what appeared to be hand grenades. The Lead Vehicle sustained immediate damage to the left side of the vehicle due to the hand grenades. The front and rear turret PSS along with myself did observe multiple AIF threats from the left side of the motorcade, two of which had leveled AK 47's. We then turned left into the back streets and traveled north along the Tigris River searching back streets, alleyways and neighborhoods. Conducting a thorough search of the area resulted in no signs of a down aircraft. The search did reveal a large number of fighting age males armed with AK 47's attempting to move discretely on back streets and alleyways. \_\_\_\_\_ was engaged again from the rear several times by small arms fire from open alleyways. At this time there were no injuries reported and no additional damage to vehicle's noted. Shortly after moving through the engagement areas the front and rear tire of the Lead Vehicle was flat and the driver was reporting that he could not manipulate the steering wheel. We stopped in the vicinity of bridge \_\_\_\_\_ to evaluate and assess the vehicles condition. After inspecting the vehicle we observed minor damage to the driver's side, two flat tires and the vehicle leaking fuel. We coordinated with fellow team members located in the IZ to stand by with a up loaded vehicle at check point \_\_\_\_\_. We entered check point \_\_\_\_\_ and immediately switched out vehicles at which time my turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ presented facial injuries and complained of dizziness and head aches. \_\_\_\_\_ was left with other \_\_\_\_\_ members posted on standby and \_\_\_\_\_ immediately replaced him in the turret position. We switched the identified personnel, replaced vehicles and quickly exited check point \_\_\_\_\_ north to \_\_\_\_\_.

Shortly after departing the check point we were notified via \_\_\_\_\_ that the crash site was located in the immediate vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_. We crossed bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and proceeded north on route \_\_\_\_\_ without interference. Approximately 300 meters prior to reaching \_\_\_\_\_ we identified the area the aircraft was located. Two members from each \_\_\_\_\_ team vehicle's dismounted the vehicle and proceeded on foot off route \_\_\_\_\_ and into the eastern side of the neighborhood. Prior to leaving the vehicles we experienced small arms fire in the distance but no immediate threats on the objective. We approached the crash scene from the east by entering a small hut and climbing onto a roof. The scene was no more than 12 to 15 meters in diameter. Sitting atop what appeared to be a court yard situated between several buildings approximately 10 to 15 feet high. The aircraft appeared to have made its final approach from the north crashing on it's right side. The rotor blades were intact but folded over and protruded no than 2 feet from the ground. The tail section appeared to have been broken free from the aircraft upon impact. The aircraft had been stripped of personal and aircraft equipment. The aircraft was not intact and did present the presence of receiving a high volume of gun fire. At the scene just below the aircraft were numerous spent casings from what appeared to

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>25 January 2007/1500 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Down Aircraft</b>		
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>Approx. 1200 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c  
b7E,F

have been a AK47. At the crash scene were several 9mm spent casings. I did smell and observe the presence of fuel but did not observe any signs of a fire or smoke. No crew members were present at the scene. Bright red blood, possibly arterial bleeding, was present at the scene to include a trail leading west into a lower alley. The immediate area was searched \_\_\_\_\_ and photographed by Department of State Agent \_\_\_\_\_ The Army provided two \_\_\_\_\_ to destroy the remaining wreckage. Once we observed the entire wreckage engulfed in fire we proceeded to depart the scene.

We left the scene on foot going west towards route \_\_\_\_\_. This was the same area that the blood trail had tapered off after traveling approximately 35 to 40 meters. We linked up with a Stryker team pulling security just inside the alley way. While making our final approach to end of the alley to route \_\_\_\_\_ we started receiving an extremely high volume of small arms fire, heavy machine fire to include sniper fire. We took cover down an adjacent alley behind a two story building. We identified two buildings that we were receiving fire from the upper level rooms. The dismounted Stryker team returned fire utilizing \_\_\_\_\_. along with \_\_\_\_\_. During the first lull in the engagement (10 to 15 minutes), we attempted to find a \_\_\_\_\_ to break contact. We entered two houses that did not have rear exits and attempted to negotiate a rear passage that would have exposed us to more enemy fire. We returned to our original \_\_\_\_\_. We remained in this position for 45 to 50 minutes. Prior to departure Army Apaches arrived on the scene and directed heavy gun fire into numerous of buildings that posed a significant threat. Once in the vehicles we accounted for all team members and proceeded to depart the area with other \_\_\_\_\_ teams. Upon departure \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ notified \_\_\_\_\_ Base that \_\_\_\_\_ was all present and accounted for with no casualties and that we were returning to base escorted by Blackwater Air. We entered Check Point \_\_\_\_\_ and proceeded to \_\_\_\_\_ parking lot with out any further incident.

b6 b7c

After inspecting the Lead Vehicle when we returned to \_\_\_\_\_, I did observe several bullet holes to the rear of the vehicle, damage located on the drivers side door, rear door and front hood. There was no damage noted to the ERV or follow vehicle.

\_\_\_\_\_ complained of facial injuries and was taken to the CASH for medical evaluation. He was treated and released pending follow up appointments with two to three days no duty. \_\_\_\_\_ sustained minor cuts, bruising and swelling to the right side of his face. He was informed that he had sustained mild head injuries but that it was not disabling or permanent. No other team members informed me of any other injuries or loss of equipment. //END//

b6 b7c

031408Z JUN 07 A30

b6,b7c  
b7E,F

V0067

b6, b7c  
b7E, F

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.
Name _____	Team _____	Situation _____	Aircraft Recovery
Location/Venue _____	_____	Time Occurred 1050-1536	Date Occurred 23 January 2007

b6  
b7C

b7E

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_ served on \_\_\_\_\_ in the Command Vehicle on the date of the subject incident. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on January 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

b7E, F

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the rescue of \_\_\_\_\_ from the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex (MMPWA) as well as the locating of a \_\_\_\_\_ Blackwater air asset that crashed approximately 350 meters south east of MMPWA located off Route \_\_\_\_\_ and the recovery of casualties. This incident occurred on 23 January 2007 beginning at approximately 1050 hours and concluding at approximately 1536 hours. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel involved in this incident included \_\_\_\_\_ the following:

b6  
b7C

On 23 January 2007, at approximately 0745, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement, firearms policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence to include sniper activity, recent small arms attacks and explosive attacks, particularly in the area off \_\_\_\_\_'s venue.

b7E, F

At approximately 1050, while staged in the vicinity of the Ministry of Interior, \_\_\_\_\_ heard \_\_\_\_\_ advise the TOC via \_\_\_\_\_ radio of receiving indirect sniper fire at their venue. \_\_\_\_\_ requested \_\_\_\_\_ status for departure and if they were requiring an escort off venue. \_\_\_\_\_ advised they did not require the Tactical Support Team (TST) at that time, however requested assistance from Blackwater Air to check the area for the sniper.

V

At approximately 1115 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ advised they were being fired directly upon by sniper fire and their team \_\_\_\_\_ was engaging multiple threats. \_\_\_\_\_ immediately departed the vicinity of the Ministry of Interior for \_\_\_\_\_ location, Public Works Annex, for extraction. While \_\_\_\_\_ was in route, Blackwater Air advised over \_\_\_\_\_ that one of their gunners was hit and hanging out of the bird on belay. Blackwater Air also advised that they were flying directly to the CSH. \_\_\_\_\_ continued to \_\_\_\_\_ location north bound on Route \_\_\_\_\_. While in route, \_\_\_\_\_ noticed two Iraqi National Guard (ING) HMMWV's pass \_\_\_\_\_ on the left, stop at \_\_\_\_\_, and block traffic directing \_\_\_\_\_ through the intersection where it was observed there was no vehicle or pedestrian traffic on the street or in the area. Once north of \_\_\_\_\_ began receiving small arms and heavy machine gun fire from both sides of the road, all the way north to \_\_\_\_\_.

V

\_\_\_\_\_ was able to drive through the heavy fire and broke contact after turning west bound at \_\_\_\_\_ in front of two more ING HMMWV's blocking traffic. \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ contacted the TOC and notified them of the attack and that \_\_\_\_\_ had sustained damage to their vehicles including a flat tire on the lead vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ continued west bound over bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and proceeded to an area under the west side of the bridge. \_\_\_\_\_ created a \_\_\_\_\_ under the bridge, and changed the flat tire. \_\_\_\_\_ then advised they were leaving the International Zone (IZ) to assist with extraction.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

031400N 1030

b6, b7C

b7E

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.
Name _____ <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team _____ <i>b7E</i>	Situation <b>Aircraft Recovery</b>	
Location/Venue _____ <i>b7E</i>	Time Occurred <b>1050-1536</b>		Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

At the conclusion of the tire change, \_\_\_\_\_ received information of a Blackwater helicopter that went down somewhere between bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and bridge \_\_\_\_\_ on the east side of the river, via \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ reassembled and left the \_\_\_\_\_ towards Haifa street to assist with the search for the downed aircraft. Once southbound on Haifa street, just south of \_\_\_\_\_ noticed the street to be empty of all vehicle and pedestrian traffic, and began receiving immediate small arms and heavy machine gun fire from both sides of the road. At the next intersection, adjacent to bridge \_\_\_\_\_ turned westbound in an attempt to break contact. \_\_\_\_\_ linked up with \_\_\_\_\_ at the end of the road and turned back eastbound for bridge \_\_\_\_\_. While enroute to bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were once again engaged by AIF small arms fire, heavy machine guns, and hand grenades. \_\_\_\_\_ continued east over bridge \_\_\_\_\_ breaking contact. \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ contacted the TOC and notified them of the attack and that \_\_\_\_\_ had sustained damage to their vehicles including another flat tire on the lead vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ stopped on the east side of the bridge and made contact with a U.S. Army Stryker team. The Stryker team advised they were also looking for the downed aircraft.

Army had begun a dismounted search in the area and \_\_\_\_\_ turned northbound beginning a search between bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and bridge \_\_\_\_\_ east of the river and west of Route \_\_\_\_\_. lead vehicle was unable to continue negotiating obstacles with the blown tire. \_\_\_\_\_ created a \_\_\_\_\_ with the vehicles and \_\_\_\_\_ once again, to change the tire. At this time \_\_\_\_\_ was located approximately 75 meters west southwest of the Ministry of Public Works Annex. \_\_\_\_\_ observed subjects barricading the road to the south of their position and proceeded northbound upon changing the tire. \_\_\_\_\_ linked up and made contact with a Stryker unit who advised they still had no new information. The TOC had reported several Grids for possible locations of the downed aircraft; however all were searched with negative results.

\_\_\_\_\_ continued northbound and linked up with \_\_\_\_\_ just north west of the Ministry of Public Works Annex. Neither \_\_\_\_\_ nor \_\_\_\_\_ were able to proceed further North due to barricades and heavy traffic near bridge \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ turned around and proceeded south again and pushed through the barricades previously placed in the roadway, which were made up of old air conditioners and other junk. The TOC advised there was a report by the U.S. Army of a possible sighting of the downed aircraft in the vicinity of heavy machine gun fire. The TOC advised the downed aircraft was located in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ checked the area around \_\_\_\_\_ with negative results and again were engaged by small arms fire.

\_\_\_\_\_ observed a Stryker team stopped just south of \_\_\_\_\_ on Route \_\_\_\_\_. proceeded to the Stryker teams' location and made contact. The Stryker team advised they had located the downed aircraft. \_\_\_\_\_ advised the TOC and \_\_\_\_\_

met behind the Stryker's where there were four body bags reportedly containing the four crew members from the downed aircraft. The \_\_\_\_\_ proceeded to the crash site and observed what appeared to be blood in a pattern consistent with drag marks from the street to the crash site. Upon location of the site, \_\_\_\_\_ secured the area. \_\_\_\_\_ signaled Blackwater Air units circling the area. Army units requested \_\_\_\_\_ advise Blackwater Air to leave the area as it was not a secure location. All attempts to contact Air and truck units were unsuccessful.

0314153807030

*b6, b7c  
b7E*

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Aircraft Recovery</b>		
Location/Venue _____	[REDACTED]		Time Occurred <b>1050-1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c  
b7E/F  
[REDACTED] observed the aircraft to have major crash damage as well as what appeared to be numerous large caliber bullet holes throughout. There were bullet holes through most of the seat cushions entering either the side or the bottom and traveling completely through, as evidenced by clear exit holes containing parts of the cushioning. There was what appeared to be aviation fuel leaked around the crash site as well as large pools of what appeared to be blood. [REDACTED] did not locate any personal radios, weapons, or any of the crew's other major personal gear at the site. [REDACTED] did locate some small personal gear items and secured them for recovery. [REDACTED] There were also several 7.62 caliber cartridges around the scene of the crash.

Elements of [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] then arrived on location. A ground element consisting of [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] returned to the area of the Stryker's in order to secure the casualties and load them in the TST vehicles for recovery. [REDACTED] requested the Army unit on scene to use [REDACTED], in order to destroy the aircraft [REDACTED]. The Army advised they could assist, but would need to obtain permission due to possible collateral damage. A small ground element consisting of [REDACTED] and Department of State (D/S) Agent [REDACTED] stayed at the site to ensure the aircraft was destroyed. [REDACTED] left the scene for the IZ in order to recover the casualties they had loaded.

Several minutes later Army ground units arrived with [REDACTED]. Upon receiving permission, the [REDACTED] were deployed into the aircraft. The aforementioned [REDACTED] watched to ensure the aircraft started to burn then began to make its way back to their respective vehicles. Upon arrival at Route [REDACTED] all of the teams and Army units began receiving harassing sniper fire from a tall building to the north. The [REDACTED] was pinned down in the alley that led to the crash site on the east side of Route [REDACTED] between buildings. All of the teams and Army units were then engaged by large caliber machine guns, small arms fire, grenades, and sniper fire from the west and north for approximately the next forty (40) minutes. [REDACTED] and the fire team pinned down in the alley were all being directly fired upon and grenade. A large caliber machine gun began firing from the west side of the street, shooting holes through the concrete walls above the [REDACTED] and Army ground units. The Army engaged these targets with an [REDACTED] and called in [REDACTED] to eliminate the sniper positions. While on scene and during the above mentioned firefight, the [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Communication between the fire team and Army ground units were also by voice and hand and arm signals [REDACTED]

At a point when the shooting appeared to stop, a Stryker backed up to the alley and the [REDACTED] entered it, to be taken to the TST vehicles. Due to [REDACTED] the Stryker was unable to take the [REDACTED] to the TST vehicles, therefore [REDACTED] drove to a location as near to the Stryker as possible. The [REDACTED] then made their way to the CAT vehicles, loaded up and drove to the TST elements. Once all personnel were on board and accounted for, [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] drove to Check Point [REDACTED] where they entered the IZ at approximately 1536 hours without further incident.

[REDACTED] then drove to Check Point [REDACTED] to stage as there were still teams on other venues requiring cover. The ERV broke away from the motorcade and dropped off one casualty at the CASH. [REDACTED] resupplied [REDACTED] with ammunition. All [REDACTED] personnel were accounted for and no visible injuries were observed. [REDACTED] dropped off a spare tire as [REDACTED] lead vehicle had another flat. [REDACTED] changed

b6 b7c  
b7E/F

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name [redacted]	Team [redacted]	Situation <b>Aircraft Recovery</b>		
Location/Venue [redacted]			Time Occurred ...1050-1536	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

b6,b7c  
 the tire and stood by as the remaining teams returned to the IZ. Upon completion of all missions, [redacted] returned to the [redacted] parking area. [redacted] inspected [redacted] vehicles where it was determined there were numerous impacts from enemy fire.//END///

b7E,F  
 ↓

031418Z JAN 07  
 [redacted]  
 b6,b7c

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>
Location/Venue _____	_____	Time Occurred <b>1050:1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>
<input type="radio"/>		_____	_____

b6  
b7c I, \_\_\_\_\_, served as the Driver for the \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on January 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the recovery of four Blackwater personnel from a down aircraft incident that occurred on 23 January 2007 at approximately 1200-1530. The incident occurred in the area commonly referred to as \_\_\_\_\_ at grid \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ at grid \_\_\_\_\_.

On 23 January 2007 at approximately 1115, \_\_\_\_\_ returned from training at the \_\_\_\_\_ when they monitored radio traffic on the RSO TOC frequency \_\_\_\_\_ of a situation developing with \_\_\_\_\_. The radio traffic indicated \_\_\_\_\_ was receiving sniper fire while on venue. The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ continued to monitor the \_\_\_\_\_ frequency and heard the \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team \_\_\_\_\_ tasked with moving to aid with the evacuation of \_\_\_\_\_ from the venue.

The [ ] Shift Leader made the determination to conduct a mission brief and hold the team on standby at the vehicles to monitor the situation as it developed in case additional support was needed. The mission brief included a current situation of teams operating in the red zone and [ ] vehicle load plan for the day, actions on contact, and Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Once [ ] finished the mission brief, the [ ] vehicle motorcade consisting of [ ] staged in the [ ] Staging area. The [ ] Shift Leader contacted the [ ] Detail Leader to inform him of [ ] status.

At approximately 1150 hours, Radio traffic indicated that \_\_\_\_\_, while transiting to \_\_\_\_\_ aid, began receiving heavy small arms fire and reported that their lead vehicle had damage to the right rear tire and they needed to \_\_\_\_\_ to change a tire. At this point, the \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked by the RSO TOC to depart their staging area, Check Point \_\_\_\_\_ to aide' \_\_\_\_\_.

As [ ] departed Checkpoint [ ] to support [ ] departed the [ ] Staging Area to move to the vicinity of Checkpoint [ ] and provided support to the other Teams operating in the Red Zone. As [ ] made movement to Checkpoint [ ] the [ ] Shift Leader received a cell phone call from the [ ] Deputy Detail Leader [ ] informing him that a Chief of Mission Little Bird Aircraft was down in the vicinity of The Ministry of Health [ ] vicinity of grid [ ]. The [ ] Deputy Detail Leader directed the [ ] Shift leader to move the team to the vicinity of [ ] and locate and perform a tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel.

At approximately 1205 hours, [REDACTED] made movement through Checkpoint [REDACTED] with the sirens activated in order to warn traffic of the team's movement. Additionally, all vehicles in the [REDACTED] motorcade displayed warning signs stating to stay 100 meters away from the motorcade in both English and Arabic. From Checkpoint [REDACTED] the [REDACTED] Tactical Commander [REDACTED] guided the team in a northerly movement passing through [REDACTED]

approached

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>	
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>		
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>1050:1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>	

b6  
b7C

Upon reaching \_\_\_\_\_ received Small Arms Fire coming from the nine o'clock in the direction of travel. \_\_\_\_\_ pushed through the attack that remained continuous from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader received accountability and was advised the team had received no casualties and the team continued on mission towards Ministry of Health.

\_\_\_\_\_ broke contact at \_\_\_\_\_ and made a left hand turn towards Ministry of Health. The team arrived at Ministry of Health and began a search for the down aircraft. \_\_\_\_\_ notified the RSO TOC that we had no sign of the missing aircraft and requested additional information as to the location of the missing aircraft.

At approximately 1215, \_\_\_\_\_ was notified by RSO TOC that the previously given location of the down aircraft was in addition to another aircraft whose last known location was in the vicinity of bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ on the east side of the Tigris River. This is the first notification of a second aircraft down. \_\_\_\_\_ was instructed to begin searching the area for the down aircraft. At the same time as the RSO TOC notification of the new grid location of the second down aircraft, the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader received a cell phone call from the Detail Deputy Detail Leader \_\_\_\_\_ informing him that there were at one point two down aircraft however, the "Little Bird" at the Ministry of Health was just confirmed to have recovered and returned to LZ Washington on its own, prior to their arrival, and the second aircraft was still unaccounted for. \_\_\_\_\_ DDL issued a move to the location of bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ expeditiously and conduct a search for the additional "Little Bird" down. At this time \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked by the RSO TOC to begin a search on the east side of the river between bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and bridge \_\_\_\_\_ for the missing aircraft.

b6  
b7C

\_\_\_\_\_ began searching side streets, and alleyways between bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and bridge \_\_\_\_\_, at which point, they continued to receive sporadic small arms fire directed at the motorcade. For the next 40 minutes, \_\_\_\_\_ searched through the side streets and alleys in the vicinity of route \_\_\_\_\_ with no sign of the downed aircraft. During this time, \_\_\_\_\_ observed a number of U.S. Army Strykers moving into the area and staging on Route \_\_\_\_\_. At points during this search, made visual contact with \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ would make visual contact with each other and move into different directions in an attempt to maximize the search coverage area.

At approximately 1300, \_\_\_\_\_ was notified by RSO TOC that the last known location of the down aircraft was 250 meters south east of \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ began to make movement to the area of the last known location and continued their search.

At approximately 1315, \_\_\_\_\_ was notified by RSO TOC that they had positive identification of the down aircraft verified by Iraqi Army. All \_\_\_\_\_ units began to make movement to the down aircraft. \_\_\_\_\_ began to receive heavy fire in transit to the down aircraft 100 meters north of \_\_\_\_\_ and continued to the crash site.

Upon reaching the crash site at approximately 1325, \_\_\_\_\_ linked up with \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ CAT) and the US Army Stryker unit. At approximately 1330, \_\_\_\_\_ deployed \_\_\_\_\_ members and the Shift Leader and began foot movement to the crash site as directed by US Army personnel. Upon reaching the crash site area, the \_\_\_\_\_ SI was notified that the four man air crew was KIA and their

b6 b7C

b7C F

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>	
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>		
Location/Venue _____			Time Occurred <b>1050:1536</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>	
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0					

b6 b7c  
b7E/F  
bodies were located on the street next to the Stryker unit. Additionally the [ ] Shift Leader was notified the US Army had sent personnel to retrieve a [ ] to destroy the remaining aircraft on the wreck site.

The [ ] Fire team members recovered [ ] from the crash site and regrouped. The team then began movement back to the street to recover the bodies of the four KIA aircrew. Upon reaching the street, the [ ] Shift Leader observed the four KIA in body bags next to an Army Stryker.

At approximately 1345, [ ] positively identified the bodies as being the missing Blackwater aircrew, and made coordination with the [ ] Shift leader to recover the bodies and return them to the International Zone. [ ] Shift Leader guided elements of [ ] and [ ] in the recovery and loading of the four KIA into the teams Emergency Recovery Vehicles staged for departure.

At approximately 1350, [ ] departed the crash site en-route to the International Zone with one KIA. Once [ ] departed, the remaining [ ] teams at the crash site began receiving sniper fire coming from north of their location. [ ] of the remaining forces on the ground. The [ ] Shift Leader received a full accountability from each of the [ ] vehicle commanders and was informed the [ ] Emergency Recovery Vehicle had two of the four KIA aircrew.

At approximately 1355, [ ] began to receive a heavy volume of automatic fire from both sides of the street. The largest volume of fire was being concentrated from the building directly above the motorcade. In addition to the heavy volume of fire being directed onto the motorcade, the AIF were dropping hand grenades onto the motorcade.

[ ] immediately broke contact and moved the motorcade towards [ ] with the impression that the other [ ] elements were following behind as planned prior to receiving contact. Once [ ] broke contact, they realized that the other [ ] elements had not broken contact and were still being engaged by heavy automatic gunfire and grenades.

[ ] upon realizing that the other [ ] elements were still being engaged, turned the motorcade around and moved to a location approximately 50 meters away from where the [ ] motorcade was being heavily engaged. During this point, The [ ]

The [ ] Shift Leader requested that the [ ] and [ ] elements move towards [ ] position. The [ ] Tactical Commander notified the [ ] Shift Leader and the [ ] Tactical Commander [ ] and advised that they still had forces on the ground [ ]. At this point the [ ] SL gave the command to redistribute ammunition, and to replace an in-operable [ ] that had received a single 7.62 shot to the [ ]. This re-distribution of ammunition was executed in order to remain effective in the aid of withdrawing the other [ ] elements.

031415ZJAN07030

b6, b7c  
b7E/F

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>		Date/Time of Statement <b>26 January 2007/0900 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Aircraft Recovery</b>
Location/Venue _____	00000000000000000000000000000000	Time Occurred <b>1050-1530</b>	Date Occurred <b>23 January 2007</b>

At approximately 1430, all \_\_\_\_\_ elements on ground reported that all previously separated \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were accounted for and were co-located with US Army forces. At approximately 1435, all \_\_\_\_\_ Personnel were linked up with their respective elements and ready to begin making transit to the International Zone. \_\_\_\_\_ took point of the combined \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ motorcades and returned to the International Zone at approximately 1447 without further incident.

During the sequence of events the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Lead advised the RSO TOC of the developing circumstances to the best of his ability but, due to the heavy amount of information being passed and the heavy volume of automatic weapons fire and sustained AIF attacks, was unable to report every contact that made on 23 Jan 2007. Once safely inside CP \_\_\_\_\_, shift lead advised both his direct chain of command (DL) and the RSO TOC of the complete chain of events. //END//

031410387030

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement 01-27-07 1600
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Heavy/ Small Arms Fire</b>	
Location/Venue <b>MO Municipalities and Public Works Annex</b>			Time Occurred 1100	Date Occurred 01/23/07

I, \_\_\_\_\_ serve as the Right Rear Gunner of the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle for \_\_\_\_\_. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on January 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

On 22 January 2007, \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked with a mission to move two principals from the Embassy to the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex. The Primary Principal, \_\_\_\_\_ was contacted by the PSO, \_\_\_\_\_ and given a location to meet the following morning. At 1700 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, conducted a mission brief. The State Department Rules of Engagement were covered along with the actions on contact, routes, and specific duties of each team member and vehicle assignments. Intelligence was presented concerning the Baghdad AO and \_\_\_\_\_ and previous incidents at this venue were discussed. \_\_\_\_\_

Later that evening, \_\_\_\_\_ was contacted by the TOC and advised that \_\_\_\_\_ had requested a 5 minute extension of time on venue which was granted.

On 23 January 2007 at 0815 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ received the morning intelligence. The Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ informed the team of their expected routes along with current high threats in the vicinity of the team's movement. At 0830, the PSO, \_\_\_\_\_ was at the Embassy waiting to receive the Principal and interpreter. The Principal, \_\_\_\_\_ arrived without her interpreter. The Principal advised the PSO that the interpreter was a no show and she was unable to make contact with him regarding his location or reason for his absence that morning. The PSO informed the Principal that the additional 5 minutes extension had been granted. The Principal informed the PSO that she had requested an hour and not 5 minutes. The Shift Leader was notified of these changes. The changes were passed to the TOC and the time extension was granted.

\_\_\_\_\_ departed the International Zone on time utilizing their \_\_\_\_\_ route and encountered light to medium traffic until they were in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_. Just before \_\_\_\_\_ the lead vehicle encountered an Iraqi Army checkpoint consisting of 3 Iraqis stationed in the middle of the road. The Iraqi Army surrounded the lead vehicle and tried to gain entry into the vehicle. Flags and ID's were shown per SOP and after further inspection the lead vehicle was allowed to pass the checkpoint. The \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles were able to pass the IA checkpoint undetected. The traffic became more congested and it took \_\_\_\_\_ approximately 45 minutes to cover the next 1500 meters. As the team approached \_\_\_\_\_ the TOC gave a net call on the radio stating that a large explosion had just occurred at \_\_\_\_\_. The shift leader notified the TOC that \_\_\_\_\_ was approximately 300 meters to their front and that Iraqi Police where diverting all traffic south at \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ turned the motorcade south to follow the flow of traffic and then turned northeast at \_\_\_\_\_ and then south at \_\_\_\_\_. This put \_\_\_\_\_ back on their \_\_\_\_\_ route.

Approximately 2 minutes out from the venue, the PSO asked the Principal to call the point of contact and have them standing by in the lobby. Upon arrival at \_\_\_\_\_, the team was stopped by the Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works Annex exterior security element. The exterior security element appeared to have no knowledge of \_\_\_\_\_ pending arrival. The Principal was then asked again to contact a POC and have them come out to let the team in. She made several phone calls attempting to secure the teams admittance. The Shift Leader deployed the \_\_\_\_\_ along with another team member, \_\_\_\_\_

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement <b>01-27-07 1600</b>
Name	Team	Situation	<b>Heavy/ Small Arms Fire</b>
Location/Venue MO Municipalities and Public Works Annex		Time Occurred 1100	Date Occurred <b>01/23/07</b>

\_\_\_\_\_ who speaks Arabic fluently.) \_\_\_\_\_ informed the Iraqi security element that the team was from the U.S. Embassy and had a meeting scheduled there today. While the team waited, \_\_\_\_\_ observed multiple spent bullet casings on the ground. These casings ranged from AK-47 to larger caliber. The Iraqi security guards also warned \_\_\_\_\_ of snipers in the area and pointed out cardinal directions from where the snipers had been shooting from. The team was eventually given access after approximately 5 minutes.

The [redacted] to a meeting room located on the Iraqi fifth floor. Once an [redacted] position was achieved the [redacted] repositioned to the fifth floor and took up a security position.

At approximately 1100 hours the [ ] observed several individuals located on a rooftop approximately 600 meters away and 80 degrees magnetic. The individuals appeared to be moving multiple RPG's and a scoped long rifle in and around sand bag bunkers. At this time the [ ] notified the [ ] of the situation. The [ ] went back to the rooftop to observe the suspicious activity and informed the Shift Leader.

*The events that follow occurred nearly simultaneously*

Shift Leader contacted the TOC via [REDACTED] phone and requested that the TOC call him back. In addition, the Shift Leader asked to speak to the TOC Commander, [REDACTED] directly. The TOC Commander immediately called the Shift Leader back. The Shift Leader informed the TOC Commander of the situation on the rooftop with unknown individuals and asked if he wanted the Little Birds to fly over. A six digit grid was provided [REDACTED]. The TOC Commander advised that yes he was going to have the Little Birds investigate the roof top. The Shift Leader then advised the TOC to have the Little Birds fly in from [REDACTED] Ministry of Health at a 90 degree magnetic heading and the suspect rooftop would be approximately 1000 meters from that location on that heading. [REDACTED]

During this phone conversation the \_\_\_\_\_ observed other armed individuals releasing pigeons and hand gesturing towards \_\_\_\_\_ position.

Sporadic gun fire started outside the venue. The Limo Driver, \_\_\_\_\_, came across the radio \_\_\_\_\_ stating that there was gun fire but it was not directed at them. The \_\_\_\_\_ then informed the Shift Leader that they were receiving heavy fire. The Limo driver then relayed to the TOC that the team was receiving intense and direct fire.

The helicopters were already in the vicinity before the \_\_\_\_\_ could be retrieved. BW Air requested the location from where the automatic fire was targeting the venue. The \_\_\_\_\_ informed BW Air that the fire was coming from the north east side of the road and the venue is red. As the volume of fire increased, the \_\_\_\_\_ informed the Little Birds that they (Air) were receiving heavy automatic

0 3 4 1 8 3 8 7 0 3

**Person giving statement**

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>01-27-07 1600</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation	<b>Heavy/ Small Arms Fire</b>	
Location/Venue <b>MO Municipalities and Public Works Annex</b>			Time Occurred <b>1100</b>	Date Occurred <b>01/23/07</b>

b6 b7c  
fire directly at them and instructed them to depart the area immediately. Air responded with a transmission stating that they had taken one wounded and were heading to the CSH.

The Shift Leader had the Limo driver relay to the TOC not to have any teams come in the area due to the heavy volume of fire. The \_\_\_\_\_ reported that they were continuing to receive direct fire from multiple areas. b7E, f

The Shift Leader contacted the PSO and had him move \_\_\_\_\_ due to the volume of fire and escalating threat to the venue. [redacted]

At this time the Shift Leader allowed the situation to develop and began coordinating with [redacted]. [redacted] was directed to stand by and remain available but out of the fire zone. [redacted] advised that they were going to restage as requested.

[redacted] Once on the roof and while in the elevator shaft, rounds began to penetrate the structure walls. The \_\_\_\_\_ via radio (due to noise level) to low crawl to his position while he provided overwatch. Once recovered, all \_\_\_\_\_ team members relocated to the fifth floor and assisted with the consolidation of assets.

The team continued to hold in place. [redacted] advised that they were in the immediate area and continuing to move towards the venue. Prior to being able to communicate due to the compressed time frame, [redacted] rolled into the venue. The [redacted] immediately moved to liaise with [redacted]. Once a face to face link up was accomplished, discussions began as to routes, load plans and supplemental tactics. The team received a status update.

[redacted] A communication from the [redacted] advising the team to hold in place was received [redacted]. Radio traffic came across the net informing all [redacted] elements that a Little Bird had gone down. The Shift Leader from [redacted] stated they were going to move to the last known location of the aircraft in an attempt to recover the crew if possible.

Approximately 20-30 minutes later [redacted] arrived on venue. Liaison was made between [redacted] and the Shift Leader from [redacted]. Shift Leader requested [redacted] to transport [redacted] in one of their vehicles. Tactics were discussed as to the makeup of the [redacted] motorcade and where the [redacted] vehicles would be integrated. The [redacted] were safely extracted and placed into a [redacted] vehicle and the motorcade formed up and departed. ✓

[redacted] was then escorted back to the International Zone by [redacted] -END-

031405Z JUN 07  
b6 b7c

Person giving statement

ABANDONED

(P)

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E

Date of Report: 31 Jan 07

V0070

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 31 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 0821

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Baghdad Central Rail Station

Personnel Involved: Raven 01

Incident Synopsis: On 31 Jan 07, at approximately 0821 hours, \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle Advance Support Team was on venue at the Baghdad Central Rail Station in support of While sweeping the area with K-9 assets an aggressive local dog attacked the BW dog. The BW dog handler discharged his weapon (Glock 9mm) with one round hitting the aggressive dog in the neck. There were no injuries and no damage.

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW-SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z07030

HJX0202A

(P)

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

V0071

b7E



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

January 31, 2007

**SPOT REPORT 013107-01****SUBJECT:** Small Arms Fire on RSO Air Asset.**REPORTING OFFICE:** U.S. Embassy Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On January 31 2007 at 0954 hours, [ ] RSO Air Assets en route to LZ Washington from REO Hillah reported that one of their aircraft (a Bell 412 medium lift helicopter) had to perform an emergency landing in an open field due to damage received from large caliber small arms fire (SAF). All personnel and [ ] were cross-loaded into the second 412 helicopter. At the time of receiving SAF, the two door gunners on each aircraft (a total of [ ]) fired approximately 70 well-aimed [ ] and [ ] rounds at the AIF insurgents. It appeared that one insurgent armed with an RPG-7 rocket launcher fell to the ground after being hit. At 1000 hours, a U.S. Army force of two HMMWV's and two M-1 Abrams tanks were en route to secure the helicopter supported by a Combat Air Patrol (CAP) consisting of two AH-64 Apache attack helicopters. While moving to the aircraft site however the patrol was hit by two IED's and sustained five (5) wounded in action (WIA). At 1021 hours, the U.S. Army was on scene and secured the 412. The AH-64 Apaches destroyed two "Bongo" cargo trucks filled with armed Anti-Iraqi Forces (AIF) moving to the downed aircraft at 1100 hours. The damaged 412 was evaluated and determined to be repairable. Actions were then put in motion to recover the aircraft. At 1345 hours, the decision was made to destroy the helicopter due to the high AIF threat in the area. The US Army destroyed the aircraft in place at 1558 hours. No principles were in the aircraft and no COM personnel where injured during the incident.

b7E  
↓

REF ID: A15587030  
REF ID: A15587030

**RSO ACTION:** Dispatched U.S. Army for ground and air support. Even though the Bell 412 helicopter was sufficiently intact to warrant recovery, the RSO made the decision to destroy the aircraft due to the high risk to recovery personnel posed by AIF insurgents. Team members are being debriefed, and written statements will be forthcoming.

**LOCATION:** Approximately 10 kilometers south of Doura, Iraq

**DRAFTED BY:** Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad

**APPROVED BY:** Lance Bailey, Acting DRSO Baghdad

REF ID: A15587030  
REF ID: A15587030

AB00015200

(P)

b7E

INCIDENT REPORT  
*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

V0072

b7E  
Date of Report: 1 Feb 07  
Location: Vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 31 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 1005

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant

Personnel Involved: DOS Air Assets (Boeing Medium Lift 412), U.S. Army 1/40<sup>th</sup> CAV,  
2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade/1<sup>st</sup> Calvary Division.

b7E  
Incident Synopsis: On 31 Jan 07 at 1005, 1/40<sup>th</sup> CAV received report of downed contractor helicopter (DOS Air Asset - 412) in an area approximately 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant. A U.S. Army ground unit (2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade/1<sup>st</sup> Calvary Division) responded. While in route to the crash site, they were struck by an IED resulting in damage to their tracked vehicle. No injuries to CF responding to DOS air assets. Initial reports of U.S. Army injured while responding to DOS downed aircraft were incorrect. \*The previously reported injured (5 WIA, U.S. Army) belonged to 3/61<sup>st</sup> CAV and were struck by a separate IED at a different, and unrelated location. At 1136, 2<sup>nd</sup> Troop, 1/40<sup>th</sup> CAV, arrived on site. At 1450, 2<sup>nd</sup> Troop, 1/40<sup>th</sup> CAV, evaluated the crash site and determined that it would not be possible to sling the downed DOS air asset (412) and recover the airframe intact. U.S. Army element retrieved all personal and ! from within the A/C and rigged it for demolition with C-4. At 1558 the controlled detonation of the DOS air asset was complete. U.S. Army unit began post blast assessment. At 1630 DOS air asset was confirmed destroyed. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to other DOS/BW assets.

Outline injuries if applicable: None.

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A.

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW AIR OPS, BW SDL, Ops Chief.

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A.

Additional Reports Generated: None.

031415ZMAY030

RIBSPOTS&X)

(P)  
b7E

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 31 Jan 07

V0073

Location: Vicinity of [redacted]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 31 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 0953

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant

Personnel Involved: DOS Air Assets (Boeing Medium Lift 412)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 31 Jan 07 at 0953, a DOS Air Asset (412) was in route to LZ Washington from REO Hillah. In an area approximately 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant the pilot reported taking SAF. The SAF resulted in the 412 having to perform a controlled precautionary landing on the ground. All personnel and [redacted] (with the exception of the [redacted] which will be recovered by Army) were cross-loaded into a second DOS 412. The second 412 also received heavy small arms fire with damage to the main rotor blade. There are no injuries. The grounded 412 is currently being secured by U.S. Army air and ground assets, and evaluated for recovery. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to other DOS/BW assets.

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None.

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW AIR OPS, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report

0314ISSN1030

V0074

H7005

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 31 Jan 07

Location: Vicinity of [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 31 Jan 07

Time of Incident: 0953

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant

Personnel Involved: DOS Air Assets (Boeing Medium Lift 412)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 31 Jan 07 at 0953, a DOS Air Asset (412) was in route to LZ Washington from REO Hillah. In an area approximately 10 Kilometers south of the Doura Power Plant the pilot reported taking SAF. The SAF resulted in the 412 having to perform a controlled precautionary landing on the ground. All personnel and [REDACTED]

b7E

[REDACTED] were cross-loaded into a second DOS 412. The second 412 also received heavy small arms fire with damage to the main rotor blade. The grounded 412 is currently being secured by U.S. Army air and ground assets, and evaluated for recovery. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to other DOS/BW assets.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW AIR OPS, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report

At approximately 1035, 31 January, 2007, Blackwater Aviation, In the Vicinity Of (IVO) [REDACTED] (approximately 10 KM south of Baghdad), was engaged by enemy fire. The [REDACTED] Aviation element consisted of two 412, medium lift helicopters. [REDACTED] identified as [REDACTED] was crewed by [REDACTED]

b7E

b6

b7C

On this date, while enroute to LZ Washinton from Hillah. [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] were engaged by multiple ground assailants utilizing small arms, heavy machine guns and Rocket Propelled Grenades (RPG's). Gunners from both aircraft returned well aimed fire in the direction of the insurgents and muzzle flashes from the concealed heavy weapons. Both aircraft were hit with numerous rounds from the heavy machine gun during the initial engagement. While [REDACTED] the first assault, a second 'ambush' was met by both aircraft

b7E

approximately 1000 meters to the east of the initial contact. [ ] pilot, [ ] reported a fatal malfunction to the Combining Gear Box "C Box", causing a drastic loss in oil pressure, and relayed to [ ] of their pending emergency landing. The [ ] pilot, [ ] apprised [ ] Base of the impending emergency landing and provided their location. [ ] landed in an open field and began to [ ] while [ ] provided aerial security/surveillance. Once [ ] was unloaded, and all passengers/personnel were accounted for, [ ] landed and 'received' all remaining personnel on their aircraft. [ ] immediately returned to LZ Washington without further incident. Coordination was made with Army units and they dispatched a ground QRF to the area to secure the aircraft. Enroute the team was hit by an IED and 4-5 personnel received injuries. AAC [ ] was directed to coordinate with [ ] Air to attempt to recovery the aircraft by sling load. After an assessment of the enemy situation, it was determined that the risk involved in recovering the aircraft was too great. The Army unit at the scene was directed to destroy the aircraft [ ]. The aircraft was destroyed [ ]

b6  
b7c

b7e  
↓

b6  
b7c

b7E

031415ZM1030

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 31Jan07, 1900 hrs
Name	b6 b7c	Team Aviation	Incident Type Enemy Contact (412 down/lost)
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)  (cultivated farm land with sparse bushes)		Incident Time 1035 hrs	Incident Date 31Jan07

(P)  
b6  
b7c

V0075

At approximately 1035, 31 January, 2007, Blackwater Aviation, In the Vicinity Of (IVO) was engaged by enemy fire. The Aviation element consisted of two 412, medium lift helicopters. identified as [redacted] was crewed by [redacted]

b7E

b6  
b7c

b7E

On this date, while enroute to LZ Washinton from Hillah, [redacted] and [redacted] were engaged by multiple ground assailants utilizing small arms, heavy machine guns and Rocket Propelled Grenades (RPG's). Gunners from both aircraft returned well aimed fire in the direction of the insurgents and muzzle flashes from the concealed heavy weapons. Both aircraft were hit with numerous rounds from the heavy machine gun during the initial engagement. While [redacted] the first assault, a second 'ambush' was met by both aircraft approximately 1000 meters to the east of the initial contact. [redacted] pilot, [redacted] reported a fatal malfunction to the Combining Gear Box "C Box", causing a drastic loss in oil pressure, and relayed to [redacted] of their pending emergency landing. The [redacted] pilot, [redacted] apprised [redacted] Base of the impending emergency landing and provided their location. [redacted] landed in an open field and began to [redacted] while [redacted] provided aerial security/surveillance. Once [redacted] was unloaded, and all passengers/personnel were accounted for, [redacted] landed and 'received' all remaining personnel on their aircraft. [redacted] immediately returned to LZ Washington without further incident. Coordination was made with Army units and they dispatched a ground QRF to the area to secure the aircraft. Enroute the team was hit by an IED and 4-5 personnel received injuries. AAC [redacted] was directed to coordinate with [redacted] Air to attempt to recovery the aircraft by sling load. After an assessment of the enemy situation, it was determined that the risk involved in recovering the aircraft was too great. The Army unit at the scene was directed to destroy the aircraft [redacted]. The aircraft was destroyed and [redacted]

b6  
b7c

b7E

b6  
b7c

b7E

031100N 10000

[redacted] Aviation Project Manager

[redacted] Detail Leader, BW Aviation

b6  
b7c

V0076

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 01 February 2007 1415
Name _____	Team BWA	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire – Aircraft Down</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) _____	_____	Incident Time 0948	Incident Date 31 January 2007

b6  
b7cb7E,F  
b6,b7c

On 31 January 2007, we were flying \_\_\_\_\_ as \_\_\_\_\_ of a flight of 2 acft transporting personnel from Al Hillah to Washington AHP. While traveling northbound \_\_\_\_\_ in the VCTY of \_\_\_\_\_ we were engaged by surface to air fire. The weapons are believed to include 12.7mm, RPKs and AKs. Additionally at the time of the engagement our \_\_\_\_\_ . Initially we turned east to avoid fire but were re-engaged by additional ground elements. After assessing the acfts condition we noticed that the CBOX OIL PRESS was illuminated. We then maneuvered the acft to an open area and landed. On the ground all personnel took up defensive positions until we were extracted by Lead.

b7C,F  
↓b6  
b7c

031420071030

Person giving statement

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

TM

VOC77  
NY2099

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 31 January 2007/1200
Name _____ b6 b7c	Team Air	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire - Downed Aircraft (412)</b>	(P) b6 b7c b7e
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) BELL 412	Incident Time 1035	Incident Date 31 January 2007	b6 b7c

I for the aviation division of security operations I lead or was involved in hundreds of missions, multiple engagements with terrorist forces and at least 3 rescues.

On January 31, at approximately 1030 hours, I was returning from a personnel movement mission from Al Hilla Iraq with 4 "pax," two pilots, myself and \_\_\_\_\_ in the lead Bell 412 helicopter. Approximately 7 miles south of LZ Washington, in farm land we began to receive extensive small arms from multiple locations, from insurgent locations on the ground. After taking evasive maneuvers and locating a 12.7mm heavy machine gun firing off my right side, I engaged the position with 25 to 30 rounds from my \_\_\_\_\_. After my burst, the fire stopped from that position. We circled our sister ship which had taken extensive fire and was now in an emergency landing situation about .5 miles north of the attack position. We landed adjacent and provided an additional outer ring of security and transloaded the personnel and valuable equipment from ! My team piled onto the skids of the remaining 412 which had also taken 12.7mm damage to its main rotor. Approximately 7 minutes later, we landed safely at LZ Washington with all passengers and crew members.

DISCUSSION

Person giving statement

b6  
b7c  
b7e

Blackwater USA

Statement Form



V0078 070109Z  
(P)  
Date/Time of Statement  
31 January 2007/1200

Name	Team	Incident Type
[redacted]	Air	Bell 412 Shoot Down
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)	Incident Time	Incident Date
[redacted]	1035	31 January 2007

b7E/F  
b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C  
Introductory Paragraph: I [redacted]

I attended the Blackwater Security Consultant's Department of State class. After successfully completing the course requirements, I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in [redacted] as part of the Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service, Iraqi Protective Detail-Blackwater. I have worked in Baghdad, Iraq for the past [redacted] months as a member of a protective detail. During this time I have served on numerous protective detail assignments.

b6  
b7C

On 31 Jan 2007, at approximately 1035, [redacted] was [redacted] in a flight of two Bell 412's [redacted]

b6  
b7C

were returning from the Regional Embassy Office (REO) Al Hilla; about 10 miles to the south of Baghdad in the vicinity of [redacted]. While in flight, we were attacked from the left side of the aircraft with a Rocket Propelled Grenade (RPG), and small arms fire. The small arms fire was immediately followed by a much larger weapon, which I believed to have been a 12.7mm DsHK. Upon contact, the pilot,

b6 b7C

[redacted] began evasive maneuvers to avoid fire. He began turning and started to receive fire on the left side again, wherein he performed additional evasive maneuvers, but his turn to the right met with machine gun fire and an ambush from the right side. At this time, I saw 2 men standing on a dike with AK's. I engaged the 2 men with my [redacted] firing by firing 8 well aimed rounds of [redacted]. The pilot made another turn and the 2 personnel were masked by the aircraft. [redacted] continued to fly the aircraft for approximately 1/2 mile before he was forced to land the aircraft in an open field. Upon landing, I exited the aircraft and retrieved the spare weapons and ammo from the tail boom. I handed the equipment to our passengers, and directed them to form a perimeter, while I [redacted] from the aircraft. Once

b6 b7C

the [redacted] we evacuated to a building I had identified as a strong point. As we began to move to the building, the other aircraft [redacted] landed next to the downed aircraft.

b7E

[redacted] gunners exited the aircraft and loaded the pilots and the passengers onto the aircraft. [redacted] and I held security near the downed aircraft [redacted] until all personnel were loaded. Once this was completed, the gunners from [redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted] and I moved to the gunners on perimeter security to provide additional coverage. The lead pilot and [redacted] spoke briefly and it was decided that all remaining gunners to the aircraft. After a brief exchange [redacted] motioned for all the gunners to get aboard [redacted]. We loaded up the aircraft and took off to the north for Baghdad without further incident. We landed back at LZW and did a [redacted] check and passenger check. During this check it found that one of the passengers from Hilla had received a small fragment wound to his little finger. He was checked by myself and [redacted] (Air Medic), the wound was cleaned and the passenger was sent to the camp doctor/PA. All [redacted] were accounted for except one set of [redacted] that was left in [redacted]. Nothing Follows. [redacted] PSS/ [redacted],

b7E/F

Blackwater Aviation

031105Z JUN 07

Person giving statement

V0079 H20499

(P)

Blackwater USA	Statement Form	BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 31 January 2007/1200
Name [redacted] b6 b7c	Team Air	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire - Downed Aircraft (412)</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) [redacted]	[redacted]	Incident Time 1035	Incident Date 31 January 2007

b6

I, [redacted] served in the United States Marine Corps from [redacted]

b6  
b7c

In [redacted] I attended the Blackwater High Threat Protection Course and WPPS 2 training program. This training closely mirrors the training received by Department of State Agents assigned to protective details. In addition to protective security detail training, this class encompassed the use of various weapon systems to include shooting from a moving platform, use of force continuum, shoot no shoot scenarios, live role player scenarios, and scenarios tailored to simulate situations mirroring those found in Iraq. In [redacted]

I was assigned to the Blackwater Counter-Assault Team in Baghdad, Iraq. I have been assigned the [redacted] position for approximately [redacted] and have completed dozens of missions in this role. I receive weekly training in Counter-Assault Team procedures, use of force, and rules of engagement as well as scenario based training and U.S State Department Validation.

b6  
b7c

On 31 January 2007, I was assigned to [redacted] medium lift (Bell 412). [redacted]

b6  
b7c

At approximately 1035

hours, while on a return flight from Hillah to LZ Washington with 3 passengers, we came under small arms and heavy machine gun fire in the vicinity of grid [redacted]. I felt several impacts to the aircraft from the left side. While scanning my sector, I observed an individual rise from a prone position to a standing position near a small dike approximately 75 meters away. I observed the individual had an RPG weapon and began to point it at our aircraft. I aimed my [redacted] at the individual and fired approximately 10 rounds, at which time I observed him fall back into the dike, dropping the RPG.

b7E

↓

I continued to feel impacts into the aircraft and observed two more individuals, both pointing rifles in our direction, standing along another section of the dike as we continued evasive maneuvers. I fired my weapon at both individuals but was unable to observe effect as they passed my line of sight. At this time, the rear cabin of the aircraft began to fill with smoke and I could hear both pilots discussing the status of the aircraft. I received a thumbs-up from all 3 passengers and could see that they were not injured. [redacted] advised [redacted]

b6  
b7c

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>		Date/Time of Statement <b>31 January 2007/1200</b>
Name _____	Team <b>Air</b>	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire - Downed Aircraft (412)</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Vic:</b> [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Incident Time <b>1035</b>	Incident Date <b>31 January 2007</b>

b6 b7c  
b7E  
me over the radio that he was good and relayed to the pilots that all passengers and gunners were good. I checked the left side tail boom but was unable ascertain the extent of the damage. At this time I heard the pilots state we would have to make an emergency landing.

After flying approximately one- half to one mile away from the last contact, [REDACTED] made a safe emergency landing in an open field. I immediately deployed and directed one of the passengers to assist in establishing 360 degree security around the aircraft. Weapons and ammo were distributed and sectors of fire were covered while [REDACTED] provided a security CAP. Approximately one minute later, [REDACTED] landed approximately 50 meters to the left of [REDACTED]. I observed [REDACTED] gunners [REDACTED] begin to assist in providing further security while moving the 3 passengers from [REDACTED] on board [REDACTED]. After all passengers were safely loaded onto chalk one, all extra ammo, night vision equipment, body armor and weapons were transferred to [REDACTED]. I was unable to retrieve one set of body armor from under my seat in [REDACTED] due to its' position and it appeared to be damaged. Gunners [REDACTED] and I prepared to stay as it appeared [REDACTED] was overloaded with personnel. The pilots of [REDACTED] advised it would be possible to fly all personnel out. Gunners [REDACTED] and I subsequently loaded onto [REDACTED], at which time we departed the area for return to LZ Washington. Nothing follows.

b6 b7c  
b7E  
b6 b7c  
b7E  
b6 b7c  
b7E

031400Z JUN 08

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>	<b>BLACKWATER</b>	Date/Time of Statement <b>01 February 2007 1415</b>
Name _____	Team <b>BWA</b>	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire – Aircraft Down</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Incident Time <b>0948</b>	Incident Date <b>31 January 2007</b>

b6  
b7c  
b7E  
b6  
b7C  
b7E  
b7E, F

On 31 January 2007 I [REDACTED] was the copilot on [REDACTED]. The PIC was [REDACTED]. We were the second aircraft in a flight of two. The mission was to transport passengers from Washington AHP to Hillah and return with more passengers. We were supposed to make two runs to Hillah. We took off as a flight of two at approximately 0900 hrs. The [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] systems were turned on and operating in the 'auto' mode. On the return leg to Washington AHP, flying at [REDACTED] cruise, I observed lead's [REDACTED] and a black smudge on a dirt road similar to the signature of a MANPAD or RPG launch at [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] called on the internal air to air frequency that lead was taking fire and started to increase [REDACTED]. We started to take aircraft hits and the gunners started returning fire. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] At that point our aircraft was engaged with a large caliber machine gun, at least 12.7mm or larger and AK-47s. The aircraft was struck multiple times and I felt something strike my left arm at the tricep a light blow. The cockpit filled with green smoke making it difficult to see. I lowered my window and the smoke thinned. The Master Caution light was illuminated and the Master Caution Panel 'C BOX OILPRESS' light was on. I looked at the C Box oil pressure gauge and it was showing no oil pressure. I announced this to [REDACTED] and he started to maneuver for a safe landing area, updating lead with the information. I started smelling hot metal and announced that to [REDACTED] as well. [REDACTED] landed the aircraft with power, not exceeding any limits and performed an emergency shutdown. Personnel took up defensive positions. At that time I observed fuel pouring out of the left rear fuel tank area. Lead was able to offload the baggage and take all of us out of the area and return to LZ Washington. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
IC, PAW

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

031415GNT030

Person giving statement

V0081 HJD020X (P)

Blackwater USA		Statement Form		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 31 January 2007, 1340 hrs	
Name		Team Air	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire - Downed Aircraft (412)</b>		Incident Time 1035	Incident Date 31 January, 2007
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Vicinity</b>						

b6  
b7c  
b7E

b7E  
b6  
b7C

I, [redacted] served in the United States Navy from [redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted] I then attended Blackwater WPPS #2 training in [redacted]. After successfully completing the course requirements, I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in [redacted]. While in Iraq, I have worked as Part of the Dept. of State Diplomatic Security Services, protective detail-Blackwater. I have been a part of the aviation section since [redacted]

b6  
b7C

At approximately 1035 hrs, 31 Jan 07,

b6  
b7C

[redacted] myself as the [redacted] were on a return flight with [redacted] from Hillah. My [redacted] carried four passengers and three passengers were in [redacted]. As we were passing a small group of three houses at grid (approximate [redacted]) my [redacted] received small arms fire from the left side. I was the left side gunner, and could not initially identify a target, but as we approached the larger building of the three, I started seeing big muzzle flashes from a large heavy weapon. The heavy weapon was firing directly at our [redacted] and I could see tracers coming over and behind the bird. I returned fire with 28 rounds from my DSS issued [redacted] rifle in the direction of the muzzle flashes. At this point, [redacted] passed over the radio that they were hit and had to land. We banked right to get a visual on [redacted] and I could hear the right side gunner [redacted] fire his [redacted]. Once [redacted] was out of the area, we broke contact and went to pull security on our downed aircraft. We landed near [redacted] and I saw that their two gunners had left the helo and were providing security in a covered position approximately 30 meters from the bird in the direction of the "contact". The gunners and pilots from [redacted] across loaded all equipment and personnel to [redacted] and the gunners from [redacted] fell back. Once all personnel were loaded, the gunners providing security was loaded and we flew a direct flight back to LZ Washington. Nothing follows.

b6  
b7C  
b7E  
↓

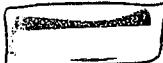
031415ZMAY07030

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>		Date/Time of Statement <b>01 February 2007 1415</b>
Name _____ b6 b7c b7E	Team <b>BWA</b>	Incident Type <b>Hostile Fire – Aircraft Down</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) _____	_____	Incident Time <b>0948</b>	Incident Date <b>31 January 2007</b>

On 31 January, 2007 a flight of two B-412 were tasked with transporting personnel from LZ Washington to Hilla Regional Embassy Office. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ took off at 0900 en route to Hilla to drop off pax and pick up seven more personnel, \_\_\_\_\_ took four pax and \_\_\_\_\_ took three. Took off from Hilla back to LZ Washington which is about sixty nautical miles. At approximately eight miles south of LZ Wash. ( ) we heard ground fire while flying at \_\_\_\_\_ land \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ started evasive maneuvers, gunners were firing in the back of \_\_\_\_\_ when it seemed we were out of range we did a personnel check for injuries and received a call from \_\_\_\_\_ that they had been hit and was losing transmission pressure rapidly and had to find a place to land. We fell in behind \_\_\_\_\_ and following him to a safe landing area approximately one mile east of where we were being engaged and provided an overhead cap making the appropriate radio calls to the TOC and Baghdad Radio flight following. Once we knew \_\_\_\_\_ landed safely, we landed next to him, dumped all cargo and loaded every person on our aircraft and took off back to LZ Washington. As we took off we had two Apaches on station to guard the downed aircraft. We had contact and engagement at 0948, \_\_\_\_\_ landed at 0950, \_\_\_\_\_ landed at downed aircraft at 0952 and took off at 0957 with fifteen on board. We landed safely at LZ Washington at 1010.



b6  
b7c

0314153871030

V0082 00000000 (P)

b6  
b7c  
b7E

Person giving statement

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

~~DECLASSIFIED~~



U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

04 February 2007

Spot Report – 020407-01

**Subject:** COM TST Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 4 February 2007 at approximately 0903 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) motorcade en-route their staging area encountered an aggressive white sedan driven by one military age male. The TST motorcade was traveling North-west on a 2 lane road when the sedan split the motorcade. The turret gunner of the follow vehicle fired four well-aimed [ ] rounds into the trunk/rear of the sedan. The sedan then continued into the motorcade. The front right gunner fired two well-aimed [ ] rounds into the passenger door area. The vehicle then came to a complete stop. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**Drafted By:** Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

**Cleared:** Randell Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415Z FEB 07  
031415Z FEB 07

b7E, F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 04, 2007

---

SPOT REPORT 020407-03

---

**SUBJECT:** Complex Attack on COM PSD Resulting in One WIA.**REPORTING OFFICE:** U.S. Embassy Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 4 February 2007 at 1036 hours, a RSO PSD team arrived with two principles at the Central Rail Station for a scheduled meeting. At 1115 hours, the [redacted] reported receiving heavy direct small arms fire (SAF). The [redacted] reported three (3) military aged males (MAM's) armed with two AK-47's and one scoped rifle. The MAM's were located in a CONEX box on the ground to the south of the [redacted] position.

b7E

During this engagement, two RSO Tactical Support Teams (TST) responded to the Central Rail building to support the engaged PSD team, and received heavy SAF along the route and at the location. [redacted]

The RSO [redacted] team on the roof of the venue remained engaged with a heavy volume of SAF directed at them.

b7E

031415ZM1000

DECLASSIFIED

b7E,F



At 1141 hours, Iraqi Police and Iraqi Army arrived on scene. Both TST teams reported at 1143 hours receiving heavy sniper fire from the southwest of the Central Rail Station. At 1145 hours, [redacted] reports one PSD member receiving a gun shot wound to the stomach and COM PSD medics were treating him.

One RSO PSD member was WIA during this engagement, has been treated, and is in stable and satisfactory condition. There were no other COM casualties during this engagement. There are numerous impacts of SAF on COM vehicles.

**RSO ACTION:** Team members are being debriefed, and written statements will be forthcoming.

**DRAFTED BY:** Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad

**APPROVED BY:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415CUT030

V0085

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DSSOT reporting.

Date of Report: 4 Feb 07

b7E

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 4 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 1036

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Baghdad Central Rail Station

Personnel Involved:

b7E

Incident Synopsis: On 4 February 2007 at 1036, an RSO PSD \_\_\_\_\_ team arrived with two principles at the Central Rail Station for a scheduled meeting. At 1115 the \_\_\_\_\_ reported receiving heavy direct small arms fire (SAF). The \_\_\_\_\_ reported three (3) military aged males armed with two AK-47's and one scoped rifle. The men were located in a CONEX box on the ground to the south of the \_\_\_\_\_ position. The assigned Advance Team \_\_\_\_\_ immediately returned to venue to provide support.

During this engagement, two RSO Tactical Support Teams \_\_\_\_\_ responded to the Central Rail building to support the engaged PSD team. While in route, and at venue, they received heavy SAF.

The RSO \_\_\_\_\_ team \_\_\_\_\_ of the venue remained engaged with a heavy volume of SAF directed at them.

b7E, F

At 1141, Iraqi Police and Iraqi Army arrived on scene. Both TST teams reported at 1143 receiving heavy sniper fire from the southwest of the Central Rail Station. At 1145, \_\_\_\_\_ reported one PSD member with a gun shot wound to the stomach and that the COM PSD medics were treating him. The

At approximately 1202 DOS air assets extracted the wounded \_\_\_\_\_ from the roof and transported him to the 10<sup>th</sup> CSH. All teams remained engaged with heavy SAF until leaving the venue in route to the IZ at approximately 1223.

One RSO PSD member was WIA during this engagement. There were no other COM casualties during this engagement. There were numerous impacts of SAF on COM vehicles.

031418Z07000

**Outline injuries if applicable:** One BW IC received a shot to the stomach.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415SM7030

V0086

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>4 February 2007/1815 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Principal Recovery Evacuation/ Medical Evacuation of Personnel</b>		
Location/Venue _____	[REDACTED]		Time Occurred <b>1115-1300</b>	Date Occurred <b>4 February 2007</b>

b6 b7C I, \_\_\_\_\_, served as the \_\_\_\_\_ The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on 04 Feb 07 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the evacuation and recovery of personnel from the Baghdad Central Rail Station \_\_\_\_\_ incident that occurred on 4 February 2007 at approximately 1115-1300. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel involved in this incident included the following:

b6 b7C On 3 February 2007 at approximately 1715 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief. The mission brief included a current situation of teams operating in the red zone and \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle load plan for the following day, actions on contact, and Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force.

On 4 February 2007 at approximately 0815 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a second pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander and the Intelligence and Threat brief was given by the \_\_\_\_\_ Intelligence Analyst. Upon completion of the brief, \_\_\_\_\_ then moved from the \_\_\_\_\_ Staging Area to the vicinity of The Ministry of Interior in order to provide support to \_\_\_\_\_ Teams operating in that area of operations.

At approximately 1115 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ monitored radio traffic on the RSO TOC frequency \_\_\_\_\_ of a situation developing at the Baghdad Central Rail Station involving \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ radio traffic indicated \_\_\_\_\_ was receiving sniper fire while on venue. The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ continued to monitor the \_\_\_\_\_ frequency and heard the \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team \_\_\_\_\_ tasked with moving to aid with the evacuation of \_\_\_\_\_ from the venue.

The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader made the determination to restage \_\_\_\_\_ to a location that would provide quicker reaction time if additional Tactical Support Team assets were needed at The Central Rail Station. At approximately 1120 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ departed the Ministry of Interior to restage in the International Zone.

During \_\_\_\_\_'s transit to the International Zone, Radio traffic indicated that \_\_\_\_\_ had arrived at the Central Rail Station and began receiving small arms fire. Radio traffic also indicated that a member of \_\_\_\_\_ had been wounded and was in need of medical evacuation. At his point, the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader made the determination to effect movement to Baghdad Central Rail to aid \_\_\_\_\_ in the evacuation of \_\_\_\_\_ principal and medical evacuation of the wounded personnel.

\_\_\_\_\_ made movement with the sirens activated in order to warn traffic of the team's movement. Additionally, all vehicles in the \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade displayed warning signs stating to stay 100 meters away from the motorcade in both English and Arabic. As \_\_\_\_\_ entered \_\_\_\_\_ the motorcade began receiving small arms fire from an apartment complex located to the southwest.

b6  
b7C

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>4 February 2007/1815 Hrs.</b>
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Principal Recovery Evacuation/ Medical Evacuation of Personnel</b>		
Location/Venue _____	██████████	Time Occurred <b>1115-1800</b>	Date Occurred <b>4 February 2007</b>	

b6  
b7c

b7E

At approximately 1130 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ arrived at Central Rail Station and the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader made coordination with the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader to conduct the evacuation of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ Simultaneous with the arrival, the \_\_\_\_\_ Turret PSS' \_\_\_\_\_ observed four AIF gunmen firing at \_\_\_\_\_ from a building across the street.

b7E, F

\_\_\_\_\_ provided outer perimeter security as \_\_\_\_\_ evacuated \_\_\_\_\_ and their principal. \_\_\_\_\_ received word from the \_\_\_\_\_ Deputy Detail Leader \_\_\_\_\_ that they were tasked with establishing and setting up a Helicopter Landing Zone to evacuate the wounded personnel once \_\_\_\_\_ departed.

b6  
b7C

At approximately 1215, The \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader made coordination with the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader stating that he had recovered the \_\_\_\_\_ principal and the \_\_\_\_\_ team minus their \_\_\_\_\_ and were departing venue to return to the International Zone.

b7E, F

Once \_\_\_\_\_ departed venue, \_\_\_\_\_ repositioned the motorcade and \_\_\_\_\_ to set up a HLZ for the extract of wounded personnel and to recover \_\_\_\_\_ (Advance Team for \_\_\_\_\_) from the venue. The wounded person was evacuated by BW Air from the rooftop of the venue. Once the medical evacuation was complete, the \_\_\_\_\_ team, along with the \_\_\_\_\_ made hasty movement to the motorcade. Once all personnel were recovered from the site, a full accountability of personnel and equipment was conducted and the \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade escorted \_\_\_\_\_ off venue into checkpoint \_\_\_\_\_ with the support of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ along the route. Upon entering checkpoint \_\_\_\_\_ was directed to move to the vicinity of Checkpoint \_\_\_\_\_ to support the other \_\_\_\_\_ teams operating in the Red Zone.

During the sequence of events the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Lead advised the RSO TOC of the developing circumstances to the best of his ability but, due to the ever changing situation and multiple threat encounters did not report every contact the team made. Once safely inside \_\_\_\_\_ shift lead advised both his direct chain of command \_\_\_\_\_ (DL) and the RSO TOC of the complete chain of events.

///END///

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

031415 C N 7030

b6  
b7C

V0087

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement 05 February 2007/0800 Hrs.	
Name	Team	Situation	Recovery			
Location/Venue Baghdad Central Rail		Time Occurred 0915	Date Occurred 04 February 2007			

b6  
b7C  
b7E,Fb6  
b7C

I, [REDACTED] serve as a member of [REDACTED]. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on 04 Feb 07 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, [REDACTED] activities during the rescue of [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] from Baghdad Central Rail [REDACTED] located on the northeast corner of the intersection commonly referred to as [REDACTED]. This incident occurred on 04 February 2007 at approximately 0915 hours. [REDACTED] personnel involved in this incident included the following:

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

On 04 February 2007 at approximately 0815, [REDACTED] conducted a mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement, firearms policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence to include sniper activity, recent small arms attacks, kidnappings involving persons acting like Americans, and explosive attacks in the Baghdad area.

b7E,F

At approximately 1115, while staged in the vicinity of checkpoint [REDACTED] heard [REDACTED] advise the TOC via [REDACTED] radio of receiving small arms and sniper fire at their venue and their [REDACTED] were actively engaged with gunmen in the area. [REDACTED] immediately departed checkpoint [REDACTED] for [REDACTED] venue and simultaneously started coordinating the extraction via [REDACTED] radio. [REDACTED] Shift Leader (S/L) [REDACTED] advised [REDACTED] they were [REDACTED] on the first floor and awaiting [REDACTED] arrival for extract. [REDACTED] Shift Leader (S/L) [REDACTED] who having advanced for [REDACTED] had just left the venue, immediately advised [REDACTED] that they were returning to Central Rail in order to assist [REDACTED] in the securing of their principal and venue to await arrival of [REDACTED].

b6  
b7C

Upon arrival at the Venue, [REDACTED] advised [REDACTED] of their location. [REDACTED] formed a [REDACTED] co-located [REDACTED] on the east/north east side of the venue. [REDACTED] immediately came under direct AIF small arms fire. [REDACTED] held its position assessing the area and looking for the location of the AIF gunmen while [REDACTED]. Several [REDACTED] turret PSS' began scanning the area using binoculars and [REDACTED] in an attempt to identify the persistent threat. Raven turret PSS' also observed [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] in two-way engagements with the AIF and searched the areas indicated by the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] s and [REDACTED] for threats. The only [REDACTED] PSS' able to positively identify and engage threats were the following:

b7E,F

The aforementioned PSS' observed AIF gunmen firing from several different locations, to include from street level, to the south east near the t-walls, and buildings across the street, as well as from roof tops and windows of buildings located approximately 800 meters to the east and south east of the venue.

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

[REDACTED] coordinated the emplacement of an [REDACTED] with [REDACTED] as they arrived on venue. [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] then [REDACTED] into and around Central Rail for

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement 05 February 2007/0800 Hrs.
Name _____	Team _____	Situation _____	Recovery	
Location/Venue Baghdad Central Rail			Time Occurred 0915	Date Occurred 04 February 2007

b6  
b7c

b7E,F  
↓

the extraction of principal met with at which time led

Upon positioning the ERV and elements of extracted the principals and AIC from Central Rail directly into the

b6  
b7c

[ ] fire team recovered and all personnel were accounted for. [ ] advised [ ] that their [ ] were still located on the rooftop and that they were currently recovering them. Simultaneously, [ ] advised that [ ] had just had one member hit by incoming enemy fire. [ ] attempted to coordinate the transport of the injured PSS [ ] whom was struck by a round to the abdomen. It was immediately determined that an air evacuation was required due to the severity of the wound. This was being coordinated by [ ] and [ ] personnel. [ ] stayed on venue until the aircraft arrived and began to load the injured PSS for extraction.

b7E,F  
↓

[ ] selected to leave their [ ] in place to provide [ ] for [ ] then departed the venue with [ ] personnel and vehicles in addition to the principal. The element arrived at the IZ through checkpoint [ ] and once safely inside, cross-loaded [ ] principal back into the [ ] element. [ ] then departed the IZ to assist elements still on the ground at the venue.

b6,b7c  
↓

Upon return to venue, [ ] advised [ ] that they were preparing for departure and that they had extracted [ ] with [ ]

[ ] and awaited their departure. Upon leaving the venue, [ ] proceeded to check point [ ] without further incident.

b7E,F  
↓

Upon entering check point [ ] was re-supplied with [ ]. All [ ] personnel were again accounted for and no injuries were noted. [ ] was then tasked with staging at check point [ ] awaiting the return of all teams to the IZ.

Upon completion of all missions, [ ] returned to the [ ] parking area. [ ] inspected [ ] vehicles where it did not appear any vehicles had been damaged by enemy fire. No [ ] Personnel were injured during the incident //END//

VOC88  
b6 b7C  
b7E,F

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 6/30/2010 4:04 PM
Name _____	Team _____	Incident Type Enemy SAF	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) Central Rail Station	_____	Incident Time 1120	Incident Date 04Feb07

b6 b7C I, [ ] am a member of [ ] PSD Team. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on February 4th, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

b7E,F



b6,b7C

On 03 February 2007, [ ] was tasked with a mission to Baghdad Central Rail Station [ ]. The mission statement was for [ ] to conduct an advance for [ ]. At 1700 hours [ ] Shift Leader, conducted a mission brief. The State Department Rules of Engagement were covered along with the actions on contact, routes, and specific duties of each team member and vehicle assignments. Intelligence was presented concerning the Baghdad AO and [ ] and previous incidents at this venue were discussed.]

b7E,F

On 04 February 2007 at 0900 hours, [ ] received the morning intelligence. The Shift Leader, [ ] informed the team of their expected routes along with current high threats in the vicinity of the team's movement.

b6 b7C

At 0915 hours [ ] moved to [ ] Baghdad Central Rail Station to Advance [ ] arrived on venue and team members were deployed to establish security prior to [ ] arrival. [ ] arrived on venue and [ ] escorted [ ] principals, [ ] and [ ] to the meeting room without incident.

b7E,F



b7E,F

[ ] and [ ] then conducted a security turnover on venue with [ ] team members replacing [ ] established security positions. At approximately 1120 hours, [ ] recovered all personnel and departed [ ] on a [ ] route return to the International Zone. [ ] was passing through [ ] when [ ] broadcast over [ ] that they were receiving heavy small arms fire. [ ] Shift Leader instructed the Tactical Commander, [ ] to take [ ] back to [ ] then crossed over the median approximately 100 – 150 meters south west of [ ] and returned to [ ] to support [ ].

Upon returning to [ ] linked up with [ ] Shift Leader, [ ] to access the situation and get a location from where [ ] were being engaged. [ ] advised [ ] that the fire was coming from the 12 o' clock of Blue 40 approximately 200 meters across the street. [ ] also advised [ ] and [ ] had no injuries. [ ] and [ ] decided that [ ] would stay in place in order to cover the extraction of the principals and would recover with [ ].

b7E,F



[ ] and [ ] took cover behind some civilian vehicles to provide over watch and cover the east side entrance to the venue in case of any follow on attacks from VBIEDS or continuing small arms fire.

b6 b7C



[ ] and [ ] all deployed to the south east side of the venue. While at this position there were numerous rounds impacting the sidewalk. These rounds were coming from the south east. [ ] and [ ] saw 3-5 gunmen with AK-47's actively engaging their position and [ ] position.

b7E,F



Person giving statement  
b6 b7C

Blackwater USA		Statement Form			Date/Time of Statement 6/30/2010 4:04 PM
Name _____	Team _____	Incident Type <b>Enemy SAF</b>			
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Central Rail Station</b>		Incident Time <b>1120</b>	Incident Date <b>04Feb07</b>		

b6 b7c  
b7E,F

During this time TST \_\_\_\_\_ arrived on venue and formed a \_\_\_\_\_ on the east side of \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade. TST began coordinating with \_\_\_\_\_ to return both principals back to \_\_\_\_\_. TST was receiving small arms fire from different directions.

b7E,F

\_\_\_\_\_, Shift Leader, instructed \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (and \_\_\_\_\_ gunner) to reposition to the rooftop and assist \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ had made it to the rooftop below \_\_\_\_\_ position when TST arrived on venue and they were taking fire from the parking lot area located east of \_\_\_\_\_. engaged one gunman in that parking lot. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ continued to move to the tower where \_\_\_\_\_ were positioned to assist them. Upon arriving at \_\_\_\_\_ position \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were getting information from \_\_\_\_\_ as to the exact location of the gunmen. At that time \_\_\_\_\_ was shot in the stomach. \_\_\_\_\_ pulled \_\_\_\_\_ into the middle of the tower floor to get him away from the ledge where he was positioned. Tillery took up the overwatch position while \_\_\_\_\_ started first aid on \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ called for a medic and informed \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader that a \_\_\_\_\_ had been shot. \_\_\_\_\_ overheard the call for a medic and that someone at the \_\_\_\_\_ position was shot. \_\_\_\_\_ left his element covering the entrance and linked up and \_\_\_\_\_ went to the rooftop \_\_\_\_\_ position and \_\_\_\_\_ began administering medical aid. \_\_\_\_\_ started coordinating the extraction of the injured man.

b6,b7C  
b7E,F

\_\_\_\_\_ instructed \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ to move \_\_\_\_\_ to the HLZ and \_\_\_\_\_ remained provided \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ loaded \_\_\_\_\_ into the little bird. BW Air departed with \_\_\_\_\_ and both door gunners on board.

b6 b7C

\_\_\_\_\_ departed \_\_\_\_\_ inside the \_\_\_\_\_ TST motorcade. \_\_\_\_\_ TST had arrived at \_\_\_\_\_ and began coordinating with \_\_\_\_\_ regarding the routes and configuration of the motorcade. \_\_\_\_\_ recovered all of its personnel again and departed \_\_\_\_\_ tucked inside the \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade. \_\_\_\_\_ TST had deployed to various intersections to secure the return route. \_\_\_\_\_ had no further incidents and returned to \_\_\_\_\_ -END-

b7E,F

001AICN7030

b6  
b7C

Person giving statement

Blackwater USA		Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 6/30/2010 4:00 PM 1100
Name <u>b6 b7c</u>	Team _____	Incident Type <b>Enemy Contact</b>		
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <u>b7E,F</u> <u>Baghdad Central Rail Station</u>	Incident Time <u>Approx 1120</u>	Incident Date <u>2/4/2007</u>		

I, [redacted] am a member of [redacted] PSD Team. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on February 4th, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

On 4 February 2007, [redacted] conducted an operations order prior to the mission to Baghdad Central Rail Station [redacted]. During this briefing, [redacted] reviewed the rules of engagement, intelligence brief, actions on contact, [redacted] sector sketch of the venue and team sop's. All team members were familiar with the venue due to the numerous times [redacted] had been there over the past few months.

At approximately 1000 hours, [redacted] departed the International Zone and arrived at the Central Rail Station at approximately 1040 hours. [redacted] was the advance element at the venue and secured the area while [redacted] moved the principal to the meeting location. [redacted] and [redacted], both [redacted]

At approximately 1105 hours, [redacted] reported that there were four Iraqi males in a parking lot, 300 meters south east of his location with AK-47's, milling around a large connex box. A few minutes later, [redacted] reported that an Iraqi male with a scoped rifle was also present with the group. [redacted] continued to observe the group of males which posed no direct threat to [redacted] at that moment.

At approximately 1120, [redacted], the advance team, departed the venue to return to [redacted]. At approximately 1123, [redacted] reported that he and [redacted] were being engaged by the individuals in the parking lot. [redacted] instructed [redacted] the PSO, to [redacted] and stand by for an extraction from venue. [redacted] then notified the TOC of the situation on venue and requested TST support. [redacted] continued to take enemy fire from the parking lot and from the main entrance of a building adjacent to the parking lot. [redacted] was passing through [redacted] and they immediately returned to support [redacted].

[redacted] seeing no threats in his sector that he could detect, then repositioned next to [redacted] to help identify additional threats. [redacted] relayed over the radio that he was being engaged by an Iraqi gun truck 200 meters to the east of his location. [redacted] then relayed over the radio to [redacted] that he had a visual on TST and they were inbound to [redacted] location. As [redacted] TST arrived they were engaged by an unknown number of weapons from the north east sector from the venue.

At approximately 1135, [redacted] was hit in the stomach with a high caliber round that punched through the concrete wall. [redacted] immediately pulled [redacted] away from the wall and began first aid to control the bleeding from his stomach. [redacted] tried to relay to [redacted] that [redacted] had been hit, but [redacted] was unable to make positive communication with anyone on internal frequency. [redacted] made contact with [redacted] shift leader and coordinated the extraction of the team's principals. [redacted] then made contact with [redacted] Shift Leader and requested that he help recover the [redacted] team in order to expedite the removal of [redacted] principals from the venue. Once [redacted] and [redacted] were ready to extract the principals, the call came over the net that one of the [redacted] had been shot on the roof.. [redacted] held their departure to determine if the wounded [redacted] would be extracted with [redacted] and TST or by BW Air. [redacted] rooftop element relayed that they were having trouble stopping the bleeding and requested [redacted] for the wounded [redacted]. At this point [redacted] ensured he had all his team members except for his [redacted] team and gave control of the motorcade to [redacted] shift leader for

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>		Date/Time of Statement 6/30/2010 4:00 PM1100
Name  b7c	Team  b7c	Incident Type <b>Enemy Contact</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)  b7c	Baghdad Central Rail Station	Incident Time  b7c approx 120	Incident Date  b7c 2/4/2007

b7c movement back to the International Zone. b7c was then attached to b7c, and b7c was taken by Air to the CSH.

b7c and b7c returned to the International Zone without further incident.//END OF STATEMENT// b7c

031415ZMAY10 ZAD

b7c  
Person giving statement

V0090  
b6,b7C  
b7E,F

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 4 Feb. 2007 2000 Hrs.
Name _____	Team _____	Incident Type <b>Extraction of Team from Venue</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Central Rail Station</b>	Incident Time <b>1200</b>	Incident Date <b>4 Feb 2007</b>	

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

On Feb 4<sup>th</sup> 2007 at approximately 0900 \_\_\_\_\_ began conducting training on the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ weapon systems. At approximately 1130 \_\_\_\_\_ was notified via \_\_\_\_\_ radio traffic that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were taking enemy contact at their venue, \_\_\_\_\_ Baghdad Central Rail station.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were responding to the call when the Shift Leader for \_\_\_\_\_ received a call from \_\_\_\_\_ Detail Leader \_\_\_\_\_ and was told to have \_\_\_\_\_ gear up and stand-by at \_\_\_\_\_ to assist if needed. \_\_\_\_\_ had to take two CAT vehicles from \_\_\_\_\_ to have a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade. Once \_\_\_\_\_ was ready to move they staged at \_\_\_\_\_ and awaited further instructions. b6,b7C  
b7E,F

Upon the safe return of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ into the IZ, \_\_\_\_\_ was instructed to depart \_\_\_\_\_ and to assist \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ with their extraction from \_\_\_\_\_ with traffic control. \_\_\_\_\_ safely returned the principal back to the IZ and then returned to \_\_\_\_\_ to further assist the extraction of other \_\_\_\_\_ teams. Once \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were ready to move \_\_\_\_\_ stopped all traffic in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ from entering the area in order to expedite \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ movement. \_\_\_\_\_ then proceeded to clear from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_. As \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were moving back to the IZ, their route would take them from venue to \_\_\_\_\_. In at \_\_\_\_\_ provided a loose trail to the \_\_\_\_\_ units into \_\_\_\_\_ without incident.

Once \_\_\_\_\_ safely returned inside the IZ, \_\_\_\_\_ restaged at \_\_\_\_\_ to further assist other \_\_\_\_\_ teams in the Red Zone. Shortly after arriving at \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked with providing direct support to \_\_\_\_\_ movement from their venue back to the International Zone. \_\_\_\_\_ linked up with \_\_\_\_\_ 800 meters north of \_\_\_\_\_ incorporated them into \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade, and escorted them back to the IZ. \_\_\_\_\_ safely escorted \_\_\_\_\_ without incident except for the firing of one pen flare south of \_\_\_\_\_ The route back took \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ into \_\_\_\_\_. After \_\_\_\_\_ was back inside the IZ, \_\_\_\_\_ staged at \_\_\_\_\_ to provide support for \_\_\_\_\_. Once \_\_\_\_\_ was safely inside \_\_\_\_\_, returned to \_\_\_\_\_ and secured communications for the day.

///END///

b6  
b7C

031415CSN7030

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>		Date/Time of Statement 4 Feb. 2007 2000 Hrs.
Name  <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team _____  <i>b7c f</i>	Incident Type <b>Extraction of Team from Venue</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)  <b>Central Rail Station</b>	Incident Time  <b>1200</b>	Incident Date  <b>4 Feb 2007</b>	

**Page 2 of 2 Pages**

031415ZM1030

b6,b7C  
b7E,F

V0091

Paul -

b6  
b7C

As of this morning, [REDACTED] was wounded in action (WIA) while deployed in Baghdad. [REDACTED] is currently in surgery and depending the outcome, the CSH will hold him for at least a day before transporting him North for after care (NFI).

It appears that a PSD [REDACTED] (Detail) and a TST team became under intense insurgent fire while on venue. It appears that [REDACTED] was hit by a 50 cal. round after penetrating a wall at his over watch location (injuries to the lower abdomen just under his protective vest). b7E,F b6 b7C

Due to the intense ground contact, [REDACTED] Once the ground contact had been suppressed, [REDACTED] was air evac to the CSH for immediate care.

b7E,F

↓

I will keep you posted as new developments become available (official reports to follow). This said, all team members are accounted for and secure. No other injuries to report at this time.

Over the last few months we have seen an increase in insurgent activity towards our WPPS protective elements in Baghdad. They have clearly demonstrated their intent with new methods of deployment, attack planning and execution phases - multi-phases including additional/secondary layers attached to the attack (reactionary forces).

I have asked the in-country leadership to discuss new methods of operations with the RSO office (ground and air). It appears the insurgents have become aware and very knowledgeable of our signature. They have had ample opportunity to study our methods, routes travel, and all scheduled venues visited.

Best Regards -

Victor

031415ZMAY1030

V0092

b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

REF ID: A65831



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 07, 2007

**SPOT REPORT 020707-01****SUBJECT:** SAF Attack on a COM PSD.**REPORTING OFFICE:** U.S. Embassy Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 7 February 2007 at approximately 1000 hours, a RSO PSD team arrived with five (5) principles at the Ministry of Justice for a scheduled meeting. At 1130 hours, the [redacted] on the roof reported receiving direct small arms fire (SAF) while the principles were still in the meeting.

b7E,F

↓

The [redacted] had initially observed three (3) military aged males on the rooftop of a burned-out building immediately south of his location. The [redacted] observed one MAM armed with an RPK, and two AK-47s leaning against the roof guard walls and one PKM on a chair. One of the MAMs picked up the PKM and fired a burst directed at a [redacted]; the [redacted] returned fire and observed the assailant go down. A SAF exchange erupted between the AIFs and [redacted] and sporadically continued for approximately 20 minutes. Purportedly, three (3) more MAMs were neutralized.

031415Z FEB 07

At 1145 hours, one RSO Tactical Support Team (TST) responded to the Ministry of Justice building in support of the Team in contact. By 1150 hours, all SAF ceased (at about the same time the Iraqi Police and Iraqi National Guard were on scene). At 1154 hours, the motorcade of five principals was en-route to the International Zone leaving behind a crowd of 20 to 30 local nationals that had gathered near the Ministry of Justice.

There were no COM casualties or injuries during this incident.

**RSO ACTION:** RSO air asset was on stand-by for possible extraction support. Team members were debriefed, and written statements will be forthcoming. DS/CC notified.

DRAFTED BY: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad

APPROVED BY: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

## **INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 7 Feb 07

**Location: Vicinity of**

## Task Order: 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kevin A. Smalling

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RSO TOC Commander

**Date of Incident:** 7 Feb 07

**Time of Incident:** 1130

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** Ministry of Justice

**Personnel Involved:**

**Incident Synopsis:** On 7 February 2007, at approximately 1130, \_\_\_\_\_ was on venue at the Ministry of Justice when the \_\_\_\_\_ on the roof started receiving precision small arms fire (PSAF) from the South/Southeast of the venue. The \_\_\_\_\_ returned fire, placing well aimed shots on the threat. A steady volume of PSAF continued and the \_\_\_\_\_ again returned fire placing well aimed shots on a second threat. \_\_\_\_\_ (a Tactical Support Team) arrived on venue for support, and shortly after returned with \_\_\_\_\_ to the International Zone. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage any COM assets.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW, SDL, Ops Chief**

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

## **Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report**

03MISCHTAU

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

V0093

b7E, F

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**  
**DECLASSIFIED**



## **U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

08 February 2007

## **Spot Report – 020807-01**

**Subject: Threat engaged by COM/ team**

57E, F

↓

**Reporting Office:** RSO Al-Hillah

**Summary:** At approximately 0945 hours, a COM advance team noted two suspicious personnel on a rooftop approximately [ ] meters from their venue. [ ] personnel identify the individuals and reported that one Iraqi male was carrying a weapon with a scope. While observing the possible target, the individual took up a shooting stance and directed the weapon towards the advance team. One [ ] fired 5 rounds, while a second [ ] engaged the target with 3 rounds. The advance team leader immediately notified RSO Hillah TOC of the situation, and the team took up a defensive posture. The principle motorcade, carrying 3 COM personnel, was staged for departure from the REO when the RSO cancelled the movement. The advance team was recalled to the REO and all off compound travel was cancelled. All personnel have been accounted for; there were no COM injuries/casualties.

**RSO Action:** Team members are being debriefed and written statements are forthcoming. RSO has contacted local police and military authorities to conduct an area assessment. RSO will continue to monitor the situation and report any further details when available.

## **LOCATION:**

Al-Hilah, Iraq

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

---

**DRAFTED:** RSO Al-Hillah: Thomas Murray  
**CLEARED:** DRSO Baghdad: Ricardo Colon **IED**

031415Z NOV 03

---

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**



# PSD INCIDENT REPORT

(P)  
b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

V0094

Date of Incident 08 Feb 07 Time of Incident Approx. 0940

**Type of Incident**

(i.e. Use of Lethal Force/Use of Non or Less Lethal Force/Distraction Devices Deployed/Ambush)

Use of Lethal Force

**Location of Incident**

(Describe location in detail. Include route name, local landmarks, grid coordinates if known, etc.)

Farmers Union/Religious University [redacted]. Incident

b7E, F

occurred when a suspicious person on the rooftop aimed weapon at PSD Motorcade.

b6  
b7C

**Description of Incident**

(Describe in detail the nature of the incident, all personnel involved, Principle(s) involved, Injuries, if any, other US government and/or NGOs involved, other foreign nationals, TCNs and/or non-US government agencies involved, etc.)

[Large redacted area]

On the 8<sup>th</sup> of February 2007 at approximately 0920 [redacted] departed from the Regional Embassy Office – Al Hillah in a [redacted] vehicle motorcade. (Fig. 1.1 Load Plan)

b7E, F

031AISCH7030

DECLASSIFIED

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

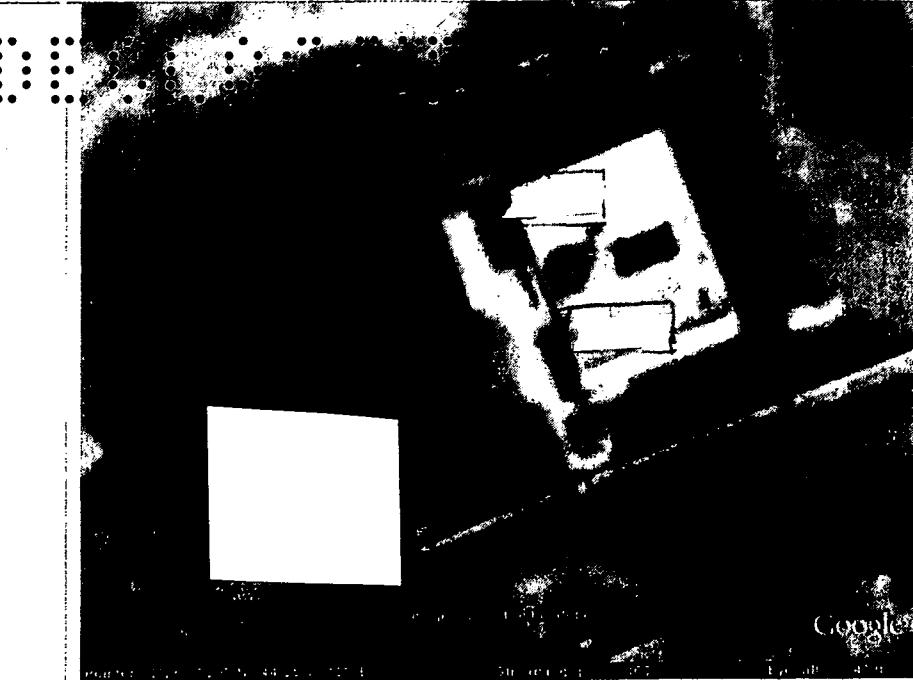
The route taken was the same as specified in the OPORD. We departed \_\_\_\_\_ onto Route \_\_\_\_\_ continuing South into Karbala Circle. We then went through traffic onto Route \_\_\_\_\_ and then proceeded another 50 meters and turned South onto Power Line Road. After traveling down Power Line Road we came to the venue access road and turned east and finally entered the Farmers Union Office Complex

b7E, F

Upon arrival at approximately 0929 \_\_\_\_\_ separated into smaller teams to move in the each position planned earlier. At this time the vehicles were staged in their predetermined locations. The \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ was able to watch the residential area from where the threat was first detected. The Lead HUMVEE was oriented?

031415ZMAY030



b7E,F

South East areas. My K-9 Asset and Handler [redacted] started searching the immediate area while [redacted] and [redacted] moved to the rear of the single story conference room and the East Mosque Gate. I was co located with the Tactical Commander [redacted] and our interpreter. Myself, [redacted] and the interpreter were on the interior of the two story office building. While we were waiting for the Mosque Security Director to meet us I overheard the CAV Commander relay to the [redacted] that he had a visual on a suspicious individual. The Senior [redacted] was able to locate the person in question and let everyone know that it was a single male with what appeared to be a broom handle. I told him to keep watching that area and tell me if anything changed. After another 5 minutes the CAV Commander once again relayed that there was another individual in the same area crouched with what appeared to be a rifle stock visible. The [redacted] both observed the second male and confirmed that he did have a rifle. The second Iraqi male then presented his weapon and pointed it at our motorcade. I then heard the [redacted] engage the target with what I counted to be 5 to 7 rounds. I immediately told the motorcade to prepare the vehicles for departure and then covered [redacted] and the interpreter as they moved to their vehicle. I was en route to my own vehicle and called for the exterior security element to move back to the vehicles. Once [redacted] and [redacted] were back at the vehicles the motorcade provided over watch while the [redacted] moved to our

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

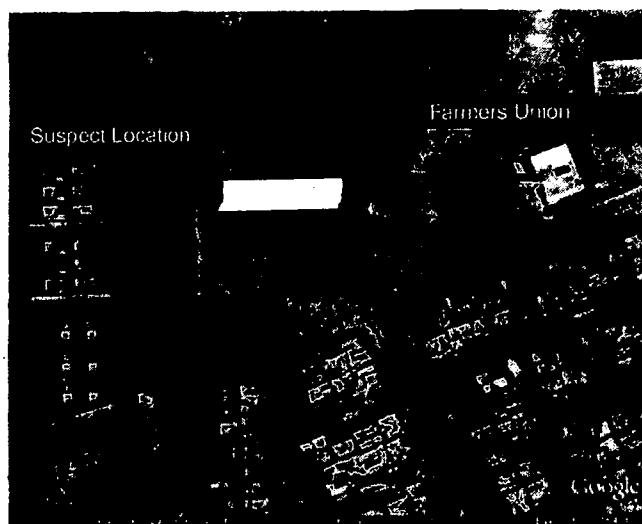
b7E,F

b7E,F

031415Z NOV 03

location, I was on the radio relaying what was going on to the TOC and made it clear that the primary motorcade should not continue their mission. I also let the TOC know that we did not need a Quick Reaction Force. Once everyone was loaded into the vehicles we left the venue and moved back to the Regional Embassy Office. We moved via RTI Access Road to [redacted] Road and turned north. Once we got to the intersection of Route [redacted] and [redacted] Road we turned west and moved toward Karbala Circle. We then turned North onto Route [redacted] and entered [redacted] and was secure on base at approximately 0955. (Fig. 1.3)

b7E, F

**Action Taken**

(Describe in detail what actions were taken, i.e. deployed pin flares, deployed specific weapons systems, etc.)

[redacted] engaged threat and we returned safely back to the REO.

b7E, F

**Follow-Up Required**

(Indicate what if any follow-up action is required, i.e. further investigation, notifications, etc.)

Debriefed with Regional Security Officer.

Operator(s) Involved	[redacted]	Vehicle(s) Involved	[redacted]	Team(s) Involved
	b6 b7C			[redacted]

031415ZMAY10

Gunner) Follow b6  
Driver) b7c CLASSIFIED

Signed

b6  
b7c

031AISCH7030

200702080000

(P)

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DOS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 8 Feb 07

b7E

Location: Vicinity of [redacted]

V0095

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kevin A. Smalling

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 8 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 0945

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Farmer's Union Building

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

b7E, F

**Incident Synopsis:** On 8 February 2007 at approximately 0945, a Hillah COM advance team noticed two suspicious personnel on a rooftop approximately 300 meters from their venue (Farmer's Union Building). [redacted] identified the individuals and reported that one Iraqi male was carrying a weapon with a scope. While observing the possible target, the individual took up a shooting stance and directed the weapon towards the advance team. One [redacted] fired 5 rounds, while a second [redacted] engaged the target with 3 rounds. The advance team leader immediately notified RSO Hillah TOC of the situation, and the team took up defensive positions. The Principal motorcade, carrying 3 COM personnel, was staged for departure from the REO when the RSO cancelled the movement. The advance team was recalled to the REO and all off compound travel was cancelled. All personnel have been accounted for. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM vehicles or property.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report

031415087030

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 08 FEB 07

Location: Vicinity of ~~COM~~ UNCLASSIFIED

Task Order:

Person Releasing Report: Andrew Holmes

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC

080000Z

(P)

V0096

b7E,f

Date of Incident: 08 FEB 07

Time of Incident: 0945 HRS

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Farmers Union

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

b7E,f

**Incident Synopsis:** On 08 February 2007, at approximately 0945 HRS, Team \_\_\_\_\_ as the advanced team at the Farmers Union was alerted to a threat on the West side of their location. Both \_\_\_\_\_ visually spotted two males on the rooftop, one male subject had a scoped rifle and was taking up a shooting stance above the roof ledge and was now aiming through the scoped rifle directly at COM Personnel. After seeing the male subject taking up a shooting stance and aiming through the scoped rifle, the COM \_\_\_\_\_ engaged the target with 5 rounds from one \_\_\_\_\_ and 3 rounds from the other. Team \_\_\_\_\_ took up a defensive posture and alerted the Hillah RSO TOC of the situation. The principal team (Team \_\_\_\_\_ which was staged and preparing to depart the REO for the Farmers Union was notified about the situation and the movement was canceled by the RSO. The advanced team returned to the REO with no further incidents and all COM personnel were accounted for.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** After Action was conducted and statements were taken and are on file in the PSD Office Al-Hillah.

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, PSOC, PSD-DDL, DPM, PM, RSO TOC – Baghdad.

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report

031AISCH7030



(P)

PROSECUTOR

## Sworn Statement

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

Date 08-Feb-07	Time 0940
Location Farmers Union/Religious University	

b7E V0097

b6  
b7C

I, Thomas Murray, hereby make the following statement at the request of Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

On 8 February 2007 my PSD team [ ] went on an advance mission to a Farmers Union location in Al Hillah. Upon arrival on the venue around 0930 hours I went to the roof of a two story Democratic Center building adjacent to Farmers Union building.

I was accompanied by the other [ ] from my team [ ] We took positions on [ ] with me covering [ ]

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

To the west of the venue, across the "power line" road there were multiple residential houses. Immediately I noticed two males on the roof of the far right house in my sector. After a scan with my binoculars I determined that the older person had a long object in his hand that looked like a broom. I

031416Z FEB 07  
Page 1 of 3

proceeded to scan the rooftops of other buildings. A minute later I received a radio call from [REDACTED] a PSD team member and a CAV commander on the venue [REDACTED] informed me that the two people on the rooftop of the building I just scanned were acting suspicious. I looked on to the building again and saw two above mentioned individuals moving around the roof but no weapons were visible at that time. I

b6  
b7c

b7E,F

[REDACTED] Again I assumed scanning other rooftops and coming back to the roof with two individuals at the end of every scan. After another couple of minutes [REDACTED] called me on the radio informing me that one of the individuals on previously mentioned roof may indeed have a scoped rifle. I immediately pointed my [REDACTED] rifle at the rooftop in question. I saw a male leaning on the 4 foot rooftop wall aiming a scoped rifle at PSD members in the courtyard of the Farmers Union venue. Within 2 seconds I took a shot aiming at the exposed head of the armed male. I continued firing a total of five shots until the threat was suppressed. I saw no more movement on the roof of the building in question. I received a radio call from the Shift Leader of my team [REDACTED] to evacuate the venue. Shift leader was monitoring the radio transmission between myself and [REDACTED] and was aware of the present situation. With the threat neutralized myself and [REDACTED] proceeded from [REDACTED] Democratic Center to the courtyard of the venue and into the CAV vehicle. The team departed the venue and arrived at Hillah REO without an incident.

b6 b7C

b7E

b6  
b7c

031415Z MAR 03  
Page 2 of 3

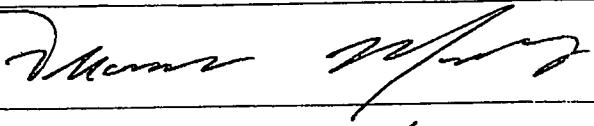
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	

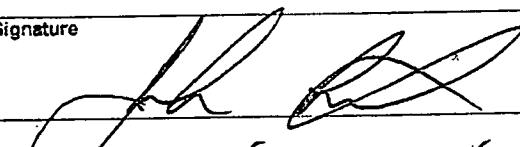
REO Al-Hilah

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 6<sup>th</sup> day of  
FEBRUARY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	SIA Thomas Murray

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	John Little
Address	REO Al-Hilah

031AISCH7030  
Page 8 of 3

V0098

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date 08-Feb-07	Time 0940
Location Farmers Union/Religious University	

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of Thomas Murray, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

On 8 February 2007, the PSD team that I am assigned to as the Team! conducted an advance mission to the Farmers Union.                          is the other assigned                          to                          Team. We took our positions                          the Democracy Center building adjacent to the Farmers Union building. We positioned ourselves on the                          side of the                          to cover the drop location. The                          team was notified by                          via radio that he had observed a suspicious male on a roof top.                          directed us to the roof in question by landmarks and approximate range. The location was a two story residence with a large

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

031115Z FEB 07 Zulu

b7E  
flat roof approximately yards from our position. The flat roof has direct line of sight to the drop location and our position on the roof. Initial observation of the suspect roof I observed a young Iraqi male to have what appeared to be a broom or mop in his hands. Both \_\_\_\_\_ and I agreed that this was not a threat and moved on to scanning the surrounding area. Shift Leader

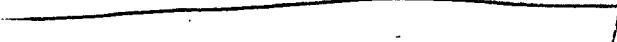
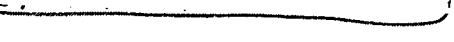
\_\_\_\_\_ was aware of the situation and instructed us to monitor the roof. \_\_\_\_\_ again notified us via radio that he was observing a suspicious male on the same roof and the suspect now had a rifle which he described as having a stock. I moved my observation back to the suspect roof and observed two males. The younger male still had what appeared to be a broom. The other male subject had a rifle that appeared to have an optic which I observed by seeing a reflection from it. The male had taken an aggressive crouched position at the edge of the roof with the rifle pointing in our direction. I acquired a site picture on the suspect male with my [ ]Rifle. I fired three rounds at the suspect and disengaged when the suspect disappeared from view and the other male fled the roof via a roof access door which he closed. I covered

\_\_\_\_\_ as he moved to a position of cover and we moved b6 b7C  
to the waiting vehicles. As the motorcade passed by the suspect location I observed the roof access door to still be closed and saw no movement on the roof. I did see what appeared to be a white four door passenger vehicle leaving the vicinity of the residence. The convoy returned to the REO without further incident. \*\*\*End of Report\*\*\*

031415Z MAR 07 O30  
Page 2 of 3

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

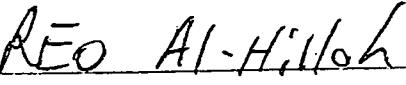
Signed	
Printed	
Address	

b6  
b7c

AEO Al-Hillah

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 8<sup>th</sup> day of  
FEBRUARY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

DECLASSIFIED

Page 3 of 3

V0099

(P)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~b6  
b7C  
b7E,F**Sworn Statement**

Date 08-Feb-07	Time 0940
Location Farmers Union/Religious University	

b7E

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of Thomas Murray, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

I                          was conducting an advance mission to the Farmers Union/Religious University for        team        in support of        team       . I was seated in the front passenger side of the Vehicle. There were no issues on the route from the REO to the venue. When we arrived at the venue the Counter Assault Vehicle was positioned to cover the side gate to the West. At approximately 0930, I was informed by                          who was seated as the well gunner in the Counter Assault Vehicle that she observed two Male subject's on a rooftop to the west of the venue.                          advised me that the two subjects's were acting suspiciously and pointing a long sticklike object at our position. I then obtained the same pair of binoculars that                          was utilizing to spot the subject's. I then walked to the west wall of

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

03146387030

the venue were I took up a stabilized position to view the two subject's through the binoculars. At that time I observed through the binoculars one subject to have a long slender object in his hand, and the other subject to be seated down as I could only see the top of his head. As I continued to watch the subject's I informed my findings to the [redacted] identified as [redacted] ; and [redacted]

b6  
b7c

b7E1F

As I continued my observation I observed the subject with the long slender object take up a stabilized position on the rooftop in which he was on and point the long slender item towards our position. At this time I observed through the binoculars that the long slender object, tan in color, was a long rifle of some sort as the subject got up and gave me a side view of his person. At this time I saw through my binoculars the side profile of what the subject was holding. I then clearly observed a long rifle of some sort. The subject had the stock of the weapon tucked into the right pocket of his shoulder area with the weapon pointed towards the floor, at this time I also obtained a good side view of a black colored, short but thick cylindrical item that was positioned on the top of the weapon, at this time I identified the cylindrical item to be sighting optics of some sort. At this same time I observed the subject very quickly take up another stabilized position on the rooftop in which he was on and take aim with the weapon pointed at our position. At this time I also saw a slight shimmer from the reflection of the sun come from the top of the weapon believing that it was from the optics of the weapon. I then immediately advised the two [redacted]

[redacted] and [redacted] who then also observed the same threat and engaged the threat.

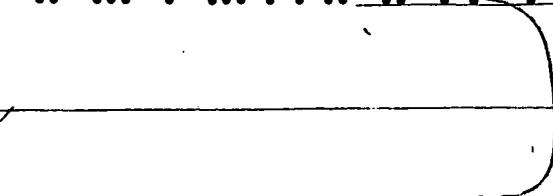
b6  
b7c

0314153347030

Page 2 of 3

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

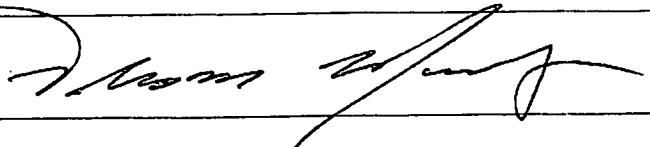
REO AL-HILLAH

Signed	
Printed	
Address	

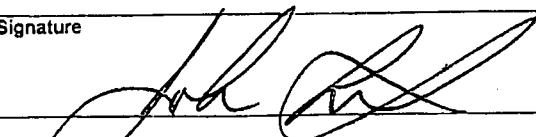
REO AL-HILLAH

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 8<sup>th</sup> day of  
FEBRUARY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	S/A Thomas Murray

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	John Little
Address	REO AL-HILLAH

031AISCH7030



VO100

(P)

PRO 00029

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

## Sworn Statement

Date 08-Feb-07	Time 0940
Location Farmers Union/Religious University	b7E

b6  
b7C

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of Thomas Murray, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

I assisted in the mission to the Farmers Union/Religious University in support of Team       . I was seated in the well of the Counter Assault Vehicle, which is the        vehicle in the motorcade. There were no issues on the route from the REO to the venue. When we arrived at the venue we positioned the Counter Assault Vehicle to cover the side gate, located on the West side of the compound. I spotted two individuals to the west on the far right of the rooftop, at or about 0930. I got the binoculars and noticed that the two individuals were suspiciously pointing a long sticklike object at us. They were crouching behind the wall on the roof and standing up periodically. I informed the Counter Assault Vehicle Commander of the vehicle and he took the binoculars to further confirm the activity. I oriented my weapon in the direction of the potential threat and monitored activity in my sector and the sector of potential threat.

b7E,F

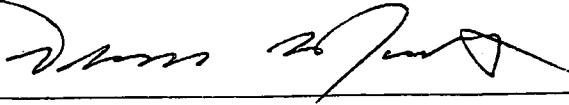
031163347030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed		b6 b7c
Printed	[REDACTED]	
Address	REO Al-Hillah	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 8<sup>th</sup> day of  
FEBRUARY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	S/A THOMAS MURRAY
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	John Little
Address	REO Al-Hillah

031463N7030



VO101

(P)

CONFIDENTIAL

## Sworn Statement

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Date 08-Feb-07	Time 0940
Location Farmers Union/Religious University	

b7E

b6  
b7C

I, Thomas Murray, hereby make the following statement at the request of Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

The following statement is submitted to provide information concerning the incident that occurred on February 8, 2007 at the Hillah Religious University involving \_\_\_\_\_ from Blackwater PSD Team! Al Hillah Iraq,

b7E, F

At approximately 0930 on February 8, 2007, Team arrived at the Al Hillah Farmers Union/Religious University to conduct a site advance for a scheduled meeting between U.S. Government personnel and host nationals. At approximately 0940 I heard a radio transmission from IC \_\_\_\_\_ a member of Team \_\_\_\_\_ to Independent Contractor (IC) \_\_\_\_\_ with Team \_\_\_\_\_ b2

b6  
b7C

031123071030

concerning his observation through binoculars of one or possibly two individuals on a rooftop due west of the Religious University Compound. b6 b7c  
IC [ ] was positioned next to the wall that runs along the western side of the compound and reported that at least one individual appeared to be conducting surveillance of the compound from the rooftop. At that time I was standing outside of my vehicle oriented in a westerly direction and was able to observe through the scope of my rifle b7c, F two individuals on a rooftop approximately 1 meters east of our position. IC [ ] advised IC [ ] that he had established visual contact of the individuals and would keep them under observation. Approximately 2-4 minutes later IC [ ] reported to IC [ ] that one of the individuals appeared to be holding a long object in his hands. IC [ ] radioed to IC [ ] that it appeared the individual was holding a broom. Several minutes then passed after which IC [ ] again called IC [ ] and reported that at least one individual on the roof was holding a rifle with some sort of optical device attached. At that time IC [ ] left his position and proceeded to [ ]. I took up his former position to continue observing the individuals on the rooftop. Approximately 1-2 minutes later as I turned to walk toward my vehicle I heard the first of several large caliber shots come from the [ ] position. At that time I moved to a concealed position at the front of my vehicle, took up observation in the direction that our marksmen were engaging and, awaited instructions from the Shift Leader [ ]

The above statement constitutes the extent of my knowledge of the events mentioned

03110807030  
Page 2 of 3

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECCLASSIFIED

Signed	
Printed	REO AL Hillah
Address	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 5<sup>th</sup> day of  
February, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	S/A Thomas Murray

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	John Little
Address	REO Hillah

031156ZM1030

VO102

4400001

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

Blackwater USA	Statement Form	BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 11/30/2007 3:58 PM2200
Name	b6 b7C	Team	Incident Type Shooting
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) Farmers Union/Religious University		Incident Time 09:29:	Incident Date 8 February, 2007

b7E

On the 8<sup>th</sup> of February 2007 at approximately 0920 Team [ ] departed from the Regional Embassy Office - Al Hillah in a [ ] vehicle motorcade. The route taken was the same as specified in the OPORD. Team [ ] departed onto Route [ ] continuing South into Karbala Circle.

b7E,F

Team [ ] then went through traffic onto Route [ ] and then proceeded another 50 meters and turned South onto Power Line Road. After traveling down Power Line Road Team [ ] came to the venue access road and turned east and finally entered the Farmers Union Office Complex

Upon arrival at approximately 0929 Team [ ] separated into smaller teams to move in the each position planned earlier. At this time the vehicles were staged in their predetermined locations. The Counter Assault Vehicle was oriented to the West and was able to [ ] from where the threat was first detected. The HUMVEE was oriented [ ] and the [ ] vehicle was parked]

Handler [ ] started searching the immediate area while [ ] and [ ] moved to the rear of the single story conference room and the East Mosque Gate. The Team Leader was co located with the Tactical Commander [ ] and the Team [ ] interpreter. Team Leader [ ] and the interpreter were on the interior of the two story office building.

b6  
b7C

↓

While the team was waiting for the Mosque Security Director to meet with the team the team leader overheard the CAV Commander relay to the [ ] that he had a visual on a suspicious individual. The Senior [ ] was able to locate the person in question and let everyone know that it was a single male with what appeared to be a broom handle. I told him to keep watching that area and tell me if anything changed. After another 5 minutes the CAV Commander once again relayed that there was another individual in the same area crouched with what appeared to be a rifle stock visible.

b6  
b7C

The [ ] both observed the second male and confirmed that he did have a rifle. The second Iraqi male then presented his weapon and pointed it at our motorcade. I then heard the [ ] engage the target with what I counted to be 5 to 7 rounds. I immediately told the motorcade to prepare the vehicles for departure and then covered [ ] and the interpreter as they moved to their vehicle. As the team leader was en route to his vehicle he called for the exterior security element to move back to the vehicles. Once [ ] and [ ] were back at the vehicles the motorcade provided over watch while the [ ] moved to our location. The Team Leader was on the radio relaying

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

Person giving statement

**Blackwater USA**

## Statement Form

Date/Time of Statement  
11/30/2007 3:58 PM 2200

Name	b6 b7c	Team	Incident Type	Shooting
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)	Farmers Union/Religious University	Incident Time	09:29:	Incident Date 8 February, 2007

b7E, F

what was going on to the TOC and made it clear that the primary motorcade should not continue their mission. The Team Leader also let the TOC know that they did not need a Quick Reaction Force. Once everyone was loaded into the vehicles the Team departed the venue and moved back to the Regional Embassy Office. The Team moved via RTI Access Road to [ ] Road and turned north. Once Team [ ] got too the intersection of Route [ ] and [ ] Road we turned west and moved toward Karbala Circle. The motorcade then turned North onto Route [ ] and entered [ ] and was secure on base at approximately 0955. -END-

031AISCH07030

b6  
b7c

Person giving statement

APR 2007

VO103

b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 9, 2007

Spot Report 020907-05

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Fires Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Kirkuk

**Summary:** On 08 February 2007, at approximately 1200 hours, a COM PSD unit enroute to REO Kirkuk from Erbil (25 kms South of Erbil) was traveling in the south bound lane, when the well gunner in the CAT vehicle noticed a white four door Toyota parked on the North bound shoulder of the road. The Toyota made a U-turn and began heading at a high rate of speed in the same direction of the motorcade.

The Toyota began passing other vehicles and once within approximately [ ] meters of the CAT vehicle, the well and left gunner began signaling the Toyota to slow down. At the [ ] point, the CAT vehicle passed a flat bed truck that slowed down however, the Toyota passed the flat bed truck as well and the CAT vehicle well and left rear gunner continued to give hand signals in plain view, signaling with the spotlight and eventually had to muzzle the vehicle. At the [ ] mark, the well gunner fired one round into the Toyota grill. The Toyota continued and swerved to pass the CAT vehicle, at which point, the left rear gunner fired one round into the grill of the Toyota. The Toyota then came to a stop on the counter flow side of the road and the driver did not appear to be injured.

b7E,F  
↓

A white four door Toyota was placed on the Kirkuk TOC BOLO list the previous evening as a suspected VBIED or SVBIED.

**RSO Action:** PSD members were debriefed and provided statements. RSO will complete a ROI.

**Location:** Approximately 25 kms South of Erbil, Iraq

**Drafted:** RSO James "Chance" Rowe, Kirkuk, Iraq

**Cleared:** RSO Randall Bennett, Baghdad, Iraq

031415ZMAY1030

(P)

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

V0104

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE**  
**DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE**  
**REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
COM PSD (Kirkuk) Fires on Aggressive Vehicle		2007 - 00	
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force	
POST Kirkuk	DATE REPORTED 02-08-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 02/08/2007 - 02/08/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Rowe

**SYNOPSIS**

Summary: On February 7, 2007, at approximately 1200 hrs, a COM PSD, ( ) enroute from Erbil to the Kirkuk REO, fired on a vehicle after determining that the vehicle posed an immediate threat to their motorcade. This use of force was appropriate and within the parameters of DS use-of-force policy. Injuries to the lone occupant in the threat vehicle were possible, but not observed. End Summary.

b7E,F

The following chain of events is derived from the statements provided by the team members involved in the shooting:

1. A PSD motorcade enroute to Kirkuk from Erbil and were approximately 26 kms south of Erbil. While traveling in the south bound lane, the well gunner noticed a white four door Toyota parked on the North bound shoulder of the road. Subsequently the vehicle made a U-turn and began heading in the same direction as the motorcade. Note: a white four door Toyota had placed on the Kirkuk TOC BOLO list the previous day; suspected VBIED or SVBIED. The Toyota began passing other vehicles, catching up to the motorcade.
2. Team members escalated the use of force once the vehicle was approximately ( ) meters out from the motorcade, beginning with hand signals to slow down the Toyota. At the ( ) meter mark, the motorcade passed a truck as well as the Toyota and the team members used the spotlight and muzzled their weapons. At the ( ) meter mark, ( ) fired one round into the grill of the vehicle. The vehicle did not stop and the left rear gunner ( ) fired one round into the grill of the vehicle.
3. The Toyota then came to a stop on the counter flow side of the road. The occupant of the vehicle did not appear to be harmed. The motorcade continued to the Kirkuk REO. Case Closed.

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

COPIES REFERRED

REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

OPTIONAL FORM 249  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE

Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

H71052

VJ105

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

Report #: 06-07	Incident-Casualty Report WPPS	Report Date/Time: 9-Feb-07
--------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------

**REPORTING INFORMATION**

INCIDENT DATE/TIME: 1200hrs, 8-Feb-07	INCIDENT LOCATION: The vicinity of _____	b7E
---------------------------------------	--	-----

TOTAL # PERSONNEL: 15	KIA: None	WIA: None
-----------------------	-----------	-----------

INCIDENT DESCRIPTION: Escalation of Force, Shoot to disable	REPORTED BY: Shift Leader	b6 b7C	METHOD: SIR
---	---------------------------	--------	-------------

POINT OF CONTACT:	TEL#:		
-------------------	-------	--	--

**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): N/A	SSN: N/A	NEXT OF KIN: N/A
NATIONALITY: Unk	PASSPORT: Unk	M/F: Unk
NATIONALITY: Unk	ISSUED/EXP: Unk	BLOOD TYPE: Unk
INJURIES: Unk		
STATUS: Unk		

PROGNOSIS: Unk	HOME OF RECORD: Unk	NEXT OF KIN: Unk
----------------	---------------------	------------------

**PROPERTY/EVIDENCE**

CODE:	DESCRIPTION:	VALUE:	CURRENT LOCATION:
N/A			

**NARRATIVE**

On 8 Feb 07, at approximately 1200 hrs, [REDACTED] was en route back to the REO, Kirkuk from US AID, Erbil. The motorcade consisted of [REDACTED] with a total of 4 principals. As the motorcade approached [REDACTED] the CAT vehicle well gunner observed a white sedan execute a U-turn and accelerate towards the motorcade. The vehicle closed the distance from the rear of the CAT vehicle at a high rate of speed to approximately 150 meters. The well gunner started flashing his spot light through the open rear hatch to gain the attention of the driver which closed to a distance of approximately [REDACTED] meters. At that time the CAT vehicle passed a flatbed truck and signaled the driver with the spotlight to slow down. As the flatbed slowed the white sedan also passed the flatbed truck and closed the distance to about [REDACTED] meters. The well gunner informed the left rear of the situation. The left rear opened his door and attempted to utilized hand and arm signals. The left rear identified the vehicle as matching the description of a BOLO vehicle previously briefed by intelligence. The white sedan continued to close distance at an accelerated rate to approximately [REDACTED] meters. The left rear muzzled his weapon towards the white sedan and heard the well gunner yell "He's not stopping.". The well gunner then fired [REDACTED]

b7E,F

**ADDITIONAL VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): N/A	SSN:	DOB:
----------------------------	------	------

NATIONALITY:	M/F:
--------------	------

PASSPORT:	ISSUED/EXP:
-----------	-------------

NATIONALITY:	BLOOD TYPE:
--------------	-------------

INJURIES:	
-----------	--

STATUS:	
---------	--

PROGNOSIS:	
------------	--

HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
-----------------	--------------

**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): N/A	SSN:	DOB:
----------------------------	------	------

NATIONALITY:	M/F:
--------------	------

PASSPORT:	ISSUED/EXP:
-----------	-------------

NATIONALITY:	BLOOD TYPE:
--------------	-------------

INJURIES:	
-----------	--

STATUS:	
---------	--

PROGNOSIS:	
------------	--

HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
-----------------	--------------

VICTIM INFORMATION	
NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A
SSN:	DOB:
NATIONALITY:	M/F:
PASSPORT:	ISSUED/EXP:
NATIONALITY:	BLOOD TYPE:
INJURIES:	
STATUS:	
PROGNOSIS:	
HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:

031415387030



VO106

A70282

## Sworn Statement

Date 2/08/07	Time 1353pm
Location REO Kirkuk	

(P)

b6  
b7c

I, [redacted] b6 b7c hereby make the following statement voluntarily to ARSO Pat DePalmer, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On 2/08/07 at approximately 1200pm I, [redacted] was the vehicle commander of the CAT vehicle returning to Kirkuk from Erbil. When the well gunner [redacted] called out that we had a fast mover approaching us. At that time the left gunner [redacted] said popping the door at which he opened his door and stepped out on the running board. The Driver, [redacted] slowed down slightly to steady the vehicle. I looked in the right side mirror and saw a white vehicle coming at us at a fast pace. [redacted] then stated "he's not stopping" and I heard a shot fired. I was still watching in the mirror and the vehicle swerved to the left as to go around us and I heard another shot. Then someone called out were good and [redacted] speeded up to caught the rest of the motorcade. I called the Team Leader, [redacted] and told him we had two shots fired at a fast moving vehicle that would not yield. After a pause he ask if we were up and responded that we were caught up.

b6  
b7c

End of statement

b6  
b7c

031415CSW7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge. **U.S. GOVERNMENT**

Signed

Printed

Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.  
  
**U.S. GOVERNMENT**

Signed

Printed

**SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE**

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

**031AISCSW7030**



V0107  
(P)  
147028Z  
b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

Sworn Statement

Date 8 February 2007	Time 13:40
Location REO Kirkuk	

I, [redacted] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to [redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

[redacted] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup> was driving the CAT for team [redacted] on 8 February 2007. On the way back from Eribil. One of the gunners called out fast mover. I could hear the switch on the spotlight being clicked at a rapid pace. During that time my left rear gunner called out popping door. At that time I stabilized the vehicle and maintained a constant speed. I heard 2 shots fired then a gunner called out we are good. At that time I increased speed and caught up with the motorcade. Nothing Follows.

[redacted] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>

PSD Team [redacted] DynCorp  
REO Kirkuk, Iraq

b7E,F

031A153H7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

031A1SS87030

Signed

Printed

Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

20\_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031A1SS87030



H7027D

## Sworn Statement

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

VO108

Date 8 FEBURARY 2007	00:00	Time 14:00	00:00
Location REO Kirkuk			

I, [redacted] b6 b7C hereby make the following statement voluntarily to [redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On 2-8-2007 at approx 12:00 near [redacted] returning to the REO from ERBIL USAID. b7E,F

I, [redacted] was located in the Cat Vehicle left rear position. As we came upon a slow moving green truck in the roadway we passed the green truck. On our rear at approx. 100 meters was a white vehicle. After passing , we began to speed up to the convoy. I was watching the left side at 9:00 when The well [redacted] , yelled fast mover on our six . I looked back to see a white toyota passing a white toyota directly on our rear at approx [redacted] meters. I verbilized Cracking Left to left the other Cat occupants know I was cracking the door. b6 b7C

As I did this I could Hear the Well [redacted] clicking the large spotlight on and off. I stepped out on the running board and with my right hand , fingers together pointed up began raising my arm and hand up and yelling kiev and stop. The white toyota matched one of the bolos from the previous nights intel meeting.

The vehicle closed at an excellerated rate to within [redacted] meters. I muzzled the vehicle with my weapon. The well [redacted] yelled hes not stopping. I heard [redacted] fire one round into the vehicle. b7E,F

The vehicle then swerved to the left to pass us I fired one round into the hood of the vehicle. The vehicle then began to stop quickly continuing to the counterflow side of the road. the vehicle came to stop on the opposte side of the road. I yelled escellation of force. The T/C [redacted] called out shots fired to the S/I [redacted]

.end of statement

031415ZMAY1030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

000000000000

Signed

Printed

Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415387030



1A20878

V0109 (P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

## Sworn Statement

Date  
8 February 2007

Time  
13:40

Location

REO Kirkuk

b6  
b7C

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement voluntarily to [redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

b6  
b7C

I [redacted] positioned in the well of the CAT vehicle had noticed a white toyota 4 door vehicle on the north bound shoulder of the road. We were traveling south bound towards Kirkuk when I had noticed this vehicle make a u-turn in our direction. The white toyota had picked up speed and had came into our [redacted] meter bubble. I had then started flashing the spot light to get his attention to slow down and back off. The white toyota did not yelled to my warning and kept persuing our convoy. The toyota had reached [redacted] meters and kept approaching as I was still signalling him we had passed a flat bed truck and started to slow. I had signalled the flat bed with the light and he had backed off. I seen the white toyota at that time pass agressivly around the truck at that point he was at about [redacted] meters. I had yelled to the door gunner [redacted] and he popped his door with both of us signalling the driver, he approached to [redacted] meters when I had fired one round into his grill. The driver of the white toyota had swerved as to pass us, [redacted] had taken the second shot into the grill the vehicle halted and all was clear at that time. The grid was as follows

b7E,F

[redacted] | NOTHING FOLLOWS

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

b6  
b7CPSD Tm.  
REO Kirkuk, Iraq

b7E,F

031415ZMAY030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

REF ID: A97930  
**REF ID: A97930**

Signed

Printed

Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

REF ID: A97930  
**REF ID: A97930**



H70283

## Sworn Statement

(P)  
b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

V0110

Date  
08 Feb 07Time  
1427Location  
REO Kirkuk

I, [redacted] b6 b7c hereby make the following statement voluntarily to [redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On 8 Feb 07, at approximately 1200 hrs, several hundred meters past [redacted] Follow vehicle), attempted to contact the CAT vehicle which was not within sight of my rears. initially , I did not receive a response from the CAT vehicle. On the second attempt, I contacted CAT and asked if they were [redacted] for my team whenever passing through checkpoints or busy intersections. At that time the CAT Commander, [redacted] responded "We're up" and we continued on with our mission. I was not aware of the Escalation of Force incident which occurred. I was made aware of the incident when we arrived back at the REO and we de-briefed the mission. I believe the mis-communication was due to either the distance between vehicles, terrain, or I was "walking" on [redacted] radio transmission by transmitting at the same time myself. I believe this because no one else in my vehicle heard the radio transmission in reference to the Escalation of Force.-----End of Statement-----

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7Cb6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

0314153W7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

~~SECRET//CLASSIFIED~~

Signed

Printed

Address

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Signed

Printed

**SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE**

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

~~0314153871030~~

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 9, 2007



---

Spot Report 020907-01

---

**Subject:** REO Basrah Security Fires On Suspicious Boat.

**Reporting Office:** RSO Basrah

**Summary:** On 02/09/07, at 0740 hrs, two boats (two males in one boat, one male in another) were headed North West up the Shatt-Al-Arab River. The two boats (15 foot single engine) were approaching the Basrah Palace Perimeter along the river; a pen flare was fired to warn the boats away from the perimeter. Upon firing the pen flare neither boat turned away. The boats continued approaching the position. One short warning burst of \_\_\_\_\_ fire was directed in between the two boats. The boat with two occupants changed course and moved away from the Basrah Palace perimeter. The boat with one male occupant proceeded to travel towards the Palace along the river where our security post is located. Security personnel fired another flare as the boat came within \_\_\_\_\_ meters of our shore. REO security personnel fired a short burst from the \_\_\_\_\_ in an attempt to further warn the boat away. REO security gave verbal and non-verbal signals for the boat to move away. As the individual in the boat waved for the second boat to come to his location, REO security fired a second small burst of warning fire. Finally, REO security fired a 3-4 round burst into the middle of the boat away from the individual piloting the boat. The boat did not turn and still proceeded towards the palace. The boat that sustained the rounds turned away quickly after rounds impacted the boat and proceeded North West up the river. There were no injuries to the occupants on the boat or serious damage.

b7E,F

# DECLASSIFIED

**RSO Action:** RSO investigated the incident, received written reports from those involved. British and Romanian forces were notified of the incident. RSO assessment is that it could have been a probe of the Basrah Palace shore line perimeter. Normally, all boat traffic in the area continues their flow up and down the river without heading towards our positions. The actions of this boat and crew were unusual, as was the response to verbal, non-verbal, pen flares and warning rounds were left unheeded.

Drafted by: Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah  
Approved by: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

VC112 (P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting

Date of Report: 09 Feb 07 CENSORED

Location: Basrah R&O, Iraq

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

Title of Person Releasing Report: [REDACTED] Team Shift Leader

BAUDWY

Date of Incident: 09 Feb 07

Time of Incident: Approx: 0755

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy

Detail Location of Incident: U.S. Embassy Compound, Basrah, Iraq

**Incident Synopsis:** On 9 February 2007, I was on duty at the Riverwatch position. At approximately 0755 hours, two boats approached the River Watch position at the UN Building. The boats were traveling side by side and headed up river. As the boats approached our position it appeared that they would pass by closer than normal boat traffic. The boat furthest away, had two people and the one nearest, had one person in it. As the boats got closer they didn't veer away. Most boats stay on the far shore or veer away as they approach the known positions. When the boat got to close I fired a pen flare as a warning. Neither boat changed their course I started prepping another pen flare. The boats speed and direction didn't allow time to get another pen flare prepped. The boat closest to our position had come to within [REDACTED] when I told [REDACTED] to fire a warning burst from the [REDACTED]. The boat was so close that [REDACTED] had to lift the weapon from the supported position, to his shoulder in order to get a downward angle over the balcony of our position. The rounds impacted between the two boats. The further boat with two people immediately veered away toward the far side of the river. The boat closest with one person in it continued on its course bringing it closer to our northern position, where I moved with the now prepped pen flare. As the boat continued to approach I fired the pen flare in the vicinity of the boat. The boat ignored the flare once again. I got behind the [REDACTED] but because of the close proximity of the boat, I could not use it from the supported position. I brought the weapon to my shoulder and took aim. I had to aim below the guard rail of the balcony and between the Stanchions's to fire. I fired a short burst on the far side of the boat. As I waited and evaluated the effects of the first burst, the boat driver stood up and started motioning for the other boat to come in. I fired a second burst on the near side of the boat. I waited and evaluated again the driver was still motioning for second boat to come in. I fired a third burst through the center of the boat and waited. The boat driver immediately sat down turned away and sped off to join up with the second boat. I told [REDACTED] to contact the EOB via [REDACTED]

b6 b7C  
b7E, F

b7E

b6  
b7C

031415ZMAY07Z

radio and inform them of the incident. After several tries I also tried to inform the EOB via radio. It seemed they were not receiving our transmissions well. I stopped trying to contact them and started writing the incidents in the log.

CONFIDENTIAL

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:

Personnel Notified of Incident: TOC at EOB

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Reports Generated: \_\_\_\_\_ b6  
b7c

031415387030

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

~~DECLASSIFIED~~



U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

15 February 2007

---

Spot Report – 021507-02

---

**Subject:** COM TST Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 15 February 2007 at approximately 1042 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) convoy en-route to their support area encountered an aggressive green four-door sedan with two military age males (MAM). The TST was merging from a 3-lane to a 4-lane road with lights and sirens. All vehicles on the road yielded to the TST except for the green sedan. The sedan rapidly went around the stopped cars and towards the TST. The TST lead vehicle gunner fired a pen flare when the sedan was at approximately [ ] meters from the convoy. The sedan continued its aggressive approach towards the TST and at approximately [ ] meters; the turret gunner of the TST's second vehicle fired one [ ] round into the sedan's grill. The sedan then came to a complete stop. The MAMs did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

b7E,F



**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq  
 Cleared: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

V0114  
b7E, F

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 15 Feb 07

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kevin A. Smalling

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RSO TOC Commander

**DECLASSIFIED**

b7E

**Date of Incident:** 15 Feb 07

**Time of Incident:** 1044

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** In vicinity of FOB Independence

b7E, F

**Personnel Involved:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 15 February 2007 at 1044, \_\_\_\_\_ a Tactical Support Team comprised of \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles was in route to the IZ after supporting \_\_\_\_\_. While traveling south on route \_\_\_\_\_ in the vicinity of FOB Independence, an aggressive vehicle tried to enter the motorcade after not yielding to hand and arm signals to stop, resulting in a weapons discharge (1 round) to the grill of the vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ continued on to the IZ staging area without further incident. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets.



**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415ZM1030



V0115

b6  
b7c

## Sworn Statement b7E, F

Date 15 February 2007	Time Approx. 1700 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7c

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

I,

, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7c

After I completed the course, I was deployed to the Baghdad, Iraq theatre and assigned to the Tactical Support Team (TST). Since joining the TST, I have trained many hours with my team and we are briefed before each mission on the proper use of force and proper escalation of force. Additionally, we are briefed each morning from our Intel staff of all "known" threats in the area ranging from the make/model/color of possible VBIED's to potential attack areas.

031415Z MAR 03

## INCIDENT

On 15 February 2007 at approximately 0815 hrs, [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information from the night before and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy and Escalation of Force. The routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander. b7E,F

At approximately 1042hrs, [redacted] was traveling in support of [redacted] with our [redacted] vehicle motorcade. I was assigned as the turret PSS for the ERV [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade) for [redacted]. We had our emergency lights and sirens activated to alert oncoming traffic to our movement. Additionally, all of our vehicles have stenciled signs in English and Arabic stating "Warning, Stay back 100 meters."

In the vicinity of [redacted], the [redacted] motorcade was merging onto the highway. As the lead vehicle entered the highway, all oncoming traffic had obeyed the lights & sirens, warning signs, and visual and verbal signals from the lead turret PSS', except for one vehicle. A green in color sedan swerved around all stopped vehicles and accelerated towards the [redacted] motorcade. The rear turret PSS of the lead vehicle again issued visual and verbal commands, "Kiff" for the vehicle to stop; the vehicle's driver did not comply. The rear turret PSS then fired one pen flare that struck the vehicle's windshield. The green sedan occupied by two military aged males continued to accelerate towards the [redacted] motorcade. As the threat vehicle entered my sector of responsibility, I issued verbal, "Kiff" and visual commands for the driver to stop. The driver made direct, eye to eye contact with me and continued to attempt to merge into the motorcade. I then presented my weapon which the driver also ignored. Being in fear for my life and the lives of my team mates, I then fired one shot from my U.S. Department of State issued [redacted] striking the grill of the threat. The vehicle came to an immediate and controlled stop. The occupants appeared to be uninjured.

[redacted] then continued on mission in support of [redacted] without further incident. The TOC was immediately informed of the situation via radio by my Shift Leader. ///END/// b7E,F

031413Z MAR 07 O30

Page 2 of 3 Pages.

**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed
Printed
Address
WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2007.

Signed
Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

031415387030



V0116

b7E/F  
b6  
b7C**Sworn Statement**

Date 02/04/2007	Time Approx. 1700 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7c

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7c

031415CB7030

operated [redacted] weapon systems. I am currently assigned as a [redacted] for [redacted] the Tactical Support Team in direct support of the [redacted] mission in Iraq.

[redacted]  
[redacted]

## INCIDENT

On this date (02/15/2007) at approximately 1042 hours, while merging Southbound onto the highway at [redacted] I observed a shot fired from the ERV, at the immediate and aggressive threat of a green four door passenger car occupied by two military aged males, which were attempting to merge into our motorcade between the [redacted] vehicles. On this date, I was operating as a fire team member of [redacted] (Tactical Support Team), in support of the diplomatic security mission in Iraq.

At approximately 0815 hours on this date, [redacted] conducted an intelligence briefing, and then loaded the trucks for our work day. During the intelligence briefing, VBIED's (vehicle borne IED's) were noted as still being a threat to coalition forces and it should also be noted that a large VBIED incident had occurred within the past 48 hours in a populated Baghdad market place. I was riding in the Command vehicle [redacted] in the motorcade configuration of [redacted] vehicles). Following the intelligence briefing, we were then addressed by our Shift Leader and given the mission brief, which included rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force, team movements and routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked.

At approximately 1000 hours, [redacted] exited Check Point [redacted] in support of PSD teams operating in Baghdad. [redacted] exited the checkpoint and then traveled Northbound to the area of [redacted] awaiting [redacted] arrival on venue. Once they arrived, [redacted] conducted a tire change in the area of [redacted] and then began traveling back to the area of Check Point [redacted]. As our motorcade began to merge onto the highway at [redacted] at approximately 1042 hours, I heard a loud "popping" noise, which appeared to come from our lead vehicle. Just then, I looked out the left side of our vehicle [redacted] in the motorcade) and observed a green four door sedan, occupied by two military aged males. The sedan was traveling parallel to us in the center lane, passing vehicles which had already yielded to our motorcade. The lights and sirens were activated on our vehicles and all vehicles were stenciled in English and Arabic with the words "Warning, Stay back 100 meters." At that time I felt that the lives of my teammates were in immediate danger. The green sedan appeared to be attempting to merge in front of our vehicle in the motorcade. I then heard what sounded like a single rifle shot, almost immediately followed by the vehicle commander in the ERV announcing over the radio that a single shot had been fired to disable the green sedan. At that time I observed the sedan come to an abrupt stop in the center lane of travel. I did not observe either occupant of the sedan to appear injured as we passed their location and continued toward the International Zone. [redacted] then continued on mission without further incident. //END//

031413081030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c  
Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

~~SECRET~~

VET 17

b7E

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

February 18, 2007



## SPOT REPORT 021807-01

**SUBJECT:** SAF Attack on a COM PSD.**REPORTING OFFICE:** U.S. Embassy Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 18 February 2007 at approximately 1109 hours, a RSO PSD team arrived with no principals at the Adamiyah Court House for a scheduled Technical Support Survey (TSS). At 1135 hours, the COM PSD team reported receiving direct small arms fire (SAF) from the North of their venue. At 1138 hours, one RSO Tactical Support Team (TST) responded to the Adamiyah Court House building in support of the Team in contact.

The [redacted] had initially observed two (2) military aged males (MAM) on a moped driving up and down an alleyway northwest of his location. The [redacted] observed one MAM armed with a rifle. One MAM riding on the rear of the moped took one (1) shot at the lead vehicle. The [redacted] returned fire and observed the assailant go down. [redacted] then noticed two (2) MAM's moving towards the Tactical Support Team's location. One (1) MAM was armed with an AK; the other had an object hidden in his hands. The MAM's moved closer to the TST teams location and the second individual drew back to throw what appeared to be a grenade. The [redacted] then fired one (1) round, and the assailant went down and the second individual dragged him out of the road. Purportedly, three (3) more MAMs were neutralized.

By 1150 hours, all SAF ceased. At 1155 hours, the motorcade was en-route to the International Zone.

b7E

↓

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

There were no COM casualties or injuries during this incident.

**RSO ACTION:** RSO air asset was on stand-by for possible extraction support. Team members were debriefed, and written statements will be forthcoming. DS/CC notified.

DRAFTED BY: Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad

APPROVED BY: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

4470934

(P)

b7E, F

V0118

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 18 Feb 07

b7E

Location: [redacted]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: [redacted]

Title of Person Releasing Report: Blackwater Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 18 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 1135

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Adhamiya Court House

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

Incident Synopsis: :

On 18 February 2007 at 1135 hrs, [redacted] was conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) of the Adhamiya Court House located approx 500 meters to the North-West of bridge [redacted] consisting of [redacted]. [redacted] had no principal and were on venue for 30 minutes when they started receiving a low volume of small arms fire (SAF) from a rooftop and a moped, both to the north. An AIF hand grenade was thrown near the front gate of the venue but did not detonate. [redacted] a Tactical Support Team (TST), was dispatched to [redacted] venue to aid in with their departure while [redacted] engaged the enemy. [redacted] and [redacted] broke contact and departed the venue and returned to the IZ without further incident. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415387030

ACTION DS-00

~~EX-000000~~

V0119

b7E, F

INFO	LOG-00	MFA-00	EBB-Q0	AGRE-00	AID-00	CA-00	CIAE-00
	INL-00	DNI-00	EUR-00	E-00	UTED-00	H-00	TEDE-00
	INR-00	IO-00	L-00	MOFM-00	MOF-00	NEA-00	NSAE-00
	NSCE-00	OIG-00	OMB-00	PA-00	PER-00	PM-00	P-00
	SCT-00	D-00	DOHS-00	SP-00	IRM-00	SSO-00	SS-00
	FMP-00	R-00	SCRS-00	PMB-00	DSCC-00	PRM-00	DRL-00
	G-00	SAS-00	FA-00	DHSE-00	SWCI-00	/000W	

-----816BBA 191444Z /38

R 191439Z FEB 07  
FM AMEMBASSY BAGHDAD  
TO SECSTATE WASHDC 9745

UNCLAS BAGHDAD 000595

SENSITIVE

DEPT FOR DS/DSS/CC, DS/IP/NEA

E.O. 12958: N/A

TAGS: ASEC

SUBJECT: SMALL ARMS ATTACK ON COM PSD TEAM AT ADAMIYAH  
COURT HOUSE

1. (SBU) Summary: On February 18, 2007, unknown gunmen engaged members of a Chief of Mission Protective Security Detail at the Adamiyah Court House in north-central Baghdad. The team was performing a Technical Support Survey for future missions. Returning fire, a team marksman wounded two to three of the assailants. The team eventually returned safely to the International Zone; there were no injuries to Chief of Mission personnel. End Summary.

2. (SBU) On February 18, 2007, at 1109 hrs, a Chief of Mission (CoM) Protective Security Detail (PSD), arrived at the Adamiyah Court House in north-central Baghdad to perform a Technical Site Survey (TSS). The Shift Leader met with the building's security manager who gave them permission to conduct the survey. At 1135 hrs, as they completed the TSS, the Tactical Commander told the Shift Leader that they had received incoming fire. Initially an unknown assailant to the northwest engaged the team members outside of the venue with one round of small arms fire. While on his way to the vehicles the Shift Leader observed at least three more shots fired against the team and at the venue. One of the drivers also reported that a grenade had been thrown in their direction, landing in the nearby intersection but not exploding. Further inspection revealed

b7E, F

that the pin was still attached to the grenade. While [redacted] continued to receive sporadic sniper fire, the Shift Leader sent his [redacted]

DECIMAL POINT

3. (SBU) [redacted] the team's [redacted] initially observed two military-aged males on a moped driving up and down an alley approximately 175-200 meters to their northwest; one man drove while the passenger in the rear carried a rifle. One [redacted] observed the armed male shoot two rounds at the PSD's lead vehicle. The moped driver then pointed at the [redacted] and turned the vehicle around. At that time the [redacted] engaged the gunman with one shot from his Department-issued [redacted] rifle and saw the round hit the man in the back. The moped immediately crashed, leading the [redacted] to believe that the round may have passed through the target and hit the driver as well.

4. (SBU) On the ground, members of [redacted] continued to receive fire from the northwest. At the same time the [redacted] noticed two other males moving in unison behind intermittent cover towards the team; one man had a rifle while the other had an object resembling a grenade in his hands. As the males moved closer to the team, the second individual began to throw what the [redacted] believed to be the grenade. One [redacted] fired a round at the second man and observed him fall to the ground. The other individual with the rifle dragged his wounded comrade away.

5. (SBU) At 1150 hrs, immediately after the [redacted] shot the male with the grenade, all small arms fire ceased. [redacted] a Tactical Support Team, soon arrived to aid in [redacted] withdrawal. By 1155 hrs, the dual motorcade consisting of [redacted] and [redacted] was en route to the International Zone. There were no CoM casualties.

KHALILZAD

NNNN

031415ZMAY1030

## Case Summary

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00027: 20070218, UODFI, BAGHDAD, [REDACTED]**REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00010Impact:  
Status: OPEN(b6)  
(b7C)  
b7E**Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070218, UODFI, BAGHDAD,**Status:** OPEN**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-00616**Synopsis**

On February 18, 2007, gunmen fired at and threw grenades at a CoM PSD team performing a Technical Security Survey at the Adamiyah Court House. Team members returned fire wounding 2-3 of the assailants. There were no CoM casualties.

b7E

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

02/18/2007

See attached cable.

**Optional Case Info****Impact:****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:**

- IRAQ

**Violations:**

- OTHER

**Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
Adamiyah Court House Firefi...	Adobe PDF	1,222 kB
Statement	Adobe PDF	2,500 kB
Statement	b6	3,088 kB
Spot Report	b7C	MS Word
Statement	Adobe PDF	285 kB
		3,125 kB

**Related Cases**

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

**Comment:****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

02/19/2007	OPEN
02/19/2007	OPEN

**Case Origin/Source****Source Organization:** RSO TOC**Name:** TOC**Phone:****Source Comments:****Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD
SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Tehan, Kevin	ARSO	BAGHDAD

02/18/2007 10:30

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

(P)

Blackwater USA		Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 021807/1400
Name	b6 b7C	Team	Incident Type Contact on Venue	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) Adhamiyah Courthouse Grid			Incident Time 1135	Incident Date 021807

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C  
V0121

The following after action report reflects, in summary, the actions of the Blackwater WPPS Baghdad Detail team in relation to the events that occurred on 18 February 2007 at the Adhamiyah Courthouse.

b7E,F  
On 18 February 2007 at 1000 hours conducted a pre-mission brief to outline the plan for conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) at the Adhamiyah Court House. The brief included, but was limited to, the Department of State Rules of Engagement and enemy contact procedures.

On 021807 at approximately 1030 hours, departed the WPPS Camp in a vehicle motorcade, utilizing their route, to the Adhamiyah Courthouse for the purpose of conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) in order to gather venue information for future State Department missions. At approximately 1020 hours, arrived at the given grid coordinate and was informed by local nationals in the area that they were in the wrong location. The local nationals pointed to the courthouse which was located approximately 60 meters southeast of their current position. In order to get to the venue traveled in a southeasterly direction, driving through the neighborhood and maneuvering through narrow streets, before arriving at the courthouse at approximately 1055 hours. Upon arrival notified the Tactical Operations Center (TOC) of the correct grid coordinate of the venue. deployed and met with the Point of Contact (POC), ; secretary of . After the Shift Leader (SL), explained the purpose of the visit to the team was given clearance to conduct the TSS. immediately began conducting the TSS of the Adhamiyah Courthouse.

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F  
At approximately 1120 hours, the Tactical Commander (TC), notified the SL that the TSS was complete. At that time the TOC was notified of an early departure and personnel began to recover to the vehicles. At approximately 1133 hours, the SL, along with several team members including were exiting the building in order to return to the vehicles when the TC advised, over the internal radio, that the team was taking direct sniper fire to the venue from a northwest direction. The vehicle driver immediately notified the TOC of the enemy contact at the venue. All personnel took cover and held security positions. continued to receive sporadic small arms fire (SAF) and the rounds were impacting the front of the venue. The SL redeployed the . At approximately 1137 hours, the lead

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F  
driver informed the team of a grenade that had been tossed (by an unknown subject from an unknown location) into the intersection just northwest of the venue where two of vehicles were positioned. However, the grenade did not explode. The TC attempted to provide a situation report, via radio, to the TOC but was unsuccessful due to poor radio reception at the venue. At that time was unable to relay or communicate with the TOC. At approximately 1140 hours, the reported they had observed two individuals (military aged males) on a scooter riding around in circles just north of the venue. One of the individuals, the passenger, was armed with a rifle and was observed taking aim and firing at positions, at which time perceived the individual to be an immediate and lethal threat to personnel. who was armed with a Department of State issued then shot the individual with one round and eliminated the threat. continued to receive sporadic SAF from the northwest of the venue. SI continued to attempt to make contact with the TOC with negative results. At approximately 1140 hours, made contact with via the radio.

b6 b7C  
Person giving statement

Blackwater USA		Statement Form			Date/Time of Statement 021807/1400
Name	b6 b7c	Team		Incident Type Contact on Venue	Incident Date 021807
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Adhamiyah Courthouse Grid</b>				Incident Time 1139	

b7E,F b7E,F  
 advised [ ] SL that they were monitoring the radio traffic and that they would relay the traffic to the TOC. [ ] SL advised the TOC, via [ ] that [ ] was on the venue with no injuries or loss of equipment but was still receiving sporadic SAF. At approximately 1141 hours, [ ] reported two individuals (military aged males) located approximately 60 meters northwest of the venue. Both subjects were closing on (stalking) [ ] position. One of the individuals was holding an object in his hand that appeared to be grenade and was preparing to throw it toward one of positions (the same position where the first grenade had been thrown). The other individual was armed with an AK-47 and was also preparing to engage [ ] personnel. [ ] fired one round and observed the subject, who was preparing to throw the grenade and who presented the greatest threat, fall to the ground. At that point the second individual recovered the downed subject by dragging him behind cover. At the time that [ ] fired, the individual armed with the grenade was within throwing range and presented an immediate and lethal threat to [ ] team members. [ ] did not engage the second subject.

b6 b7C  
 b7E,F  
 At approximately 1146 hours, [ ] SL made contact with [ ] in order to coordinate extraction from the venue. [ ] arrived on scene and stopped traffic approximately 125 meters west of the venue. [ ] SL informed [ ] that they would move to their location because of the narrow streets and the grenade lying in the middle of the intersection. At that time the grenade had not exploded and was being treated as Unexploded Ordnance (UXO). It was not until [ ] drove around the grenade that it was observed that the pin was still intact. The SL's coordinated the extraction and determined that [ ] would integrate within [ ] motorcade and become one package. [ ] recovered all personnel from the venue and proceeded west to [ ]'s position. Both teams were integrated and returned to the WPPS Camp utilizing [ ] modified [ ] route without further incident. At approximately 1215 hours, [ ] entered Check Point [ ] and subsequently returned to the WPPS Camp.  
 ///End///

b6 b7C 0218071400  
 Person giving statement

VO122  
JF 200706

(P)



# DECLASSIFIED

## Sworn Statement

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

Date 18 February 2007	Time 1600 Hrs Approx
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7C

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of

KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

0314103H1030

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

b6  
b7c

I have been commended many times on my ability to remain calm under pressure and to assess the situation at hand. I have served in numerous theaters of operation and have extensive experience with the tactical decision-making process and threat assessments.

On 18 February 2007 at 1000 hours I attended a mission brief conducted by my shift leader, [ ] outlining the plan for conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) at the Adhamiyah Court House. The brief included the Department of State Rules of Engagement and enemy contact procedures. After the briefing we departed the WPPS Camp for venue and arrived on venue after having to search for the venue and a route to the drop site.

b6  
b7c

After completing the Technical Site Survey (TSS) at grid [ ] we began receiving small arms fire from the northeast. We moved [ ] and immediately heard rounds as we arrived

b7E, F

As we maneuvered to a good location to cover our teammates on the ground, we heard rounds impact in the area below us. At that time I was armed with a Department of State issued,

weapon system. I maneuvered up to the lip on the roof to look down the road that ran to the northwest. I immediately noticed that two individuals (both non-uniformed military age males) on a moped that had been called out three times by personnel on the ground. I observed the moped approximately 175 to 200 meters down the road. The man on the back of the moped had a rifle that was aimed in the direction of our position. I put my [ ] on him and noticed the man fire one to two rounds in the direction of the venue. At the same time the driver appeared to point to us and turned the moped around. At this time I engaged the man on the back with the weapon with one round and watched the moped tilt to the left and both personnel on it go down with the moped. I assessed that both personnel were down and notified [ ] to notify the Shift Leader (SL)

b6  
b7c

I then told the other [ ] to cover that sector as we displaced and moved to the west side of the building to cover the men on the ground.

[ ] and I moved to the southwest corner [ ] to access the situation. We heard rounds impacting and weapon reports around our position. I then moved forward to the northwest corner and again heard a round go overhead. I asked [ ] if he could tell where it came from and he said it appeared to come from the north. I then popped my rifle up and scanned the area for any aggressive individuals. I noticed two males, moving south on the main road. They appeared to be moving from cover to cover. The second subject appeared to have an AK47 and the lead person had what appeared to be grenade in his hand. I

b6  
b7c

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

noticed that they were moving in the direction of our Counter Assault Team (CAT) vehicle, which was posted in the intersection where the first grenade was thrown. As the front man raised his arm to throw the grenade towards the CAT, I engaged him with one round. The subject fell to the ground. His partner immediately dragged him into an alleyway out of view. I notified \_\_\_\_\_ and we continued to scan the sector for any more threats. After the last engagement, we no longer received any small arms fire to the venue. Once TST arrived, our shift leader called us off of the roof and after recovering we pulled out with no further incident.

b7e,f

///End///

031418CH1030

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

Signed	<i>Kevin G. Tehan</i>
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031415CSW7030



DECLASSIFIED

V0123

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date 18 February 2007	Time 1600 Hrs approx
--------------------------	-------------------------

Location

WPPS Camp Baghdad

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of  
KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

I have also received Reserve Law Enforcement training where proper Escalation of Force, Force Continuum, and Rules of Engagement were reinforced. I completed the course in \_\_\_\_\_

I have been working for Blackwater since \_\_\_\_\_ in the WPPS program completing the WPPS and \_\_\_\_\_ courses. After completing the courses I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq and was placed on \_\_\_\_\_ that is now \_\_\_\_\_ where I have been the \_\_\_\_\_ for almost a year.

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

# DECLASSIFIED

On 18 February 2007 at 1000 hours I attended a pre-mission brief conducted by my shift leader, [REDACTED] to outline the plan for conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) at the Adhamiyah Court House. The brief did include the Department of State Rules of Engagement and enemy contact procedures. After the briefing we departed the WPPS Camp for venue and arrived on venue after having to search for the venue and a route to the drop site.

b6  
b7c

After arriving on venue the exterior team took up security positions while the [REDACTED] and interior team moved inside the venue to begin the TSS.

b7c,F

[REDACTED] rest of the team that was still outside the venue. We were advised that [REDACTED] the team was completing their packets so we began to move down gathering [REDACTED] As we got to

the 1<sup>st</sup> floor we heard small arms fire and were advised from our exterior team that they had taken direct fire. We began to move to the front of the venue to provide extra security, but as we began to move we heard more small arms fire that had the distinct sound of impact on metal. Directly after hearing the small arms fire our exterior team advised that they had a grenade thrown into their positions, but it had not detonated. After hearing this activity, via internal communications, my Shift Leader directed all [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] took a position watching over the northwest. [REDACTED] advised me that he had eyes on a two males on a moped at 175-200 meters northwest of the venue. [REDACTED] told me that they had a rifle and that they had just shot at [REDACTED] team members. As [REDACTED] acquired the threat they started to displace. [REDACTED] fired one round from his

b6  
b7c

[REDACTED] rifle and then advised that he observed the threat fall down with the moped. I then advised the shift leader that we had engaged the threat with one round. We displaced to the far northwest corner to get a better angle on the area where the grenade was thrown. While getting set into the new positions I took up a [REDACTED] position to

b7c,F

[REDACTED] and communicate with our shift leader. Immediately after getting into position we began to receive more small arms fire. We directed our view to the area where we believed the fire to be coming from and observed two males moving as a team towards our Counter Assault Team (CAT) truck at 85 meters northwest. One male had an AK-47 and the other had what appeared to be a grenade. As they moved in our direction and were at approximately 60 meters at an intersection with a smaller alleyway the male with the grenade drew his arm back in a manner that showed intent to throw the grenade at our CAT trucks position. Feeling that this was an immediate threat to our team's security [REDACTED] engaged this threat. After the subject fell the male with the AK-47 pulled the downed subject into the alleyway. I then radioed the shift

b6  
b7c

DECLASSIFIED

leader and gave a short situation report on the threat that had been engaged. The attack appeared to stop at this point. The shift leader advised that Tactical Support Team (TST) had moved on station and were prepared for us to integrate with their motorcade for the move back to the WPPS Camp. We then moved] \_\_\_\_\_ and back to the vehicles for recovery.

67E,F

///end///

031415ZMAY1030

# DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19<sup>th</sup> day of  
FEBRUARY.

Signed	<i>Kevin G. Tehan</i>
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031415007030

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

Carbohydrate

1

BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



## U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

19 February 2007

## **Spot Report – 021907-01**

## **Subject: COM TST Team Fires on Three Aggressive Vehicles**

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 19 February 2007 at approximately 0921, 0956 and 1259 hrs, a [redacted] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) convoy while in support of the primary COM PSD team encountered three aggressive vehicles and used escalation of force (EOF) to disable them. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no COM principals involved in these incidents. All signals and warnings were used as time permitted. The EOF was by the same TST.

b7E, F

0921. A white sedan with one military age male (MAM) occupant was noticeably parked on the left side of the road as the TST convoy passed by with lights and sirens blaring. The white sedan abruptly sped from its stopped position towards a newly opened gap between the vehicle of the TST convoy. The rear gunner of the lead vehicle fired one round at the grill of the fast approaching sedan at approximately meters. There was no time for other methods of warning. The sedan came to a complete stop and the MAM did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

0956. The Iraqi police had stopped traffic and most vehicles on the road yielded to the TST convoy after it had fired a pen flare and its lights and sirens were blaring. Disregarding all warnings, a grey four-door hatchback

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

b7E, F  
↓

sedan with one MAM occupant, parallel [the convoy's right] and moving at the same direction, attempted to merge between the [ ] TST vehicles. The lead gunner of the [ ] vehicle fired two [ ] rounds at the grill of the sedan at approximately [ ] meters. There was no time for other methods of warning. The sedan came to a complete stop and the MAM did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

1259. The TST was merging into a highway with its lights and sirens blaring when the rear gunner of the lead vehicle noticed a grey sedan with two MAM occupants approaching from an access lane at about their 8 o'clock. The grey sedan was aggressively weaving through stopped traffic at a high rate of speed and headed towards the convoy. At approximately [ ] meters the rear gunner fired two [ ] rounds into the grill and 10 more rounds into the passenger compartment. The lead gunner and rear gunner of the [ ] vehicle witnessed the same sedan speeding towards the convoy and the lead gunner fired a pen flare that bounced off the sedan at approximately [ ] meters. The sedan continued its aggressive approach and at approximately [ ] meters the lead gunner fired 10 rounds into the passenger side of the sedan and at approximately [ ] meters the rear gunner fired six rounds into the passenger compartment. The TST witnessed the passenger get out of the sedan to assess the damage. The driver's disposition was unknown. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

VO125

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting

ABSTRACT

(P)

b7E,F

Date of Report: 19 Feb 07

b7E,F

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kurt Scheuermann

Title of Person Releasing Report: Blackwater Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 19 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 0921

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_ (intersection Rte \_\_\_\_\_ /Rte \_\_\_\_\_)

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

Incident Synopsis: .

On 19 February 2007 at 0921 hrs \_\_\_\_\_, a Tactical Support Team, were moving South-bound through the intersection of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. As they cleared the intersection a small white sedan occupied by one Military aged male (MAM) pulled away from the curb aggressively, in the same direction, between the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ TST vehicle. The rear gunner in the lead TST vehicle shot one \_\_\_\_\_ round \_\_\_\_\_ into the grill of the car and it immediately stopped. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles.

b7E,F



Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031416ZM1030

(P)

10000309 V0126

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 19 Feb 07

b7E,F

Location: [redacted]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kurt Scheuermann

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 19 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 0956

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E,F

Detail Location of Incident: [redacted] (Intersection RTE [redacted])

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

Incident Synopsis: On 19 February 2007 at 0956 hrs, [redacted], a Tactical Support Team, were moving through the intersection of routes [redacted] and [redacted] when a vehicle, grey hatch back, occupied by a single Military aged male (MAM) failed to yield to audible and hand signals to stop. The all other traffic was stopped as the vehicle attempted to cross between the [redacted] and [redacted] TST vehicle from the right. The lead gunner in the [redacted] vehicle fired three [redacted] rounds [redacted] into the grill of the vehicle and it stopped. The TST were able to clear the intersection without further incident and continue their mission. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031418ZM1030

V0127 (P)

b7E, F

F/B/DO NOT

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 19 Feb 07

Location: Entrance to F.O.B Independence (Grid withheld)

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kurt Scheuermann

Title of Person Releasing Report: Blackwater Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 19 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 1259

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: F.O.B. Independence

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

b7E, F

### Incident Synopsis:

On 19 February 2007 at 1259 hrs [redacted] a Tactical Support Team, were leaving FOB Independence in support of [redacted] who was returning to the IZ from a venue in the northern part of Baghdad. As the convoy exited the F.O.B and turned south onto the Military Service Route (MSR), a grey vehicle occupied by two military aged males approached the vehicle formation at a high rate of speed. The vehicle had to weave in and out of stopped traffic to approach the convoy. An up-gunner in the [redacted] TST vehicle launched a pen-flare hitting the car as the rear gunner in the lead TST fired two rounds into the grill with his [redacted]. The vehicle continued approaching at a high rate of speed and was within [redacted] meters as the up-gunners (3) in the [redacted] TST trucks fired into the passenger compartment, all using their [redacted]. The vehicle stopped, the passenger got out of the car and ran away. [redacted] continued on their support mission without further incident, there were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM vehicles.

Outline injuries if applicable: Unknown

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031A1S0N7030

~~Classified~~

V0128

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

b7E, F

b7E, F

RS-2007-00023: 20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD, [REDACTED]

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00008

Impact:

Status: OPEN

## Required Case Info

Case Title: 20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD,

Status: OPEN

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

## Categories:

- CRIME / INCIDENT

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-00614

## Synopsis

On February 19, 2007, a CoM Tactical Support Team (TST), engaged two aggressively-driven vehicles in separate incidents while performing supporting other PSD teams in the Red Zone. No CoM personnel were injured in either incident.

## Primary Subjects

## Case Reports

## Date

## Snippet

02/19/2007

On February 19, 2007, a CoM...

## Optional Case Info

## Impact:

Principal Judicial District:

## Due Date:

## Countries Impacted:

- IRAQ

## Violations:

- OTHER

## Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

## Attachments

## Title

## Type

## Size

First Incident Statements	Adobe PDF	7,396 kB
Interview Notes	Adobe PDF	725 kB
Second Incident Statements	Adobe PDF	6,583 kB
Spot Report	MS Word	271 kB

## Related Cases

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

Comment: On February 19, 2007, ...

## Outstanding Warrants

## Status History

02/19/2007

OPEN

02/19/2007

OPEN

## Phone:

## Source Comments:

## Personnel Assignment

Carpenter, Theodore	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD
SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T	ARSO	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

VERBOSUS

(P)

V0129

b6

b7C

b7E, F

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DECLASSIFIED

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00023	20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE INTERIM	19-FEB-07
Case Type ADMINISTRATIVE	Program REGIONAL SECURITY	Dates Investigated 19-FEB-07 - 21-FEB-07	
Case Impact	Case Status OPEN	Open/Close Case Dates 19-FEB-07	

b7E, F

On February 19, 2007, a CoM Tactical Support Team (TST), [ ] engaged two aggressively-driven vehicles in separate incidents while performing supporting other PSD teams in the Red Zone. No CoM personnel were injured in either incident.

b7E, F

At approximately 0920 hrs, [ ] a [ ] TST, was in support of [ ] mission to transport principals to the Kharq Juvenile Prison. The motorcade was composed of [ ] vehicles. At the time of the incident, [ ] was traveling southwest towards [ ] had its lights and sirens on to warn oncoming traffic of its presence. The vehicles also had warnings in English and Arabic stenciled on them.

↓

Approaching [ ] the Lead turret gunner gave appropriate verbal and hand and arm signals to warn oncoming vehicles to stop. Approximately [ ] meters from the intersection, the Lead's front turret gunner, [ ] fired a pen flare into the intersection to warn traffic. The Iraqi Police officer at the intersection stopped traffic in all directions for the motorcade. The Lead vehicle made a left-hand turn at the intersection and began driving south. Before the [ ] could make the turn, a white, four-door sedan which had been stopped next to the median to the left of the motorcade accelerated towards the Lead. The Lead's rear gunner, [ ] noticed that the lone occupant had a device in his hands. Suspecting that the vehicle may be a Vehicle-Borne Explosive Improvised Device, [ ] fired one round from his rifle into the grill of the suspicious vehicle. At the time of the shooting, the suspicious vehicle was only [ ] meters from the Lead. The impact of the round caused the driver to bring the vehicle to an immediate stop. He raised his hands in the air revealing that he held a cell phone. The driver did not appear to be injured.

LG  
b7C

b7E, F

Following this initial incident, the team continued with its mission of supporting PSD teams in the Red Zone. No CoM personnel were injured during this incident.

b7E, F

About a half an hour later, [ ] was in support of [ ] was escorting principals to the Ministry of Labor and Social Affairs. Approaching the intersection [ ] meters southeast of [ ] the motorcade prepared to make a left turn. The Lead's front turret gunner fired a pen flare into the intersection to warn Iraqi Police (IP) officers and traffic of the motorcade's approach. The IPs immediately stopped all traffic at the intersection. As the Lead made its way into the intersection, the front gunner, [ ] noticed a grey four-door vehicle maneuver up from behind three lengths of traffic. Once it cleared the stopped traffic, the vehicle continued towards the [ ] motorcade. [ ] used verbal and hand and arm signals to try to stop the vehicle, but the driver ignored the warnings. When the grey car was approximately [ ] meters from the Lead, [ ] fired two rounds from his rifle into the grill of the oncoming vehicle. The driver brought the grey car to an immediate stop and raised his hands in the air.

b7E, F

b7E, F

[ ] then completed its transit through the intersection. There were no injuries to CoM personnel.

In both instances the members of [ ] acted in accordance with standard procedures for the escalation of force

Reporting Official:

Tehan, Kevin

ARSO

Feb-19-07 00:00

Distribution:

Approving Official(s):

(P)  
b7E, F  
b7C

✓ 0130

b7E

b7E

but often speeded up with a lot of  
carrying and unloading of travel

service was only 2 hours away from  
the round trip cost spared

b7E

owner sometimes make of chance in hand  
keeps him from making mistakes

vehicle been parked last acceleration and  
agent for controlling truck driver

from around us still in memory

but often carrying a lot of  
goods and vehicles

heavy top pressure  
and pressure

unusual shape chart of  
b7E, F

✓ 0130

~ 0956

b7E

b7C

*CR 60008*

V0131

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00025: 20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD,**

b7E, F

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00009**Impact:****Status: OPEN****Required Case Info****Case Title:** 20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD,**Status:** OPEN**Case Type:** ADMINISTRATIVE**Program Type:** REGIONAL SECURITY**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

**Preliminary Inquiry:** PQ-2007-00615**Synopsis**

On February 19, 2007, a CoM Tactical Support Team [REDACTED], engaged an aggressive vehicle. The team members shot to disable the oncoming vehicle, but when it continued toward them, they shot into the driver's side of the passenger compartment. One passenger ran from the scene, but it is likely that the driver suffered life-threatening injuries. This incident is separate from two earlier ones by the team on the same day.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

02/19/2007

On February 19, 2007, a CoM...

**Attachments****Title****Type****Size**

Interview Notes

Adobe PDF

823 kB

**Related Cases**

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

**Comment:** On February 19, 2007, ...**Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

02/19/2007

OPEN

02/19/2007

OPEN

**Name:** TOC**Phone:****Source Comments:****Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD
SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Tehan, Kevin	ARSO	BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

VO132

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE.

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DECLASSIFIED

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00025	20070219, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE INTERIM	19-FEB-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	19-FEB-07 - 21-FEB-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
	OPEN	19-FEB-07	

On February 19, 2007, a CoM Tactical Support Team, [ ] engaged an aggressively-driven vehicle while in the Red Zone in Baghdad. Members of the team fired approximately 30 rounds of [ ] ammunition into the suspicious vehicle before neutralizing the threat. One of the vehicle's occupants fled the scene under his own power. Although members of [ ] were involved in two separate escalation of force incidents earlier that day, the members of the team involved in this incident were different individuals; the Detail Leader had previously switched out the team members from the morning shootings in order for them to provide statements.

[ ] was [ ] motorcade comprised of [ ]. Prior to the engagement, [ ] was staged at FOB Independence in support of another CoM PSD team, [ ]. Once [ ] passed [ ] approximately 500 meters to the south, [ ] was to follow it into the International Zone. At approximately 1300 hrs, [ ] exited FOB Independence heading south. The vehicles used their lights and siren packages, in addition to carrying large warning signs in both English and Arabic on the rears of the vehicles. Furthermore, the Lead's front turret gunner gave verbal and hand and arm signals to control traffic. At the time of the incident, the motorcade was in the process of merging onto Route [ ] from the right into traffic in the vicinity of [ ]. Several vehicles complied with the signals given by the Lead's front turret gunner. Further Iraqi vehicles remained stationary approximately 75 meters behind the motorcade. The Lead continued forward, entering the highway, with the [ ] meters to its rear.

The [ ] front turret gunner, [ ] then noticed a grey, small-sized sedan 100 meters to the north approaching the Lead and [ ]. The driver and passenger were both military-aged males. The car traveled towards the motorcade at a high rate of speed, swerving around stopped traffic. While it accelerated past the stopped vehicles, three [ ] turret gunners in the Lead and [ ] gave hand and arm and verbal signals for it to stop. As the Lead's rear turret gunner, [ ] raised his weapon in a warning to the oncoming driver, the [ ] front turret gunner, [ ] fired a pen flare at the sedan, striking the vehicle's windshield. Despite the pen flare and previous verbal and physical warnings, the sedan continued towards the motorcade.

Based upon the totality of the circumstances, the members of [ ] feared that the sedan was a Vehicle-Borne Improvised Explosive Device. When the sedan came within [ ] meters of the [ ] (depending on the team member's statement), the Lead's rear turret gunner, [ ] and the [ ] front turret gunner, [ ] opened fire at the vehicle, aiming for the grill. [ ] fired "a quick-burst" into the engine of the vehicle. [ ] simultaneously fired a "three round burst" from his rifle into the sedan's grill. When the vehicle continued toward them even after the disabling shots, they and the [ ] rear turret gunner, [ ] transitioned from vehicle disabling shots to lethal force shots into the sedan's passenger compartment. [ ] claims to have fired approximately 10 more rounds into the passenger compartment. [ ] states that he also fired approximately 10 more rounds into the driver's side of the passenger compartment in an attempt to stop the vehicle. [ ] having seen the lack of response to the previous shots to the grill, began firing at the passenger compartment; he fired approximately six rounds at the driver.

When the vehicle came to rest in the middle of the road approximately 25-30 meters from the [ ], the aforementioned [ ] turret gunners ceased firing. The sedan showed evidence of numerous bullet impacts to the grill and windshield.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

Reporting Official:

Tehan, Kevin

ARSO

Feb-19-07 00:00

Distribution:

Approving Official(s):

along with a flat right front tire. Members of the team observed the passenger running across the road away from the vehicle, but did not see any movement by the sedan's driver.

[redacted] continued on to the International Zone without further incident. There were no injuries to CoM personnel.

In total, three [redacted] team members shot at the vehicle during this incident. They fired approximately 5-6 rounds into the grill of the oncoming sedan, before transitioning to the passenger compartment where they fired another 26 rounds. An issue to note is the fact that at least two of the team members claim to have shot "bursts" at the sedan. This is unusual, since PSD team members in almost all "shoot to disable" scenarios initially fire semiautomatic shots into the engine compartment to warn the oncoming driver after earlier measures have failed. Firing on "burst" also contributed to the large volume of rounds used in the shooting.

b7c,f

031AIS8H7030

b7E

M S M Cougar

in support of [ ] enacting

FoB Sandersons

b7E

[ ] weapons come up

grey vehicle merging aggressively  
maniacal fast charged traffic

- rounds fired came to stop. five

blown out holes in Grill

- later same passenger ran away from  
vehicle

left rear gunner [ ] b7E  
[ ] front load [ ]  
[ ] no crew [ ]

2 round to grill, then 10 or so into  
passenger compartment  
Shot w/in vehicle stopped

b7E

Grand  
Junction

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

b7E

b6  
b7C

observed vehicle @ [ ] m away

tried open flares struck windshield

still coming

shot bullet @ grill, no stop, shot

further blocks (informant) into [ ]

passenger car stopped

- stopped shooting when vehicle stopped

~ m away

b6  
b7C

shot

shot

shot

090000Z

(P)

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	After Action Report (AAR)				Date/Time of Statement <b>19 February 2007 1430 hours</b>
Name b6 b7c	Team	Situation <b>Shoot to Disable</b>			
Location/Venue		Time Occurred <b>Approx: 0920</b>	Date Occurred <b>18 February 2007</b>	b7E,F b6 b7C	V0134

b7E,F

On 19 February, 2007 at approximately 0700hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included a detailed list of all teams that would be operating in the red zone, venues they would be visiting, updated intelligence report for the day, the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy, escalation of force, routes, and \_\_\_\_\_ load plan for the day.

\_\_\_\_\_ was tasked with providing support for \_\_\_\_\_ was escorting principals to the Kharq Juvenile Prison. \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling northeast towards \_\_\_\_\_ as \_\_\_\_\_ reported they arrived on venue. \_\_\_\_\_ TC (Tactical Commander) had made the decision to return to \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling southwest toward the intersection known as \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling with lights and sirens running in order to make surrounding travelers aware of the motorcade's movement. \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles are also stenciled with, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic.

b6 b7c

b7E,F

b6 b7c

b7E,F

b6 b7c

Upon merging, the lead vehicle turret PSS' gave appropriate visual and verbal warnings for oncoming vehicles to stop. At approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters, the lead vehicle's lead turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_, fired one pen flare into the intersection as to warn of the motorcade's presence. The Iraqi Policemen in the intersection had all traffic stopped from all directions as \_\_\_\_\_ entered \_\_\_\_\_. As \_\_\_\_\_ lead mamba had completed their left hand turn in a south bound heading, a white in color four door sedan was positioned on the left side of the lead Mamba holding near the median. Once the lead Mamba passed the sedan and had moved approximately 25 meters, the suspect vehicle made an aggressive acceleration towards the lead Mamba turning into the motorcade. The rear turret PSS on the lead Mamba \_\_\_\_\_ had visual on the suspect vehicle and the driver's hands. PSS \_\_\_\_\_ noticed the individual in the suspect vehicle had a device in his hands. PSS \_\_\_\_\_ fearing for his life and the life of his team mates, fired one round from his U. S. Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ into the grill of the vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle and stop the threat. Upon impact of the round fired, the vehicle immediately came to a stop and the driver put his hands up revealing that he had hold of a cell phone in his left hand and that he was not injured. \_\_\_\_\_ continued through \_\_\_\_\_ with out incident. No personnel from \_\_\_\_\_ were injured during this incident.

At the time of the incident, \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Lead \_\_\_\_\_ advised the RSO TOC of the shoot to disable incident. The TOC was also advised of the vehicle's description, disposition, and that injuries were not sustained. Simultaneously, \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader also advised his immediate chain of command, \_\_\_\_\_ DL of the incident and its details. //END//

White  
Sedan

090000Z

b6  
b7c

TM

VO135

(P)



WADPNY

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

Sworn Statement

Date 02-19-2007	Time Approx. 1600 Hrs
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of

KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military and Civilian Experience

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

I am currently working for Backwater Security in Iraq as part of the Department of State WPPS program. Prior to deploying to Iraq, I attended the Blackwater DSS WPPS II training course where I received training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included

[redacted] I am currently assigned to the Tactical Support Team. During this time, I have served as a fire team member and I'm currently assigned to the turret. I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

b7E,F

031415ZM1030

Incident

DECLASSIFIED

On 02-19-2007, I was assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ and was working the rear turret position in the Emergency Response Vehicle, which was a Saxon and the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle in our \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade.

b7E,F

At approximately 0700 hours on February 19, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief which was given by the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_. The brief included, but was not limited to, the rules of engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken and intelligence pertinent to our area of operations for the day.

b6  
b7C

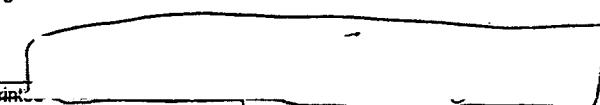
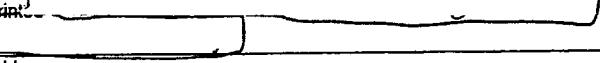
b7E,F

\_\_\_\_\_ was in direct support of \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ was leaving their venue, Kharq prison, returning to International Zone. \_\_\_\_\_ departed their venue and took their \_\_\_\_\_ route back. This route took them onto \_\_\_\_\_. At this time, \_\_\_\_\_ was staged at FOB Independence. My Tactical Commander advised us that when \_\_\_\_\_ reached \_\_\_\_\_ we would leave in direct support of them. As we departed at approximately 1300 hours from FOB Independence, merging into the southbound traffic, I observed the traffic stopping from the north. Our lights and sirens were activated to let all vehicles in the area know that we were coming. Additionally, all of our vehicles were stenciled with the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. As our vehicle approached the highway, all of the traffic had stopped except for a grey in color sedan which was approaching at a high rate of speed. While using verbal and physical signals to get the car to stop, I observed a pen flare launch in the direction of the grey sedan. I observed the flare strike the front windshield of the suspect's vehicle from approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters from our vehicle. At this time, the suspect vehicle did not stop and continued its high rate of speed towards our motorcade. As I presented my weapon, shots were already being fired from other turret PSS personnel in our motorcade. The rounds struck the vehicle in the front grille area. The suspect vehicle continued towards our motorcade. Fearing for my life and the lives of my teammates, I fired approximately 6 rounds into the cab of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle came to a stop approximately 25 meters to the rear of our \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle in our motorcade configuration, as we proceeded south in support of mission. I also observed, while driving away from the incident, one suspect exit the passenger side of the vehicle and run to the east side of the highway. I reported to my Truck Commander (TC) via internal communications that I had fired to disable \_\_\_\_\_ and that I wasn't injured. I heard my TC relaying the information to the Shift Leader. \_\_\_\_\_ continued on to the International Zone without further incident.//END///

DECLASSIFIED

**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20th day of February, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031415CNDTA3D



V00136

(P)

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

## Sworn Statement

Date 19 February 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp, Baghdad	

b6  
b7C

I, KEVIN G. TEHAN, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military and Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In                   , I was hired by Blackwater USA and attended WPPS training, which included additional fire arms training

We were also trained in                    that covered target identification under stressful situations. After attending WPPS training I was deployed to Baghdad, Iraq and have been working with the Tactical Support Team since my arrival.

b7E,F

03130307030

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On 02-19-2007, I was assigned to [ ] in the fire team position of the lead vehicle. The lead vehicle was a Mamba.

b7E,F

b6

b7C

b7E,F

At approximately 1130 hours on February 19, 2007, I was given a pre-mission brief by the [ ] Shift Leader, [ ]. The briefing included, but was not limited to, the rules of engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, and intelligence pertinent to our area of operations for the day. I was asked to assist [ ] for the remainder of the day due to personnel shortages.

[ ] was in direct support of [ ]. [ ] was leaving their venue, Kharq prison, returning to [ ]. [ ] departed their venue and took their [ ] route back. This route took them through [ ].

At this time, [ ] was staged at FOB Independence. My Tactical Commander advised us that when [ ] reached [ ] we would leave in support of them. As we departed at approximately 1300 hours from FOB Independence, I observed the lead vehicle turret PSS signaling the on coming traffic to yield. The lights and sirens of our vehicles were activated to let all traffic in the area be aware of our approach. Additionally, all of our vehicles were stenciled with the words, "Warning, stay back 100 meters". The local traffic was coming from the south of [ ]. While scanning my sector, I observed numerous vehicles obeying the commands and stopping their movement. At approximately 100 meters away from the stopped vehicles, I observed a grey vehicle traveling at a high rate of speed. I then saw that a pen flare struck the windshield of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle traveled between a bus and two other cars. At that time the rear turret PSS of the lead vehicle in our motorcade shot the suspect vehicle in the grille. The suspect vehicle was approximately [ ] meters from us at that point. The vehicle showed no intent to slow its advance. Subsequently, it received shots to the windshield from both the rear turret PSS of the lead vehicle in our motorcade and the [ ] turret PSS. I observed all of this as a member of the fire team, riding in the back of the lead vehicle which I was in at the time of the incident.

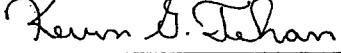
No injuries or damage were sustained from [ ] personnel or vehicles. Our motorcade continued south in support of [ ]. Upon completing support of [ ] we returned to the International Zone without further incident.//END///

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	b6 b7c
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2007.

Signed	
	
Printed	
KEVIN G. TEHAN	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

VO137 00000086

(P)

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 19 February 2007 1430 hours
Name	b6 b7c	Team		Situation ... Shoot to Disable	
Location/Venue	VIC			Time Occurred Appx. 0955	Date Occurred 19 February 2007

b7E,F  
On 19 February, 2007 at approximately 0700hrs, [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included a detailed list of all teams that would be operating in the red zone, venues they would be visiting, updated intelligence report for the day, the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy, escalation of force, routes, and [ ] load plan for the day.

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

b7E,F

[ ] was tasked with providing support for [ ] was escorting principals to the MO Labor and Social Affairs, [ ] was traveling northeast towards the intersection 100 meters to the southeast of [ ]. The intersection is in between [ ] and [ ] and is not assigned a [ ] Code. [ ] TC called out "Left turn" at this particular intersection. As the motorcade approached the intersection, the lead turret PSS, [ ] launched one (1) pen flare 100 meters into the intersection as to warn the vehicles and IP's of our approach. [ ] was operating lights, sirens, and air horns and the vehicles are clearly marked in both English and Arabic "Caution, Stay Back 100 Meters". The IP's took notice and immediately stopped all traffic at the intersection. As [ ] lead vehicle made their way into the intersection, the lead turret PSS noticed a vehicle in the opposing lane of traffic maneuvering a "U" turn as to clear the area. This was not perceived as a threat. However, a grey four door vehicle, approximately three car lengths back, made his way through the traffic as to move into the now open spot. Once the grey four door vehicle came into the open lane, the suspect vehicle then continued toward [ ] motorcade. The lead turret PSS presented the threat vehicle with verbal and visual hand signals but the lone occupant chose to ignore these signs. At this time, the suspect vehicle was approximately [ ] meters from [ ] lead vehicle. The turret PSS, [ ] raised his Department of State issued [ ] at the vehicle in fear for the lives of his team mates and himself and fired two (2) rounds into the engine block of the suspect vehicle to stop the threat. The suspect vehicle came to an immediate stop and the lone occupant put his hands in the air confirming that he had no further intent and that he wasn't injured. [ ] then drove through the intersection and continued to [ ] without further incident.

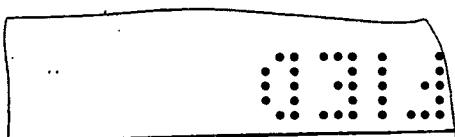
b6 b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

↓

At the time of the incident, [ ] Shift Lead [ ] advised the RSO TOC of the shoot to disable incident. The TOC was also advised of the vehicle's description, disposition, and that injuries were not sustained. Shortly after notifying the TOC, [ ] Shift Leader also advised his immediate chain of command, [ ] DL of the incident and its details. //END//


 20 Feb 2007
b6  
b7C

TM



DECLASSIFIED

VOI38

(P)

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

**Sworn Statement**

Date 19 February 2007	Time Approx. 13:00 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

b6  
b7C

031415387030

~~REFRASIFIED~~

b6  
b7c

**Incident**

On February 19, 2007 at approximately 07:00 hours, I was assigned the position of the rear turret PSS of the lead vehicle in a [ ] vehicle motorcade. [ ] conducted a mission briefing that covered the movements of other [ ] teams in the Baghdad area, and our mission to support those teams. The Intelligence Officer gave a detailed report of military and insurgent activities. Included in that brief, he stressed to our team to be on the look out for VBIEDs, IEDs, suicide bombers, and snipers in the Baghdad area. He indicated several recent VBIEDs in the vicinity of the routes we were to travel. The Shift Leader, [ ] concluded the mission brief by reading the use of force policy and the mission Fire Arms Policy.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

At approximately 09:20 hours, [ ] was traveling southwest towards [ ]. Our motorcade was approximately 100 meters from the intersection that was heavily congested with traffic. The lead turret PSS ! [ ] fired one (1) pen flare into the intersection as to warn the traffic of our approach. The lead vehicle approached the intersection with its emergency lights and siren activated. Our vehicles are clearly marked in English and Arabic, for all vehicles to "Stay Back 100 Meters". Once the lead vehicle had reached the intersection of [ ] the lead turret, [ ] was using hand and arm signals and voice commands to warn the vehicles of our presence. I was assisting the lead turret PSS by signaling the motorist to keep to the side of the roadway. I used hand and arm signals and the Arabic words "Kiff" and "Kimshi". The intersection became clear and allowed the motorcade to maneuver through safely. All vehicular traffic had stopped and the Iraqi drivers had moved to the sides of the roadway.

03101303030

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

As the lead vehicle negotiated a left turn and began to travel southbound, I could hear the lead turret PSS giving further commands to a vehicle. I noticed a white in color sedan on our motorcade's left side. The vehicle accelerated from a stopped position in an aggressive manner towards our motorcade. The suspect vehicle was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters away when I observed the rear of the vehicle drop and the front end raise as the driver accelerated his vehicle between the motorcade's lead and second vehicle. All other traffic was still stopped and compliant. I noticed the suspect driver to be alone in the vehicle, and he had a small device in his left hand and one hand on the steering wheel. Due to driver's aggressive driving after being initially stopped, his failure to comply with prior commands of hand and arm signals, verbal warnings, and a pen flare, I believed he was a direct threat to the safety of the motorcade, my team, and me. I fired one single shot from my Department of State issued [redacted] rifle, serial number [redacted] into the engine of the suspect vehicle. The driver immediately stopped his vehicle and placed his hands in the air, and ceased all movement. I did not feel that further action and use of force was required. It appeared the driver was not injured. The Tactical Commander was notified of the incident and in turn relayed to the Shift Leader. The Shift Leader then reported the incident to the RSO TOC. Our motorcade continued our movement back to [redacted] with out further incident.

///END///

b7E,F



031413S HT 030

# DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20th day of February, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	
Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 4 of 4 Pages.

031415CSW7030



DECLASSIFIED

V0139

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

**Sworn Statement**

Date	Time
19 February 2007	Approx. 1300 Hours
Location	

WPPS Camp, Baghdad

b6  
b7C

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

031300ZMAY030  
Page 1 of 3 Pages

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

b6  
b7C

### Incident

On 19 February 2007, I was assigned to TST (Tactical Support Team) as the Lead Turret PSS on the Lead Mamba for a movement to support [ ] to The Ministry of Labor and Social Affairs, [ ] We had received our brief of the route, intelligence, and Use of Force from the Shift Leader [ ] and TC (Tactical Commander) [ ] that morning prior to our departure from our staging area. The briefing included threats of VBIEDs (vehicle borne improvised explosive devices) used against coalition forces and PSD (Protective Security Detail) motorcades operating in and around central Baghdad.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

We departed from Checkpoint [ ] at approximately 0930 and proceeded to [ ] follow (approximately [ ]) meters behind [ ] along their route. We were approaching an intersection just south of [ ] with lights and sirens running in order to make surrounding travelers aware of the motorcade's movement! [ ] vehicles are also stenciled with, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic.

b7E,F

Iraqi Police (IPs) were positioned in the intersection directing the flow of traffic. Approximately 100 meters from the intersection, traffic in front of our motorcade began to slow and I could see from my vantage point that there was a heavy flow of cross traffic. I fired a single pen flare warn traffic and clear the intersection. The driver, [ ] was using the vehicle air horn and the siren. Traffic in front of us slowed and merged to the right lane as we proceeded forward. All other cross traffic had been stopped by the IPs and was holding for our motorcade to enter the intersection. We were going to make a left hand turn and go north to [ ]. I immediately noticed a gray 4-door sedan driven by a lone Iraqi male approaching from my left (traveling south). He was weaving in and out of the stopped traffic. He passed all other stopped cars and continued traveling directly for our vehicle. I utilized verbal and visual hands signals but the suspect vehicle continued to move toward the direction of our motorcade. I presented my weapon in his direction. In fear for my life and those of my teammates, I fired two rounds from my Department of State issued rifle into the grill of the suspect vehicle from approximately [ ] meters away. The driver of the suspect vehicle immediately stopped and placed his hands in the air revealing that he surrendered and was not injured. After firing on the car, I continued to watch and assess his movements and could see him shouting something at the driver of a stopped car in front of him. I then advised my Vehicle Commander who in turn notified the Shift Leader. The shoot to disable was reported to the RSO TOC by [ ] (Shift Leader). Our motorcade proceeded on to the venue without further incident.//END//

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

031020071030  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

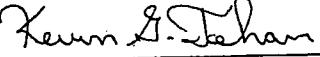
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2007.

Signed	
	
Printed	
KEVIN G. TEHAN	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages.

031415507030

VO140 (P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



## DECLARATION: Sworn Statement

Date	19 February, 2007	Time	Approx. 1500 Hours
Location	WPPS Camp, Baghdad		

I, [REDACTED] b6 b7C hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military and Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

031413Z NOV 03

**INCIDENT****DECLASSIFIED**

On 19 February, 2007 at approximately 0700hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included a detailed list of all teams that would be operating in the red zone, venues they would be visiting, updated intelligence report for the day, the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy, escalation of force, routes, and \_\_\_\_\_ load plan for the day.

b7E, F

At approximately 0955 hours, Monday 19 February, 2007, our motorcade \_\_\_\_\_ was supporting \_\_\_\_\_ traveling to the Ministry of Labor and Social Affairs \_\_\_\_\_. I was assigned the Lead vehicle's driver position. Our motorcade approached an intersection 100 meters south of \_\_\_\_\_. Our motorcade was approximately 100 meters from this intersection that was congested with heavy traffic. \_\_\_\_\_ the lead turret PSS, discharged one (1) pen flare to warn traffic and clear the intersection. Iraqi Police Officers in the intersection noticed our approaching vehicles and assisted by stopping traffic. The lead vehicle of our motorcade was operating Emergency Lights and Sirens / air horns while approaching the intersection. Our vehicles are also clearly marked with, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic.

b6  
b7C

As our motorcade entered the intersection, all vehicle traffic had stopped as we proceeded to make a left turn. A small four door sedan then pulled out of the far left lane either to turn left or make a u-turn in order to clear the area of our motorcade. Another vehicle, a grey in color 4 door sedan operated by one individual, accelerated and attempted to drive through the now open lane of travel towards our motorcade. At this time, the lead turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ fired two (2) shots from his State Department issued \_\_\_\_\_ rifle, into the grill of the oncoming vehicle to disable it and stop it from entering the motorcade. It appeared to me that the driver of the vehicle was not injured as he placed his hands in the air in the "I surrender position". The vehicle came to a controlled stop approximately 30 meters from our motorcade. At this time, \_\_\_\_\_ advised the Tactical Commander of the situation who in turn advised the Shift Leader. The Shift Leader advised the RSO TOC of the incident and our motorcade continued to the venue without further incident.//END//

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c

Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20<sup>th</sup> day of February 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address



VO141 (P)

H00803

b6  
b7c**Sworn Statement**

Date 19 February 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7c

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

I, \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military and Civilian Experience**b6  
b7c

031125ZMAY030

Page 1 of 3 Pages.

DECLASSIFIED

b6  
b7c

## INCIDENT

On 19 February 2007 at approximately 0700 hrs, [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information from the night before and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy and Escalation of Force. The routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander.

At approximately 1300 hrs, [redacted] was traveling in support of [redacted] with our [redacted] vehicle motorcade. I was assigned as the rear turret PSS for the lead Mamba for [redacted]. We had our emergency lights and sirens activated to alert oncoming traffic of our movement towards the entrance onto [redacted]. Additionally, all of our vehicles have stenciled signs in English and Arabic stating "Warning, Stay back 100 meters." In the vicinity of [redacted] the [redacted] motorcade was merging southbound onto [redacted] highway from the entrance of FOB Independence. As [redacted] lead vehicle entered the highway, all oncoming traffic had obeyed the lights & sirens, warning signs, and visual and verbal signals given by our gunners to stop short of our merge. [redacted] lead vehicle and the ERV (second vehicle) were the only vehicles on the highway at this time. The Lead Mamba was oriented towards the south and the ERV was still perpendicular to the stopped traffic. I turned towards the front of the motorcade to scan the rest of my sector. As I scanned back towards the rear of the motorcade, I observed a primer gray in color sedan occupied by two military aged males. This vehicle was driving at a high rate of speed swerving around [redacted] and through multiple stopped vehicles. The suspect vehicle then accelerated towards the [redacted] motorcade. From previous training and experience, I recognized this as an AIF VBIED tactic used against coalition forces. I and 2 other turret gunners were yelling at the oncoming threat vehicle to "Kiff" meaning stop. I was giving hand signals to stop as well. I began to point my weapon in the direction of the threat vehicle so the driver would understand the seriousness of him continuing to approach our motorcade. I witnessed a pen flare fired from a fellow turret gunner bounce off the windshield of the threat vehicle. The vehicle in question continued to speed towards our motorcade.

0101030807030

b7E, F

By this time the vehicle was approximately [ ] meters from the ERV. Being in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates, I immediately raised my U.S. Department of State issued [ ] and fired a quick burst into the engine of the vehicle. It appeared to have no effect as the vehicle continued to accelerate and would have merged right into our ERV. I then transitioned to the driver compartment and fired approximately 10 rounds into the driver/ passenger area until the vehicle stopped and came to rest approximately 25 to 30 meters from the ERV. I continued to scan for additional threats from other areas.

I was unable to observe the condition of the driver and passenger. [ ] then continued on mission in support of [ ] without further incident. No PSS from [ ] were injured during the incident. The TOC was immediately informed of the situation via radio by my Shift Leader.///END///

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed		
Printed	[REDACTED]	b6 b7c
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2007.

Signed		
Printed		
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE		

Witness Signature		
Printed		
Address	031415ZM17030	

VC142 (P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

Date	Time
02-19-2007	Approx. 1600 hours
Location	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

[redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military and Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

I am currently working for Backwater Security in Iraq as part of the Department of State WPPS program. Prior to deploying to Iraq, I attended the Blackwater DSS:WPPS II training course where I received training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included

b7E, F

[redacted] I am currently assigned to the

Tactical Support Team. During this time, I have served as a fire team member and I am currently assigned to the turret. I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

### Incident

On 02-19-2007, I was assigned to [ ] front turret position in the Emergency Response Vehicle, which was a Saxon and the second vehicle in our [ ] vehicle motorcade. [ ] was traveling with lights and sirens running in order to make surrounding travelers aware of the motorcade's movement. [ ] vehicles are also stenciled with, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. b7E, F

At approximately 0700 hours on February 19, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief which was given by the [ ] Shift Leader. [ ] The briefing included, but was not limited to, the rules of engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken and intelligence pertinent to our area of operations for the day. b6 b7C

[ ] was in direct support of [ ] was leaving there venue, Kharq prison, returning to [ ] (TST staging area). [ ] departed venue and took their [ ] route back. This route took them through [ ] and onto [ ]. At this time, [ ] was staged at FOB Independence. My Tactical Commander advised us that when [ ] reached [ ], we would leave in support of them. As we departed at approximately 1300 hours from FOB Independence, I observed the lead vehicle turret PSS signaling the on coming traffic to yield. This traffic was coming from the south of [ ]. While scanning my sector, I observed numerous vehicles obeying commands to stop moving. Approximately 100 meters away from the stopped vehicles, I observed a grey in color vehicle traveling at a high rate of speed, in the same direction as the stopped vehicles. I gave the vehicle hand and arm signals and verbal commands to stop. The vehicle's driver disregarded our signals. The suspect vehicle was now approximately [ ] meters from our vehicle and I fired 1 pen flare at the vehicle in an attempt to get them to stop. The flare struck the front window of the vehicle, but the vehicle continued to drive toward our motorcade at a high rate of speed. The suspect vehicle was now less than [ ] meters away and heading directly for our vehicle and motorcade. I also observed the suspect vehicle to be occupied by two Iraqi male subjects. Due to the recent spike in VBIED attacks and this particular vehicle matching the description of a vehicle listed on a previous Bolo report of suspected VBIED's, I was in fear for my life and in fear for the lives of my fellow teammates. I fired approximately one three round burst from my Department of State issued [ ] rifle into the grill of the vehicle.

The said vehicle continued at what appeared to be a higher rate of speed towards our motorcade. I then fired approx 10 rounds into the driver side portion of the window in an attempt to stop the threat. The vehicle finally stopped approx 30 meters away from our vehicle (ERV). I then observed the passenger of the vehicle exit and run away.

031410Z MAR 07 030  
Page 2 of 3 Pages.

Our vehicle motorcade continued through and I advised my Shi'a leader, that I had fired shots in order to stop the threat to our motorcade. I also advised him that I was unhurt. Our motorcade continued south in support of \_\_\_\_\_ without further incident. Upon completing support of \_\_\_\_\_ we returned to \_\_\_\_\_ again without incident.///END///

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 20 th day of February, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00031: 20070221: UODFI; BAGHDAD.**

b1E, F

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00012Impact: NOT SPECIFIED  
Status: OPEN**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070221, UODFI, BAGHDAD,

Status: OPEN

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-00639

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

- IRAQ

Violations:

- OTHER

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO TOC

Name: TOC

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD
SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Tehan, Kevin	ARSO	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On February 21, 2007, a CoM PSD team, engaged an aggressively-driven vehicle while in the Red Zone in Baghdad. The team shot two rounds at the vehicle causing it to stop. There were no injuries to CoM personnel.

b7E, F

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

02/21/2007

On February 21, 2007, RAVEN...

**Attachments****Title****Type****Size**

Interview Notes

Adobe PDF

511 KB

**Related Cases**

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

Comment:

**Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

02/21/2007

OPEN

02/21/2007

OPEN

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

## LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE

*Chase 2008*

(P)



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

VO144

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00031	20070221, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE INTERIM	21-FEB-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	21-FEB-07 -	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	OPEN	21-FEB-07	

On February 21, 2007, [ ] a CoM PSD motorcade, was the advance element for [ ] mission to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison. At approximately 0910 hrs, [ ] was sitting in heavy traffic in an intersection on top of an overpass in the vicinity of [ ]. The team had established a standoff "bubble" around its vehicles. A tan, four-door station wagon driven by one male then approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed from an exit ramp to the right. Initially the vehicle was approximately [ ] from the team. Recognizing a known SVBIED tactic, the Lead's right rear passenger, [ ] began to use verbal and hand and arm signals to stop the oncoming vehicle. When those did not work, he fired a pen flare at the station wagon; it struck the ground 10 meters in front of the car in plain view of the driver. Now [ ] meters from [ ] the vehicle showed no signs of slowing. Due to the failure of lesser means to stop the car, [ ] fired two rounds from his rifle into car's grill. The station wagon came to a controlled stop approximately [ ] from the motorcade. The vehicle's driver did not appear to be injured.

There were no injuries to CoM personnel.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

Reporting Official:

Tehan, Kevin

ARSO

Feb-21-07 00:00

Distribution:

Approving Official(s):

~~REF ID: A6510~~

SL

2/21/07

b6

b7C

1257

b7E,F

DECLASSIFIED

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

V0145

Vehicles

en route to Juvenile Prison Adv. for [ ]  
appro (L) @ [ ] heavy traffic (stand still)

b7E,F

traffic ~ 150 m from rear  
1 male driver  
tan 4-D sedan exiting highway fast

~ 150 m out w/gunner noticed coming @  
lead

gunner gave H&A & V signals

shot Flare ~ [ ] out landed right  
in front of car & skipped over  
Kept coming

\* motorcade @ top of off ramp

~ [ ] out he shot 2 rounds semi

car immediately stopped and rolled over  
did not appear to be injured when  
motorcade drove by

ended up [ ] away at closest

[ ] (Right Rear on lead)

b6

b7C

031415ZMAY030

Blackwater USA	Statement Form			Date/Time of Statement 2/22/2007 2:54 PM
Name _____ b6 b7c	Team _____	Incident Type Shoot to Disable		
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)  b7E,F		Incident Time 09:10	Incident Date February 21, 2007	V0146 b7E,F (P) b6 b7C

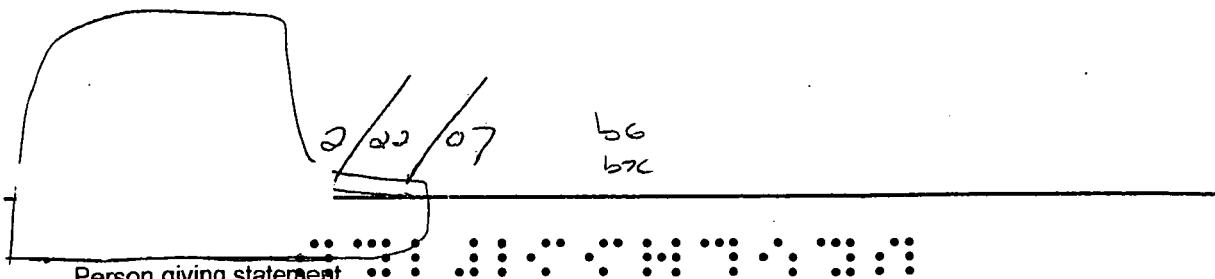
The following after action report reflects, in summary, the actions of the Blackwater WPPS Baghdad Detail Team! \_\_\_\_\_ in relation to the events that occurred on 21 February 2007 at the check point! \_\_\_\_\_

On 21 February 2007 at 0815 hours \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief to outline the plan for conducting an Advance to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison. The brief was conducted in accordance with \_\_\_\_\_ standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple SVBIEDs (Suicide Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device).! \_\_\_\_\_ mission today required them to leave the relative safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are prevalent in this area.

At approximately 0845 hours \_\_\_\_\_ departed the WPPS Camp parking lot, in a \_\_\_\_\_ car motorcade, utilizing their \_\_\_\_\_ route, in order to conduct an Advance of the Tobchi Juvenile Prison in support of \_\_\_\_\_ mission. At approximately 0910 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ was held up in heavy traffic in an intersection on top of an overpass in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_, when a tan in color, four door station wagon; occupied by one individual, approached the front of the motorcade, from an exit ramp to the right, at a high rate of speed. Recognizing this action as a known SVEIED tactic used by insurgents, the right rear passenger of the Lead vehicle, \_\_\_\_\_ announced the threat to the other team members inside the lead vehicle. At that point the station wagon was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ away and still approaching at a high rate of speed. Based on his experience, observations, and training, \_\_\_\_\_ perceived the vehicle to be an imminent threat to his life, and the lives of his teammates. \_\_\_\_\_ used visual and verbal signs in an attempt to stop the vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ then fired a non-lethal State Department approved Pen Flare at the approaching station wagon. The flare struck approximately 10 meters in front of the station wagon in plain view of the driver. The station wagon, now at approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters, continued to close on the motorcade with no signs of slowing down. Adhering to the State Department Rules of Engagement and the Force Continuum, \_\_\_\_\_ engaged the station wagon by firing two rounds, from his State department issued \_\_\_\_\_ into the front grille in an attempt to stop the vehicle. The station wagon came to a stop approximately from the lead vehicles position. The driver of the station wagon did not appear to be injured. The Shift Leader immediately notified the Tactical Operations Center (TOC) of the incident and continued the mission to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison.

Upon return to the International Zone, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ reported to the RSO/TOC for debrief and a Spot report.

No additional property damage was observed. For further information see attached DS Sworn Statements by listed Operator(s) involved. -END-



V0147

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may begin addition to DS SPOT reporting.

AMENDMENT (P)

b7E,F

Date of Report: 21 Feb 07

b7E,F

Location:



Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 21 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 0906

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: [redacted] intersection Route [redacted] /Route [redacted]

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

Incident Synopsis:

On 21 February 2007 at 0906 hrs [redacted], an Advance Team traveling North-bound through the intersection of [redacted] and [redacted] in-route to Tobchi Prison. As they entered the intersection a small white station wagon aggressively approached the right side of the motorcade. In an escalation of force, two [redacted] rounds were fired into the grill of the vehicle causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

b7E,F

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZM030

(P)  
b7E/F  
b6  
b7C

Date 2/22/07	Time 1514
Location U.S. EMBASSY BAGHDAD (N-117)	000000000000000000000000

VO148

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

KEVIN G. TEHAN, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

b6  
b7C

In [redacted] I was employed by Blackwater USA, and completed WPPS II. Since [redacted] I have been working in Baghdad Iraq with Blackwater conducting Venue Advances and Tactical Site Survey production with [redacted] all while following strict adherence to escalations of force, and closely following Department of State Outlined Rules of Engagement. While on [redacted] we have trained with aggressor vehicles to practice our escalation of force standard operating procedures. We also train on emergency tactics, to best prepare for any situation that might arise while conducting a mission. I have been in numerous situations where I was able to mitigate the threat without firing a shot.

b6  
b7c

b7E,F



On Wednesday February 21st, at 0815 hours, [redacted] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission in direct support of [redacted] PSD mission to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison. The brief was conducted in accordance with [redacted] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device). Our mission today was an advance for [redacted] at the Tobchi Juvenile Prison as well as conducting a TSS packet for that venue. This mission required us to leave the relative safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are prevalent in this area.

I was assigned as the Right Rear passenger in the Lead Vehicle, a Suburban, of a [redacted] motorcade. On the rear doors of this vehicle, in big red letters, it says "WARNING - Stay back 100 meters". This is written in both English and Arabic. There were four other personnel in this vehicle. I was armed with a U. S. Department of State issued [redacted] rifle.

On the 21st day of February 2007 at 0900 hours, [redacted] was enroute to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison to conduct an Advance for [redacted]. [redacted] was traveling westbound through [redacted] in a [redacted] motorcade.

The congestion from a U.S. Army Convoy created stop-and-go traffic, making the motorcade extremely vulnerable to a VBIED attack. The traffic in front of our motorcade was temporarily stopped, causing us to hold our position at [redacted] with the lead vehicle stopping at the end of a freeway off ramp. While held in traffic, [redacted] created a standoff position and held a perimeter bubble of approximately [redacted]

031450Z FEB 07 ZULU

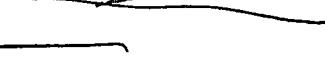
b7c,F  
↓

meters. As the Right Rear passenger, I observed a tan four door station wagon approaching our motorcade at a high rate of speed. The vehicle was approximately [ ] away from the lead vehicle, approaching via the off ramp. I immediately used hand and arm signals to signal the driver to stop. Seeing that the vehicle had made no attempt to slow I fired one pen flare, which struck the ground approximately 10 meters in front of the vehicle. The vehicle still did not slow. I assessed the vehicle as a possible threat because of its failure to stop. The vehicle did not slow its approach and had closed to about [ ] By then I assessed the station wagon as a possible VBIED and imminent threat. The threat continued to close on the motorcade and with no signs of slowing, now at less than [ ] meters and still approaching at a high rate of speed. I continued to assess the situation as a threat. I then aimed and fired two well aimed shots to the front grille of the station wagon in an attempt to disable and stop the threat. I observed rounds impacting the front grille of the vehicle. The vehicle appeared to be disabled and slowed to a stop approximately [ ] from the lead vehicle. I did not observe any casualties.

[ ] Shift Lead, [ ] immediately reported the incident to the Tactical Operations Center as we proceeded to exit the area. The shift leader then ordered continuation of the mission and [ ] proceeded to the Tobchi Juvenile Prison without further incident or injury. -END-

b6  
b7c  
4

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	 VOG b7c
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

03 AUGUST 2000

Feb , 2007

UNCLASSIFIED

Signed

*Kevin G. Tehan*

Printed

KEVIN G. TEHAN

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415387030

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

(P)

b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

VO149



U.S. Embassy - Baghdad

21 February 2007

Spot Report - 022107-02

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**Summary:** On 21 February 2007 at approximately 1111 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Team en route to the Ministry of Interior encountered an aggressive blue four-door sedan occupied by two military age males. The motorcade was entering a major intersection, and had established a [ ] meter bubble to the rear of their motorcade. The follow vehicle in the COM PSD motorcade noticed a blue sedan break through the rear traffic and penetrate the [ ] meter bubble. This vehicle began to accelerate towards the motorcade as the COM PSD element entered the intersection.

b7E,F  
↓

The rear gunner of the follow vehicle gave hand and verbal signals to the driver of the blue sedan, but did not receive a response. At approximately [ ] meters, the rear gunner fired a pen flare to stop the blue sedan. The driver ignored the flare and continued to close towards the motorcade. At this time, an Iraqi Policeman stationed at the intersection also attempted to stop the vehicle by waving his hand, but this action was also unsuccessful. The blue sedan continued to advance aggressively on the motorcade and followed the COM PSD motorcade out of the intersection. When the blue sedan was approximately [ ] meters from the follow vehicle, the rear gunner fired one well-aimed [ ] round from his issued [ ] rifle into the grill of the blue sedan. The blue sedan then came to a complete stop. The military

aged males in the blue sedan appeared uninjured. The COM PSD continued the mission without further incident.

There were three principals in the motorcade. There were no injuries to COM personnel, and no damage to COM equipment during this incident.

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**Drafted By:** Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer Baghdad, Iraq

**Cleared By:** Ricardo Colon, Acting DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY030

PRAIRIE STATE

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT**

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

V0150

b7E, F

Date of Report: 21 Feb 07

b7E, F

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander



Date of Incident: 21 Feb 07

Time of Incident: 1107

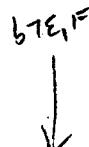
Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_ Route \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:**

On 21 February 2007 at 1107 hrs \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle CAT supporting \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling North-bound on Route \_\_\_\_\_ and in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ when a small blue sedan aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear. In an escalation of force, one \_\_\_\_\_ round was fired into the grill of the vehicle causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue (Ministry of Interior) without further incident.



**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00033: 20070221:UODFI:BAGHDAD, U.S.A.**

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00013

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Status: OPEN

**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070221, UODFI, BAGHDAD,

Status: OPEN

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ CRIME / INCIDENT

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-00640

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

■ IRAQ

Violations:

■ OTHER

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO TOC

Name: TOC

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore DUTY AGENT BAGHDAD

SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T ARSO BAGHDAD

Tehan, Kevin ARSO BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On February 21 2007, a CoM Counter Assault Team, engaged an aggressively-driven vehicle while in the Red Zone in Baghdad. There were no injuries to CoM personnel.

**Primary Subjects**

**Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
02/21/2007	On February 21, 2007, a CoM...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
Interview Notes	Adobe PDF	451 KB

**Related Cases**

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

Comment:

**Outstanding Warrants**

**Status History**

02/21/2007	OPEN
02/21/2007	OPEN

110307030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

VO152

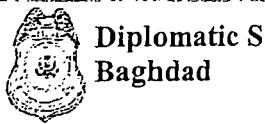
(EX) 650062B (P)

b6

b7C

b7E, F

## LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DECLASSIFIED

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00033	20070221, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE INTERIM	21-FEB-07 b7E, F
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	21-FEB-07 - 22-FEB-07	↓
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	OPEN	21-FEB-07	

On February 21, 2007, a CoM Counter Assault Team (CAT), [REDACTED] was in support of [REDACTED] en route to the Iraqi Ministry of Interior. [REDACTED] trailed [REDACTED]

In the vicinity of [REDACTED], the turret gunner noticed a blue sedan approaching the motorcade at a high rate of speed from the rear. There appeared to be two males in the car. The turret gunner, [REDACTED] used verbal and hand signals in an attempt to warn the sedan not to approach closer. The sedan's driver ignored the warnings and continued to approach the motorcade. In the intersection at [REDACTED] an Iraqi Police officer tried to stop the vehicle, by walking into the intersection and motioning for it to come to a stop. The blue sedan ignored the policeman, swerving around him, and accelerating toward the motorcade.

When the blue sedan approached to within [REDACTED] meters of the CAT vehicle, the turret gunner fired a pen flare at the car in a final attempt to warn the driver to slow down. The flare landed a few meters in front of the sedan, but had no effect on the actions of the driver; the sedan continued to approach [REDACTED]. After pointing his weapon at the oncoming vehicle with no response, [REDACTED] shot one round from his rifle into the engine block. The sedan came to an immediate stop. The vehicle occupants did not appear to be injured.

[REDACTED] continued with its mission without further incident. No CoM personnel were injured during the incident.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

↓  
b6  
b7C

Reporting Official:

Tehan, Kevin  
ARSO

[REDACTED]

Distribution:

Feb-21-07 00:00

Approving Official(s):

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

VO153

b7E,F

Supporting

REF ID: A65112  
[REDACTED] UNCLASSIFIED

to MoI



(S) [REDACTED]

Blue car following

2 males

H&A / water bottles

fired pen flare hit just in front

IP @ [REDACTED] also motioned to vehicle

after [REDACTED] vehicle continued to close, [REDACTED] you fired one round into grill smoke came out & car stopped

no apparent injuries

lights, sirens, & signs

[REDACTED]  
shooter

vehicle commander

b6  
b7C

031415ZM1030

VO154

(P)

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER USA	Date/Time of Statement 21 February 2007 1800 hours
Name b6 b7c	Team	Situation Shoot to Disable		
Location/Venue Approx. 100 meters north of [REDACTED] towards [REDACTED]		Time Occurred Approx. 1110	Date Occurred 21 February 2007	b6 b7c

~~MEMO~~

b7E,F On 21 February, 2007 at approximately 1015 hours, [REDACTED] conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included the venue they would be visiting, updated intelligence reports for the day, the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearm Policy, escalation of force, routes, and [REDACTED] load plan for the day.

[REDACTED] was tasked with providing support for [REDACTED] who was escorting principals to the Ministry of Interior. [REDACTED] with [REDACTED] HUMVEE, in trail, was traveling enroute to venue near [REDACTED] and within 100 meters of entering a major intersection with lights and sirens activated to warn other Iraqi drivers of the motorcade's presence, when an incident occurred. Additionally, the trail vehicle in [REDACTED] motorcade had a sign with stenciled letters stating "Warning, stay back 100 meters" in English and Arabic. [REDACTED] the turret gunner in the last vehicle, called out "fast mover" meaning a vehicle was approaching fast from the rear. [REDACTED] then began to use hand and arm gestures while yelling "Kiff" (meaning stop in Arabic) to the fast approaching blue sedan. The suspect vehicle appeared to be occupied by 2 male occupants. The suspect vehicle ignored the verbal and visual signals and continued to approach [REDACTED] motorcade. At this time, [REDACTED] along with [REDACTED] was making their way through [REDACTED]. An Iraqi Policeman also tried to slow down the suspect vehicle by walking into the intersection [REDACTED] and motioning for the blue sedan to stop. The suspect vehicle completely ignored the Iraqi Policeman, swerved to miss him, and accelerated closer to [REDACTED] motorcade. When the vehicle was approximately [REDACTED] meters from the motorcade, [REDACTED] launched (1) pen flare in a final attempt to warn the approaching vehicle to stop. The pen flare impacted approximately 5 meters in front of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle in question continued to accelerate towards [REDACTED] which was the rear vehicle in [REDACTED] motorcade. [REDACTED] then muzzled the vehicle with his weapon with no response. The vehicle was still approaching the motorcade at a high rate of speed and was getting closer. The vehicle now was approximately [REDACTED] meters behind the motorcade when [REDACTED] raised his Department of State issued [REDACTED] at the vehicle and fired 1 round into the engine block to disable the vehicle. The vehicle came to an immediate stop confirming the two passengers had no further intent. Intelligence reports have shown this as a tactic often used in an attempt to probe motorcades to determine vulnerabilities.

The occupants appeared to be uninjured. The shot was fired approximately 100 meters north of [REDACTED] heading towards [REDACTED] at approximately 1110 hours. [REDACTED] reported that he fired 1 shot to disable and that he was uninjured. [REDACTED] immediately notified [REDACTED] Shift Leader (via internal net) who in turn notified the RSO TOC (via [REDACTED] with a brief description of the incident). [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] then drove through [REDACTED] and continued to the Ministry of Interior [REDACTED] without further incident. //END//

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

2/22/07

b6  
b7C

021105Z FEB 07  
1030

b6 b7C



VO155 (P)  
~~HANDBLD~~ 57E, F  
b6  
b7c  
Statement

## **Sworn Statement**

Date	21 February, 2007	Time	Approx. 1730 hours
Location	WPPS Camp, Baghdad		

I,  b6  
b7c hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_.

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## **General Military and Civilian Experience**

In [REDACTED] I became employed with Blackwater Security and received high threat training under US Department of State guidance. I have served in the Baghdad and Karbala, Iraq area of operations. While working for Blackwater I have received relevant training from the High Threat Protective Operations Courses (WPPS I and II) and On-Site Team Training. These courses leave no questions concerning the Rules of Engagement and Use of Force. This has been reinforced here in Iraq under the supervision of the Regional Security Office and its Blackwater representatives for the Iraq Protective Detail.

01148347020

During my contract work with Blackwater in Iraq, I have conducted numerous PSD missions, as well as Advance and Counter Assault Team (CAT) support missions at venues in and around Baghdad. Our mission is to provide the Department of State personnel safe passage to and from venue, as well as on venue. While serving on [redacted] and other teams I have been trained in all aspects of PSD and Counter Assault to include responding to aggressor vehicles, Department of State Rules of Engagement, Escalation of Force, and emergency procedures to best prepare for unforeseen circumstances. I've also trained while at Blackwater on shooting from a moving platform.

## INCIDENT

On Wednesday February 21st, at approximately 1015, [redacted] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission in direct support of [redacted] mission to the [redacted]. The brief was conducted in accordance with [redacted] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief, and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIEDs (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) to include local emergency vehicles. Our mission required us to leave the U.S. Military controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where Para-military / Insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations.

I was the Driver in the Rear Counter Assault Vehicle, a HMMWV, of a [redacted] motorcade. There were four other personnel in this vehicle. I was armed with a U.S. Department of State issued [redacted] rifle, SN: [redacted].

On the 21st day of February 2007 at approximately 1110 hours, [redacted] was in route to the Ministry of Interior [redacted] was traveling in the vicinity of [redacted] in a [redacted] motorcade.

We drove through [redacted] past an Iraqi Police check point when I heard my up gunner, [redacted] state he had a vehicle approaching fast from our rear. He reported that it was not stopping. I looked in my driver's side rear view mirror and observed a dark blue passenger vehicle gaining on us from the rear. I could hear [redacted] yelling "Kiff, Kiff, Kiff" for the vehicle to stop. Our vehicle had its sirens and lights activated to warn other Iraqi vehicles of our approach into the area. Additionally, a sign on the rear of our vehicle had the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in both English and Arabic. Then I heard the "pop" of a pen flare being fired by [redacted]. Looking in my side view mirror, I saw the flare hit the ground directly in front of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle did not slow down whatsoever and continued to close on our motorcade. The vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters behind us and was approaching fast. [redacted] then fired one round from his [redacted] lat the vehicle. I observed the vehicle come to a sudden stop and steam come from the grill. I observed two occupants in the vehicle and they were moving around after the shot was fired. The occupants in the suspect vehicle appeared uninjured.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

b7E, K

[redacted] incurred no injuries or damage to any of our vehicles. [redacted] Truck Commander, [redacted] b6  
[redacted] immediately reported the incident to [redacted] Shift Leader (SL) via internal net. [redacted] b7C  
[redacted] ISL reported the incident to the TOC. We continued the mission without further  
incident.///END///

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7C

Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 22nd day of February 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address



47038K (P)

V0156 b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## DEPARTMENT OF STATE

## Sworn Statement

Date	21 February, 2007	Time	Approx. 1800 Hours
Location	WPPS Camp, Baghdad		

I, [Redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military and Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C031415231030  
Page 1 of 3 Pages

b7c  
b7E/F  
until present, I have been employed by Blackwater USA in support of the WPPS High Threat Operations, Baghdad, Iraq. After completing the WPPS class selection / vetting program, I was assigned to a PSD team at the [ ] and later the [ ] Detail in Baghdad as a member of the CAT (Counter Assault Team). I have had training with motorcade operations, shoot / no shoot scenarios, and target recognition both at the Blackwater training facilities in Moyock, North Carolina and with my current team here in Baghdad. I have also been to the DOS BFFOC fire arms instructor course.

## INCIDENT

On Wednesday, February 21st, at 1015 hours, [ ] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission in direct support of [ ] mission to the Ministry of Interior [ ]. The brief was conducted in accordance with [ ] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief, and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIEDs (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) to include local emergency vehicles. Our mission required us to leave the relative safety of the U.S. military controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where Para-military / Insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are prevalent in this area.

At approximately 1110 hours, Wednesday February 21, 2007, our vehicle [ ] was supporting [ ] traveling to the Ministry of Interior [ ]. The lead vehicle of our motorcade was operating Emergency Lights and Sirens / air horns. Our vehicle is also clearly marked with, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in English and Arabic. I was assigned as the Counter Assault Team (CAT) turret gunner (last vehicle in a [ ] motorcade). Our motorcade was south of [ ] headed north to [ ]. At this time, I noticed a blue sedan with 2 occupants approaching the motorcade from the rear. The vehicle began to move closer toward us as we neared [ ]. I began to use visual and verbal signals to warn the driver not to come any closer. The suspect vehicle ignored all of my signals and continued to encroach. As we entered [ ], the vehicle had moved within approximately [ ] meters of the motorcade. I deployed a pen flare which landed approximately 15 feet in front of the vehicle. The driver clearly saw the pen flare impact and ignored this warning all together. An Iraqi Police Officer in the traffic circle noticed our approaching vehicles and tried to assist by signaling the driver to stop. The vehicle swerved around the I.P. and closed the distance to approximately [ ] meters. We were approximately 100 meters through [ ] when I raised my department of state issued [ ] and pointed at the suspect vehicle in 1 last attempt to get him to stop before firing. The suspect vehicle continued to close the distance on our motorcade. In fear for the lives of my team mates and myself, I fired one round into the engine block of the vehicle to disable the vehicle. Steam began poring out of the hood of the vehicle and it came to an abrupt stop. It appeared as if neither occupant were injured. I advised the Tactical Commander of the situation who in turn advised the Shift Leader. Our motorcade continued to the venue without further incident. //END//  
[REDACTED]

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c

Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 22nd day of February 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

0314201030

VO157 (P)

B7E

b6

b7C

b7C

2-22-2007

Statement regarding discharge of [REDACTED] while on UN River watch  
[REDACTED]

On 2-22-2007 I, [REDACTED], and [REDACTED] observed two tour boats headed south on the Shatt River headed towards our location. This occurred at approximately 15:26 hours. The lead tour boat was noted to have five males approximately 20-30 years of age, and no weapons were noted. The follow boat (approximately 200-300m behind the lead) was noted to be filled to capacity with women and children.

b6  
b7C

We observed the lead boat take a path that brought it in line with our perimeter buoys (warning line.) The boat passed by the Romanian barracks without incident or response from the Romanians. As the boat approached the area in front of the UN building PSS [REDACTED] fired a pen flare in the vicinity of the boat without effect. I observed via binoculars that the men on the boat showed no interest in the flare and no effort was made to change course. The Boat passed within approximately 50 feet of the buoy located directly in front of the UN building. PSS [REDACTED] shouted for the boat to change course again without effect. At this time PSS [REDACTED] loaded the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] fired a 3 round burst impacting approx. 20 feet in front of the bow of the lead boat. This resulted in an immediate change in course of the lead boat (U-Turn) and increase in speed out of the area. No damage to the boat or passengers was inflicted.

b6  
b7C

b6 b7C

The follow boat observed this incident and changed course at the same time. The second boat continued on the far side of the river (East side) without incident.

We attempted to notify SL [REDACTED] via radio without response (comms are very poor at the UN building.) We elected to notify SL [REDACTED] in person.

b6  
b7C

~~Nothing further this report~~

b6  
b7C

031415CSN7030

VO158 (P)

TO: Triple Canopy:

From:

Date: 02/22/2007

TOC

b6

b7c

DDAOKO

b7E

b6

b7C

REF ID: A65158  
CLASSIFIED

RE: Weapons Discharge

On 22 Feb 07 at approximately 1530 hrs I [redacted] and [redacted] were conducting River Watch at the UN Building at the American Embassy In Basrah. At this time we had observed two boats proceeding down the river from the Northwest towards the Un building. The lead boat had five male passengers and the follow boat approximately 20 passengers. The lead boat maneuvered the boat at a proximity too close to cause river Watch to fire a flare in front of the boat... At this time the boat continued on course without heeding the warning from the flare... It was at this time that I gave a verbal warning to stay back and I locked and loaded the [redacted].. The boat continued on a steady course... The boat maneuvered to within 50ft of the first bouy... I fired a three round burst of the [redacted] approximately 20yrs in front of the boat. At this time the boat immediately turned around and headed back up the river to the Northwest. The boat procceded to the far side of the river and around the cove where it dropped off 3 male passengers and the moved to the near side and around to the docks up river... End of statement...

b6  
b7C

b7E

[redacted]  
b6  
b7C

02-22-07

031415ZMAY030

VO159

(P)

<b>Blackwater USA</b>		Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 25 Feb 2007, 1200
Name	b6 b7c	Team Air	Incident Type <b>Attack on BW Air, Bell 412</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature)			Incident Time 0950 hrs	Incident Date 25Feb07

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

14608209

On February 24th, 2007 at 1900, BW Air conducted a mission brief for the following day's mission to Hillah. The mission brief included a detailed listing of what the mission entailed and the route to be taken. The "load plan" for the gunners and the passengers to be transported were discussed and noted by the senior gunner for each helo for the next morning.

On February 25<sup>th</sup>, 2007 at approximately 0800 hrs, BW Air conducted a pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force.

On Sunday, February 25th, at 0930, Blackwater Aviation, with 4 passengers (Columbian Blackwater employee's) on a Bell 412 helicopter left Hillah en route to LZ Washington for drop off. The Pilots were \_\_\_\_\_ (left side) and \_\_\_\_\_ (right side). The security personnel on the helicopter were \_\_\_\_\_ (left side) and \_\_\_\_\_ (right side).

b7E  
b6  
b7C

While enroute to LZ Washington, at approximately 0950 hours, in the vicinity (IVO) of \_\_\_\_\_ the aircraft was engaged by multiple ground assailants utilizing automatic weapons. The insurgents were firing from a wooded area that afforded them maximum concealment from any aircraft as it traversed that area of operations. The State Department intelligence analysts and military analysts have received numerous reports recently concerning helicopters being engaged by automatic weapons. These accounts have been briefed in numerous pre-mission briefs, by air and ground elements.

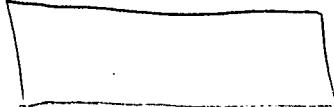
b7E, F

The left gunner \_\_\_\_\_ briefly returned fire with his State Dept. issued \_\_\_\_\_ in the direction of the muzzle flashes. Once there was no longer a threat, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ assessed the aircraft by visually inspecting the interior and exterior of the helicopter. The Left Door Gunner \_\_\_\_\_ advised the pilots that he noticed fuel leaking down the left side of the aircraft.

b7E  
b6  
b7C

The pilots informed the Department of State TOC in Baghdad, and they also advised LZ Washington Tower to have the Airfield Fire Department ready for their arrival. Upon arrival at LZ Washington the pilots landed at the far end of the LZ and the gunners quickly offloaded all the passengers to a safe distance away from the airframe. The entire aircraft was inspected by the ground crew. Multiple entry/exit holes were found on the Airframe. (Photo's have been taken and will be distributed IA with Blackwater policy).

This statement is true and complete to the best of my knowledge.



27 Feb 07

b6  
b7C

Kevin G. Tisham 2/27/07

OBELISK 7030

b6  
b7C  
BW Air

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

(P)

Vol 60

Date of Report: 25 Feb 07

b7c, F

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

### **Task Order: 6**

## **Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti**

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 25 Feb 07

**Time of Incident:** 0945

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** approximately nine (9) miles south of LZ

## Washington

**Personnel Involved:** DoS Air Assets

**Incident Synopsis:** On 25 Feb 07 at approximately 0945 hours, a DoS Air Asset (Boeing Medium Lift 412) received approximately 8 rounds of Small Arms Fire (SAF). The aircraft, flying as the [ ] aircraft in a [ ] aircraft formation, was on return from Al Hillah REO and in the vicinity of [ ] when it was struck with approximately 8 rounds. The right door gunner returned fire expending approximately 30 rounds of [ ] from his [ ]. The aircraft sustained damage to the fuel tanks, control components and three (3) rotor blades. The aircraft was able to return to LZ Washington without further incident.

67E,F

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW AIR OPS, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

## **Additional Reports Generated: DoS Spot Report**

03415347020

Vol 61

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E, F

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 25 Feb 07 1210
Name <u>b6 b7C</u>	Team Air	Incident Type Hostile Fire - (412)	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) Vic:		Incident Time 0950	Incident Date 25 February 2007

b161F

b6  
b7C

Once I left the military, I became an Independent Contractor during the month of [REDACTED] with Blackwater in North Carolina. While in training for Blackwater, I received instruction that mirrored those used to train special agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. Once again, I was instructed in the proper 'use of force' and the duties I would be required to provide while serving in a combat zone in the arena of High Threat Protection. During my training, I was taught the difference in hostile and non-hostile targets, in order to use the proper use of force. After training, I was sent to Baghdad, Iraq as part of Blackwater's contract with the Department of State. I have been working as a member of Blackwater Aviation for the past [REDACTED] providing close air support for hundreds of protective detail 'assignments'.

On [REDACTED], I was assigned to BW 412 [REDACTED] as the [REDACTED]. The additional crew assigned to this aircraft were pilot's [REDACTED] (left seat), [REDACTED] (right seat), and gunner [REDACTED] (right side). BW 412 [REDACTED] was [REDACTED] aircraft's for this day's mission.

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

b7E, F

At approximately 0950 hrs, BW 412 [REDACTED] and BW 412 [REDACTED] left LZ Washington enroute to Hillah for a personnel exchange. BW 412 [REDACTED] had 4 passengers and my aircraft was transporting four TCN guard force personnel. Once we were airborne and in flight for approximately 20 minutes, (In the Vicinity of [REDACTED] I heard shots being fired, and overheard [REDACTED] say over the radio, shots fired. Once he made this announcement, I observed what appeared to be 2-3 military aged males (MAM) firing machine guns and saw muzzle flashes. At this time I fired two 10-15 round bursts at the MAM's. I heard and felt machine gun fire during this time. One of the pilots immediately asked if everyone was ok. I heard [REDACTED] respond that he was ok and none of the TCN's were hit. I immediately responded by saying I was ok and all four of the TCN's were not injured. I looked outside towards the rear of the aircraft and could not see any damage/smoke or leaking fluids. I heard the pilot say calmly that we needed to land the aircraft at LZ Washington with Fire crew standing by. I continued to scan my sector and look for any other possible threats. Then I heard [REDACTED] ask 412 [REDACTED] to fly to our rear and look at our aircraft for any leaks or signs of trouble. At this time we were 2-3 minutes away from LZ Washington and [REDACTED] requested to [REDACTED] that 412 [REDACTED] needed to land first. 412 [REDACTED] landed at the far north end of the landing zone and [REDACTED] told both [REDACTED] and I to unload the passengers and move them to the far northeastern corner of the LZ. We moved away from the aircraft with our passengers, and waited for the emergency crews to arrive.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

No injuries to report. Nothing follows.

This statement is true and complete to the best of my knowledge!

Kevin G. Johnson 2/27/07

00141000000000

27 02 07

Person giving statement

VO162

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

Joseph J Howard 02/26/2007 06:33:23 PM From DB/Inbox: Joseph J Howard

b7E, F

Cable Text:

UNCLAS BAGHDAD 00711  
CXBAG:  
ACTION: RSO  
INFO: MGMT EXEC DCM AMB

DISSEMINATION: RSO /1  
CHARGE: PROG

APPROVED: RSO:JMCDERMOTT  
DRAFTED: ARSO:KTEHAN  
CLEARED: DRSS:RCOLON

VZCZCBGI135  
RR RUEHC  
DE RUEHGB #0711 0571439  
ZNR UUUUU ZZH  
R 261439Z FEB 07  
FM AMEMBASSY BAGHDAD  
TO SECSTATE WASHDC 9904  
BT  
UNCLAS BAGHDAD 000711

SENSITIVE

DEPT FOR DS/DSS/CC, DS/IP/NEA

E.O. 12958: N/A  
TAGS: ASEC  
SUBJECT: COM HELICOPTER SUFFERS DAMAGE FROM GROUND FIRE  
SOUTH OF BAGHDAD

1. (SBU) Summary: On February 25, 2007, a RSO Air Wing medium-lift helicopter suffered damage from small arms fire south of Baghdad. The helicopter was part of a flight returning from a logistics mission to Hillah. At least seven rounds damaged the aircraft, however were able to return safely to their base. There were no injuries to the flight crew or passengers. End Summary.

b7E, F

2. (SBU) On February 25, 2007, RSO Air Wing Bell 412 medium-lift helicopters were returning from Hillah on the last leg of a scheduled logistics mission. aircraft carried a crew of in addition to passengers, for a total of Chief of Mission (Com) personnel. The terrain around the site of the attack is open farmland with isolated buildings. At the time of the incident the aircraft



3. (SBU) At 0945, while approximately nine miles south of Baghdad, the helicopter of the flight received a short duration of small arms fire. aircraft immediately initiated evasive maneuvers. At the same time, the right-side gunner in the aircraft engaged puffs of smoke believed to be the source of the small arms fire with approximately thirty rounds from his weapon. The incoming fire ceased almost immediately.

4. (SBU) The pilot of the aircraft determined that, although the helicopter had suffered damage and was leaking fuel, it was still flight-worthy. The flight continued with its mission, finally setting down at Landing Zone (LZ) Washington in the International Zone. A damage assessment determined that at least seven rounds pierced the aircraft, damaging the belly fuel tanks, flight controls, and three of the four rotor blades. The aircraft did not suffer any damage. There also were no injuries to any of the Com personnel.

03112007030  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

5. (SBU) Judging from the angle of the impacts, the shooter appears to have initially engaged the flight when the aircraft was directly overhead, and continued to shoot as the helicopter flew away. This does not appear to have been a complex attack. The low volume and short duration of fire leads the pilot to conclude that a lone gunman was most likely responsible for the attack. The pilot believes that he would have taken more damage in a coordinated, multiple-shooter scenario, given his altitude and proximity to the attack site.

6. (SBU)

[REDACTED] b7E, F  
This was the first time since January 31, 2007, that they flew over the area in question. Coincidentally, on January 31, The RSO Air Wing lost another Bell 412 due to hostile fire originating approximately one kilometer north of this attack site. The aircraft from the January incident was too damaged to return to base, so Coalition forces destroyed it in place.

7. (SBU) Based upon a detailed damage assessment, this helicopter will be not be operational for possibly two to three weeks, depending on part availability and shipping time. During that time RSO Baghdad will have only operational medium-lift helicopters.

KHALILZAD

BT

#0711

NNNN

---

End Cable Text

Joseph J Howard 02/26/2007 06:33:23 PM From DB/Inbox: Joseph J Howard

031400Z1030  
UNCLASSIFIED

(P)

From: \_\_\_\_\_ PSS \_\_\_\_\_ Triple Canopy b6  
b7c

To: RSO Basra, Iraq

Subject: Unidentified Boat

DECLASSIFIED

ROUTED

b7E  
b6  
b7C

V0163

On February 26, 2007 at approximately 2320hrs while working river watch, I observed a small fishing boat occupied one possibly two times, pull up to the bank directly across the river from the UN building. The boat was approximately ten feet in length and two feet wide. It was extremely hard to observed do to the time of night and that there were no types of running lights on the boat itself. I observed the boat for ten minutes then notified the TOC of the same. At 2340hrs I fired one handheld popup flare in the direction of the boat. It appeared to have no effect. At this time the Romanian post located just down stream of the UN building fired one of its flares directly at the boat and still the boat remained in place. I then fired a \_\_\_\_\_ red flare in the direction of the boat and within five minutes the boat pulled off the bank and moved up river to approximate grid \_\_\_\_\_ where again it pulled up to the bank where it remained until I was relieved of my post on 27 February 2007 at 0015hrs. At one point a small lighted fishing boat drifted by the suspect boat. Its light illuminated what appeared to be an eight to ten foot mast located at one end of the suspect boat.

b7E

On February 27, 2007 at approximately 2320hrs while working on river watch, I observed a flare being fired across the river from the British watch tower located just upriver from the UN building. When I looked across the river with my night vision devices I could just make out the silhouette of what appeared to be the same small fishing boat, pulled up in front of a grove of small trees located directly across the river from the UN building. At this time I tried to notify TOC of same. But communications were not made. At this time I fired a \_\_\_\_\_ red star parachute in the direction of the boat which illuminated the boat enough to where I could see one subject and the mast. The boat still did not move from its location. Approximately ten minutes later I fired a \_\_\_\_\_ red smoke grenade which landed in the water fifteen feet directly down stream from the boat producing a small amount of smoke visible with the naked eye. The boat still did not move. Ten minutes later the Romanian post located just down stream from the UN building fired a flare at the boat and still the boat did not move from its location on the far bank. At approximately 2355hrs the boat slowly moved from the bank and relocated to grid \_\_\_\_\_ 100 feet upriver from its prior location. I observed one subject exit the boat and walk up the bank. ON 28 February 2007 at 0010hrs I was relieved of duties by \_\_\_\_\_ End of Statement. b6  
b7C



Respectfully Submitted

b6  
b7C

PSS/\_\_\_\_\_  
Basra, Iraq

031415ZMAY1030

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E

REF ID: A61587030  
CLASSIFIED

BROKEN

VOL64

Triple Canopy Fixed Site  
Basra, Iraq  
Feb. 28, 2007

To: Brian Bachmann (RSO), Jeffery Huber (PM)  
Subject: 3<sup>rd</sup> Shift FSS Incident Report

On or about 2250 hrs on Feb. 28, 2007, fixed site supervisor [REDACTED] noticed 4 individuals about 250-300 meters on the left side of the road from [REDACTED], gathering near a white BMW sedan. He also noticed one of the individuals carrying a video camera. He called back to the fixed site office to relay his observations, and then we noticed some more individuals on the right side of the road as well! [REDACTED] We observed one person at the same distance placing or picking up an unknown object more than one time at the same spot. Knowing that helicopters were inbound, I radioed [REDACTED] and had him shoot a pen flare near the individuals. After the pen flare was shot, they continued to gather around. Shortly after, [REDACTED] and I headed to [REDACTED] to assess with the matter. We arrived at [REDACTED] headed to [REDACTED] and I headed to [REDACTED] which is located 20 meters from the gate. I shot one round (Red illumination) near [REDACTED]. They continued to gather, so I shot another [REDACTED] round (Red illumination) closer to their sedan. They quickly jumped into their vehicle and headed south towards our gate and took a right on [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

b7E  
↓

b6  
b7C

b7E  
↓

031AISCH7030

VO165

HT0370

(P)

b7E, F

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

March 08, 2007



## SPOT REPORT - 030807- 01

SUBJECT: COM [REDACTED] CAT Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle

b7E, F

REPORTING OFFICE: RSO TOC - Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 8 March, 2007 at 0925 hours, a Chief of Mission (COM) [REDACTED] CAT (Counter Assault Team) was supporting a COM PSD movement to the Ministry of Oil. The [REDACTED] CAT team was traveling northeast on River Road (which lies along the Tigris River on the northern side of the Karada peninsula) a two lane northeast/southwest thoroughfare with no median at approximately 40 miles per hour. The [REDACTED] CAT team consisted of [REDACTED] vehicles:

As the [REDACTED] CAT team traveled northeast, the gunner in the lead HMMWV turret observed three cars at approximately 100 yards approaching the motorcade from the oncoming lane (traveling southeast) and motioned for them to pull over and stop with hand signals. The first two cars did pull off the road and started rolling to a stop. The third car, a yellow four door taxi cab, contained the driver, a MAM (Military Aged Male) which also pulled over, and like the first two cars began rolling to a stop. At approximately [REDACTED] from the lead HMMWV, however the taxi cab executed a forty five degree left turn, pulled out toward the lead HMMWV, and started to increase speed. In the last two weeks the area of River Road has seen an increase in the number VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive

Devices) and a yellow sedan has been on the BOLO (Be On the Look Out for) list. Due to the aggressive actions of the taxi cab, the aforementioned threat activity, and the extremely short amount time, the gunner in the lead HMMWV judged the best method to stop the threat was to engage the driver of the taxi cab. The gunner placed his [redacted] on semi-automatic and aimed at driver. At the moment he started to fire, the HMMWV driver swerved to avoid the taxi cab. This movement disrupted the gunners shooting position and the gunner fired three rounds into the hood of the taxi rather than at the driver. Upon his vehicle being fired upon, the taxi driver pulled off of River Road and came to a stop in front of the first car. The gunner reported the driver was moving around in the taxi and appeared uninjured. The [redacted] CAT team then continued on with their mission after which they returned to the International Zone without further incident.

b7E, F  
↓

**RSO ACTION:** [redacted] CAT members are completing written statements. The RSO is investigating the shooting.

**LOCATION:** Karada Peninsula, Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**DRAFTED BY:** Sam Pikula, RSO TOC Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

**CLEARED BY:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad, Iraq

031415 CH 7030

V0166

~~REF ID: A653620~~

(P)

# DECLASSIFIED

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E, F

Date of Report: 08 Mar 07

b7E, F

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 08 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 0928

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident: 500 meters south of \_\_\_\_\_ (River Road)

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

### Incident Synopsis:

On 08 March 2007 at 0928 hrs, a Counter Assault Team (F-CAT) was traveling North on River Road in support of [ ] and [ ] movement to Ministry of Oil. Approximately 500 meters south of [ ] a yellow taxi (sedan) maneuvered around two stopped vehicles and aggressively approached the lead vehicle of the motorcade. In an escalation of force, three rounds were fired, by the turret gunner of the lead vehicle, with the rounds impacting the hood of the taxi causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z MAR 07  
031415Z MAR 07

*CONFIDENTIAL*

b7E, F

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00315: 20070308 EOF by [REDACTED]

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00097

Impact:

Status: CLOSED

## Required Case Info

Case Title: 20070308 EOF by [REDACTED]

b7E, F

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

## Categories:

■ GENERAL

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-05159

## Optional Case Info

Impact:

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

## Case Origin/Source

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad, ARSO-TDY

Name: ARSO-TDY Noriko Horiuchi

Phone:

Source Comments:

## Status History

09/09/2007	OPEN
09/09/2007	OPEN
09/11/2007	CLOSED
09/11/2007	OPEN
09/11/2007	CLOSED

## Personnel Assignment

Carpenter, Theodore ASAC BAGHDAD

Reta, Mario ARSO BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031153H1030

VO168  
(P)

R00008

b7E, F

## LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

REF CLASSIFIED

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

b7E, F

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00315	20070308 EOF by	CASE FINAL	08-MAR-07
Case Type	Program	Open/Close Case Dates	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	09-SEP-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Dates Investigated	
	OPEN	08-MAR-07 - 09-MAR-07	

On March 08, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD), [REDACTED] CAT, was involved in use of force incident while en-route to the Ministry of Oil engaging a vehicle occupied by male. [REDACTED] CAT was traveling as part of a vehicle motorcade with lights and sirens, when team members noticed a vehicle that had swerved around stopped traffic and drove towards the motorcade in a 45 degree angle, disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The PSD member fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members involved were interviewed by DS Special Agent Noriko Horiuchi. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

REF CLASSIFIED

Reporting Official:

RETA, MARIO  
ARSO

Distribution:

Mar-08-07 00:00

Approving Official(s):

(P)

VO169

b7E  
L6  
b7C

UNCLASSIFIED

QMA00000



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
Escalation of Force by COM PSD			
TRUE NAME		CASE TYPE	
TRUE NAME		Use of Force	
POST	DATE REPORTED	DATES INVESTIGATED	REPORTING AGENT
Baghdad	08 March 2007	08 March 2007	Hammond
SYNOPSIS			
<p>On 08 March 2007 members of a Chief of Mission Personal Protective Detail fired three rounds from an [redacted] rifle at an aggressive vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no apparent injuries to the driver of the suspect vehicle. This incident was within U.S. Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.</p>			
COPIES REFERRED			
REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR			
		<span style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 100px; height: 1.2em; vertical-align: middle;"></span> 9-9-07 <span style="display: inline-block; width: 100px; vertical-align: middle;">(Initials) _____ (Date)</span>	

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CASE NUMBER:

On Thursday March 8<sup>th</sup>, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired several rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident. b7E

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted] who was in the Turret Gunner position and the only one to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while in transit along north River Road in support of PSD [redacted]. While northbound on an undivided roadway, the team was utilizing lights, sirens, and visual and audible signals to indicate that traffic needed to yield to their motorcade. b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

At the time of the shooting, three vehicles approached the motorcade from the north in the southbound lane. The first two vehicles yielded to the motorcade by pulling to the right side of the road and reducing speed. The third vehicle, a yellow taxi (unknown make and model) with one male occupant, also began to slow, but suddenly pulled out from behind the other two cars as the motorcade was approaching.

The suspect vehicle quickly accelerated and appeared as if it were going to ram the motorcade. [redacted] had previously given visual and audible signals to yield and, due to the short distance involved and the suspect vehicle's sudden movement, believed that the car was an immediate threat to his life and the lives of others in the motorcade. There was not time nor distance to give additional warnings or shoot to disable the vehicle. b6  
b7C

[redacted] quickly brought his [redacted] on target and intended to shoot the driver of the vehicle through the windshield. Due to the motorcade driver's evasive maneuvering, however, when he fired his [redacted] his sight picture had been jerked down and to the left, causing his three rounds to impact the hood of the vehicle just in front of the windshield. b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

The shots fired and evasive maneuvering of the COM vehicle caused the suspect vehicle to swerve back to the right and pull off the side of the road, where it appeared to come to a complete stop under its own power. [redacted] said he continued to watch the driver through his rifle sight and that the driver sat in the driver's seat "moving around." He then returned to his duties as the motorcade was still in transit. b6  
b7C

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. I believe this escalation of force incident to be within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

031AUS041030

UNCLASSIFIED

(P)

V0170

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



DECLASSIFIED

~~DO NOT BRANCH~~

Sworn Statement

Date 8 March 2007	Time Approx. 1420 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                          <sup>b6</sup>  
                         <sup>b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In        I accepted a contract with Blackwater USA. I received training that mirrored that of U.S. Federal Agents in the U.S. State Department, Bureau of Diplomatic Security Service. I have been working in Baghdad as a member of a protective detail for             . I am currently the for             

b6  
b7C

0310701030  
Page 1 of 3 Pages

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On Thursday March 8th, at 0845 hours, [ ] CAT staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission in direct support of [ ] mission to the Ministry of Oil [ ]. The brief was conducted in accordance with [ ] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief, and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device) along North River road. Intelligence has shown an increase in IED and VBIED attacks in the area of [ ] and [ ].

b7E, F  
↓

I was the [ ] in the Lead Vehicle, a HUMVEE, of a [ ] motorcade. Our vehicles are equipped with blue emergency lights, sirens, and an air horn to warn traffic ahead. These vehicles also have signs that say "WARNING – Stay back 100 meters". This is written in both English and Arabic. There were four other personnel in this vehicle.

On the 8<sup>th</sup> day of March 2007 at 0925 hours, [ ] CAT was in route to the Ministry of Oil [ ] in direct support of [ ] CAT followed about [ ] behind their [ ] designated [ ] route. As [ ] CAT traveled north along North River road, in the vicinity of [ ], 3 indigenous vehicles approached us from the south. The first two vehicles recognized our lights and sirens and yielded as we prepared to continue northbound. The third vehicle, a bright yellow 4-door car, slowed with the first two. As our motorcade approached the three cars, the third vehicle accelerated towards the lead vehicle, almost at a 45 degree angle, at a high rate of speed.

b7E, F  
↓

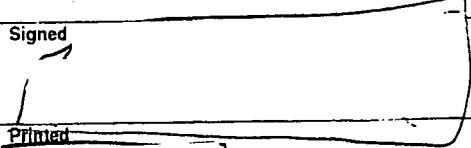
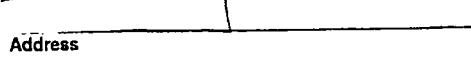
At this time, the lead turret PSS, [ ] fired three (3) shots from his State Department issued [ ] rifle, into the hood of the oncoming [ ] vehicle to disable it and stop it from entering the motorcade. I then radioed to the Shift Leader, [ ], to advise him of the incident. The Shift Leader then notified the RSO TOC and we continued on to venue without further incident.///END///

b7E  
b6  
b7C

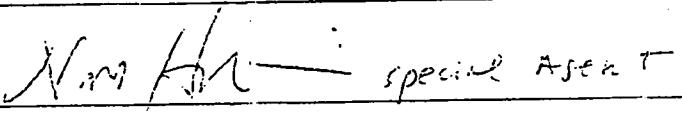
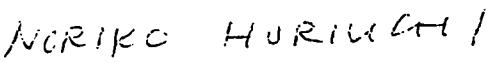
031415Z MAR 07 O30

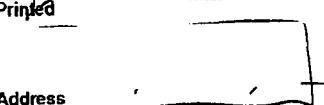
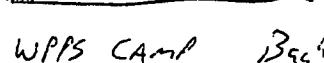
# DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed 	b6 b7c
Printed 	
Address 	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9<sup>th</sup> day of March 2007.

Signed 	
Printed 	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature 	b6 b7c
Printed 	
Address 	
WPPS CAMP, Bagdad, Iraq	

031415CSN7030

VOL 1 (P)



# DECLASSIFIED ~~AR00000000~~

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date 8 March 2007	Time Approx. 1420 hours
Location WPPS Man Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_, I accepted a contract with Blackwater USA. I received training that mirrored the U.S. State Department's Bureau of Diplomatic Security Service for High Threat Protection. During this training,

I have been working b7E  
in Baghdad as a member of a protective detail for \_\_\_\_\_, I am currently the turret gunner on \_\_\_\_\_. b6  
b7C

031415ZM 10 30

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On Thursday March 8th, at approximately 0900 hours, [REDACTED] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission. [REDACTED] was in direct support of [REDACTED] mission to the Ministry of Oil [REDACTED]. The brief was conducted in accordance with [REDACTED] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief, and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device) to include taxi cabs. Several VBIED attacks had occurred recently along our routes. Our mission required us to leave the relative safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are prevalent in this area.

b7E, F

I was the Turret Gunner in the Lead Vehicle, a HMMWV, of our [REDACTED] motorcade. On the rear doors of our vehicles, in big white letters, it says "WARNING – Stay back 100 meters". This is written in both English and Arabic. There were four other personnel in my vehicle. I was armed with a U. S. Department of State issued [REDACTED] rifle.

b7E, F

At approximately 0925 hours, [REDACTED] was in route to the Ministry of Oil [REDACTED] to support PSD (Protective Security Detail) mission. [REDACTED] was traveling northbound toward [REDACTED] in a [REDACTED] motorcade. The lead vehicle was operating its emergency lights and siren and driving center of the open road. Three cars were observed approaching from the north, traveling south bound toward the motorcade. I began giving verbal and visual signals for the vehicles to pull over to the right side of the roadway and stop. The first 2 cars immediately complied and stopped along the curb. The third car began to decrease speed behind the second parked car. I no longer perceived the third car as a threat, and turned my attention to vehicles approaching our motorcade from a side street. When I turned back toward the front of the motorcade, I observed the third vehicle, a yellow four door taxi, with a mid-20's single male occupant, turning the taxi toward the motorcade and then accelerating. I yelled stop in Arabic and gave visual hand signals to stop. I made eye contact with the male occupant of the taxi who was now approximately [REDACTED] feet away from the motorcade. The taxi continued toward our motorcade. I believed the taxi was a direct threat to the motorcade and was in fear for my life and lives of my teammates. I pointed my [REDACTED] and fired 3 shots at the male occupant in an attempt to stop the threat. At the same time the lead driver tried to avoid a collision with the taxi, and made an evasive maneuver causing me to lose my stable shooting platform. The 3 rounds fired at the taxi fell short hitting the hood directly in front of the driver side windshield on the suspect vehicle. The taxi immediately pulled hard right in front of the first parked car and came to a stop on the curb. I continued to monitor the occupant of the taxi, and observed the male occupant moving around and he appeared to be unharmed. 'Shift Lead,' [REDACTED], immediately reported the incident to the TOC as we continued our mission. [REDACTED] later returned to [REDACTED] without further incident or injury.//END///

b7E, F

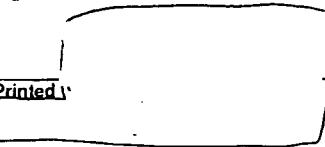


b6  
b7c

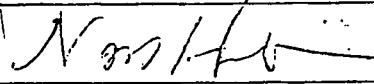
031415387030

**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 9<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	 special Agent
Printed	NURIA HURILICOLI
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	b6 b7c
Address	WPS MAIN CAMP Baghdad, Iraq

031AISCH7030

VOL72  
INDEXED

(P)

b7E, F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy - Baghdad

March 12, 2007



Spot Report - 031207-02

**Subject:** COM TST Team Fires on Two Aggressive Vehicles**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**Summary:** On 12 March 2007 at approximately 0900 and 1255 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) convoy while in support of the primary COM PSD team encountered two aggressive vehicles and used escalation of force (EOF) to disable them. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no COM principals involved in these incidents. All signals and warnings were used as time permitted. The EOF was by the same TST.

b7E, F  
↓

**0900.** A red 4-door sedan with two military age male (MAM) occupants was noticeably parked on the right side of the road as the TST convoy passed by with lights and sirens blaring. The red sedan initially had its wheels turned to the right but as the lead vehicle went past, it abruptly turned left and sped from its stopped position towards the TST convoy. The rear gunner of the lead vehicle fired a pen flare which landed in the front of the sedan. The sedan continued its aggressive approach and the rear gunner of the lead vehicle then fired two [ ] rounds at the grill of the fast approaching sedan at approximately [ ] meters. The sedan came to a complete stop and the MAM did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

CONTINUED

**1255.** The Iraqi police had stopped traffic and most vehicles on the road yielded to the TST convoy with its lights and sirens blaring. Disregarding

all warnings, and [REDACTED] stopped traffic, a silver four-door sedan with two MAM occupants, to the right of the convoy aggressively weaved through stopped traffic at a high rate of speed and headed towards the convoy. The rear gunner of the lead vehicle fired a pen flare at approximately [REDACTED] meters but the sedan continued its aggressive approach. The lead gunner of the second vehicle fired one [REDACTED] round and rear gunner of the lead vehicle also fired one [REDACTED] round at the grill of the sedan at approximately [REDACTED] meters. There was no time for other methods of warning. The sedan came to a complete stop and the driver did not appear to be injured; the status of the passenger was unknown. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

b7E, F  
↓

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.  
Notified DS/CC.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq  
Cleared: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415Z NOV 03 O

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~ (P)

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

UNCLASSIFIED b7E, F

Date of Report: 12 Mar 07

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

V0173

Date of Incident: 12 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 0904

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved:

Incident Synopsis: On 12 March 2007, at 0904, [REDACTED] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [REDACTED] vehicles was in route to their staging area to support IPD teams. The TST was traveling in a southerly direction when a red sedan approached from the front. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop and aggressively started to pass the TST. In an escalation of force, two [REDACTED] rounds were fired, by the turret gunner of the follow vehicle, with the rounds impacting the grill area of the sedan causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z MAR 07  
031415Z MAR 07

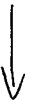
VO174 (P)

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E, F

FBI DCSB

b7E, F



Date of Report: 12 Mar 07

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 12 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1230

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 12 March 2007, at 1230, \_\_\_\_\_ a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles was in route to their staging area to support IPD teams. The TST was traveling in a northeasterly direction when a silver sedan approached from an alley to the side of the motorcade. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop and aggressively approached the side the TST. In an escalation of force, two \_\_\_\_\_ rounds were fired by the rear gunner and one \_\_\_\_\_ round was fired by the front gunner. Both individuals were in the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle of the TST. All rounds fired impacted the grill area of the sedan causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031AISCH1030

VO175

Page 1 of 2 (P)

~~Case Book~~b6  
b7C  
b7E/F

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00103: 12MAR07-EOF

Team

Impact: MEDIUM

Status: CLOSED

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00043

## Required Case Info

Case Title: 12MAR07 EOF Team

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

## Categories:

■ GENERAL

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-01218

## Optional Case Info

Impact: MEDIUM

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

## Synopsis

Escalation of force investigation. On March 12, 2007, at approximately 0850hrs, Chief of Mission Tactical Support Team (TST), providing support to other protective security detail teams, engaged an aggressive motor vehicle with small arms fire. After receiving small arms fire, the vehicle came to a stop. There were no visible injuries to the occupants.

b7E/F

On this same date at approximately 1230hrs, the TST again engaged an aggressive vehicle with small arms fire. Two members of the team fired upon the aggressive vehicle. Upon receiving small arms fire, the vehicle came to a stop. There were no visible injuries to the occupants. In both instances the team radioed the contact and reported the incidents to the Regional Security Office.

## Primary Subjects

## Case Reports

## Date

## Snippet

03/23/2007

I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY...

## Attachments

Title	Type	Size
PSS Statement	Adobe PDF	2,717 kB
PSS Statement	Adobe PDF	2,801 kB
PSS Statement	Adobe PDF	2,911 kB
PSS Statement	Adobe PDF	2,990 kB
PSS Statement	Adobe PDF	3,122 kB
SL Statements	Adobe PDF	2,853 kB

## Related Cases

Name: SL Garcia

Phone:

Source Comments:

## Outstanding Warrants

## Personnel Assignment

Gibert, Ricardo ARSO BAGHDAD

## Status History

03/18/2007	OPEN
06/23/2007	OPEN
06/23/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

VO176

(P)

b7E,F

Diplomatic Security Service  
BaghdadREPORT OF INVESTIGATION  
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00103	12MAR07 EOF Team b7E,F	CASE FINAL	23-MAR-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	12-MAR-07 - 14-MAR-07
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	Open/Close Case Dates	23-Jun-2007 - 23-Jun-2007
Case Impact	Case Status		
MEDIUM	CLOSED		

## I. INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITIES

Title 22 USC § 3927, Chief of Mission Authority.

Title 22 USC § 2709, General Authority, DSS Special Agents.

12 FAM § 220, Investigations &amp; § 221.4, DS Personnel Authorized to Conduct Investigations

## II. SYNOPSIS

On 12 March 2007 at approximately 0900 and 1255 hrs, a vehicle Chief of Mission (COM) Tactical Support Team (TST) encountered two aggressive vehicles and motorcade while in support of the primary COM Personal Security Detail (PSD) team. There were no injuries to COM personnel in both these incidents. All signals and warnings were used as time permitted. Both engagements involved the same team.

## III. DETAILS

On March 12, 2007, at approximately 0900 hours, a red 4-door sedan with two military age male (MAM) occupants was noticeably parked on the right side of the road as the TST convoy passed by with lights and sirens blaring. The red sedan initially had its wheels turned to the right but as the lead vehicle went past, it abruptly turned left and sped from its stopped position towards the TST convoy. The rear gunner of the lead vehicle fired a pen flare which landed in the front of the sedan. The sedan continued its aggressive approach and the rear gunner of the lead vehicle then fired two rounds at the grill of the fast approaching sedan at approximately 1 meters. The sedan came to a complete stop and the MAM did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

On this same date, at approximately 1255 hours, the Iraqi police had stopped traffic and most vehicles on the road yielded to the TST convoy with its lights and sirens blaring. Disregarding all warnings, and the stopped traffic, a silver four-door sedan with two MAM occupants, to the right of the convoy aggressively weaved through stopped traffic at a high rate of speed and headed towards the convoy. The rear gunner of the lead vehicle fired a pen flare at approximately 1 meters but the sedan continued its aggressive approach. The lead gunner of the second vehicle fired one round and rear gunner of the lead vehicle also fired one round at the grill of the sedan at approximately 1 meters. There was no time for other methods of warning. The sedan came to a complete stop and the driver did not appear to be injured; the status of the passenger was unknown. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

## III. INVESTIGATIVE FINDINGS

## A. Compliance with Mission Rules of Engagement

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Reporting Official: Gibert, Ricardo ARSO	Distribution: Mar-23-07 00:00
Approving Official(s): Gibert, Ricardo- APPROVED ARSO	Jun-23-07 08:05

Reporting Agent (RA) Ricardo Gibert reviewed American Embassy Baghdad Mission Firearms Policy (Policy). The Policy also provides "Rules of Engagement" for personnel security specialist (PSS) allowing for permissible use of deadly force when:

"all other available means of preventing imminent and grave danger to PSS or other persons have failed or would be likely to fail. Thus, employing deadly force is permissible when there is no safe alternative to using such force, and without it the PSS or others would face imminent and grave danger. A PSS is not required to place himself or herself, another PSS, or the public in unreasonable danger of death or serious physical injury before using deadly force. The PSS will fire at a person only in response to an imminent threat of deadly force or serious physical injury against the PSS, protectees, or other individuals." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

The Policy authorizes shooting to disable vehicles as part of approved Rules of Engagement, providing that:

"Shooting at a vehicle is authorized if it constitutes the appropriate level of force to mitigate a threat. However, prior to a shot being fired the totality of the circumstances surrounding the situation has to be taken into consideration to include current threat information specifically identifying potential vehicle borne threats, number and nature of occupants in the oncoming vehicle, riding dynamics of the oncoming vehicle, time of day, and current location." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9

Likewise, the policy specifically provides for the shooting at engine/grille, providing that:

"If the oncoming vehicle presents a threat the \_\_\_\_\_ Diplomatic Security agents and PSS are authorized to shoot into the grille / engine compartment to demobilize the vehicle. Agents and PSS are authorized discretion to determine the number of rounds fired into the grille / engine compartment to stop the threat. If the vehicle continues, the escalation of deadly force is authorized to mitigate the threat and prevent the oncoming vehicle from penetrating the motorcade." See Mission Firearms Policy, Pg. 9.

b7E, F

The Baghdad threat level precludes RSO personnel from investigating the scene of the shooting due to the threat of attack by anti-coalition forces. Therefore, RA was precluded from locating possible witnesses or the disposition of occupants in the vehicles that were disabled by TST security personnel.

On March 12, 2007, at approximately 1600, RA interviewed the TST Teams members involved. The TST members were also required to provide written statements. Based solely on the interviews and the statements provided, RA believes that TST members complied with COM firearms policy. The TST members gave several verbal and hand warnings, to include the use of a pen flare, before resorting to shooting to disable the vehicles. The resulting action immediately stopped the threat that the aggressive vehicles posed. No further action taken/required by Baghdad RSO.

0314153N71030



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
(P)  
**DECLASSIFIED**

V0177

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

**Sworn Statement**

Date March 12, 2007	Time Approximately 1730 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

       b6  
b7C

I, Kay Hammons, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

b6  
b7C

In        I attended the WPPS II course at Blackwater USA. The training standards mirrored those used to train special agents of the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I also received training on shooting from a mobile platform, shoot/don't shoot scenarios, as well as, target and threat recognition.

031 000 000 000 000  
Page 1 of 8 Pages

DECLASSIFIED

From \_\_\_\_\_ to present, I have worked with Blackwater USA as a member of the high threat mission to Iraq, in direct support of the US State Department Mission in Baghdad Iraq. I have been assigned to \_\_\_\_\_. During that time, I have been further trained on advanced weapons tactics, rules of engagement, and escalation of force in accordance with DOS directives.

## Incident

On 12 March 2007 at approximately 0750 hours, I [ ] was given a mission briefing by my Shift Leader [ ] and Tactical Commander [ ]. The mission briefing included the routes we would drive, the teams we would be supporting and they went over our rules of engagement and the escalation of force. We also received an intelligence briefing from our embedded Intelligence Analyst.

b6  
b7c

Baghdad. At approximately 1230 hours, we were on the move from [redacted] toward [redacted] in support of [redacted]. Our motorcade was traveling with the emergency lights and sirens on, and each vehicle has "WARNING - Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in red on the back. The warning is in both English and Arabic. Two of the vehicles also have the same warning painted on the sides. Prior to reaching [redacted] we approached an alley intersection on the right side of the roadway. I observed an Iraqi Policeman (IP) that had stopped traffic from exiting the alley. I then observed a 4 door silver sedan approaching the stopped vehicles. The sedan went around the stopped traffic and the IP that was motioning him to stop. I yelled "kif", and gave the visual hand signal for the vehicle to stop. The vehicle continued around the IP (Iraqi Police), driving on a course headed toward our motorcade. I saw a pen flare, that was fired by another team member, hit directly in front of the suspect vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle had ignored several warnings by me, another team member and the Iraqi Police. All other traffic had acknowledged these warnings and yielded to the motorcade. Fearing for my life and believing that this vehicle posed an immediate threat to me and the other members of my team; I fired 2 shots into the hood of the vehicle in an attempt to disable it. After I fired my rounds, I saw that the vehicle had immediately stopped in the middle of the street. I observed the driver raise his hands in a sign of acknowledgement. After the vehicle stopped, I continued to scan the area for further threats and noticed a crowd of local nationals running to the scene. I advised my Shift Leader of the shoot to disable on our inter-team radio. We continued on our mission and arrived at the Ministry of Interior without further incident.//END//

57E, F

Page 2 of 3 Pages

Page 2 of 3 | Page 1

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day March, 2007.

Signed	78 M 7 C
Printed	Karen M. Hammons
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	
Witness Signature	
Kevin G. Tehan	
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
Address	

b6  
b7c

030 012307030  
Page 3 of 3 Pages

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)



# DECLASSIFIED

V0178

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date 12 March 2007	Time Approx. 1745 hours
Location WPPS Camp, Baghdad Iraq	

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of

Kory Hammars, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

030413587030

# DECLASSIFICATION

۵۶

I attended the WPPS II transition course and accepted a contract with Blackwater USA in Iraq. The training standards mirrored those used to train special agents of the US Department of State's Special Agents. I also received training on shooting from a mobile platform, threat recognition, shoot/no shoot scenarios, the [REDACTED]. I am currently assigned [REDACTED] Detail, Team [REDACTED] Tactical Support Team (TST) in support of the US Embassy in Baghdad, Iraq. I have served on this team since [REDACTED]

676, F

## Incident

**Incident**  
On 12 March 2007 at approximately 0750 hours, I [REDACTED] was given my mission briefing by my Shift Leader [REDACTED] and Tactical Commander [REDACTED]. The mission briefing included the routes we would drive, the teams we would be supporting and they went over our rules of engagement and the escalation of force. We also received an intelligence briefing from our embedded Intelligence Analyst.

b6  
b7c

I was assigned as the driver of the Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV). We departed the International Zone in support of [REDACTED] I was driving the ERV in the [REDACTED] position of all vehicle motorcade enroute to the Water Treatment Plant near [REDACTED] At approximately 0840 hours, we crossed [REDACTED] heading east and then turned south at [REDACTED]. After turning south at [REDACTED] the lead vehicle encountered traffic. We approached the traffic traveling at our normal motorcade speed with our emergency lights, sirens and air horns activated to warn civilian traffic of our approach. Additionally, all of the vehicles in our motorcade have written warnings in both English and Arabic that state "Warning, Stay Back 100 Meters." Traffic was yielding and pulling to the side of the roadway to stop. The vehicle I was driving was approximately [REDACTED] meters behind the lead vehicle.

b7E, F

I observed a red car, with the driver's side window open and driven by a military age male with one passenger, pull to the side of the road and stop. After our lead vehicle had traveled approximately 100 feet past the red car, the suspect vehicle turned its wheels toward the lead vehicle and began to accelerate towards it. I activated my air horn again and applied my brakes. The rear turret gunner of the lead vehicle immediately gave the hand signal to stop and then fired a pen flare at the ground in front of the red car. The car continued to travel towards the lead vehicle. I believed the vehicle was attempting to drive into the lead vehicle and detonate. I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates. \_\_\_\_\_ fired 2 rounds from his \_\_\_\_\_ into the front portion of the hood of the red car.

۶۶

The red car came to an immediate stop. The rest of the motorcade moved left in an attempt to put as much distance as possible between the motorcade and the suspect vehicle. I observed the two males moving around inside the vehicle and they appeared to be uninjured. No personnel were injured nor was there any damage to our vehicles. We continued our mission and on to the staging location without further incident.///END///

b16, F

Page 2 of 3 Pages

**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed
Printed


b6  
b7c

Address

WPPS Camp, International Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed

Kory M. Hammons

Printed

Kory M. Hammons

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Kevin G. Tehan

Printed

KEVIN G. TEHAN

Address

Page 3 of 3 Pages

**DECLASSIFIED**

080000Z MAY 07

(P)

V0179

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



# DECLASSIFIED

## Sworn Statement

Date	12 March 2007	Time	Approx. 1730 hours
Location	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq		

I, Kory Hammons, hereby make the following statement at the request of Kory Hammons, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In Blackwater USA, I attended the Blackwater USA Department of State WPPS II Course, where I received extensive training in all aspects of protective security operations in a high threat environment. This training included the use of handguns, shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations. The training standards mirrored those used to train Special Agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service course.

In Blackwater USA, I attended the Blackwater USA WPPS II course. While in the WPPS II course, I received further training in target detection and observation, shoot/no shoot scenarios, marksmanship, and long range marksmanship.

b7E

030423Z MAY 07

DECLASSIFIED

Since \_\_\_\_\_ I have been deployed to Baghdad, Iraq as part of the Blackwater USA WPPS contract with the Department of State and as a member of \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team. During this time, I have served as a fire team member and a \_\_\_\_\_ I have conducted numerous missions in support of PSD teams.

b7E, F

Incident

On 12 March 2007, I was assigned to TST \_\_\_\_\_ (Tactical Support Team) as the command vehicle, fire-team \_\_\_\_\_ in the lead Mamba. We were providing direct support for \_\_\_\_\_ movement to the Ministry of Interior and Ministry of Oil. We received our pre-mission brief on the routes, intelligence, use of force, and the rules of engagement. The briefing was conducted by our Shift Lead \_\_\_\_\_ and TC (Tactical Commander) \_\_\_\_\_ prior to our departure from the staging area. The briefing included threats of VBIEDs (vehicle borne improvised explosive devices) against coalition forces and PSD (Protective Security Detail) motorcades operating in and around Baghdad.

b6  
b7C

We departed from FOB Justice at approximately 1200 hours. We were providing coverage for \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ as they departed their venues enroute back to the International Zone. Our motorcade was operating with the emergency lights and sirens on to alerts traffic of our presence. Also, the vehicle equipped air horns were activated as we approached intersections. Our motorcade traveled southeast on Haifa Street, and then made a left turn at \_\_\_\_\_ to cross \_\_\_\_\_ and travel to the intersection of \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F

Shortly after driving onto the bridge, I observed the IP (Iraqi Police) was blocking traffic on the west side of the bridge, preventing vehicles from approaching the rear of our motorcade. The IP was not allowing vehicles to drive onto the bridge while our motorcade was driving across. When we crossed the bridge, our Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ advised us he had observed a suspicious Iraqi male monitoring our motorcade from a balcony on the north side of the street. The command vehicle, rear turret gunner, \_\_\_\_\_ turned to observe the Iraqi male. At this time, we were approximately 200 to 300 meters from \_\_\_\_\_ I observed an IP stopping traffic traveling down the side street that merged from our right. This is when I observed a grey, 4-door vehicle blatantly disregard the IP's attempt to stop the vehicle. The suspect vehicle continued past stopped traffic and was attempting to go around the IP. The vehicle was traveling on a direct path toward our motorcade. I warned the turret gunner, \_\_\_\_\_ about the threat approaching from our right. \_\_\_\_\_ oriented himself toward the threat, and proceeded to shout "Stop" in Arabic. \_\_\_\_\_ also motioned with his hands for the vehicle to stop. I then heard a pen flare fired and observed the flare bounce in front of the vehicle. The suspect vehicle ignored \_\_\_\_\_ verbal, visual, and pen-flare warnings to stop. The suspect vehicle continued to accelerate in the direction of our motorcade. I then saw \_\_\_\_\_ had transitioned to his Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ rifle. \_\_\_\_\_ fired two rounds into the grill of the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle. Simultaneously, the follow vehicle, lead turret gunner, \_\_\_\_\_ also fired two rounds into the grill area of the suspect vehicle. The suspect vehicle immediately came to a stop approximately 30 meters away from our motorcade.

b6  
b7C

03142007030

# DECLASSIFIED

I observed the two male occupants moving around inside the vehicle and I did not observe any injuries. Our motorcade then proceeded through the area to \_\_\_\_\_ and on further to the Ministry of Interior \_\_\_\_\_ where we staged for follow on missions. \_\_\_\_\_ later returned to the International Zone without further incident.//END//

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp, International Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Mark M. Kinnane

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
Address	

b6  
b7C

00145307000



DECLASSIFIED

V0180

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date 12 March 2007	Time Approx. 1720 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

[redacted] hereby make the following statement at the request of

I,  
Korr Hammons

, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

0314183H07030

DECLASSIFIED

Blackwater USA as a Personal Security Specialist. The Diplomatic Security Service (DSS) training that I received included Use of Force, Rules of Engagement and shoot / don't shoot scenarios. I also received training in shooting from a stationary and moving platform. I then deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in support of the Department of State missions. I am currently assigned to Tactical Support Team (TST) [redacted] as a turret gunner.

b7E, F



#### Incident

On March 12, 2007 at 0750 hours, [redacted] held a pre-mission brief. [redacted] mission for the day was to provide direct and indirect tactical support for all Chief of Mission teams. The brief covered the routes we would be using and the locations of the teams we would be supporting. We were also briefed on Use of Force according to the Department of State Mission Firearms Policy, and briefed on escalation of force. We were given a detailed intelligence briefing, during which time we were advised of recent attacks in the areas our teams would be traveling through and were told of recent attacks on coalition forces. Possible VBIEDs (vehicle borne improvised explosive devices) attacks were also highlighted with two or less occupants. Upon completion of the brief, we departed our staging area to support the day's missions.

On March 12, 2007 at approximately 1245 hours local time, I, [redacted] was assigned to the command vehicle [redacted] vehicle in motorcade) as a rear turret gunner for Tactical Support Team (TST). [redacted] My team was traveling northeast between [redacted] and [redacted]. We had just crossed [redacted], traveling toward [redacted] in direct support of [redacted] movement.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F



As our motorcade proceeded over [redacted] we approached an intersection on our right (east side of the road) prior to reaching [redacted]. Prior to reaching the intersection, the lead gunner in my vehicle notified me that there was a suspicious man on the balcony of a building at our 11 O'clock position (left side of the road). The male appeared to be conducting surveillance on our motorcade. I picked up that sector and observed that the man was suspicious and was looking down at the intersection. About this time the first and second vehicle had crossed the intersection with marking signs on the side and back of our vehicles that say "WARNING! STAY BACK 100 METERS", both in English and Arabic. Our motorcade was also traveling with our emergency lights and sirens on, and using air horn to alert traffic to our presence. As we approached the intersection, the fire team member in my vehicle [redacted] tapped my leg to get my attention. [redacted] yelled out "Vehicle right". I then turned around and saw an Iraqi Police officer (IP) stopping several cars at the intersection. I observed a silver and blue 4 door sedan (which had been stopped behind the other cars), with two male occupants speeding in our direction. I yelled "KIFF! KIFF!" twice, while at the same time as I was giving the hand signal to stop. The driver continued in the direction of the motorcade disregarded so I fired a pen flare, which struck the road in front of the vehicle where the driver could easily see it. After firing a pen flare, the vehicle still didn't stop and he was about meters away from our convoy and had disregarded all of the warnings I have given as well as those of the Iraqi Police. At this point, I was in fear of my life and my team, so I transitioned to my State Department issued [redacted] and fired two well aimed shots at the front grill of the vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle. I later learned the follow vehicles lead turret [redacted] had also fired at [redacted]

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

DECLASSIFIED

REF ID: A65121  
DECLASSIFIED

the vehicle in an attempt to disable the suspect vehicle. The suspect vehicle then immediately stopped in its place. There were no injuries observed to the occupants of the vehicle or to any members of [REDACTED] The Shift Leader made the appropriate notifications and Team [REDACTED] continued on mission without further incident.

b7E,F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Signature]
Printed	[Signature]
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of March 2007.

Signed	[Signature]
Printed	Karen M. Hammarskjold
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

b6  
b7C

Witness Signature	[Signature]
Printed	KENIN G. TEHAN
Address	

REF ID: A65121  
Page 3 of 3 Pages

~~SECRET~~



# DECLASSIFIED

V0181

(P)  
b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

## Sworn Statement

Date 12 March 2007	Time Approx. 1700 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, Karen Hammond, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military and Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

REF ID: A6512

In [REDACTED] I was invited to the WPPS II vetting process at Blackwater Headquarters in Moyock, NC. Upon completion of the course, I became an Independent Security Contractor with Blackwater. In [REDACTED] I was assigned to team [REDACTED] (a PSD team) here in Baghdad and operated as such executing multiple missions on numerous venues through out metropolitan Baghdad. In late [REDACTED] I switched to the Tactical Support Team (TST) Team [REDACTED], which later split to become [REDACTED]. Since joining the team, I have been in the lead vehicle and served as Fire Team member, Driver and Turret Gunner.

b6  
b7c

b7E, F

## Incident

On 12 March 2007 at approximately 0750 hours, I [REDACTED] was given a mission briefing by my Shift Leader [REDACTED] and Tactical Commander [REDACTED]. The mission briefing included the routes we would drive, the teams we would be supporting and they went over our rules of engagement and the escalation of force. We also received an intelligence briefing from our embedded Intelligence Analyst.

b6  
b7C

On the morning of March 12th 2007, I was riding in the rear turret of [REDACTED] lead vehicle (Mamba) in support of [REDACTED] PSD mission in Baghdad, Iraq. At approximately 0845 hours, we had just crossed [REDACTED] heading east bound when we approached [REDACTED]. There was Iraqi Police (IP) present at the intersection directing traffic. The IP's held traffic for us as we made a right turn to head south of [REDACTED]. After the lead vehicle had completed the turn, we could see that the entire right side of the street in the north bound lanes were lined with Iraqi Army and Police vehicles. At the time, we had sirens and flashing lights activated to alert traffic of our presence which the locals acknowledged by pulling over to the right side of the street. Additionally, our vehicles have the words, "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in both English and Arabic on the rear of our vehicles.

b7E, F

Our lead vehicle heading south now, after making the turn I noticed a red 4 door sedan as it accelerated from the right side of the road out into the middle of the road approximately 30 meters in front of our motorcade. At this time, [REDACTED] (front gunner lead vehicle) used verbal and hand / arm signals to alert the vehicle to pull back over to the side of the road. A very loud air horn on the lead vehicle was also used to warn the sedan to pull back over to the right side of the road. The 4 door sedan complied and pulled back over to the right. After the lead vehicle passed the suspect vehicle, I could see that the occupants were 2 males. There was 1 passenger in his late 20's and a driver in his late 30's or early 40's. I then made eye contact with the passenger and he starred right at me. They were completely aware of the motorcade's presence.

b6  
b7C

As the lead continued on and the second vehicle in our motorcade began to come along the side of the suspect vehicle, I saw the wheels of the 4 door sedan turn back towards the road and the vehicle started to pull out. At this time, the lead vehicle was about [REDACTED] meters in front of the suspect vehicle and I motioned with my hand / arm to stop and yelled several times "Kiff" (meaning to stop in Arabic). The vehicle continued to accelerate towards the rear of our lead vehicle. I deployed a pen flare at this time which impacted a few feet in front of the vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle appeared to look straight at the impact of the pen flare. It had no affect and the vehicle continued accelerating towards our motorcade.

b7E, F

REF ID: A6512

REF ID: A6547030

I pointed my weapon at the driver himself but that warning was completely ignored as well. I could see the driver looking right at me as he accelerated. It was at that time that I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates. I believed that the suspect vehicle was in fact a VBIED that was attempting to detonate in either the middle of our motorcade or next to the local military and Iraqi Police vehicles staged across the street. Both of which are common targets for VBIED's.

I immediately fired two rounds in order to disable the threat. The first round struck the hood right above the grille and the second in the center of the hood. The vehicle immediately pulled over to the side of the road. There were no signs of injury to the occupants of the suspect vehicle. I then notified my Vehicle Commander via internal communications who in turn notified the Shift Leader [REDACTED]. No injuries were sustained by [REDACTED] team members nor were our vehicles damaged in any way. We continued on our mission without further incident.//END//

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Signature]
Printed	[REDACTED]
Address	[REDACTED]
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	[Signature]
Printed	Kerry M. Hammarskjold
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	[Signature]
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
Address	[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

REF ID: A6547030

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)		BALCKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 12 March 2007-1800 hours
Name	b6 b7c	Team	TST	Situation	Shoot to Disable
Location/Venue Vicinity				Time Occurred Approx. 1230	Date Occurred 12 March 2007

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7c

VO182

b7E, F

On 12 March 2007, [ ] conducted a pre mission brief for the day's run. The mission brief included an intelligence brief given by our imbedded intelligence analyst, a detailed brief of all the teams operating in the red zone, and ending with the rules of engagement and levels of force per State Department Mission Firearms Policy.

b7E, F

At approximately 1230 hours on the 12 of March 2007, [ ] was in direct support of [ ] at the Ministry of Interior and [ ] at the Ministry of Oil [ ] was in the vicinity to provide tactical support and evacuation of wounded in an event that either team were attacked by anti-coalition forces. [ ] was headed east-bound on [ ] towards [ ] comprised of a [ ] vehicle motorcade. All [ ] of the vehicles had their lights and sirens activated as they approached the intersection. Additionally, all of the vehicles had the words, "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the back and some sides of the vehicles in both English and Arabic. [ ] approached the intersection at a slow and controlled pace through stopped traffic.

b6  
b7c  
b7E, F

As [ ] cautiously traveled east-bound on [ ] towards [ ] the Shift Leader [ ] noticed a man inside a window of a 5 story building (left side of the road) observing [ ] motorcade as they passed. [ ] immediately notified all [ ] members over the internal communications. The turret gunners cautiously scanned their areas of responsibility. As [ ] and [ ] vehicle cleared [ ] they noticed an Iraqi Policeman (IP) that had traffic stopped all traffic in a large alley way to the right side of the main road [ ] was traveling. As the [ ] vehicle (Command vehicle) in [ ] motorcade passed the alley way, [ ] (fire team member in Command vehicle) was facing towards the alley and noticed a silver 4 door sedan with two male occupants. The suspect vehicle disregarded an Iraqi Policemen's hand and arm gestures and swerved around the policeman on a collision course with the [ ] vehicle of [ ] motorcade. All other vehicles in the alleyway were stopped and obeying the IP's instructions. The vehicle in question continued to accelerate towards [ ] motorcade. The suspect vehicle was approximately [ ] meters away before the rear turret gunner of the command vehicle [ ] vehicle) [ ] used hand / arm signals and shouted "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. The suspect vehicle ignored the signals given by [ ] then deployed a bright green pen flare which impacted approximately 10 feet directly in front of the suspect vehicle. The driver of the fast approaching vehicle again ignored the clearly visible impact of the pen flare. By this time, [ ] could see the driver of the suspect vehicle looking directly at him. [ ] stated that he was in fear for his life and that of his teammates. [ ] quickly transitioned to his State Department Issued [ ] and pointed it directly at the suspect vehicle as a final warning to stop. The vehicle continued to accelerate closer to the motorcade. [ ] then fired 2 well aimed shots into the grill and hood of the approaching vehicle. [ ] (lead turret follow vehicle) simultaneously fired two well aimed shots to the grill and front hood of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle immediately came to a stop approximately 25 meters from [ ] motorcade. The IP began to shout at the suspect vehicle. The driver raised his hands in a surrendering manner. No injuries were observed. No injuries or vehicle damage were incurred by [ ]. The Shift leader notified the RSO TOC via [ ] radio and followed up with cell phone with a more detailed report. [ ] continued with the day's mission without further incident. //END//

b7E, F

b6  
b7c

b7E, F

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad



March 13, 2007

---

Spot Report 031307- 01

---

**Subject:** IED attack on COM PSD team

**Reporting Office:** RSO Al-Hillah

**Summary:** At approximately 1145 hours a RSO PSD team was returning to the REO compound when the motorcade was hit by an IED. The PSD team had been conducting live fire training at the Armor Group range, located approximately three kilometers from the REO. The [redacted] vehicle motorcade had been on venue for approximately four hours prior to the incident. The motorcade had just departed the venue, traveling north on an improved two lane roadway when an IED detonated on the left side of the road. The team leader conducted an immediate assessment of the situation and relayed the situation to the RSO TOC. All of the vehicles in the motorcade remained operational and the stand-by QRF team was not requested. The team continued without further incident to the REO compound for a damage assessment and debrief. The lead Suburban suffered a moderate amount of damage to include the windshield ballistic glass and the driver's side window glass. All personnel have been accounted for and returned to the REO, there were no COM injuries/casualties.

b7E, F

**RSO Action:** RSO has debriefed key team members and written statements have been completed. RSO is communicating with Iraqi security officials to gather additional information. Hillah Home Guard personnel have been dispatched to determine information from the scene of the incident.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

DRAFTED BY: Thomas Murray, RSO Al-Hillah

CLEARED BY: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

DECLASSIFIED

03141030871030

VD184

b7E,F

INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 13 Mar 07

**Location:** 3 km South of Hilla REO

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Anthony Sanganetti

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RSO TOC Commander

REF ID: A388160

**Date of Incident:** 13 Mar 07

**Time of Incident:** 1145

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** 38S MA 4695 9777

**Personnel Involved:** !

b7E,F

**Incident Synopsis:** At approximately 1145 hours a Hilla BW Team operating in a [redacted] vehicle motorcade was returning to the REO compound from the Armor Group Range when the motorcade was hit by an IED. The team had been conducting live fire training at the Armor Group Range which is located approximately three kilometers from the REO. The motorcade departed the range and was traveling north when an IED detonated on the left side of the road. All of the vehicles in the motorcade remained operational and the team continued to the REO without further incident. The lead Suburban sustained moderate damage to the windshield, driver's side window glass doors/fenders, hood and front lights. There were no COM injuries/casualties.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031413ZMAY08



03115087030

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C  
VO185

CONFIDENTIAL

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
COM PSD (Kirkuk) Deploys on Aggressive Vehicle		2007 – Kirkuk (Incident 2)	
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force	
POST Kirkuk	DATE REPORTED 03-13-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 03/13/2007 – 03/14/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Rowe

## SYNOPSIS

Summary: On March 13, 2007, at approximately 1345 hrs, a COM PSD, [ ] enroute from Al-Sulmaniya, to the Kirkuk REO, deployed smoke on a vehicle after determining that the vehicle posed an immediate threat to their motorcade. This use of force was appropriate and within the parameters of DS use-of-force policy. Injuries to the two occupants in the vehicle were possible, but not observed. End Summary.

The following chain of events is derived from the statements provided by the team members involved in the shooting:

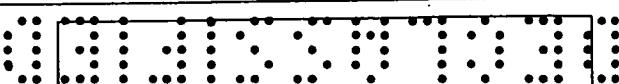
1. A PSD motorcade enroute to Kirkuk from Al-Sulmaniya and were approximately 40 kms south of Al-Sulmaniya. After passing through a police checkpoint, the well gunner [ ] noticed a gray four door sedan approaching the motorcade the rear of the motorcade with it's headlights on and at [ ] meters, turned it's headlights off and continued to approach the motorcade at a high rate of speed. [ ] b7E, F
2. At [ ] meters, the well gunner began using hand and arm signals and his spotlight to waive off the advancing vehicle to no avail. At approximately [ ] meters out from the motorcade, the well gunner deployed one smoke. [ ] b7E, F
3. The gray sedan then came to a stop and the occupants of the vehicle did not appear to be harmed. The motorcade continued to the Kirkuk REO. Case Closed.

COPIES REFERRED

REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)OPTIONAL FORM 249  
(FORMERLY DS-820)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE

Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

147039B

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**

V0186

b7E,F

**DECLASSIFIED****U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

March 14, 2007

**Spot Report – 031407- 02**

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Fires Aggressive Vehicle  
COM PSD Deploys Smoke on Aggressive Vehicle

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Kirkuk

**Summary:** On 13 March 2007, at approximately 1315 hours, a COM PSD Advance unit en-route to the Kirkuk REO from Al-Sulmaniya (30 kms west of Al-Sulmaniya) was traveling in the south bound lane, when the well gunner in the follow vehicle noticed an orange and white taxi approximately 200 meters back and closing in fast on the motorcade. The well gunner identified a male driver as well as several other passengers. The well gunner called out that he was using his flashlight and hand and arm signals to signal the driver to back off. The well gunner then called out that he had deployed a water bottle. At approximately [redacted] meters, the well gunner identified the left rear passenger who was slumped down and was rolling down his window. At [redacted] meters, the right rear gunner opened his door attempting to waive off the car when the taxi moved to come along side of the follow car. At this point, the well gunner called out that he was firing and fired one round into the grill of the taxi.

b7E,F

The taxi came to a halt on the side of the road and then proceeded back on the road and approached the motorcade again at a high rate of speed. At the 200-250 meter mark, the well gunner and follow car driver called out that the rear passenger was holding a long shiny object outside his window. At

0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0

this time, the motorcade neared a checkpoint and began losing sight of the taxi which subsequently faded away in the distance.

Several minutes later, a grey four-door sedan with two male occupants approached the rear of the motorcade with it's headlights on and at approximately [ ] meters, turned off its headlights and continued to approach the motorcade at a high rate of speed. At the [ ] meter point, the well gunner began signaling with his spotlight and used hand and arm signals for the sedan to slow down. The well gunner then deployed a water bottle which did not slow the sedan down. At the [ ] meter mark, the well gunner deployed one smoke grenade.

b7c, F

[ ] deploying smoke was the best option. The sedan then came to a complete stop. In both incidents, there appeared to be no injuries.

**RSO Action:** PSD members were debriefed and provided statements. RSO will complete a ROI.

**Location:** Approximately 30 - 40 kms west of Al-Sulmaniya, Iraq

Drafted By: James "Chance" Rowe, RSO Kirkuk  
Cleared by: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

0314153817030

(P)

VOL87

b6

b7C

b7E,F

Report #: 08-07	<b>Incident-Casualty Report</b>			Report Date/Time: 13-MAR-07
WPPS				

**REPORTING INFORMATION**

INCIDENT DATE/TIME:	1316hrs, 13-Mar-07	INCIDENT LOCATION	The vicinity of _____	/code: between _____	
TOTAL # PERSONNEL:	11	KIA:	None	WIA:	None
INCIDENT DESCRIPTION:	Escalation of Force, Shoot to disable, CO				
REPORTED BY:	Shift Leader		METHOD:		
POINT OF CONTACT:			TEL#:		

b7E,F

b6  
b7C**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A		
SSN:	N/A	NEXT OF KIN:	N/A
NATIONALITY:	Unk	M/F:	Unk
PASSPORT:	Unk	ISSUED/EXP:	Unk
NATIONALITY:	Unk	BLOOD TYPE:	Unk
INJURIES:	Unk		
STATUS:	Unk		
PROGNOSIS:	Unk		
HOME OF RECORD:	Unk	NEXT OF KIN:	Unk

**PROPERTY/EVIDENCE**

(CODES: R: Recovered D: Damaged D/D: Destroyed S: Stolen)

CODE:	DESCRIPTION:	VALUE:	CURRENT LOCATION:
	N/A		

**NARRATIVE**

Include Who, What, When, Where, Why, Summary of Actions! (Continue on subsequent pages as necessary)

031415387030

On 13 Mar 07, at approximately 1316 hrs, [REDACTED] was en route back to the REO, Kirkuk from Sulymaniyah. The motorcade consisted of [REDACTED] vehicles. As the motorcade was halfway between [REDACTED] I noticed a newer model white and orange Taxi approaching the rear of the motorcade at a high rate of speed. [REDACTED]

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

The vehicle stayed to the rear at approx 200 meters for 1 minute and then proceeded closer to the motorcade at a higher rate of speed (approx 80mph). I was sitting in the rear well gunner position and informed the shift leader! [REDACTED] and right rear [REDACTED] that the vehicle was approaching.

b7E, F

↓

I attempted to stop the vehicle by flashing our spot light / my personal surefire flashlight / gave him hand signals to stop, and threw a bottled water at the vehicle. When the vehicle closed to [REDACTED] meters I noticed an additional passenger riding slumped down in the left rear side of the vehicle that started to roll the window down at a rapid pace.

When the vehicle approached to within [REDACTED] meters the vehicle swerved to the right and attempted to pass, I put my front sight on the grill of the vehicle and fired 1 round which caused the driver to stomp the brakes and pull over on the shoulder.

b6  
b7C

The vehicle stopped for approx 30 seconds and pulled out on the road and regained speed. The vehicle stayed around 250 meters to our rear and myself/and [REDACTED] noticed the rear passenger sticking a long shiny object out of his window which could not be positively identified.

Eventually the taxi faded from sight and was not seen again.

b7E, F

↓

#### 2<sup>nd</sup> incident

After engaging the first vehicle a second vehicle joined the taxi behind our motorcade and proceeded toward our [REDACTED] vehicle at a high rate of speed. Vehicle was a grey colored 4 door sedan with two male occupants.

At 1349 the vehicle closed to within [REDACTED] meters of our motorcade despite me flashing him with both my spotlight and personal flashlight and giving the vehicle hand signals to stop.

At 1350 we were at [REDACTED] approaching [REDACTED] when the vehicle kept approaching the motorcade. The vehicle originally had his headlights on and then turned them off as he neared our motorcade. When he got to within approx [REDACTED] meters I popped a smoke grenade and threw it in the middle of the road. The vehicle slowed and pulled off onto the shoulder without further incident.

In both incidents no injuries to drivers or occupants of either vehicle were observed.

#### ADDITIONAL VICTIM INFORMATION

#### VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A	
SSN:		DOB:
NATIONALITY:		M/F:
PASSPORT:		ISSUED/EXP:
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:
INJURIES:		
STATUS:		
PROGNOSIS:	[REDACTED]	
HOME OF RECORD:	[REDACTED]	NEXT OF KIN: [REDACTED]
VICTIM INFORMATION		

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A		
SSN:		DOB:	
NATIONALITY:	•••	••• M/F:	•••••
PASSPORT:	••• •••	ISSUED/EXP:	•••••
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:	
INJURIES:			
STATUS:			
PROGNOSIS:			
HOME OF RECORD:		NEXT OF KIN:	

### VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A		
SSN:		DOB:	
NATIONALITY:		M/F:	
PASSPORT:		ISSUED/EXP:	
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:	
INJURIES:			
STATUS:			
PROGNOSIS:			
HOME OF RECORD:		NEXT OF KIN:	

031A13587030

V0188 b7E,F

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00073: 20070514 EOF by [REDACTED]

b7E,F

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00030Impact: LOW  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070514, EOF by [REDACTED]

**Synopsis**

On March 13th an RSO PSD member fired one round from an [REDACTED] rifle at an aggressive vehicle. There were no apparent injuries.

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: CRIMINAL

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ GENERAL

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-02383

**Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

05/14/2007

On Tuesday May 14th, 2007, ...

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: LOW

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Attachments****Title****Type****Size**

Team Statements

Adobe PDF

7,903 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

05/16/2007

OPEN

05/16/2007

OPEN

08/25/2007

CLOSED

**Case Origin/Source**Source Organization: Regional Security Office  
Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

0314153N7030

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

~~DECLASSIFIED~~



U.S. Embassy - Baghdad

March 14, 2007

Spot Report - 031407- 03

**Subject:** COM TST Fires on an Aggressive Vehicle  
COM TST Attacked with SAF

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 14 March 2007 at 0920, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD Tactical Support Team (TST) convoy while in support of the primary COM PSD team encountered one aggressive vehicle and used escalation of force (EOF) to disable it. At 1020, the same TST was attacked with small arms fire (SAF) while staged in support of the primary COM PSD team. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no COM principals involved in these incidents.

b7E,F

↓

0920. The TST was turning left into a forward operating base (FOB) with [ ] vehicles already past the entrance and the [ ] vehicles waiting to turn when a silver-gray mini-van with one military age male (MAM) occupant was observed weaving through stopped traffic at approximately 150 meters away. The rear turret gunner of the last vehicle gave hand and verbal signals for the mini-van to stop. The van continued its aggressive approach and at approximately [ ] meters, the rear turret gunner fired a pen flare that bounced in front of the van and hit the windshield. The van did not slow down and continued its approach towards the convoy. At approximately [ ] meters, the rear turret gunner fired two [ ] rounds into the grill of the van and the van came to a complete stop. The MAM

~~031407-03~~

raised his hands and did not appear to be injured. The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

1020. The [ ] vehicles of the TST were parked (facing north) close to and parallel to T-walls when two rounds of SAF from the east impacted near their vehicles. The rear turret gunner took a defensive position, peered over the T-walls and returned fire with ten [ ] rounds aimed at the direction of the muzzle flash coming from a two-story building 75 meters away. Simultaneously, the TST was engaged with automatic SAF approximately 200 meters from the south by two MAM. The rear turret gunner returned fire with 20 [ ] rounds but unable to determine its effect on the assailants. There was no damage to the TST vehicles.  
The COM TST continued the mission without further incident.

b7E, F



**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**Drafted By:** Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

**Cleared By:** Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031AISCH7030

*WV09802*

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

(P)

Date of Report: 14 Mar 07

b7E, F

Location: ~~ALL CLASSIFIED~~

V0190

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 14 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 0920

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident:

Route

Vic

Personnel Involved:

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 March 2007, at 0920, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was in route to their staging area to support IPD teams. The TST was on Route [ ] attempting to turn into FOB Independence when they encountered heavy traffic congestion. While the TST was stopped in traffic a grey mini van aggressively approached the rear of the motorcade. The driver of the van failed to obey several commands to stop and continued to aggressively approach the TST. In an escalation of force, two rounds were fired by the rear gunner of the TST follow vehicle. Both rounds impacted the grill area of the van causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031215Z MAR 07

VO191 (P)

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

*ANALYSIS*

Date of Report: 14 Mar 07

b7E,F

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 14 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1023

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_ FOB Independence Vic \_\_\_\_\_

b7E,F

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 March 2007, at 1023, \_\_\_\_\_ a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles was staged at FOB Independence to support IPD Teams. While staged, the TST received small arms fire (SAF) from a building on Route \_\_\_\_\_ adjacent to \_\_\_\_\_ and also from two (2) individuals on the ground within the FOB perimeter. One (1) TST gunner engaged the area of muzzle flash from the building expending 15-30 \_\_\_\_\_ rounds. Due to the placement of the TST vehicles they were unable to engage the individuals within the FOB compound. The TST evacuated from the FOB and restaged at another location to continue their support missions. There were no injuries to COM personnel and despite SAF rounds impacting one vehicle, there was no damage to COM assets or vehicles. The team continued their mission without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZM1030

(P)  
VO192b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
Escalation of Force by COM PSD			
TRUE NAME		CASE TYPE	
POST	DATE REPORTED	DATES INVESTIGATED	REPORTING AGENT
Baghdad	14 March 2007	14 March 2007	Hammond

## SYNOPSIS

On 14 March 2007 members of a Chief of Mission Personal Protective Detail fired two rounds from an  rifle at an aggressive vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no apparent injuries to the driver of the suspect vehicle. This incident was within U.S. Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.

b7E, F

## COPIES REFERRED

## REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

(Initials)

9-9-07

(Date)

 50249-101  
 \*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

 OPTIONAL FORM 245  
 (FORMERLY DS-836)  
 J.J.Y 1996  
 DEPT. OF STATE

 Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
 CONTENTS MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0

UNCLASSIFIED

CASE NUMBER: [REDACTED]

On Wednesday March 14<sup>th</sup>, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired two [REDACTED] rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

b7E, F  
When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[REDACTED] b6  
b7C

[REDACTED] b6  
b7C  
who was in the Turret Gunner position and the only one to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while entering an Iraqi controlled Forward Operating Base (FOB) the vehicles became temporarily bottle-necked and stopped outside the entrance. While waiting to enter, traffic on the roadway had stopped approximately 200 meters behind the motorcade.

At the time of the shooting a silver minivan with a single male occupant pulled passed the stopped traffic and began to approach the motorcade. [REDACTED] began to give audible and visual signals for the vehicle to stop, but it continued to approach the motorcade. Titus fired a pen flare at the vehicle in order to draw the driver's attention to the need to stop. The pen flare struck the ground in front of the approaching vehicle and then bounced up, striking the vehicle's windshield. The driver still did not yield.

b6  
b7C  
As the vehicle continued toward the stopped motorcade, [REDACTED] brought his [REDACTED] on target and fired two rounds into the engine block of the vehicle, which by this time was approximately [REDACTED] meters away. The vehicle then coasted to a stop. The driver appeared to be uninjured and stayed in the vehicle with his hands up.

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C  
(It should be noted that the military was attacked by a Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device in this same location on March 12<sup>th</sup>, 2007.

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This escalation of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

031APR071030 UNCLASSIFIED





Vol 94

INTERROG

(P)

## Sworn Statement

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Date 14 March 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Man Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_, I accepted a contract with Blackwater USA. I received extensive weapons training on the \_\_\_\_\_, I also received training in shoot/no shoot scenarios, target identification, motorcade operations, as well as high threat protection. I served on numerous PSD teams. From \_\_\_\_\_ to present, I have been continuously working as a contractor for Blackwater USA.

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_, I attended the WPPS II training at Blackwater USA. I received more training on the \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade operations, working as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, shooting from a mobile platform, and target and threat recognition. The training standards mirrored those used to train special agents of the Department of State's Diplomatic Security Services. I am currently assigned to the Tactical Support Team (TST), \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F

↓

031415Z MAR 03 0

Incident

DECLASSIFIED

On 14 March at approximately 0830 hours, [redacted] held a pre-mission brief. The brief was given by my Shift Leader and included a detailed list of the [redacted] teams that we would be supporting in the Red Zone. The pre-mission brief included an updated intelligence report for the day, the rules of engagement per the mission firearm policy, escalation of force, and threats to the routes utilized by the [redacted] teams. Intelligence for the day also included recent information regarding an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) that detonated directly in front of FOB Independence where we were intending to stage.

On March 14, 2007 at approximately 0920 hours, our motorcade was north of [redacted] and we were making a left turn into FOB Independence. I was assigned to the rear Turret of the [redacted] vehicle.

[redacted] Our vehicles were driving with the emergency lights and sirens on, as well as using the air horns to alert traffic of our presence. All the vehicles had the words "Warning-Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in English and Arabic on the back of the vehicles. Traffic had stopped, and all Local National (LN) vehicles were holding a distance of approximately 100 meters away in compliance with my verbal and visual signals.

I observed a grey van with one male occupant cutting through traffic and traveling toward my vehicle. The vehicle was traveling at approximately 50 mph. I gave verbal and visual commands for the vehicle to stop. The driver of the vehicle disregarded my verbal and visual hand signals and continued toward our motorcade at a high rate of speed. I felt the vehicle was an imminent threat to me and my team. When the vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters from my vehicle, I fired a pen flare in an attempt to get the vehicle to stop. The pen flare skipped off the pavement and bounced up hitting the suspect vehicle's windshield. The vehicle did not slow and the driver showed no intent he was going to stop the vehicle. The driver appeared to be looking straight at me.

Fearing for my life and that of my teammates, I raised my Department of State issued [redacted] pointing it towards the suspect vehicle in an attempt to get the driver to acknowledge me, and to stop his vehicle. I gave the driver ample time after firing the pen flare to either stop or slow down which he did neither. The vehicle was now approximately [redacted] meters from my vehicle. I felt I had no other course of action so I fired two shots into the suspect vehicle's grill in an attempt to disable the vehicle and stop the threat to our motorcade. At this time, the driver of the suspect vehicle came to a complete stop and raised his hands in the air in a surrendering fashion.

DECLASSIFIED

I continued to monitor the driver of the suspect vehicle as he placed his hands back on the steering wheel and pulled to the right side of the roadway away from our motorcycle. Once the vehicle came to a complete stop, I observed the driver again raising his hands in the air. I saw that the driver was not injured and there were no other passengers in the van. I reported the incident to my Shift Leader through internal communications. No \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were injured nor were any vehicles damaged. We continued into FOB Independence without further incident where we staged for follow on missions.//END// b7E/F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	b6 b7C
'WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed
Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature
Printed
Address

031415387030



VO195  
(P)  
~~HTWBSRKA~~  
bc  
b7C  
b7E, F

Braille: ::::: Sworn Statement

Date 14 March 2007	Time Approx. 1700 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of                         , who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

In                         , I attended the High Threat Protection Course WPPS II conducted at Blackwater Training Center. The training standards mirrored those used to train Special Agents of the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I received training in threat recognition, target identification,                         , shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations. I am currently assigned to                          Tactical Support Team; in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq.

## Incident

031403Z MAR 07

On 14 March, 2007 prior to departing the International Zone (IZ), we conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat of VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in the vicinity of FOB Independence.

At approximately 0905 hours, we departed Check Point [ ] in support of [ ] and [ ] which would be operating in the vicinity of FOB Independence where we would be staging in support. While traveling north on Route [ ] shortly after passing through [ ], our [ ] vehicle motorcade was making a left turn into FOB Independence. Traffic to our rear and front was holding at a complete stop to facilitate our entry into the FOB. b7E,F

At this time, a grey van traveling at a high rate of speed cut through and around the stopped traffic to the rear of our motorcade. The rear turret gunner [ ] was actively giving verbal and visual commands for the vehicle to stop. Also, all [ ] of our vehicles have "Warning-stay back 100 meters" stenciled in red on the back of each vehicle. This warning is written in both English and Arabic. The driver of the van disregarded the verbal and visual commands. As the vehicle approached within [ ] meters of our motorcade, [ ] fired a pen flare in front of the approaching suspect vehicle. The pen flare skipped off the roadway and struck the windshield of the suspect vehicle. This was clearly seen by driver of the vehicle. The grey van continued to advance toward our motorcade without slowing. The driver disregarded all previous warnings. b6  
b7C

[ ] fired 2 shots into the grill of the van in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The driver began to brake hard and came to a complete stop. The driver then put both of his hands in the air as if surrendering. There were no apparent injuries to the driver. No further shots were fired once the driver complied. [ ] advised our Shift Leader [ ] of the incident on the inter-team radio. No personnel were injured nor were any vehicles damaged. We continued into the FOB without further incident and staged for our follow on missions.//END// b7E,F

031403Z MAR 07

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

Address

DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031438089030  
Page 3 of 3 Pages

VO196

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



# DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

Date 14 March 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, [REDACTED], hereby make the following statement at the request of [REDACTED], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In [REDACTED], I completed training for the World Wide Personal Protection Service (WPPS), at Blackwater USA. This training included; weapons training, threat assessment and target recognition (shoot / don't shoot) and shooting from a moving platform.

## Incident

At approximately 0830 hours on March 14, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief given by the Shift Leader [REDACTED] for [REDACTED] Rules of engagement, load plans and intelligence updates were given as part of the pre-mission brief. I was assigned as the [REDACTED] in the follow Saxon of our [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade formation.

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

031415Z MAR 07 030

**REF ID: A11287030**

At approximately 0900 hours, our motorcade departed the International Zone through Check Point [REDACTED] We traveled Northbound on Route [REDACTED] headed for FOB Independence, in support of [REDACTED] During the pre-mission brief, [REDACTED] advised all in [REDACTED] that there was intelligence of recent Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) attacks in the area of [REDACTED] In the past, we have received small arms fire from rooftops and higher windows while we were parked inside FOB Independence. Once inside the Forward Operating Base (FOB) [REDACTED]

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

[REDACTED]  
At approximately 1000 hours, our motorcade was parked inside the barrier walls (T walls) parallel to Route [REDACTED] I was standing behind the follow Saxon with [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] At approximately 1025 hours, two shots were fired over our heads from the east across Route [REDACTED] I saw the impacts on the ground approximately 10 feet from where I was standing. This was followed immediately by a burst of automatic rifle fire.

I called [REDACTED] (SL) on team [REDACTED], and told him shots were fired. All members of my team to include myself jumped back into the vehicles and I manned the turret position. I immediately spotted muzzle flashes coming from 1 man in a top floor window of a 2 story building. The threat was approximately 75 meters due east of my position and the enemy fire was directed specifically at our motorcade.

Fearing for my life and the lives of my teammates, I shouldered my State Department issued [REDACTED] rifle and engaged the threat in the top window of the 2 story building. I fired approximately 10 rounds on semi-automatic at the man in the window. The threat dropped out of sight, and the fire from the building ceased.

b7E,F

We then began receiving automatic fire from approximately 200 meters to the south directly behind our motorcade staged position. The muzzle flashes were coming from a grassy field where I had just seen 2 men run. Still very much concerned for my life and teammates, I engaged the threat with approximately 20 well aimed shots and the fire from the grassy area also discontinued. The Shift Leader made the decision to exit FOB Independence and quickly break contact. I informed [REDACTED] (SL) via internal communications that I had fired approximately 30 rounds and I was uninjured. No other [REDACTED] personnel were injured and our vehicles sustained no damage. We departed the contact area and traveled on Route [REDACTED] in order to make our way back to the International Zone (IZ). We arrived safely back in the IZ without further incident.//END///

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Karen M. Hammock
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	KEVIN G. TEHAN
Address	

031415387030

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)	BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 14 March 2007/1640 hours
Name _____ b6 b7c	Team _____	Situation Shoot to disable	
Location/Venue	_____	Time Occurred 0920 hours	Date Occurred 14 March 2007

On 14 March 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief at \_\_\_\_\_ staging area. The brief started with an intelligence report from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for \_\_\_\_\_ Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams \_\_\_\_\_ would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State, was also covered by the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader! \_\_\_\_\_ was providing support for \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. All three teams were going to travel north on \_\_\_\_\_ and would be visiting venues within close proximity of each other. Intelligence reports for the day stated that route \_\_\_\_\_ had several IED's detonate in the last few days, including the latest one at the entrance to Forward Operating Base (FOB) Independence where \_\_\_\_\_ would be staging for the morning movements. No other staging areas were available with less threat intelligence and still in reasonable proximity to team venues.

At approximately 0920 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of \_\_\_\_\_. All vehicle configuration for the day was \_\_\_\_\_. vehicles in the motorcade have clearly stenciled warnings on the back in red letters which state; "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling \_\_\_\_\_ north bound on route \_\_\_\_\_ was gaining access in to FOB Independence \_\_\_\_\_ while the lead vehicle turret PSS stopped south bound traffic and the follow vehicle turret PSS stopped north bound traffic. All Local National (LN) vehicles traveling north bound obeyed the verbal and hand signals given by the rear turret PSS and stopped approximately 75 to 100 meters behind the motorcade's follow vehicle. The motorcade was traveling slowly in order to make the left turn in to the FOB.

A grey colored van (suspect vehicle), with a single male occupant was traveling north bound towards the rear of \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade. The suspect vehicle swerved aggressively around all of the other northbound stopped LN vehicles and proceeded at a high rate of speed toward the motorcade's follow vehicle. The follow vehicle turret PSS gave verbal and hand / arm signals to stop and also yelled "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. The follow turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ then deployed a pen flare that impacted directly in front of the suspect vehicle and bounced up hitting the windshield of the suspect van. The driver of the suspect vehicle clearly saw the impact of the flare on his windshield. The follow vehicle turret then pointed his State Department issued \_\_\_\_\_ directly at the driver of the suspect vehicle. The follow turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ stated that the driver of the van was looking straight at him. The suspect driver disregarded these warnings and continued toward the motorcade.

The follow vehicle turret \_\_\_\_\_ felt an imminent threat to himself and that of his teammates, thus causing him to escalate his use of force. \_\_\_\_\_ placed two well aimed shots into the suspect vehicles' grille. The driver of the suspect vehicle immediately stopped his forward movement and raised both hands in the air in a surrendering gesture. The driver placed his hands back on the steering wheel and cautiously moved his vehicle toward the right side of the roadway and away from the motorcade. The rear turret PSS no longer felt an imminent threat and returned to scanning his normal sectors. The RSO TOC was immediately notified of the shoot to disable by the Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_. The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and that there were no injuries sustained during the incident. \_\_\_\_\_ incurred no injuries or vehicle damage. Once secure in the FOB, the RSO TOC was contacted by the \_\_\_\_\_ SL and provided with a more detailed account of the incident. //END//



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00321	20070314, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE FINAL	11-SEP-07 b7E,F
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	14-MAR-07 - 15-MAR-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	OPEN	10-SEP-07	

On March 14, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD), [REDACTED] was involved in use of force incidents while entering FOB Independence engaged a vehicle occupied by a male. [REDACTED] members noticed a vehicle that had swerved around stopped traffic and drove towards the motorcade, disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The PSD member fired a pen flare which hit the windshield of the suspicious vehicle and was ignored. The PSD member then fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members involved were interviewed by DS Special Agent Kory Hammond and Kevin G. Tehan. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Reporting Official:

Reta, Mario

ARSO

Distribution:

081413Z SEP 07  
1030

Sep-11-07 00:00

Approving Official(s):

Carpenter, Theodore- WAITING FOR APPROVAL

ASAC

11AD00395

(P)

b7E

VO 199

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY****DECLASSIFIED****U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

March 14, 2007

**Spot Report – 031407-04****Subject:** RSO Air Asset Fires at an RPG Assailant**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**Summary:** On 14 March 2007, at approximately 1445 hours, a RSO air asset (412-medium lift) en-route to the International Zone from BIAP engaged one military aged male (MAM) armed with a rocket propelled grenade (RPG). The 412 had just flown over a check point on a main east to west route when the door gunner at a distance of approximately 800 meters spotted the MAM with a RPG. The MAM turned and aimed the RPG towards the 412; the door gunner engaged with one burst (15-20 rounds) from an [redacted] before the MAM was able to fire the RPG. The door gunner was unable to determine the disposition of the assailant and there were no principals involved.

b7E

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad**Drafted By:** Roque Salas, Watch Officer, RSO TOC Baghdad**Cleared by:** Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031407030

VO200

RIBBON TAN

(P)

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E, F

Date of Report: 14 Mar 07

b7E, F

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 14 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1447

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_, Vic Checkpoint  Southeast side of Route

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: Air 2 (412s)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 March 2007, at 1447, Air 2 (Bell 412s) flying in a ship formation, engaged an individual aiming an RPG at the aircraft. Air 2 departed BIAP and was in-route to LZ Washington when the door gunner of the aircraft observed an individual with an RPG. In the vicinity of (southeast side of Route) and at approximately 250 meters away from the individual, the door gunner observed him turn towards the direction of the aircraft and aim the RPG. The door gunner engaged the individual with a 15-20 round burst from his aircraft continued their flight to LZ Washington without further incident. There were no injuries to COM personnel or any damage to COM assets.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY030

VO201 (P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C



## Sworn Statement

Date	14 March 2007	Time	Approximately 1445 Hrs
Location	(Approximate grid)		

b7E, F

I, [redacted] b6 b7c, hereby make the following statement at the request of

[redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7c

In [redacted] I started working for Blackwater WPPS. While in training for Blackwater, I received instruction that mirrored those used to train special agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I was instructed in the proper 'use of force' and the duties I would be required to provide while serving in a combat zone in the arena of High Threat Protection. During my training I was taught the difference in hostile and non-hostile targets, in order to use the proper use of force. After training, I was sent to Baghdad, Iraq as a part of Blackwater's contract with the Department of State. I have been working as a member of Blackwater Aviation for the past [redacted] providing close air support for hundreds of protective detail 'assignments'.

### Incident

On 14 March 2007, I was assigned to [redacted] medium lift Bell 412 [redacted] (right seat), [redacted] (left seat), [redacted] (right gunner) and [redacted] (left gunner). [redacted] Team Air Gunners were called and told to report to the hanger to take two passengers out to BIAP. The [redacted] Aircraft that I was on had [redacted] as Lead Pilot, [redacted] as Co Pilot, and [redacted] as an observing

b6  
b7c

pilot, \_\_\_\_\_ as right side Gunner and myself as left side Gunner. We departed LZ Washington and made it to BIAP without incident. Upon arrival at BIAP, the Aircraft shut down and waited for \_\_\_\_\_ to return so we could go back to LZ Washington. Once we cleared the East wall of BIAP, we passed a set of Army EOD vehicles moving east down \_\_\_\_\_ going towards the Green Zone. We were approximately 1/4 mile southeast of \_\_\_\_\_ when I spotted a man wearing all black with a RPG facing in the direction of the Army convoy. The RPG was at the low ready position on his shoulder. The subject noticed our aircraft, turned towards us and pointed RPG at us. I was in fear for my life and the lives of my team mates. I engaged the subject with approximately a 15 to 20 round burst from the State Department issued \_\_\_\_\_ from the left side of the \_\_\_\_\_ Aircraft at a distance of between 200 to 300 meters. I am not able to confirm whether he was hit but the RPG did not get fired from what I saw. The spot report was sent to the TOC and the aircraft returned to LZ Washington with out further incident.

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

b7e, F

↓  
b6

b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15th day of March, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031408007030

VO202

WHT/DOES/88

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

UNCLASSIFIED



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
Escalation of Force by COM Air Unit			
TRUE NAME		CASE TYPE	
		Use of Force	
POST	DATE REPORTED	DATES INVESTIGATED	REPORTING AGENT
Baghdad	14 March 2007	14 March 2007	Hammond

## SYNOPSIS

On 14 March 2007 members of a Chief of Mission Air Unit fired 15 to 20 rounds from an [redacted] at a hostile individual with an RPG. There were no injuries to COM personnel and unknown injuries to the aggressor. This incident was within U.S. Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.

b7E,F

## COPIES REFERRED

## REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

(Initials)

(Date)

UNCLASSIFIED

CASE NUMBER:

UNCLASSIFIED

On Wednesday March 14<sup>th</sup>, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Air Units had fired at a hostile aggressor.

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

Detail Leader b6  
 Door Gunner b7c

I asked [redacted] who was the only one to fire his weapon, to explain what happened and he told me the following: b6 b7c

He said that while returning from the Baghdad International Air Port (BIAP) to the International Zone (IZ) his aircraft was in the position. He said they had just passed a U.S. Army motorcade when, from his position as a door gunner, he saw an individual crouched on the ground holding an RPG. He said the individual was approximately 250 meters away, but from his vantage point in the air (approximately 60 feet up and traveling at about 105 mph) he had a clear view of him. When the individual holding the RPG saw the helicopter, he suddenly stood up and raised the RPG from a "low ready" to a "fire position" and aimed it at the helicopter. b7E, F

Greenfield immediately engaged the individual with 15 to 20 rounds fired from his issued [redacted]. He said he saw the individual drop, but was not sure if he was struck or simply fell to take cover. The helicopters continued with their mission without further incident.

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

031415ZMAY030

AMERICAN (P)  
b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

VO203



U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

March 17, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 031707- 02****SUBJECT:** Tactical Support Team (TST) Fires on an Aggressive Vehicle**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 17 March, 2007 at 1350 hrs, a Chief of Mission (COM) Tactical Support Team (TST) was proceeding southeast in the right hand lane of a four lane divided street near the Ministry of Education Annex and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The TST motorcade consisted of [redacted] armored cars and was returning back to the International zone. As the TST moved down the street they approached a "T" intersection with a secondary street that ran perpendicular from their right (i.e. the street lay from the northeast to the southwest). The [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade, a "Puma" armored car acting as the command vehicle,

[redacted] to allow the remainder of the motorcade to proceed. During this time the motorcade was traveling with lights flashing and sirens blaring to warn local national drivers. An Iraqi Policeman (IP) was assisting in the movement of the TST by directing/stopping traffic.

As the motorcade was moving through the "T", the gunner in the turret of the Puma observed a white four door sedan approximately [redacted] meters away driven by a Military Aged Male (MAM) approaching the intersection from the southwest. Both the IP and the turret gunner shouted and gave gestures for the car to stop, however the vehicle continued to move forward. At approximately [redacted] meters the turret gunner fired a pen flare which struck ten feet in front of the approaching car to no effect. The turret gunner then

b7E,F

↓

aimed his [redacted] and fired two aimed rounds into the hood of the oncoming car at [redacted] meters. At this point the driver threw up his hands and stopped his vehicle. The driver appeared uninjured and remained in his car until the TST motorcade passed.

b7E, F

There were no principles in the TST motorcade. No COM personnel were injured. The team continued to the International Zone without further incident.

**RSO ACTION:** TST PSD members are completing written statements. The RSO office is investigating the shooting.

**LOCATION:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**DRAFTED BY:** Sam Pikula, Watch Officer, RSO TOC Baghdad, Iraq

**APPROVED BY:** RSO Randall Bennett, Baghdad, Iraq

031415ZMAY1030

VUDU4

MAZKOM (P)

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 17 Mar 07

Location: ~~REDACTED~~

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kurt Scheuermann

Title of Person Releasing Report: Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 17 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1350 hrs

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 800m N-West of [ ] Vic [ ]

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 17 March 2007, at 1350 hrs, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles, were southbound at checkpoint [ ] in the vicinity of the Ministry of Education Annex. As they were passing a cross street, the up-gunner in the [ ] vehicle noticed a white sedan, occupied by one military aged male, approaching from a perpendicular angle to the right at a high rate of speed. The up-gunner gave the stop hand signal and shouted for the vehicle to stop. He then fired a pen flare but the vehicle continued. When the vehicle was within [ ] meters the up-gunner fired 24 [ ] rounds to the grill of the vehicle with his [ ]. The vehicle immediately stopped and the driver threw-up his hands. The TST returned to base without further incident, there were no injuries to CoM personnel or damage to any CoM vehicles.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY1030



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

CRD 000304

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00323	20070317, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE FINAL	11-SEP-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	17-MAR-07 - 18-MAR-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	OPEN	10-SEP-07	

On March 17, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD), [REDACTED] was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to the IZ engaged a vehicle occupied by male that was traveling at a high rate of speed, had swerved around stopped traffic, disregarding verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The PSD member fired a pen flare at the direction of the vehicle that was clearly visible and ignored by the driver. The PSD member fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members involved were interviewed by DS Special Agents Therm Q. Bunnell and Kemmi Sadler. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Reporting Official: Reta, Mario ARSO	Distribution: [REDACTED] Sep 41-07 00:00
Approving Official(s): Carpenter, Theodore- WAITING FOR APPROVAL ASAC	[REDACTED]

VU206  
b7E/F  
b6  
b7C

UNCLASSIFIED

RECORDED



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
Escalation of Force by COM PSD		RS 2007-00323	
TRUE NAME		CASE TYPE	
		Use of Force	
POST	DATE REPORTED	DATES INVESTIGATED	REPORTING AGENT
Baghdad	17 March 2007	17 March 2007	Hammond

SYNOPSIS

On 17 March 2007 members of a Chief of Mission Personal Protective Detail fired two rounds from an [redacted] rifle at an aggressive vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel no apparent injuries to the driver of the [redacted] suspect vehicle. This incident was within U.S. Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.

COPIES REFERRED

REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

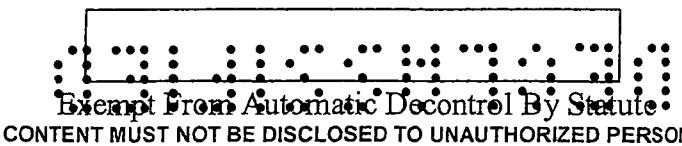
(Initials)

9-9-07

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

OPTIONAL FORM 249  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE



## UNCLASSIFIED

CASE NUMBER:  
*b7E/F*

[REDACTED] b6 b7C

On Wednesday March 17<sup>th</sup>, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired two rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

[REDACTED] b6 b7C

\_\_\_\_\_ who was in the Turret Gunner position and the only one to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while returning to the International Zone (IZ) from the Ministry of Education the motorcade was suddenly approached by an aggressive vehicle. He told me that while driving through a circular intersection, all other vehicles had stopped and were yielding to the motorcade. There was an Iraqi Police (IP) officer present who had stopped traffic in order to assist.

While driving through the intersection, a white, 4 door sedan with one male occupant began to pass the stopped traffic and approach the motorcade. This was in spite of the fact that all other traffic was stopped, that IP was controlling the intersection, and that the motorcade was utilizing lights, sirens, and air horns.

As the vehicle approached, \_\_\_\_\_ gave verbal and visual signals for it to stop. When it was approximately [ ] meters away [ ] fired a pen flare that struck the ground immediately in front of the approaching car. The car continued toward the motorcade, at which point [ ] raised his [ ] and fired two rounds into the engine block. The driver immediately stopped the car and held his hands in [ ] b6 b7C F

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

031415ZMAY030

UNCLASSIFIED



470410

(P)  
b7E  
b6  
b7c

VO207

## Sworn Statement

Date 17 March 2007	Time Approx: 1730 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of                         , who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

b6  
b7c

I have received additional training in the use of lethal and non-lethal force, shooting from a moving platform, and target identification in accordance with Department of State policies, while I attended the Department of State, DSS WPPS class  at Blackwater USA's training facility. I also received additional training in the use of lethal and non-lethal force, and target discrimination while I attended the Department of State World Wide Personal Protective Services course, WPPSII Requalification Class  at the Blackwater USA training facilities.

b6  
b7c

b6  
b7c

## Incident

b7E, F

On 17 March 2007 at approximately 0600 hours, [REDACTED] held a pre-mission brief. The brief was given by my Shift Leader [REDACTED] and included a detailed list of the [REDACTED] teams that we would be supporting in the Red Zone. The pre-mission brief included an updated intelligence report for the day, the rules of engagement per the mission firearm policy, escalation of force, and threats to the specific routes utilized by the [REDACTED] teams. Intelligence for the day also included recent information regarding Improvised Explosive Device (IED) and Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats.

On 17 March 2007 at approximately 1340 hours, our motorcade was returning from our staging area en route back to the International Zone traveling south from [REDACTED] towards [REDACTED]. I was assigned to the Turret of the Command Vehicle. My vehicle was the [REDACTED] vehicle in a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade. Our vehicles were driving with the emergency lights and sirens on, as well as using the air horns to alert traffic of our presence. All the vehicles have the words "Warning-Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in English and Arabic on the back of the vehicles. Additionally, the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] vehicles in our motorcade also have the same stenciling on the sides of the vehicles as well.

b7E, F

As we approached the intersection of [REDACTED], I observed a white four door sedan, with one male occupant, traveling toward my vehicle at a high rate of speed. The white four door sedan was traveling east from [REDACTED]. I immediately gave verbal and visual commands for the vehicle to stop by yelling "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic and motioning with my hand and arm to stop. The driver of the vehicle disregarded my verbal and visual hand signals and continued toward our motorcade at a high rate of speed. The driver of the suspect vehicle also ignored an Iraqi Policeman (IP) who was waving his arms for the suspect vehicle to stop. I felt the vehicle was an imminent threat to me and my team. When the suspect vehicle was approximately [REDACTED] meters from my position, I fired one pen flare in an attempt to alert the driver of the suspect vehicle to stop. The pen flare skipped off the pavement and bounced directly in front of the vehicle. Even after the pen flare impacted directly in front of the suspect vehicle, the vehicle did not slow and the driver showed no intent that he was going to stop.

Fearing for my life and that of my teammates, I raised my Department of State issued [REDACTED] pointing it towards the suspect vehicle in an attempt to get the driver to acknowledge me and to stop his vehicle. I gave the driver ample time after firing the pen flare to either stop or slow down which he did neither. The vehicle was now approximately [REDACTED] meters from my vehicle. I felt I had no other course of action so I fired two shots into the suspect vehicle's grill in an attempt to disable the vehicle and stop the threat to our motorcade. At this time, the suspect vehicle came to a complete stop and the driver raised his hands in the air in a surrendering fashion.

031400N 1030

As we continued to travel, I saw that the driver was not injured and observed no other passengers in the vehicle. I reported the incident to my Shift Leader through internal communications. No personnel were injured nor were any vehicles damaged. We continued into the International Zone without further incident where we staged for follow on missions.//END// b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	b6 b7c
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 18<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

03141930 1030 Page 3 of 3 Pages



VO208

(P)  
b6  
b7c  
b7E, F

DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

## Sworn Statement

Date 17 March 2007	Time Approx. 1730 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [REDACTED] b6 b7c hereby make the following statement at the request of

Theresa Q. Bunnell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

[REDACTED]

b6  
b7c

In [REDACTED] I was hired by Blackwater Security and attended the WPPS II Course. My training included shoot/no shoot scenarios, operating as a member of a protective detail, shooting from a mobile platform, [REDACTED], as well as, target and threat recognition. I deployed to Baghdad in [REDACTED]. I am currently assigned to [REDACTED] Tactical Support Team (TST).

b6  
b7c  
b7E, F

031301030

Incident

# DECLASSIFIED

On 17 March 2007 at approximately 0600 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the continuing threat of VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in our area of operations.

At approximately 1340 hours, we departed our staging area en route to [REDACTED] b7E, F [REDACTED] to support teams moving through the area. We were traveling in a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade; I was driving the [REDACTED] (Command) vehicle. All [REDACTED] vehicles in our motorcade have "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the back and both the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] vehicles have the warning stenciled on their sides and back. The warning is written in both English and Arabic. Our motorcade was traveling with the emergency lights and sirens activated to alert local traffic of our presence. We were traveling Southeast from [REDACTED] towards [REDACTED]. Our motorcade began to cross the intersection known as [REDACTED]

As the first [REDACTED] vehicles of our motorcade passed through the intersection, I observed an IP (Iraqi Police) had stopped all traffic. As my vehicle moved into [REDACTED], I heard the turret gunner [REDACTED] yell, "Kiff Kiff". I began to sound the vehicle's horn to warn LN (local national) vehicles at the intersection of our approach. As we entered the intersection, I looked to my right and saw a white, four door sedan, with one male occupant rapidly approaching our motorcade. The driver of the vehicle was ignoring the IP waving for him to stop. [REDACTED] was giving loud verbal commands and giving hand signals for the driver to stop the vehicle. When the vehicle was approximately [REDACTED] meters away, [REDACTED] fired a pen flare in an attempt to get the suspect vehicle's driver to stop. The flare bounced in front of the vehicle but the driver made no visible attempt to stop. b7C b7E, F

At this time, due to the direction, proximity and speed of the suspect vehicle combined with the non-compliance to numerous warnings, I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates. When the vehicle was approximately [REDACTED] meters away from our motorcade, [REDACTED] fired two rounds into the grill of the suspect vehicle. The driver immediately stopped the vehicle and put his hands in the air in a surrendering fashion. There were no apparent injuries to the driver. Our Shift Leader [REDACTED] contacted the RSO TOC (Tactical Operations Center) with the situation, make, and model of the vehicle, and advised that there were no injuries. No [REDACTED] personnel were injured. We continued to the International Zone without further incidents.///End/// b6 b7C b7E, F

031415ZMAY030

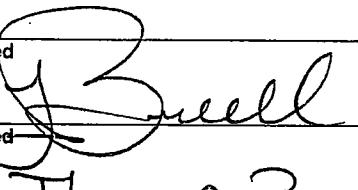
# DECLASSIFIED

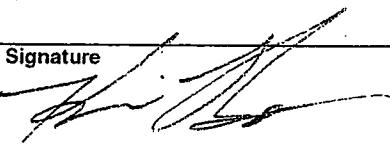
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
	18 Mar 07
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 18<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Theron Q. Bewell
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	SA Kenneth Sader
Address	US Embassy Baghdad

031AISCHN1030

Blackwater USA

## Action Report (AAR)



Date/Time of Statement

17 March 2007 1730 hours

Name b6 b7C	Team	Situation: Shoot to disable	b6 b7C
Location/Venue b7E,F		Time Occurred 1350 hours	Date Occurred 17 March 2007

Ref: IncidentReportBW031707(1)WeaponsDischargeBaghdad(SLSummary)

R0000Z00

b7E,F

On 17 March 2007 at approximately 0600 hours, [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief at the [ ] staging area. The brief started with an intelligence report from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for [ ] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams [ ] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State, was also covered by the [ ] Shift Leader b6 b7C

At approximately 1340 hours, [ ] departed the area they were staged at (Forward Operating Base Independence) en route to [ ] to provide coverage for a team traveling through the area. The vehicle configuration for the day was [ ]. All [ ] vehicles in the motorcade have clearly stenciled warnings on the back in red letters which state, "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. Additionally, two of the vehicles have the same warning on the sides, as well. [ ] was traveling South from [ ] through [ ] towards the International Zone (IZ) utilizing air horns, lights, and sirens.

While [ ] was moving south through the intersection known as [ ], their motorcade was moving to the counter flow side. [ ] lead Mamba and ERV [ ] vehicle had already moved over to the counter flow side when the Command Vehicle [ ] vehicle came into the intersection. The motorcade had slowed for a serpentine causing [ ] Command vehicle to come to a slow roll in the intersection. An Iraqi Policeman (IP), who had already seen [ ] first vehicles enter the intersection, had all other Local National (LN) vehicles completely stopped. At this time, a white in color, four door sedan (suspect vehicle), with a single male occupant was traveling east bound perpendicular to [ ] motorcade. The suspect vehicle was approximately [ ] meters away as it swerved aggressively around all of the other stopped LN vehicles and preceded at a high rate of speed towards [ ] command vehicle. The suspect vehicle also disregarded the IP's verbal and hand / arm signals to stop. The turret PSS [ ] gave verbal and hand / arm signals to stop and also yelled "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. The driver [ ] of the command vehicle witnessed [ ] situation and assisted [ ] in his attempts to warn the suspect vehicle by using the command vehicle's air horn. The suspect vehicle continued to speed towards [ ] motorcade. [ ] then deployed one pen flare that impacted the roadway directly in front of the suspect vehicle. Although the pen flare was clearly visible, the suspect vehicle continued to push forward on a collision course with the command vehicle. [ ] then pointed his State Department issued [ ] directly at the driver of the suspect vehicle. The suspect driver disregarded these warnings as well and continued toward the motorcade.

The Command vehicle turret PSS [ ] felt an imminent threat to himself and that of his teammates, thus causing him to escalate his use of force. [ ] in fear for his life and that of his teammates, placed two well aimed shots into the suspect vehicles' grill. The driver of the suspect vehicle came to a complete stop at approximately [ ] meters from [ ]. The driver then raised both hands in the air in a surrendering gesture. The turret PSS no longer felt an imminent threat and returned to scanning his normal sectors. The RSO TOC was immediately notified of the shoot to disable by the Shift Leader [ ]. The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and that there were no injuries sustained during the incident. [ ] incurred no injuries or vehicle damage. Once secure in the IZ, the RSO TOC was contacted by the [ ] SL and provided with a more detailed account of the incident. //END// b6 b7C b7E,F

b6

b7C

18 MARCH 2007



V0211  
b7E, F  
CLOUDS 2C

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
COM PSD (Kirkuk) Fires on Aggressive Vehicle		2007 - Kirkuk	
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force	
POST Kirkuk	DATE REPORTED 03-17-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 03/18/2007 – 03/18/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Rowe

SYNOPSIS

Summary: On March 16, 2007, at approximately 0910 hrs, a Kirkuk [ ] vehicle COM PSD motorcade, [ ] enroute from the Erbil USAID compound to Erbil Sheraton Hotel fired on a vehicle after determining that the vehicle posed an immediate threat to their motorcade. This use of force was appropriate and within the parameters of DS use-of-force policy. Injuries to the three occupants in the threat vehicle were not observed.  
End Summary.

The following chain of events is derived from the statements provided by the team members involved in the shooting:

1. [ ] was enroute from the USAID compound in Erbil to the Sheraton Hotel when they encountered an aggressive grey Mercedes four door sedan with three military age males. [ ] was stopped at red light in a bubble formation preparing to turn left. The follow vehicle had its hazards lights on, red lettering (warning) on the rear of the vehicle as well as the right and left rear gunners out on the running boards using hand and verbal signals for all approaching vehicles to stop or push far to the right or left. All vehicles were complying.
2. At [ ] meters out, a grey Mercedes traveling at a high rate of speed and passing all other vehicles approached the motorcade. The rear gunners, with direct eye contact with the driver, continued signaling the driver to stop. The driver failed to slow and the left rear gunner muzzled his weapon attempting to waive off the driver. [ ] the left rear gunner fired one round into the grill of the vehicle.
3. The vehicle swerved to the right and stopped 35 meters past the motorcade. All three occupants looked at the motorcade and then the front of their vehicle; no injuries were noted. Fluid was leaking from the bottom of the vehicle. [ ] proceeded to the venue with no further incidents. Case Closed.

Copies Referred

Reviewed by Agent Supervisor

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

OPTIONAL FORM 249  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE



Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

V0212

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b6  
b7c  
b7E,F

Date of Report: 19 Mar 07

Location: Jalalabad Road

Task Order: 4

Person Releasing Report:

Title of Person Releasing Report:

DECLASSIFIED

Date of Incident: 19 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1030

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Jalalabad Road approximately 500 meters north of Airport Cutoff

Road /

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

b7E,F

b6  
b7c

b7E,F

Incident Synopsis: \_\_\_\_\_ was in route to Camp Phoenix via the Jalalabad Rd. route when at approx. 1037hrs, reported via the \_\_\_\_\_ station, a maroon Toyota VBIED detonated from the shoulder of the road targeting the motorcade's \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles, seriously injuring one member of the team later identified as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ was staged at the US Embassy awaiting a scheduled mission and was immediately notified and dispatched to the scene arriving at approx. 1042hrs. Upon arrival, \_\_\_\_\_ secured the scene. \_\_\_\_\_ arrived on the scene at approx. 1047hrs with \_\_\_\_\_ elements and the BW PA for support. The injured party was stabilized by medics on scene and transported to Camp Phoenix CASH for further treatment and air MEDEVAC to BAF CASH. The two principals being escorted were transferred to \_\_\_\_\_

and returned to the US. Embassy at approx. 1130hrs. All teams, personnel, sensitive equipment, and vehicles were recovered and the scene was released to the U.S. ARMY personnel and \_\_\_\_\_ Explosive investigators. \_\_\_\_\_ departed Camp Phoenix to BAF CASH via air MEDEVAC at approx. 1211hrs.

b6  
b7c

No shots were fired by Blackwater personnel during this incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: \_\_\_\_\_ injuries included, but were not limited to: two fractures in right leg, a deep laceration to the groin, and internal bleeding. His status was unstable, but his condition has since improved and he has stabilized.

b6  
b7c

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW PM, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: None at this time.

031AISCH7030

V0213

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 23 March 2007/1200 Hrs.
Name <b>Andrew Florenz, Afghanistan RC</b>	Team _____	Situation <b>VBIED Attack</b>	
Location/Venue <b>Location</b> _____	Time Occurred <b>Approx. 1030 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>19 March 2007</b>	

b7E,F  
b6  
b7Cb7E,F  
To: Victor Esposito, LPM

From: Matthew Stuckart

Subject: AAR from Kabul VBIED 03/19/07

Date: 27 March 2007

The following after action report reflects, in summary, the actions of the Blackwater WPPS Kabul EPD in response to the VBIED attack that occurred approximately 450 meters east of "Airport cut-off" on Jalalabad Road in Kabul, Afghanistan on 19 March 2007. Elements involved included: \_\_\_\_\_

b7E,F

On 19 March 2007 at approximately 1030 hrs, [ ] Ambassador's Protection Detail (APD) was traveling east on Jalalabad Road in heavily congested traffic. There were [ ] vehicles in the motorcade:

[ ] As the motorcade traveled east, it approached a red Toyota Corolla with a single occupant traveling east at a slower rate of speed. [ ]

While the lead vehicle was beside the red Toyota, the Toyota detonated and blew the lead vehicle into the median. The driver lost control of the Suburban and struck an oncoming truck. The Suburban was destroyed and the follow vehicle was disabled. When the trucks came to a stop, the lead vehicle driver [ ] attempted to get out of the driver's door.

b6  
b7C

However, the blast had jammed the door, so he attempted to crawl out of the windshield. At this time the left rear gunner [ ] opened the driver door and assisted in extracting the driver from the vehicle.

It was apparent that the [ ] had been seriously injured. Initially, [ ] and [ ] attempted to extract the [ ] but were unable to free him. The dashboard appeared to have pinned him but [ ] was eventually able to move the dash and extract the injured [ ] out of the driver's door.

---

Andrew Florenz  
Afghanistan Regional Coordinator

1

Name  
Andrew Florenz, Afghanistan RC

Team

Situation

VBIED Attack

Location/Venue  
LocationTime Occurred  
Approx. 1030 hrsDate Occurred  
19 March 2007

After the [ ] was removed [ ] and the fourth IC in the vehicle [ ] began pulling security and pushing the crowds back to ensure there were no follow-on attacks. At this time the team medic (from the [ ] vehicle) began performing emergency procedures on the seriously wounded [ ].

Concurrently, the [ ] vehicle personnel radioed to the TOC, reported the incident, and gave an initial assessment; the [ ] vehicle was the only vehicle with a functioning radio after the attack. Once done, the [ ] vehicle's four personnel dismounted and began to provide security for the scene. The Shift Leader [ ] and EMT [ ] moved to the lead vehicle to assess the situation. The lead vehicle [ ] was seriously injured, and the EMT began administering first aid to the injured [ ]. Meanwhile, the [ ] had moved approximately 200 meters off the attack sight, and the area around the [ ] was secured by U.S. Army forces within [ ] minutes.

Blackwater's [ ] was staged at the Embassy. Upon notification of the attack, [ ] departed immediately (with [ ] EMT) and arrived approximately [ ] after the call went out for assistance.

[ ] EMT took over treatment of the injured [ ] right leg. In the meantime, the men had cleared vehicles within [ ]. Then they proceeded to [ ] from the damaged/destroyed vehicles and load those items into the QRF vehicles. The SL continued to keep the TOC apprised of all developments.

[ ] (with [ ] elements and the PA) arrived next (approximately [ ] minutes later) and picked up security, allowing [ ] team members to consolidate and reorganize. The ARSO (in the [ ]) informed the SL that the [ ] was stopped approximately 200 meters NE past the VBIED site and that U.S Army personnel were at his location providing security for the [ ].

The ARSO advised that all personnel in the [ ] were uninjured. After hearing their disposition, [ ] continued treating the seriously injured [ ] and assessing other injured personnel. This was done with the assistance of [ ] EMTs. Also, the two principals were

Blackwater USA

## After Action Report (AAR)

Date/Time of Statement  
23 March 2007/1200 Hrs.

Name <b>Andrew Florenz, Afghanistan RC</b>	Team [redacted]	Situation <b>VBIED Attack</b>	b7E,F
Location/Venue <b>Location</b>	[redacted]	Time Occurred <b>Approx. 1030 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>19 March 2007</b>

transferred to [redacted] and returned to the U.S. Embassy - they arrived at the Embassy at approximately 1130 hrs.

Once the site was secure it took approximately [redacted] minutes for U.S. Army and ISAF QRFs to arrive. Once on the scene, they provided little help. However, emergency medical procedures dictated that the injured [redacted] be moved to Camp Phoenix for follow-on treatment, and a U.S. Army field ambulance did transport him to Camp Phoenix at approximately this time. The British QRF took [redacted] to arrive.

Other elements from the U.S. Embassy arrived on scene; however, they only added to the confusion by wanting to take charge of the scene and treat the area as if it were a "crime scene." The TOC informed the SL that members of the Afghanistan Ministry of Interior wished to conduct a survey of damage at the location of the attack.

However, due to the nature of the attack, the limited resources on hand, and the massive crowds assembling at multiple points around the scene, the SL decided to wait for additional reinforcements before any non-U.S. personnel were allowed to approach the scene.

After the injured [redacted] was evacuated, the PM ([redacted]) informed the SL that all Blackwater personnel needed to depart the scene. All personnel left the area approximately 1 hour and 20 minutes after the initial explosion and returned to the U.S. Embassy to further assess other injured personnel. At approximately 1210 hrs. the injured [redacted] departed Camp Phoenix en route to Baghram CSH via air medevac.

b6  
b7C

It should be noted that once members of the Afghanistan Ministry of Interior were allowed to be on scene, their representative was very upset and made threatening statements to the extent that he had an AK-47 and that he would "shoot" next time. Investigators from ISAF and the U.S. Embassy elements refused to allow [redacted] to recover the vehicles due to the ongoing investigation. Arrangements were made to recover said vehicles at a later time.

b7E,F

A Lessons Learned Report from this attack will be sent separately for record and file. //END//

3

Andrew Florenz  
Afghanistan Regional Coordinator

V0214  
b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

Paul -

As of 19 March 2007, [REDACTED] (miss-spelled) is in the air enroute Bagram Air Base after receiving major injuries from a VBIED in Kabul. [REDACTED], was a part of the Ambassador's detail. The extent of his injuries is unknown however, we do know that he has internal bleeding and at least two compound fractures.

At approximately 1000 Kabul time [REDACTED] (Ambassador's detail) was transporting the Embassy Doctor and an aid to pick up the Ambassador while traveling on Jalabad Road near the airport. It appears that a LN vehicle (red Toyota Carolla - VBIED) moved from the side of the road towards the motorcade. At this time, the [REDACTED] moved to [REDACTED] as the VBIED detonated. The [REDACTED] vehicle in the motorcade received most of the damage from the explosion. An official incident report will follow with more details.

The [REDACTED] moved away from the scene until it became inoperable (NFI). The [REDACTED] vehicles were immediately immobilized due to the explosion of the VBIED. The Doctor and Aid were unharmed.

The scene was secured by able PSD team members as the Doctor, aid and team medic immediately began assessing the injured. The US Army eventually arrived on scene and provided limited support.

I will keep you posted re any new developments re the incident and the condition of our injured. According to in-country personnel, photos of the VBIED scene has been posted on Yahoo News (NFI).

Best Regards -

Victor

031415ZMAY030

V0215  
bb  
b7c

Paul -

As of 20 March 2007 [REDACTED] is scheduled to depart Afghanistan on Wednesday 21 March 2007 enroute to Germany.

[REDACTED] is no longer intubated but is having difficulty

bb  
b7c

[REDACTED] will accompany him (if space available) on the MEDIVAC flight to Germany. If space is not available, Blackwater will arrange commercial travel for him to fly to Germany along with [REDACTED], [REDACTED] detail leader who will be his escort.

Additional injuries reported from 19 March 2007 Kabul VBIED attack. [REDACTED] received stitches and suffers from body aches and [REDACTED]. via x-rays show a broken bone in his right hand and a dislodged tendon in his right thumb which will require surgery, and [REDACTED] via x-rays show 2 (two) broken bones in left hand which will require surgery. Stay tuned.

[REDACTED], and [REDACTED] initially attributed their discomfort to body aches as they were directed to have x-rays taken today and as a result, transportation is being arranged in order to return them to the United States where they will receive additional medical care for their injuries sustained during yesterday's attack.

As soon these personnel recover and receive a clean bill of health then they will redeploy back to Kabul as appropriate.

Should you require additional information please do not hesitate to contact me. I will keep you posted re any new developments. Thanks.

Sincerely,  
Victor Esposito  
Program Manager  
Department of State Programs  
703-399-0012

19MAR07

Dear Sir,

031415ZMARCH07  
031415ZMARCH07

b6  
b7c  
↓

# DECLASSIFIED

One of his [redacted] is at the end of his tour and drove to Baghram and is with him at this time. We are hoping to get [redacted] as priority on the Germany flight so they may fly together however in the event there is not a seat for him Blackwater will be flying him with Blackwater's escort commercially to Germany to meet up with his [redacted]. As a result, his [redacted] has opted to await [redacted] return in Columbia, South Carolina.

The following is the contact information for [redacted] PNOK for [redacted] that was injured today in Afghanistan in the event the local State Department Agent wants to reach out to him:

Contact Info [redacted]

Phone: [redacted]

Address: [redacted]

Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

[redacted]  
27MAR07

Paul -

We spoke with [redacted] today (Blackwater escort for [redacted]) and according to [redacted] surgery this morning revealed [redacted]

b6  
b7c

# 031415Z MAR 07

We will keep you posted re any new developments as this was not the news we were hoping for. I intend to fly to his home of record (Columbus, SC) next week to visit with him and his family. Stay tuned.

OBIAISWTO30

OR800070

VO216 (P)

b7E, F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad



March 22, 2007

## SPOT REPORT - 032207-01

**SUBJECT:** Escalation of Force - Erbil PSD team fires on aggressive vehicle.

**REPORTING OFFICE:** Erbil, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** A DynCorp PSD Team fired four rounds at an approaching vehicle; there were no apparent injuries to occupants.

**REPORT:** On March 19, 2007 at 1425 hrs, a COM PSD Motorcade was traveling north along route [redacted] to Erbil from the Kirkuk Regional Embassy Office in a [redacted] car motorcade. As the motorcade approached an Iraqi National Guard Check Point, which is situated approximately 16 miles north of Kirkuk at the Iraqi/Kurdish border, an orange and white colored taxi drove at a rapid speed toward the motorcade. The taxi was occupied by two Middle Eastern males that appeared to be in their mid-20s.

The left and right rear PSD members of the follow vehicle attempted to signal the taxi with Sure-Fire flashlights; the taxi was approximately [redacted] meters from the motorcade; the taxi ignored the warnings. The PSD members then used hand and arm signals to gain the taxi driver's attention, but the taxi continued its approach. The left and right rear PSD members, in a final effort to slow the taxi, pointed their weapons at the taxi; the taxi furthered. When the taxi was approximately [redacted] meters from the motorcade, the left rear PSD member fired his [redacted] rifle, sending three projectiles into the vehicle's grill. As the taxi continued its approach

b7E, F

↓

to the other side of the motorcade, the right rear PSD member engaged the taxi with one round.

After the right rear PSD member fired his weapon, the taxi came to a controlled stop; smoke began to dispense from the taxi's hood. Both men exited the taxi; there appeared to be no injuries. The motorcade continued to the USAID compound north of Erbil without further incident.

It must be noted that past insurgent tactics include attacks on motorcades at checkpoints. Lastly, this incident occurred immediately south of the Kurdish controlled area.

**RSO ACTION:** PSD members submitted statements and have been debriefed by RSO.

**LOCATION:** Route [redacted] between Erbil and Kirkuk

b7E,f

**Drafted By:** Zach Zittle, RSO Erbil

**Approved By:** Chance Rowe, RSO Kirkuk

**Cleared By:** Randall Bennett; RSO Baghdad

031AISSH7030

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

V0217 (P)

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

b7c, f

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

March 19, 2007



## SPOT REPORT - 031907-??

**SUBJECT:** Escalation of Force - Erbil PSD team fires on aggressive vehicle.

**REPORTING OFFICE:** Erbil, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** A DynCorp PSD Team fired four rounds at an approaching vehicle; no apparent injuries to occupants.

**REPORT:** On March 19, 2007 at approximately 1425 hrs, a COM PSD Motorcade was traveling north along route [ ] to Erbil from the Kirkuk Regional Embassy Office in a [ ] car motorcade. As the motorcade approached an Iraqi National Guard Check Point, which is situated approximately 17 miles north of Kirkuk at the Iraqi/Kurdish border, an orange and white colored taxi drove at a rapid speed toward the rear of the motorcade. The taxi was occupied by two Middle Eastern males that appeared to be in their mid-20s.

b7c, f  
↓

The left and right rear PSD members of the follow vehicle attempted to signal the taxi with Sure-Fire flashlights; the taxi was approximately [ ] meters from the motorcade; the taxi ignored the warnings. The PSD members then used hand and arm signals to gain the taxi driver's attention, but the taxi continued its approach. The left and right rear PSD members, in a final effort to slow the taxi, pointed their weapons at the taxi; the taxi furthered. When the taxi was approximately [ ] meters from the motorcade, the left rear PSD member fired his [ ] rifle, sending

three projectiles into the vehicle's grill. As the taxi continued its approach to the other side of the road, the right rear PSD member engaged the taxi with one round.

After the right rear PSD member fired his weapon, the taxi came to a controlled stop; smoke began to dispense from the taxi's hood. Both men exited the taxi; there appeared to be no injuries. The motorcade continued to the USAID compound north of Erbil without further incident.

It must be noted that past insurgent tactics include attacks on motorcades at checkpoints. Lastly, this incident occurred immediately south of the Kurdish controlled area.

**RSO ACTION:** PSD members submitting statements.

**LOCATION:** Route <sup>b7E,F</sup> between Erbil and Kirkuk

**DRAFTED BY:** RSO Zach Zittle; Erbil, Iraq

**APPROVED BY:** RSO Chance Rowe Kirkuk, Iraq

**CLEARED BY:** SRSO Randall Bennett; Baghdad, Iraq

031413087030

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ (P)

b7E, F

V0218

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER		
COM PSD (Erbil) Fires on Aggressive Vehicle				
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force		
POST Erbil	DATE REPORTED 02-08-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 03/19/2007 – 03/19/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Zittle	

SYNOPSIS

On March 19, 2007 at approximately 1425 hrs, a COM PSD Motorcade was traveling north along route [ ] to Erbil from the Kirkuk Regional Embassy Office in a [ ] car motorcade. As the motorcade approached an Iraqi National Guard Check Point, which is situated approximately 16 miles north of Kirkuk at the Iraqi/Kurdish border, an orange and white colored taxi drove at a rapid speed toward the motorcade. The taxi was occupied by two Middle Eastern males that appeared to be in their mid-20s.

The left and right rear PSD members of the follow vehicle attempted to signal the taxi with Sure-Fire flashlights; the taxi was approximately [ ] meters from the motorcade; the taxi ignored the warnings. The PSD members then used hand and arm signals to gain the taxi driver's attention, but the taxi continued its approach. The left and right rear PSD members, in a final effort to slow the taxi, pointed their weapons at the taxi; the taxi furthered. When the taxi was approximately [ ] meters from the motorcade, the left rear PSD member fired his [ ] rifle, sending three projectiles into the vehicle's grill. As the taxi continued its approach to the other side of the motorcade, the right rear PSD member engaged the taxi with one round.

After the right rear PSD member fired his weapon, the taxi came to a controlled stop; smoke began to dispense from the taxi's hood. Both men exited the taxi; there appeared to be no injuries. The motorcade continued to the USAID compound north of Erbil without further incident.

It must be noted that past insurgent tactics include attacks on motorcades at checkpoints. Lastly, this incident occurred immediately south of the Kurdish controlled area. This incident was determined by RSO Erbil to have been in accordance with use-of-force guidelines - Case Closed.

Copies Referred

REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

OPTIONAL FORM 249  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE

Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

CASE NUMBER: 2005-0100

UNCLASSIFIED

031AISCH7030

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

- 2 -

UNCLASSIFIED

Report #9

D E P A R T M E N T O F C O M M U N I C A T I O N S  
Incident-Casualty Report  
WPPS

083502Z  
(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Report Date/Time:  
19 March 2007 1600hrs.

## REPORTING INFORMATION

INCIDENT DATE/TIME: 19 March 2007, 1425 hrs.

INCIDENT LOCATION: Hwy 2

TOTAL # PERSONNEL: 2

KIA: 0

WIA: 0

INCIDENT DESCRIPTION: Shoot to disable

REPORTED BY:

METHOD:

POINT OF CONTACT:

TEL#:

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): Unkn

SSN: None

DOB: UNK

NATIONALITY: Unknown (local)

M/F: Mx2

PASSPORT: UNK

ISSUED/EXP: UNK

NATIONALITY: UNK

BLOOD TYPE: UNK

INJURIES: None observed

STATUS:

PROGNOSIS: No injuries

HOME OF RECORD: UNK

NEXT OF KIN: UNK

## PROPERTY / EVIDENCE

(CODES: R: Recovered D: Damaged DX: Destroyed S: Stolen)

CODE:	DESCRIPTION:	VALUE:	CURRENT LOCATION:
D	White/ Orange Taxi 4 Door Sedan	UNK	Unknown. Last Seen at

## NARRATIVE

Include Who, What, When, Where, Why, Summary of Actions (Continue on subsequent pages as necessary)

At approximately 1425 hrs. on 19 March 2007 at Grid [REDACTED] COM DynCorp Motorcade was traveling north on [REDACTED] from the regional Embassy office in [REDACTED] car motorcade. As the motorcade came to the Iraqi National Guard Check Point, an orange and white taxi occupied by two middle eastern military age males, drove at a rapid speed to the rear of the motorcade when the left and right rear gunners of the follow vehicle tried to signal the taxi with hand signals and sure fire lights but were forced to engage the vehicle with their rifles when the vehicle got within [REDACTED] meters of the motorcade. The left rear fired three rounds into the vehicle's grill. The vehicle tried to approach the motorcade from the right side of the lane when the right rear engaged with one round. The vehicle came to a controlled stop with smoke coming from the hood of the vehicle before either gunners were forced to fire any more rounds. The motorcade continued and both men exited the taxi. There appeared to be no injuries. The motorcade continued to the USAID compound north of Erbil.

b7E, F

## ADDITIONAL VICTIM INFORMATION

## VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):

SSN:

DOB:

NATIONALITY:

M/F:

PASSPORT:

ISSUED/EXP:

NATIONALITY:

BLOOD TYPE:

INJURIES:

STATUS:

PROGNOSIS:

HOME OF RECORD:

NEXT OF KIN:

## VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):

SSN:

DOB:

NATIONALITY:

M/F:

PASSPORT:

ISSUED/EXP:

NATIONALITY:

BLOOD TYPE:

INJURIES:

STATUS:

PROGNOSIS:

HOME OF RECORD:

NEXT OF KIN:

000000000000

VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	DOB:
SSN:	M/F:
NATIONALITY:	ISSUED/EXP:
PASSPORT:	BLOOD TYPE:
NATIONALITY:	
INJURIES:	
STATUS:	
PROGNOSIS:	NEXT OF KIN:
HOME OF RECORD:	

031415387030

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

# DECLASSIFIED

b6

b7C

b7E,F

V0220



## Sworn Statement

Date 19 March 2007	Time 1425
Location Between Kirkuk and Erbil	

b6

b7C

I, Zachery Little, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

I was acting as the follow left rear in a [ ] vehicle motorcade traveling from Kirkuk REO To DynCorp USAID compound in Erbil. At 1425 a orange and white taxi approached or follow vehicle from the rear. Both myself and [ ] opened both rear doors on our vehicle and [ ] proceeded to use visual and verbal [ ] commands in an effort to stop the taxi from getting closer to our motorcade. The commands were given when the taxi was approximately [ ] meters from the follow vehicle. The driver of the vehicle failed to obey our commands and continued to close the distance to the follow vehicle. At [ ] meters I pointed my weapon at the taxi and began to repeatedly flash my Surefire flashlight at the driver of the taxi while simultaneously holding my right hand up in a palm facing out stop [ ] sign. The taxi driver ignored my commands and moved from the right lane to the center of the two lane road and accelerated. The vehicle was approximately [ ] meters from the follow vehicle. At this time I placed my weapon on fire and fired 3 rounds into the lower left grill of the vehicle.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

0314163017030

DECLASSIFIED

The fellow right rear \_\_\_\_\_ fired one round. The vehicle immediately pulled off of the right side of the road. The vehicle had smoke and fire coming from under the grill and hood. Two male occupants exited the vehicle and appeared to be the only occupants and appeared to be unharmed. I closed my door, conducted a mag change, and continued the mission.

b6  
b7c

Nothing Follows

Page 2 of 3 Pages

031A1S3H7030

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19<sup>th</sup> day of  
MARCH 2007

b6  
b7c

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031416387030

~~REF ID: A11234~~

(P)

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

V0221

# DECLASSIFIED



## Sworn Statement

Date 03-19-07	Time 1425
Location _____	

b6  
b7C

[redacted], hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
Zachry Little, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On the above date I [redacted] was driving the  
follow vehicle (GP- [redacted]) North to Erbil from Kirkuk  
in a [redacted] motorcade. At approximately 1425 I  
witnessed through the rear view mirrors a 4 door Orange &  
white taxi with 2 male's in the front seat come up fast  
to the rear of the motorcade. At which time I heard  
(Left rear), [redacted] and (Right Rear) [redacted]  
shout many times to stop. I manuvered my vehicle  
many times to prevent the taxi from passing the motorcade.

At [redacted] I noticed the taxi  
had closed with approximately [redacted] meter, and then tried  
to pass again by moving into the center line Highway  
while continuing to accelerated.

Page 1 of 3 Pages

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b7E, F

031413Z MAR 07 OOO

DECLASSIFIED

At which time I heard more shouting by both  
rears to stop. When I heard 4 shots fired from  
the rear of the vehicle. I then saw the taxi pull  
off to the side of the road.

The motorcade continued to head north to Erbil  
without further incident.

031413SH7030

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	Dynace Iraqi

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this March 19 day of  
March, 2007.

b6  
b7c

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

V0222

# DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

Date	19 MAR 07	Time	1424 hours
Location			

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

I, [REDACTED], hereby make the following statement voluntarily to [REDACTED]  
Zachary Zittle, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

b7E, F

On 19 March 2007, I was assigned as the [REDACTED] for [REDACTED]. The mission was from the USAID [REDACTED] compound to the Regional Embassy Office and the Kirkuk Regional Air Base, then return to base. As the Team! [REDACTED] I am positioned in the front passenger seat of the [REDACTED] vehicle, last vehicle in the motorcycle. The vehicle consisted of a Driver [REDACTED] and two rear door gunners [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

At about 1424 hours, while motoring from the Kirkuk [REDACTED] RED back to Erbil (USAID), rear door gunners [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] stated loudly that a vehicle was approaching the rear of the motorcycle at a very high rate of speed. I then overheard both the gunners state they were opening their doors to signal the vehicle to slow down. Both the gunners then began

Page 1 of 3 Pages

03141238070300

DECLASSIFIED

to yell loudly for the vehicle to slow down and that the vehicle was speeding up and going toward the center of the two lane roadway. After numerous attempts were made, both gunners engaged the vehicle with approximately 4 rounds.

The gunners then informed me that the vehicle was described as a White and Orange, 4 door TAXI, with two occupants. They also indicated the vehicle was disabled and that the two occupants were outside of the vehicle as it pulled off the roadway.  
I then contacted the Tactical Operations Center and informed them of the incident.

Nothing Follows

Page 2 of 3 Pages

031410CSN7030

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
USAID Erbil, APO AE 09338	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19<sup>th</sup> day of  
March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031410387030

~~Classified~~

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E,F

V0223

DECLASSIFIED



Sworn Statement

Date 03-19-07	Time 1425
Location	

b7E,F

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement voluntarily to Zachary Z. Hile, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

b6  
b7C

On 19 March 2007, at approximately 1425, I [redacted] FIRED ONE SHOT AT A ORANGE AND WHITE TAXI. WE WERE RETURNING TO IRAK FROM KIRKUK. AT [redacted] I OBSERVED A ORANGE AND WHITE TAXI APPROACHING THE [redacted] VEHICLE OF OUR MOTORCYCLE VERY QUICKLY. AS THE RIGHT REAR, I OPENED THE DOOR AND MOTIONED TO THE TAXI TO SLOW DOWN. THE TAXI DID NOT SLOW. I THEN SAW THE TAXI SPEED UP AND MOVE TO THE CENTER OF THE ROAD AS IF IT WAS TRYING TO GET CLOSE TO THE MOTORCYCLE. I SHOT AND MOTIONED TO THE TAXI TO STOP AND SLOW. AT THE EXACT SAME TIME, I HEARD THE LEFT REAR [redacted] SHOUTING AS WELL.

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

I THEN RAISE MY WEAPON, AIMED AT THE TAXI AND FIRED ONE SHOT INTO THE GRILL. THE TAXI WAS APPROXIMATELY [redacted] meters from the follow vehicle. At the same time as I fired

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

DECLASSIFIED

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

I HEARD THE LEFT REAR FIRE SHOTS AS WELL. AFTER THE SHOTS WERE FIRED INTO THE GRILL OF THE TAXI, IT PULLED OVER TO THE SIDE OF THE ROAD. I THEN SAW BOTH OCCUPANTS OF THE TAXI EXIT THE VEHICLE AND WALK TOWARDS THE REAR OF THE TAXI. I ALSO OBSERVED SPARKS COMMING FROM THE RIGHT LOWER GRILL OF THE TAXI. THE MOTORCADE CONTINUED TO HEAD NORTH TO IRBIL, US AID COMPOUND, WITH NO PROBLEMS.

031415Z MAR 03 00

DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed		
Printed		
Address		
USAID IRBIL, APO AE 09338		Discrep

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 19 day of  
MARCH, 2007

Signed		
Printed		
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE		

Witness Signature		
Printed		
Address		

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031415007030

VO224

(P)  
b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

REF ID: A6549



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**



TITLE		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER	
COM PSD (Kirkuk) Fires on Aggressive Vehicle		2007 - Kirkuk	
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force	
POST Kirkuk	DATE REPORTED 03-22-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 03/23/2007 - 03/23/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Rowe

**SYNOPSIS**

Summary: On March 22, 2007, at approximately 1410 hrs, a COM PSD Advance team, [REDACTED] enroute, to Al-Sulmianiya from Kirkuk REO, fired on a vehicle after determining that the vehicle posed an immediate threat to their motorcade. This use of force was appropriate and within the parameters of DS use-of-force policy. Injuries to the lone occupant in the threat vehicle were possible, but not observed. End Summary.

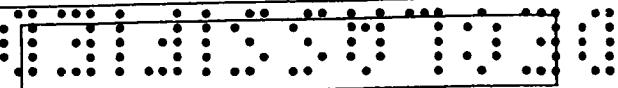
The following chain of events is derived from the statements provided by the team members involved in the shooting:

1. A PSD Advance motorcade enroute to Al-Sulmianiya from Kirkuk and were approximately 75 kms east of Kirkuk. [REDACTED] was approximately [REDACTED] when they receive word that [REDACTED] had a flat tire and stopped to change the tire. The Shift Leader of the Advance team decided to pull over to a side road and wait for [REDACTED] to become operational again.
2. As [REDACTED] slowed to pull off the road, approximately 200 meters east of a police checkpoint, the follow car well gunner [REDACTED] called out that a white and orange taxi had just passed a black BMW and was moving in fast behind the Advance motorcade [REDACTED] meters out). The well gunner used hand gestures as well as throwing two water bottles but the taxi continued on. At the [REDACTED] meter mark, [REDACTED] called out that he was firing and fired two rounds into the grill of the vehicle. The taxi slowed but did not stop and continued. [REDACTED] then fired one round into the windshield of the vehicle.
3. As the Advance team turned of the main road, the taxi continued driving west. There was one occupant who did not appear to be harmed. Subsequently, [REDACTED] was back on the road as well as [REDACTED]. The motorcade continued to Al-Sulmianiya without further incident. Case Closed.

**COPIES REFERRED****REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR**

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
GPO : 1981 O - 341-525(6549)

OPTIONAL FORM 245  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE

Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute  
CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

CASE NUMBER: 2005-0100

**DECLASSIFIED**

0314052010200  
**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

- 2 -

**UNCLASSIFIED**

A-710009  
(P)

VO225

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Report #:10	Incident-Casualty Report WPPS.		Report Date/Time: 23 March 2007 1400hrs.
-------------	-----------------------------------	--	---

## REPORTING INFORMATION

INCIDENT DATE/TIME: 22 March 2007, 1408 hrs.	INCIDENT LOCATION: Hwy 2	
TOTAL # PERSONNEL: 1	KIA: 0	WIA: 0

INCIDENT DESCRIPTION: Shoot to disable	METHOD: Email
REPORTED BY: Michael [REDACTED]	TEL#:
POINT OF CONTACT: [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

## VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): Unkn	SSN: None	DOB: UNK
NATIONALITY: Unknown (local)		M/F: Mx1
PASSPORT: UNK		ISSUED/EXP: UNK
NATIONALITY: UNK		BLOOD TYPE: UNK
INJURIES: None observed		
STATUS:		

PROGNOSIS: No injuries	HOME OF RECORD: UNK	NEXT OF KIN: UNK
------------------------	---------------------	------------------

## PROPERTY/EVIDENCE

CODE: D	DESCRIPTION: White/ Orange Taxi 4 Door Sedan	VALUE: UNK	CURRENT LOCATION: Unknown. Last seen continuing on route.

## NARRATIVE

On 03.22.07 at approximately 1410hrs [REDACTED] herein after known as (RO) was an operator on mission as PSS/ [REDACTED] in the "well" position in the follow vehicle in motorcade mission. RO's mission started in Kirkuk REO in movement to Sully for an advance recon for the movement of Ambassador Kalilized to the residence in the Sully area.

RO was tasked to keep vehicles from coming up to the motorcade from the rear of the motorcade and mitigated all threats to the motorcade by utilizing the standard use of force continuum which was briefed prior to the movement by Shift Leader.

Approximately 5 miles prior to [REDACTED] RO was utilizing the spotlight to deter vehicles from approaching the motorcade. A brown BMW with 2 passengers was complying with the "warning to keep back 100 meters" sign, marked in red, on the back of the follow vehicle. After a few more miles a newer model white and orange Taxi was noticed behind the BMW at approximately [REDACTED] meters. At approximately 2 miles East off [REDACTED] he Taxi sped around the BMW and RO used the spotlight and flashed the taxi, which did not comply. RO tossed 2 water bottles at the vehicle and signaled with hand gesture to stop.

RO verbalized the taxi's movement to the vehicle commander and advised that vehicle was approaching [REDACTED] meters. Fearing that the taxi was intent on attacking the motorcade due to repeated failure to heed warnings and aggressive behavior intent on pulling alongside the motorcade, RO drew [REDACTED] the shooting window at the rear of the follow vehicle and fired 2 well aimed shots into the taxi's grill.

The driver slowed but continued to roll towards the motorcade, closing distance. RO fired another well aimed shot into taxi driver's front windshield, at which time the vehicle pulled to the side of the road. The motorcade continued through the check point. No injuries were observed by RO.

b7E, F  
↓b6  
b7C

b7E, F

## ADDITIONAL VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	SSN:	DOB:
NATIONALITY:		M/F:
PASSPORT:		ISSUED/EXP:
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:
INJURIES:		
STATUS:		

PROGNOSIS:	HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
------------	-----------------	--------------

## VICTIM INFORMATION

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	SSN:	DOB:
NATIONALITY:		M/F:
PASSPORT:		ISSUED/EXP:
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:
INJURIES:		
STATUS:		

PROGNOSIS:	
HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
CRIMINAL VICTIM INFORMATION	
NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	DOB:
SSN:	M/F:
NATIONALITY:	ISSUED/EXP:
PASSPORT:	BLOOD TYPE:
NATIONALITY:	
INJURIES:	
STATUS:	
PROGNOSIS:	
HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:

031AISSH7030

b7E, F

VO226

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy - Baghdad

March 26, 2007

Spot Report - 032607-01

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**Summary:** On March 26, 2007 at 0747 hrs, a COM PSD Team, [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade en-route to the Minister of Culture for a scheduled advance, encountered an aggressive white four-door sedan driven by two occupants. The motorcade was slowing to approach an Iraqi Police check point when the sedan maneuvered around the slowing traffic approaching the motorcade at a high rate of speed. At approximately [REDACTED] meters out the well gunner of the follow vehicle [REDACTED] (vehicle) gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [REDACTED] meters fired a pen flare to stop the sedan. At approximately [REDACTED] meters, the well gunner fired four to six well-aimed [REDACTED] rounds into the grill of the sedan. The sedan then slowed significantly and proceeded to come to a stop at the side of the road. The occupants did not appear to be injured. The COM PSD team continued the mission without further incident. No principles were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

b7E, F

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared By: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

V0227 (P)

b7E, F

KBON

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

001MISSN7030

Date of Report: 26 Mar 07

b7E, F

Location: [redacted]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Darren Hanner

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 26 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 0747

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: [redacted]

Personnel Involved: [redacted]



**Incident Synopsis:** On 26 March 2007, at 0747, [redacted] was advancing for [redacted] at the MO Culture [redacted]. A white sedan occupied by 2 males, aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear and failed to stop. In an escalation of force, the well gunner fired a 4-6 round burst from a [redacted], which struck the front grill and caused the vehicle to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

001MISSN7030

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)		REF ID: AAR000000000000000000000000000000	Date/Time of Statement 26 March 2007 1300 hours
Name  Location/Venue	b6 b7c	Team	Situation	Shoot to disable	
Southeast of				Time Occurred 0730 hours	Date Occurred 26 March 2007

Ref: Incident Report BW032607(1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad (SL Summary)

On 25 March 2007 at 1700 hours, [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief for a mission on 26 March 2007 to the Ministry of Culture. The brief started with an intelligence report from [ ] team intelligence representative. The brief further included detailed information of [ ] mission which would begin 26 March 2007 at approximately 0730 hours. [ ] mission was to conduct a site advance for [ ] and conduct a technical site survey. This mission brief included, but was not limited to, possible routes to the venue, relevant intelligence information, Rules of Engagement (ROE), to include the definition of Deadly Force, the mission firearm policy and escalation of force per the Department of State, actions on contact and actions on venue.

At approximately 0730 hours, [ ] departed the United States Embassy [ ] enroute to the Ministry of Culture. [ ] The vehicle configuration for the day was

The follow vehicle in the motorcade has clearly stenciled warnings on the rear door in red letters which state, "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. [ ] was traveling Southeast from [ ] on a two lane divided roadway towards the Ministry of Culture utilizing air horns, lights, and sirens.

[ ] was moving southeast from [ ] approaching an Iraqi police (IP) check point in the roadway approximately 800 meters north of the Ministry of Culture. [ ] lead vehicle reduced their speed and waited for the Iraqi police to clear other vehicles from the check point. [ ] follow vehicle reduced speed and began establishing a stand off area between other vehicles on the roadway and [ ] motorcade. All vehicles in the two main lanes of our direction of travel were maintaining a safe distance from the motorcade, with a safety zone of about [ ] meters. It was at that time that [ ] follow vehicle well position, [ ] noticed a white four door sedan driven by what appeared to be an Iraqi male, with a second Iraqi male sitting in the front seat, maneuvering through the rest of the traffic. [ ] advised team members in the follow vehicle of the aggressive vehicles actions. The aggressive vehicle passed the other stopped vehicles and accelerated towards the motorcade. The vehicle was now within [ ] meters. The suspect vehicle passed all other stopped vehicle and then began to merge to the right, which put it on a direct path to strike [ ] follow vehicle. [ ] recognized the vehicle's actions as a threat posture; disregarding the written warnings on the rear of the follow vehicle and conducted aggressive maneuvers utilized by insurgents to attack motorcades in the past. [ ] flashed the spotlight several times, warning the vehicle to stop. The vehicle continued aggressively approaching [ ] follow vehicle. [ ] then advised he was going to deploy a pen flare in an attempt to get the aggressor's attention to stop the vehicle. [ ] then discharged the pen flare directly in the path of the vehicle, striking the road about 20 meters in front of the aggressive vehicle. Immediately after this, gave the Arabic hand sign to stop. The vehicle continued to drive at a high rate of speed towards Raven 1's follow vehicle, from a distance inside [ ] meters.

[ ] now felt the vehicle was a threat to the motorcade, team and himself as it had ignored numerous warnings that all other local national traffic was yielding to. After exhausting all means possible in the escalation of force policy to get the aggressive vehicle to stop, [ ] fired a 4-6 round burst from his DOS issued [ ] towards the grill area of the vehicle attempting to disable it. The vehicle immediately decreased speed, and then veered to the side of the road stopping behind a concrete "Jersey" barrier.

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Blackwater	Date/Time of Statement 26 March 2007 1300 hours
Name _____ <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team _____	Situation <b>Shoot to disable</b>		
Location/Venue <b>Southeast of</b>	_____		Time Occurred <b>0750 hours</b>	Date Occurred <b>26 March 2007</b>

*b7E,F* \_\_\_\_\_ stated that he saw the rounds impact into the grill and hood area of the aggressive vehicle. He stated that he did not observe any injuries, casualties, or damage to other property. The RSO TOC was immediately notified of the shoot to disable by the Shift Leader. The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and that there were no injuries sustained during the incident. \_\_\_\_\_ sustained no injuries or vehicle damage and continued with the mission. Once secure in the IZ, the RSO TOC was contacted by the \_\_\_\_\_ shift leader \_\_\_\_\_ and provided with a more detailed account of the incident. //END// *b6 b7c* *b7E,F*

031AISCH7030

*b6 b7c*

~~AMERICAN~~ (P)

b7E/F  
b6  
b7C

Date 26 March 2007	Time Approx 1100 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	REF CLASSIFIED

V0229

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

031AISCH7030

I have completed DOS WPPS & [redacted] which included the use force shooting from a moving platform, target identification, Rules of Engagement and Use of Force within Department of State policies in addition to High Threat PSD Operations.

## Incident

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0715 hours, [redacted] held a pre-mission brief. The brief was delivered by my Shift Leader, [redacted] and included a detailed list of the [redacted] team members and support elements in the Red Zone. The pre-mission brief included an updated intelligence report for the day, the rules of engagement per the mission firearm policy, escalation of force, and threats to our specific routes to [redacted] (Ministry of Culture). Intelligence for the day also included recent information regarding Improvised Explosive Device (IED) and Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats.

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0750 hours, our motorcade was traveling southeast from [redacted] towards our venue. I was assigned to the follow vehicle in the right rear seat. My vehicle was the [redacted] vehicle in a [redacted] suburban motorcade. Our vehicles were driving with the emergency lights and sirens on, as well as using the horns to alert traffic of our presence. All of our vehicles have the words "Warning-Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in English and Arabic on the back doors.

As we approached an Iraqi Police (IP) Check Point that was southeast of [redacted] I observed a white four door sedan, with what appeared to be two male occupants, traveling towards my vehicle at a high rate of speed. The suspect vehicle was approximately 100 meters behind our motorcade. The white four door sedan was traveling in the same direction that we were. There were approximately 5 other vehicles in the same area as the white four door sedan that were yielding to our motorcade and the warnings given. At this time, I saw the follow vehicle well gunner, [redacted] give visual warnings using a spot light. The vehicle was [redacted] meters away at this time. I also saw [redacted] drop the spot light and use the Arabic hand gesture to stop. The driver of the aggressive vehicle disregarded all warnings and continued toward our motorcade at a high rate of speed while weaving through other local national traffic that was yielding to our motorcade. When the aggressive vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters from my position, the [redacted] vehicle well gunner fired one pen flare in an attempt to alert the driver of the aggressive vehicle to stop. The pen flare skipped off the pavement and bounced directly in front of the vehicle. Even after the pen flare impacted directly in front of the aggressive vehicle, the vehicle continued to advance. All the other vehicles in the roadway around slowed and came to a stop, but the aggressive vehicle did not slow down and the driver showed no intent that he was going to stop. At this time I felt the suspect vehicle was an imminent threat to me and my team.

Fearing for my life and the life of my teammates, I cracked the door giving the Arabic hand signal to stop and was in the process of waving my Department of State issued [redacted] weapon at the aggressive vehicle in an attempt to get the driver to acknowledge me and to stop his vehicle. I gave the driver ample time after the well gunner fired the pen flare to either stop or slow down.

b6  
b7c

b7c, F

b6  
b7c

b7c, F

b6  
b7c

b7c, F

b7E  
which he did neither. The vehicle was now approximately [ ] meters from my vehicle. I was preparing to fire my Department of State issued [ ] when I heard a short burst of fire come from the well position of the follow vehicle. I retrained and reassessed the situation. I witnessed several rounds impacting into the grill of the aggressive vehicle. The shots were well aimed and very effective in disabling the vehicle and stopping the threat to our motorcade. Seconds later, the aggressive vehicle coasted to a complete stop.

As our motorcade began moving again, the aggressive vehicle did not follow. I did not see the driver or passenger exit the vehicle. I reported the incident to my Shift Leader through internal communications. No additional damage occurred and no injuries to the occupants of the suspect vehicle were observed. No [ ] personnel from the follow vehicle were injured nor were the follow vehicle damaged. We continued to the our venue [ ] without further incident.//END///

0314133807030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed	
Printed	
Address	b6 b7c
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

0314133087030



V0230

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

REDOADA

## DRAFT UNCLASSIFIED

## Sworn Statement

Date 26 March 2007	Time 1030 Hours
Location WPPS Man Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Therm Bunwell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In [redacted] I attended WPPS training with Blackwater. WPPS training included motorcade operations, Rules of Engagement (ROE), firearms qualifications and shoot/don't shoot training. The training also involved weapons manipulation along with qualifications on the [redacted] under Department of State Policies. I was subsequently assigned to [redacted]

b7E, F

b7E, F

Ba~~hd~~dad, Iraq where I was assigned to [REDACTED] an Advance Team, supporting numerous PSD missions in support of the Department of State.

In [REDACTED] I attended WPPS II, where I received training that included shooting from a moving vehicle and weapons qualifications on all the weapons systems authorized by the Department of States Programs. In [REDACTED] I redeployed to Baghdad, and was assigned to [REDACTED] TST. In [REDACTED] I was assigned to [REDACTED] an Advance Team for PSD Teams. While assigned to WPPS Iraq I have continued to maintain all mandatory weapons qualifications.

b6  
b7c

### Incident

On 25 March, 2007 at approximately 1700 hours, [REDACTED] held a pre-mission brief for an up coming mission for 26 March 2007. This mission was for [REDACTED] to conduct an advance for [REDACTED] to attend a meeting at the Ministry of Culture [REDACTED]. This mission brief included, but was not limited to, routes to the venue, significant intelligence information, Rules of Engagement (ROE), escalation of force, definition of Deadly Force, actions on contact and actions on venue.

b7E, F

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0715 hours, [REDACTED] reviewed the mission brief, including the routes to venue, latest intelligence brief, rules of engagement, escalation of force and the definition of Deadly Force. [REDACTED] departed the International Zone (IZ) to the venue at approximately 0730 hours. My duties as the well position of [REDACTED] follow vehicle is to maintain a safety zone behind the follow vehicle utilizing the following non lethal tactics:

[REDACTED]

On 26 March, 2007 at approximately 0750 Hours, I was assigned to the follow vehicle well position for [REDACTED] advance team. My primary weapon is the [REDACTED]. My team was traveling southeast of [REDACTED] in route to venue [REDACTED]. This road is a four-lane road, with a concrete median, separating two lanes on each side of the road, into their respective directions of travel. All vehicles in the same lanes traveling in our direction were maintaining a safe distance from our motorcade, with a safety zone of about [REDACTED] meters. The vehicle in our motorcade has written warnings in both English and Arabic that state "Warning, Stay Back 100 Meters." It was at that time that I noticed a white four door sedan with what appeared to be two male front seat occupants maneuvering through the stopped traffic in an attempt to get to the front of the traffic. I advised [REDACTED] follow vehicle team members of the aggressive vehicle's actions. The aggressive vehicle passed the other vehicles, which had already stopped, and accelerated towards our motorcade. The vehicle disregarded the written warning on the back of our vehicle. The driver conducted aggressive maneuvers which are utilized by insurgents to attack motorcades in the past. I flashed the spotlight several times, warning the vehicle to stop. The aggressive vehicle continued towards our motorcade and was now approximately [REDACTED] meters from the follow vehicle. I informed my team members that a pen flare would be deployed, and then discharged the pen flare. The pen flare struck the road 20 meters directly in front of the aggressive vehicle. Immediately after this I gave the Arabic hand signal that means stop but the vehicle continued to drive at a high rate of speed towards our vehicle.

b7c

At this time I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates because the vehicle was still approaching at a high rate of speed and had ignored all warning given. I then fired a 4 to 6 round burst from my State Department issued [redacted] weapon into the grill area of the aggressive vehicle. b7E, F

The vehicle immediately decreased speed and veered to the right, stopping behind a concrete "Jersey" barrier. I did not observe any injuries, casualties, or damage to other property. I immediately told my Shift Leader of the vehicle description and approximate number of rounds fired. I also informed the Shift Leader that the vehicle had stopped and was no longer posing an imminent threat to our motorcade. [redacted] then continued on our mission without further incident.

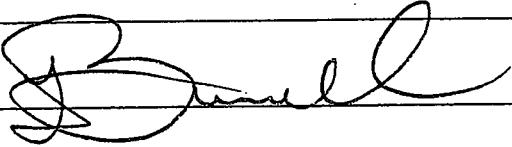
///END///

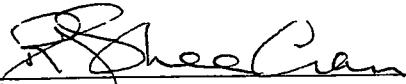
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Redacted]
Printed	[Redacted]
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Therm Q. Burrell
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	R. J. SHEEHAN.
Address	BRITISH EMBASSY BAGHDAD

0314507030

(P)

b7E, F

VO231

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

# DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

March 26, 2007

Spot Report – 032607-02

**Subject:** COM TST Team Fires on Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On March 26, 2007 at 0813 hrs, a COM TST Team [ ] vehicle motorcade en-route to staging area accoutered an aggressive white four-door BMW sedan driven by two male occupants. The motorcade was traveling down a one lane road when the sedan approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. At approximately [ ] meters out the top rear gunner of the [ ] vehicle [ ] gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [ ] meters fired a pen flare to stop the sedan. At approximately [ ] meters, the top rear gunner fired two well-aimed [ ] rounds into the grill of the sedan. The sedan then came to a complete stop. The occupants did not appear to be injured.

b7E, F



At 1023 hours, the COM TST Team was en-route to their staging area after supporting a COM PSD team when they encountered an aggressive white four-door sedan driven by two occupants. The motorcade was traveling down a two lane road when the sedan pulled out of stopped traffic and into the motorcade. At approximately [ ] meters out the top front gunner of the lead vehicle (first vehicle) gave hand and verbal signals and at approximately [ ] meters, the top front gunner fired three well-aimed [ ] rounds into the grill of the sedan. The sedan then came to a complete stop and the occupants put their hands in the air. The occupants did not appear to be injured. COM TST team continued the mission without further incident.

No principals were in the motorcade and no COM personnel were injured during the incident.

~~DECLASSIFIED~~  
RSO Action: PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

Location: Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared By: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

~~031415ZMAY030~~

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00319: 20070326 EOF by [REDACTED]

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Status: CLOSED

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00099b7E b6  
b7C**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070326 EOF by [REDACTED]

Status: CLOSED

b7E,F

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

- GENERAL

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-05157

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

**Countries Impacted:**

- IRAQ

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO-TOC

Name: ARSO Therm Bunnell

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Synopsis**

On March 26, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD) was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to FOB Shield. There were no known injuries or damages to COM property or personnel. The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC (see team member statements for further details). The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
09/11/2007	On March 26, 2007 a Chief o...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
[REDACTED] sworn statement	Adobe PDF	2,570 kB
[REDACTED] sworn statement	Adobe PDF	2,685 kB
[REDACTED] sworn ...	Adobe PDF	3,235 kB
[REDACTED] sworn statement	b6 b7C Adobe PDF	3,243 kB
[REDACTED] sworn ...	Adobe PDF	2,651 kB
[REDACTED] sworn state...	Adobe PDF	3,560 kB
[REDACTED] statements	Adobe PDF	2,743 kB
[REDACTED] sworn statement	Adobe PDF	2,070 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

09/09/2007	OPEN
	OPEN - PENDING PQ APPROVAL
09/10/2007	OPEN
09/14/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

[REDACTED]

Rico 0004

V0233

## LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad : : :

City Service CLASSIFIED AD

## **REPORT OF INVESTIGATION**

57E, F

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00319	20070326 EOF by [redacted] b7E, F	CASE FINAL	11-SEP-07
Case Type	Dates Investigated		
ADMINISTRATIVE	26-MAR-07 - 27-MAR-07		
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	CLOSED	10-Sep-2007 - 14-Sep-2007	

On March 26, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD), \_\_\_\_\_ was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to FOB Shield engaged a vehicle occupied by 2 males on two different occasions.<sup>b</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ was driving with visible lights and sirens. \_\_\_\_\_ members noticed that a white sedan occupied by two males pulled out of an alley and maneuver through stopped traffic towards the motorcade. The vehicle disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The PSD member then fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

| members were later again traveling to FOB Shield and in counter flow traffic when they noticed a white sedan again occupied by two males drive towards the motorcade, disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The suspicious vehicle entered the motorcade between the | vehicle and the lead vehicle, and was attempting to move towards the lead vehicle ignoring all commands/signals. The PSD member then fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members involved were interviewed by DS Special Agents Theron Q. Bunnell and William Embry. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

RS 2007 -00319  
REF ID: A600000

Synopsis

**DECLASSIFIED**

On March 26, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD) was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to FOB Shield. There were no known injuries or damages to COM property or personnel. The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC (see team member statements for further details). The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Case Details

On March 26, 2007 a Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Detail (PSD), [redacted] b7E, F was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to FOB Shield engaged a vehicle occupied by 2 males on two different occasions. [redacted], was driving with visible lights and sirens. [redacted] members noticed that a white sedan occupied by two males pulled out of an alley and maneuver through stopped traffic towards the motorcade. The vehicle disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The PSD member then fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

[redacted] members were later again traveling to FOB Shield and in counter flow traffic when they noticed a white sedan again occupied by two males drive towards the motorcade, disregarded verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by a male. The suspicious vehicle entered the motorcade between the [redacted] vehicle and the lead vehicle, and was attempting to move towards the lead vehicle ignoring all commands/signals. The PSD member then fired multiple well aimed shots at the vehicle, striking and disabling the vehicle. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members involved were interviewed by DS Special Agents Theron Q. Bunnell and William Embry. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

031415387930

VO234

R310001316000  
(P)

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E, F

Date of Report: 26 Mar 07

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 26 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 0814

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

Incident Synopsis: On 26 March 2007, at 0814, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was in route to their staging area to support IPD teams. The TST was traveling in a southerly direction and in the vicinity of [ ] when a white sedan approached from the rear. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop and aggressively started to close in on the rear of the TST. In an escalation of force, two [ ] rounds were fired, by the turret gunner of the follow vehicle, with the rounds impacting the grill area of the sedan causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031AISCH7030

RA2000000000000000

(P)

b7E,F

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 26 Mar 07

b7E,F

V0235

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 26 Mar 07

Time of Incident: 1025

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E,F

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved:

**Incident Synopsis:** On 26 March 2007, at 1025, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was in route to their staging area to support IPD teams. The TST was traveling in a southerly direction and in the vicinity of [ ] when a white sedan approached from the rear. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop and aggressively started to close in on the rear of the TST. In an escalation of force, two rounds were fired, by the turret gunner of the follow vehicle, with the rounds impacting the grill area of the sedan causing it to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415C087030

VU236

(P)  
CONFIDENTIALb7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)		DATE WRITER	Date/Time of Statement 26 March 2007 1300 hours
Name	b6 b7C	Team	Situation	Shoot to Disable	
Location/Venue Vicinity Of				Time Occurred Approx 0805 hrs	Date Occurred 26 March 2007

b7E, F

Ref: Incident Report BW032607(2) Weapons Discharge Baghdad (SL Summary)

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief at the [ ] staging area. The brief started with an intelligence report from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for [ ] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams [ ] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The mission firearms policy and escalation of force, per Department of State, was also covered by the [ ] Shift Leader [ ].

At approximately 0800 hours on 26 March 2007, [ ] departed their staging area (International Zone) en route to the Ministry of Culture [ ] to provide coverage for [ ] was to conduct an advance of this particular venue for [ ] to arrive later. The vehicle configuration for the day was: [ ]. All [ ] vehicles in the motorcade have clearly stenciled warnings on the back in red letters which state, "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. Additionally, two of the vehicles have the same warning stenciled on the sides, as well. [ ] was traveling Southwest in the vicinity of [ ] utilizing air horns, lights, and sirens.

While [ ] was moving Southwest on a narrow residential street in the vicinity of [ ] their motorcade was moving to the counter flow side of the road. [ ] was heading in the direction of Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shields to stage in support of [ ]. [ ] motorcade had slowed for trenches and extensive construction on both sides of the road. With [ ] lights and sirens activated, all Local National (LN) vehicles had pulled to either side of the road to yield to [ ]. At this time, a white in color, four door sedan (suspect vehicle), with 2 male occupants pulled out from a side alley and began to follow [ ] motorcade. The suspect vehicle was approximately 120 meters away and began to accelerate and close the distance between itself and the rear vehicle of [ ]. The rear turret PSS [ ] gave verbal and hand / arm signals for the driver of the suspect vehicle to stop and also yelled "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. The fire team member [ ] of [ ] follow vehicle witnessed the suspect vehicle getting closer to the rear vehicle of [ ]. The suspect vehicle continued to speed towards [ ] motorcade. [ ] then deployed one pen flare that flew only a few feet over the windshield of the suspect vehicle. Although the pen flare was clearly visible, the suspect vehicle continued to push forward on a collision course with [ ] follow vehicle. [ ] then pointed his State Department issued [ ] directly at the driver of the suspect vehicle. The suspect driver [ ] disregarded these warnings as well and continued toward the motorcade.

The follow vehicle turret PSS [ ] felt an imminent threat to himself and that of his teammates, thus causing him to escalate his use of force. [ ] in fear for his life and that of his teammates, placed two well aimed shots into the suspect vehicles' grill in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle came to a complete stop at approximately [ ] meters from [ ]. The driver and passenger then raised both hands in the air in a surrendering gesture. The turret PSS no longer felt an imminent threat and returned to scanning his normal sectors. The RSO TOC was immediately notified of the shoot to disable by the Shift Leader [ ]. The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and that there were no injuries sustained during the incident. [ ] incurred no injuries or vehicle damage. Once secure at FOB Shields, the [ ] SL contacted the RSO TOC and provided a more detailed account of the incident. //END//

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

b7E, F

TW

VU237  
(P)

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement <b>26 March 2007 1600 hours</b>
Name b6 b7c	Team <b>TST</b>	Situation <b>Shoot to Disable</b>	b7E, F b6 b7C	
Location/Venue <b>Vic. Of</b>			Time Occurred <b>Approx. 1025</b>	Date Occurred <b>26 March 2007</b>

**IncidentReportBW032607(3) Weapons Discharge Baghdad(SL Summary)**

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre mission brief for the days run. The mission brief included an intelligence brief given by our imbedded intelligence analyst, a detailed brief of all the teams operating in the Red Zone, and ended with the rules of engagement and levels of force per State Department Mission Firearms policy.

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 1025 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ was in en-route to stage in the area of Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield to be more closely located to numerous Chief of Mission teams operating in the area. \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling northwest near \_\_\_\_\_ and encountered heavy traffic. \_\_\_\_\_ attempted to drive through but had to cross into the counter flow lanes in order to do so.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(turret gunners halted the traffic to the right. Lead turret gunner) \_\_\_\_\_ directed the oncoming traffic to the left side of the roadway in an attempt to create a lane for \_\_\_\_\_ All traffic to the right (regular flow lane) was stopped by both the turret gunners and by an Iraqi Policeman (IP) posted at the intersection.

\_\_\_\_\_  
motorcade continued northwest toward the intersection, when a white four door sedan occupied by 2 males, drove into the motorcade between the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling with emergency lights and sirens activated and the drivers were sounding their air horns in an attempt to alert the local traffic to the motorcades approach. Each vehicle has "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in red on the rear of the vehicles. Additionally, the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles also have the warning stenciled on each side of the vehicle. The warning is in English and Arabic.

The driver of the white sedan entered the counter flow lanes and sped toward the rear of the lead vehicle. The driver had disregarded the Iraqi Policeman (IP), as well as, the verbal and visual commands given by \_\_\_\_\_ turret gunners. The suspect vehicle continued toward the lead vehicle. The rear turret gunner of the lead vehicle \_\_\_\_\_, shouted "KIFF, KIFF" meaning to stop in Arabic, and pointed his State Department issued \_\_\_\_\_ at the driver of the suspect vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle ignored the commands, and continued towards \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ was now in fear for his life and that of his teammates. The vehicle was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters from \_\_\_\_\_ when he fired 3 shots into the hood of the suspect vehicle. \_\_\_\_\_ fired the shots in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The suspect vehicle immediately came to a stop and the driver and passenger raised their hands in a surrendering manner. The Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV) was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters from the sedan and swerved to the left to avoid colliding with the stopped vehicle. The driver and passenger of the suspect vehicle did not appear to be injured. \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ notified the RSO Tactical Operation Center (TOC) of the shoot to disable. \_\_\_\_\_ continued to FOB Shield without further incident. \_\_\_\_\_ staged at FOB Shield in support of follow on missions. There were no injuries to any members of \_\_\_\_\_ and no \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles were damaged.//END//

b6  
b7C

031 073-2007 10:30



(P)

readable

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0238

## Sworn Statement

DECLASSIFIED

Date 26 March 2007	Time Approx. 1430 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Therm Brunzell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**b6  
b7C

DECLASSIFIED

In [REDACTED] I attended the WPPS [REDACTED] training at Blackwater USA. I received additional training in the use of rifles, [REDACTED], operating as a member of a protective detail, firing from a moving platform, and shoot/no shoot scenarios. I accepted a contract with Blackwater and deployed to Baghdad, in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq. I am currently assigned to [REDACTED] Tactical Support Team (TST). b7E,F

## Incident

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, [REDACTED] held a pre-mission brief. The brief was given by my Shift Leader [REDACTED] and included a detailed list of the [REDACTED] teams that we would be supporting in the Red Zone. The pre-mission brief included an updated intelligence report for the day, the rules of engagement per the mission firearm policy, escalation of force, and threats to the specific routes utilized by the Raven teams. Intelligence for the day also included recent information regarding Improvised Explosive Device (IED) and Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats. b6  
b7C

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 1025 hours, our motorcade was returning to our staging area at FOB Shield from [REDACTED] (Wedha Water Treatment Facility). While returning to Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield, our motorcade was traveling northwest near [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] I was assigned to the Rear Turret of the Lead Vehicle, in a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade. Our vehicles were operating with the emergency lights and sirens on, as well as using the air horns to alert traffic of our presence. All of our vehicles have the words "Warning-Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in both English and Arabic on the back of the vehicles. b7E,F

As we approached the intersection northeast of [REDACTED], our motorcade encountered severely congested traffic and crossed over to the counter flow side of the road. The lead gunner [REDACTED] and I were directing the few vehicles on my left to move to the side of the road. We gave loud verbal commands for the drivers to stop shouting "Kiff" (Arabic for stop) and used hand signals to get the drivers attention. With the assistance of an Iraqi Policemen (IP), [REDACTED] and I had the traffic to the right of the motorcade stopped. The IP continued to assist in clearing the intersection. All traffic to the right and rear of the motorcade was directed to remain stopped by myself and the other turret gunners. At this time, all traffic to the left, right, and rear of the lead vehicle was completely stopped. As our lead vehicle continued to counter flow, all traffic remained stopped and the [REDACTED] vehicle in the motorcade, the ERV (Emergency Response Vehicle) crossed the median into the counter flow lane. b7E,F

Immediately, a white four door sedan, with two male occupants accelerated from a stopped position traveling toward the rear of our lead vehicle. The suspect vehicle had been stopped but the driver was now ignoring my verbal and visual commands to stop as well as the commands from the IP. The suspect vehicle was on a direct course to drive into the rear of my vehicle. The vehicle was approximately [REDACTED] meters from me, and I believed the vehicle was a VBIED. Fearing for my life and that of my teammates, I raised my Department of State issued [REDACTED] rifle, pointing it toward the suspect vehicle in an attempt to get the driver to acknowledge me and to stop his vehicle. The driver of the vehicle did not respond to my verbal warnings or the physical warning presented by my [REDACTED] pointing at him. Due to the vehicles speed and close proximity, I did not have sufficient time to fire a pen flare.

b7E,F

The vehicle continued accelerating into our motorcade and was approximately [ ] meters from my position (lead vehicle). Still fearing for my life, I engaged the vehicle with three disabling shots to the engine compartment. At this time, the suspect vehicle came to a complete stop and the driver and passenger raised their hands in a surrendering fashion. The ERV swerved to the left and barely avoiding the now stopped vehicle. I did not observe any injuries to the occupants of the suspect vehicle.

As our motorcade continued toward FOB Shield, I reported the shoot to disable to my Tactical Commander (TC), \_\_\_\_\_ over the inter-team radio. My Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_ notified the RSO TOC of the incident. No \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were injured, nor were any \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles damaged. We continued into FOB Shield without further incident where we staged for b7E,F follow on missions.//END//

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Signature]	
Printed		
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed		
Printed	Theron Brunell	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE		

Witness Signature		
Printed	MIESZKA C. LACZEK-JOHNSON	
Address	DSS / RSO / BW APO AB 09348 03111030	



VO239

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## DECLASSIFIED

## Sworn Statement

Date 26 March 2007	Time Approx. 1425 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Theron Bunnell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military/Civilian Experience

In [redacted], I was selected by Blackwater Security Consulting to attend the US Department of State High Threat Protection Course. I was further trained on shoot or no shoot scenarios, operating as a member of a protective detail, [redacted] shooting from a mobile platform, target and threat identification, as well as rules of engagement.

b7E, F

b6  
b7c

I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in [REDACTED] support of the US Department of State Worldwide Personal Protective Services contract. I am currently assigned to the Tactical Support Team (TST).

## Incident

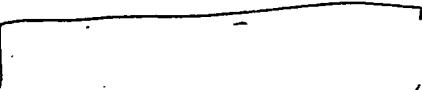
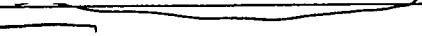
On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the continuing threat of VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in our area of operations.

At approximately 1025 hours, while traveling to the south side of Forward Operating Base (FOB) b7E, F Shield ([REDACTED]) our motorcade approached the area of [REDACTED]. We were traveling northwest through heavy traffic in the counter-flow lane. All oncoming traffic moved off to the left side of the road in an effort to clear the road for [REDACTED]. As we approached the intersection southwest of [REDACTED] I observed the turret gunners of the lead vehicle using hand and arm signals to move traffic out of the way. Our vehicles are clearly marked with red stenciling "Warning, stay back 100 meters", in both Arabic and English. Our [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade was also utilizing the emergency lights and sirens to warn the vehicles of our presence. Our drivers were sounding the vehicle air horns as we approached intersections. I observed approximately 4 vehicles that had moved to the right side of the road as we approached [REDACTED].

After the lead vehicle passed these vehicles, I observed a white, four-door sedan swerve back out into traffic and accelerate towards the lead vehicle. The vehicle had entered our motorcade directly in front of my vehicle, the Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV). I observed [REDACTED] the rear b6 b7C turret gunner in the lead vehicle, raise the muzzle of his [REDACTED] rifle in an effort to alert the driver he b7E, F needed to stop immediately. It also appeared that the turret gunner was yelling verbal commands to the driver of the suspect vehicle. The suspect vehicle continued to move forward towards the lead vehicle when the rear turret gunner [REDACTED] fired 3 shots into the hood of the suspect vehicle b6 b7C in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The suspicious vehicle came to an immediate stop in the center of the lane causing me to swerve the Emergency Response Vehicle wide left to gain safe passage by the now stopped vehicle. As my vehicle passed by the suspect vehicle, I could only see a male driver with his hands up in a surrender position. I observed no injuries to the driver. I heard the Shift Lead [REDACTED] report the disabling shots to the RSO Tactical Operations Center and b6 b7C we continued on to FOB Shield without further incident.//END//

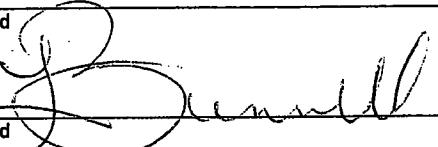
031415Z MARCH 07 2007  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

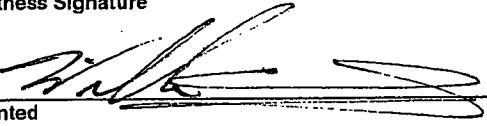
Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
Theron Q. Bissell	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	William Embry
Address	US Embassy, Baghdad

031AISCH7030



VO240 (P)

b6

b7C

b7E, F

REF ID: A60044  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

## Sworn Statement

Date 26 March 2007	Time Approx. 1300 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of

Therm Bunwell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## General Military/Civilian Experience

b6

b7C

↓

In [redacted] I was hired by Blackwater USA and was trained to the DOS WPPS II standard. I received training in shooting from a moving vehicle and shoot/don't shoot scenarios in urban terrain and attack on principal drills. After completing WPPS II training, I was deployed to Baghdad, Iraq and was assigned to [redacted] TST until current.

031125ZMAY08  
Page 1 of 3 Pages

Incident

DECLASSIFIED

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the continuing threat of VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in our area of operations.

At approximately 0800 hours, we departed our staging area en route to [redacted] b7E,F  
[redacted] to support teams moving through the area. We were traveling in a [redacted] vehicle  
motorcade. I was the rear turret gunner in the [redacted] vehicle (Saxon). All [redacted] vehicles in our  
motorcade have "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the back and both the second and  
fourth vehicles have the warning stenciled on their sides as well. The warning is written in both  
English and Arabic.

Our motorcade was traveling Southwest from [redacted] towards FOB  
Shields [redacted] with the emergency lights and sirens activated to alert local  
traffic of our presence. As our motorcade passed through the neighborhood, it was obvious that  
heavy construction was under way in this area. Every road was a potential choke point due to the  
trenches and construction on both sides of the road. As we passed several small alleys, I observed  
a white BMW four door sedan with 2 male occupants that turned onto the road directly behind us at  
approximately [redacted] meters away. I immediately went to my verbal commands, "Kiff, Kiff, Kiff"  
meaning to stop in Arabic, and I also gave hand and arm signals to stop. The suspect vehicle  
continued to pick up speed. When the vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters away, I fired a pen  
flare just over the roof of the vehicle in an attempt to get the suspect vehicle's driver to stop. The  
driver made no visible attempt to stop.

At this time, due to the proximity and speed of the suspect vehicle combined with the non- b7E,F  
compliance to numerous warnings, I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates. When  
the vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters away from our motorcade, I fired two rounds into the grill  
of the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable it. The driver immediately stopped the vehicle. I  
could see the driver and passenger raise their hands in a surrendering gesture. There were no  
apparent injuries to the driver or occupant. Our Shift Leader [redacted] contacted the RSO  
TOC (Tactical Operations Center) with the situation, make, and model of the vehicle, and advised  
that there were no injuries. No [redacted] personnel were injured. We continued to Forward b6  
Operating Base Shields without further incident.//End/// b7E,F

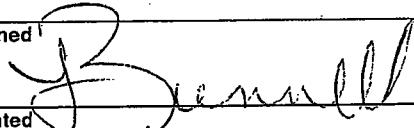
031108Z MAR 07  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

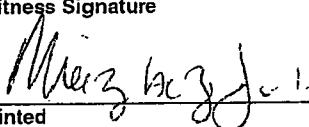
**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	b6 b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	MIESZKA C. LACZEK-JOHNSON
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO AE 09348

031303071030  
Page 3 of 3 Pages



(P)

VO241

b6

b7C

b7E, F

RECORDED

**DECLASSIFIED****Sworn Statement**

Date March 26, 2007	Time Approximately 1300 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

\_\_\_\_\_ b6  
b7C

, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
Theron Brunwell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_ I was trained to the US State Department standards for World Wide Personal Protective Services (WPPS II). From \_\_\_\_\_ to present, I have worked on the Tactical Support Team (TST) \_\_\_\_\_ in Baghdad Iraq. During that time, I have been further trained on advanced weapons tactics and levels of escalation of force in accordance with the Department of State directives.

**031153N1030**

Incident

DECASSIFIED

On 26 March 2007 at approximately 0700 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the continuing threat of VBIED's (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in our area of operations.

I, [REDACTED] was working as a Fire Team member in the Follow Vehicle (FV) of [REDACTED] motorcade. My vehicle was the last of a [REDACTED] car motorcade. Our motorcade was tasked as a Quick Reaction Force for several teams operating outside the International Zone in Baghdad.

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

Our motorcade was traveling Southwest from [REDACTED] towards Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shields [REDACTED] with the emergency lights and sirens activated to warn local traffic that we were in the area. As our motorcade passed through the neighborhood, I noticed that heavy construction was taking place causing higher than normal traffic congestion. Trenches and construction on both sides of the road made travel extremely slow. As we passed several small intersections, I observed a white BMW four door sedan with 2 male occupants directly behind us at approximately 120 meters away. As we continued down the street, the suspect vehicle behind us began to approach the rear of our motorcade at an accelerated speed.

The rear of my vehicle has clearly stenciled the words, "Warning, stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. I heard [REDACTED] yell out the oral commands, "Kiff, Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. The suspect vehicle continued to accelerate towards the rear of our motorcade. I saw the pen flare that [REDACTED] launched just above the suspect vehicle's hood. The vehicle continued on its path towards the motorcade. I felt the vehicle posed a significant threat to our motorcade and was in fear for the team's safety. Within four to six seconds later, I saw two rounds impact the grille of the suspect vehicle. At that moment the vehicle came to complete halt. The driver and passenger of the suspect vehicle appeared to be uninjured because I saw them raise their hands in the air after they had stopped. I heard my Shift Leader [REDACTED] contacting the RSO TOC of the shoot to disable. No [REDACTED] personnel were injured nor were any of our vehicles damaged. We continued on with our mission without further incident.//END//

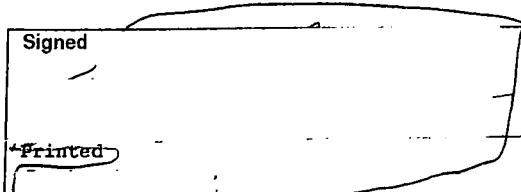
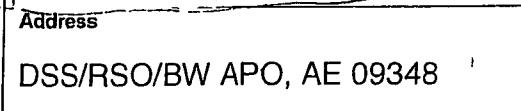
b6  
b7C

b7E, F

031415Z MAR 07 ZULU

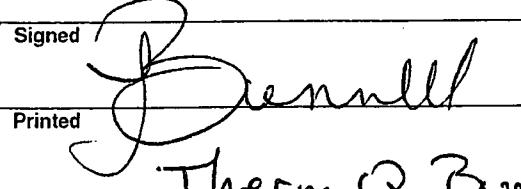
**DECLASSIFIED**

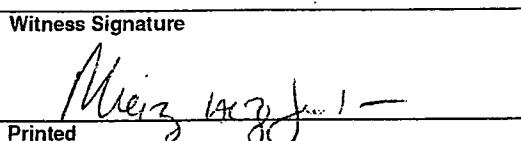
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	MIESZKA C. LACZEK-JOHNSON
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO AE 09348

**031A15CN7030**

V0242

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 27 March 07

Location: Kabul

Task Order: 0004

Person Releasing Report:

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC

DECLASSIFIED

Date of Incident: 27 March 07

Time of Incident: 0915 Kabul

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: South of US Embassy at Soccer Circle

Personnel Involved: [ ]

b7E, F



### Incident Synopsis

At approximately 0915 hours, an Embassy Protective Detail's (EPD) [ ] convoy was hit by a bicycle borne-IED approximately four miles south of the Embassy in the vicinity of "Soccer Circle." The convoy was en-route to the Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) in Gardez. Initial reports indicate there was only minor damage to one of the vehicles with no injuries to personnel. No direct hire employees were in the convoy at the time it was hit. The decision was made to have the convoy proceed to U.S. Forward Operating Base (FOB) in Logar Province to further assess damages and return to Kabul.

Motor pool was immediately shut down along with the North and South Checkpoints. Anyone off compound was informed to remain at their location or go directly to a safe haven. As of 1000 hours the Embassy has returned to normal operations.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, BW PM, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DoS Spot Report



AAR 27Mar07.doc

.pdf

AAR Brief  
Vehicle Damage  
Pictures.ppt

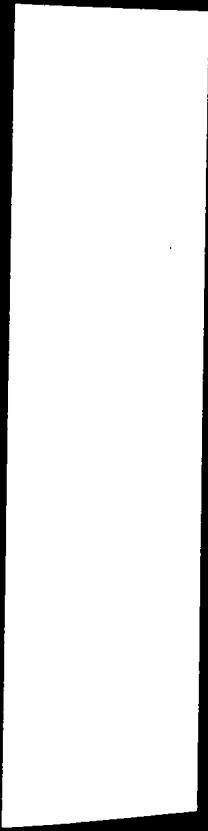
b7E

678,1

V0243



Kabul, Afghanistan



# After Action Review for 27 March, 2007 IED Attack

# MISSION

On 27 March 2007 at 0900 hours, [REDACTED] was enroute to [REDACTED] (Gardez PRT) to pickup [REDACTED] then RTB

b7c,  
b7f

# Summary of Events

[REDACTED] was heading south on Rt. [REDACTED] in a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade. At 0920 local time, an IED detonated on the west side of the road, grid [REDACTED] in between the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] vehicle [REDACTED] of the motorcade. On initial impact vehicles gave a situation report over the radio and continued approximately 700 meters, [REDACTED] at a gas station. Each vehicle conducted a personnel and equipment check. Once concluded that everything was operational, [REDACTED] proceeded to the nearest safe haven [REDACTED]



675, 15

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000



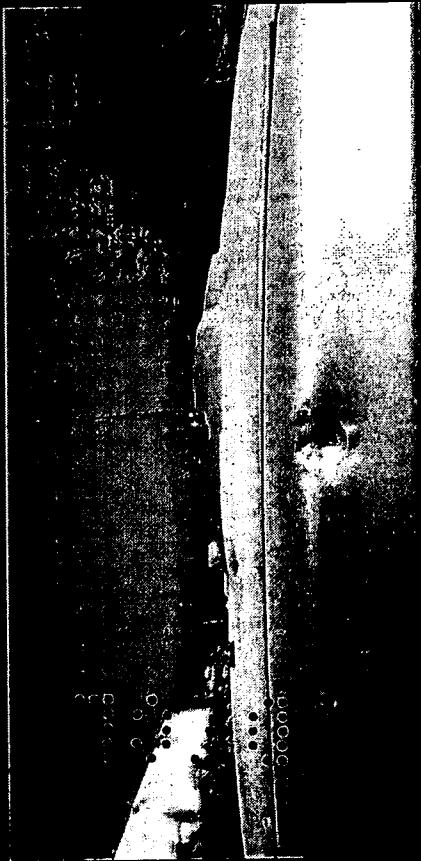
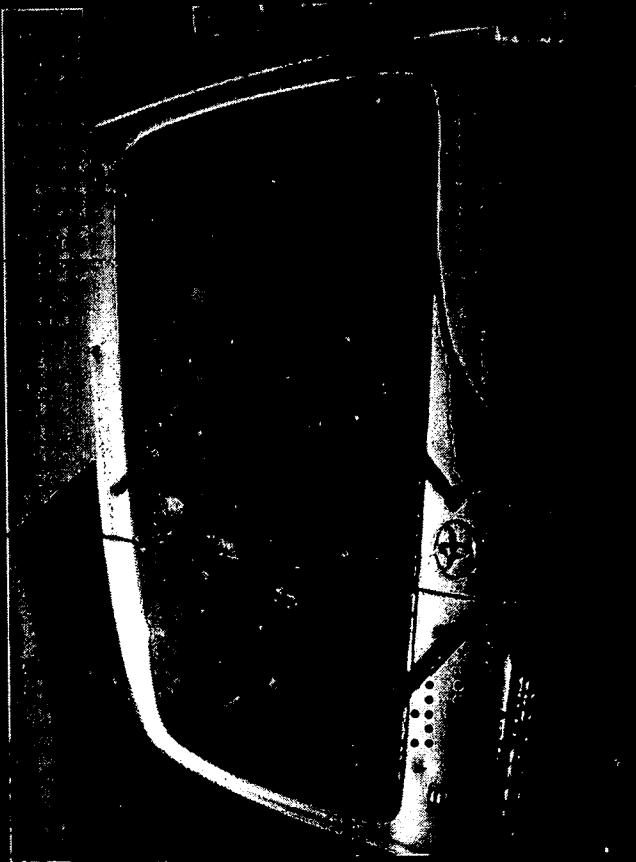
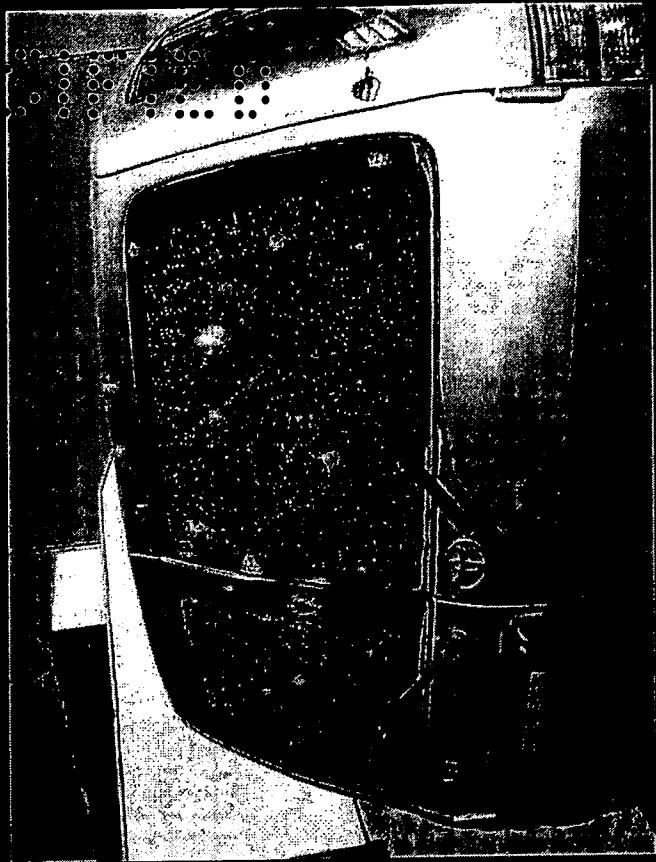
1000



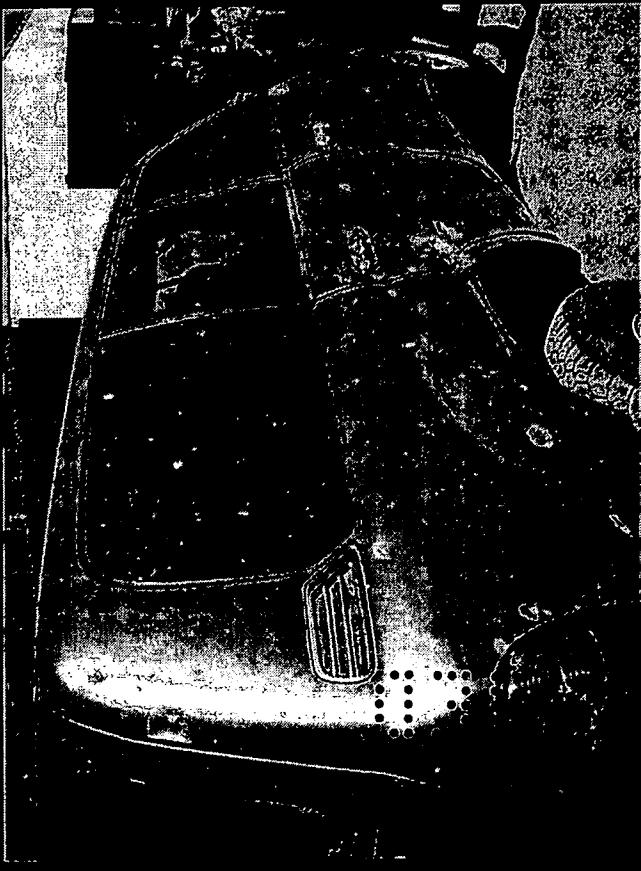
Possible Second Detonation

Detonation spot

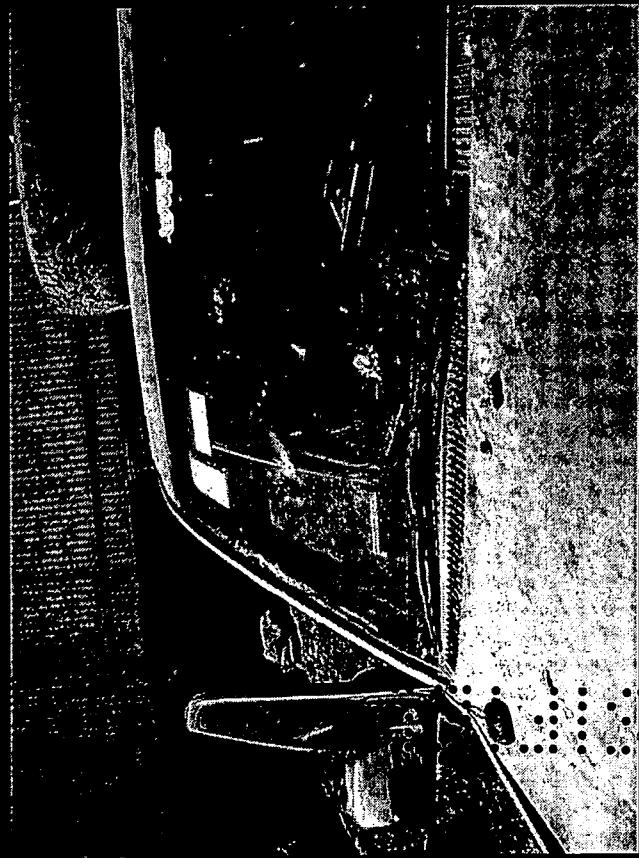
LEAD VEHICLE DAMAGE



## LIMO VEHICLE DAMAGE



FOLLOW VEHICLE DAMAGE



# KEY POINTS

[REDACTED] motorcade was spread out [REDACTED]  
reducing the damage to all vehicles

CLASSIFI[REDACTED]

- ANA was on site before and after the attack.
- Numerous local nationals enroute had cell phones, as well as handheld radios
- Most likely a RC or command detonation.

# INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

V0244

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

Date of Report: 04 April 07 : C : S : I : F : I : E : O :  
Location: Basrah-REO, Iraq

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: Jeff Huber

Title of Person Releasing Report: Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 04 April 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 1122 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 04 April 07, at approximately 1122 hours, an RPG was fired at the front position of the Basrah Embassy Compound. The compound warning system was then activated. Accountability of all personnel was taken. There was 1 launch and 1 impact. The impact was IVO [redacted].

b7E, F

↓

There was slight damage to the compound wall next to [redacted].

Three of the TCN guard force personnel sustained minor injuries consisting a small scratch on one of the TCN's cheek and ears ringing. They were moved to the compound treatment facility.

There names are [redacted] /

b6  
b7C

The all clear was sounded at approximately 1200 hours.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** All three TCN's were examined by our Medical Officer. His exam didn't identify any injuries to include their inner ears. They will be monitored for the next several days with follow-up exams.

It should be noted that the Guard force reacted according to procedures and had fellow team members assisting them within [redacted].

b7E, F

**Additional Reports Generated:** Any negative effects from follow-on exam will be reported

HAT05025 (P)

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

b7E, F  
VO245

U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

April 10, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 041007- 01****SUBJECT:** Tactical Support Team (TST) Fires on an Aggressive Vehicle**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO TOC - Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On April 10, 2007 at 1244 hrs, a Chief of Mission (COM) Tactical Support Team (TST) was proceeding southeast in the left hand lane of a four lane divided street escorting a COM PSD team. The motorcade consisted of [ ] armored vehicles and was returning back to the International zone. As the motorcade moved down the street they approached an intersection with a merge lane. The lead vehicle in the motorcade, a "Puma" armored car acting as the command vehicle, [ ] [ ] to allow the remainder of the motorcade to proceed. During this time the motorcade was traveling with lights flashing and sirens blaring to warn local national drivers.

b7E, F



As the motorcade was moving through the intersection, the gunner in the turret of the Puma observed a white four door sedan approximately [ ] meters away driven by a Military Aged Male (MAM) approaching the intersection from the northwest. The turret gunner gave gestures for the car to stop, however the vehicle continued to move forward accelerating in speed. At approximately [ ] meters the turret gunner fired a pen flare which struck driver side rear door of the approaching car to no effect. The turret gunner in the second vehicle then aimed his [ ] [ ] and fired three well aimed rounds into the driver side door of the oncoming car at [ ] meters. At this point the driver stopped his vehicle.

There were five principles in the motorcade. No COM personnel were injured. The team continued to the International Zone without further incident.

**RSO ACTION:** TST PSD members are completing written statements. The RSO office is investigating the shooting.

**LOCATION:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

**Drafted By:** Christopher Wright, Watch Officer, RSO TOC Baghdad

**Approved By:** Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad, Iraq

03141533071030

(P)

V0246 b7E,F

ABO124

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 10 April 2007

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 10 April 2007

Time of Incident: 1246

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident:

b7E,F

Personnel Involved:



Incident Synopsis: On 10 April 2007 at 1246, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was escorting [ ] from the FOB Shield to the IZ. The TST was traveling in a southeast direction and in the vicinity of [ ] which is in between [ ] and [ ] near the Olympic Stadium. As they entered the intersection, a gray sedan approached the motorcade from the right side at a high rate of speed. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop and continued to aggressively approach the side of the TST. In an escalation of force and due to the close proximity of the vehicle, three rounds were fired, by the up-gunner of the ERV vehicle, with the rounds impacting the drivers compartment of the sedan, causing the auto to immediately stop. Due to the continued movement of the TST, it could not be verified if the driver was struck by the shots. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the IZ without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

03141500N7030

DRAFTED b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00363: 20070410, UODFI, BAGHDAD, b7E,F

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00118

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Status: OPEN

**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070410, UODFI, BAGHDAD,

Status: OPEN

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

- CRIME / INCIDENT

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-05661

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: NOT SPECIFIED

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date: 09/30/2007

Countries Impacted:

**Violations:**

- OTHER

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO TOC, RSO Office

Name: ARSO Theron Q Bunnell

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD
Reta, Mario	ARSO	BAGHDAD
SCOLLAN, MICHAEL T	ARSO	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On April 10, 2007 a Regional Security Officer (RSO) Personal Security Detail (PSD) was involved in a use of force incident while traveling en route to the embassy annex. There were no known injuries or damages to COM property or personnel. The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC (see team member statements for further details). The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
10/01/2007	Synopsis On April 10, 20...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
Statement	Adobe PDF	1,551 kB
Statement	Adobe PDF	3,075 kB
Statement	Adobe PDF	3,073 kB

**Related Cases**

RS-2007-00425: RSO USE OF FORCE INVESTIGATIONS

Comment:

**Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

09/30/2007	OPEN
09/30/2007	OPEN

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

b7E/F

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00363	20070410, UODFI, BAGHDAD,	CASE FINAL	01-OCT-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	10-APR-07 - 11-APR-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
NOT SPECIFIED	OPEN	30-SEP-07	

## Synopsis

On April 10, 2007 a Regional Security Officer (RSO) Personal Security Detail (PSD) was involved in a use of force incident while traveling en route to the embassy annex. There were no known injuries or damages to COM property or personnel. The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC (see team member statements for further details). The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

## Case Details

On April 10, 2007 a Regional Security Office (RSO) Personal Security Detail (PSD), [REDACTED] was involved in use of force incidents while en-route to the embassy annex engaged a vehicle occupied by two military aged males that was traveling at a high rate of speed, disregarding verbal and arm/hand signals, and being driven in an aggressive manner by one of the military aged males. The PSD member yelled *z kiffz*, Arabic for stop, used a hand gesture to gain the driver's attention, and a pen flare was fired and struck the vehicles driver side door. A PSD member indicated that the driver looked directly at the PSD member but did not slow down. The vehicle came within [REDACTED] meters from the motorcade lead vehicle, a PSD member fired 3 well aimed shots at the driver side window, and the vehicle came to a stop [REDACTED] meters from the lead Mamba. The use of force was reported to the shift leader, and then reported by the shift leader to the RSO TOC.

There was no damage to COM property or personnel. All members were interviewed by DS Special Agent Theron Bunnell. See enclosed sworn statements. The escalation of force was within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Reporting Official:	[REDACTED]	Distribution:
Reta, Mario	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
ARSO	Oct-01-07 00:00	[REDACTED]
Approving Official(s):		
Martinez, John B- WAITING FOR APPROVAL		
ARSO		

JC249

ORD0037C

(P)

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 10 April, 2007/1500 hours
Name  b6 b7c	Team	Situation Shoot to stop a threat		
Location/Venue Vicinity of [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Time Occurred 1245 hours	Date Occurred 10 April, 2007	b6 b7c

b7E,F

## Incident Report BW041007(1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad (SL Summary)

On 10 April 2007 at approximately 0730 hours, [REDACTED] conducted a pre-mission brief at the [REDACTED] Staging area. The brief started with an intelligence report from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for [REDACTED] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams [REDACTED] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State was also covered by the [REDACTED] Shift Leader [REDACTED] b7c

The current intelligence report for the day included the direct targeting of Coalition Forces in the Baghdad area. Earlier in the day, [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] had a positive K-9 hit on a white four door Peugeot at their venue [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] called for air support to get a positive identification on the possible Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED). While RSO Air was conducting their reconnaissance of the VBIED, multiple rounds were seen by [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] being fired at both of the RSO aircraft from the area known as [REDACTED]. Because of this activity in the area, all teams were notified by the TOC to prepare to move out of the area immediately. Due to the fact that [REDACTED] was flown to their venue [REDACTED], and the threat that existed against the aircraft, [REDACTED] was asked to escort [REDACTED] back to the International Zone by ground.

At approximately 1240 hours, [REDACTED] departed their staging area en route to [REDACTED] motorcade. The vehicle configuration during this movement was escorting [REDACTED] who was inside of [REDACTED]. The TST vehicles in the motorcade have clearly stenciled warnings on the back side in red letters which state, "Warning, stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. [REDACTED] was traveling Southeast from [REDACTED] through [REDACTED] to the International Zone (IZ). [REDACTED] motorcade was utilizing lights and sirens while approaching and through out the intersection.

This particular intersection is a four way intersection with entry and exit points leading to and from the Southeast, Southwest, Northeast, and the Northwest. There is a merge from the Southwest leading onto the road that [REDACTED] was traveling. All the traffic was stopped as [REDACTED] approached the intersection. As the lead Mamba and the [REDACTED] entered the intersection and began to move towards the far side of the intersection, a grey in color four door sedan was merging at a high rate of speed. The turret PSS on the lead vehicle utilized hand and arm signals to warn off the approaching vehicle. As the suspect vehicle ignored these signals, approximately [REDACTED] meters out, one pen flare was launched by the lead turret PSS impacting the drivers side door. The driver of the suspect vehicle was clearly ignoring these warnings. The lead turret PSS gained eye contact with the driver who showed no signs of slowing down. The suspect vehicle's driver began to increase speed towards [REDACTED] motorcade even after the pen flare impacted his vehicle. The turret PSS [REDACTED] on the ERV, the [REDACTED] vehicle in the motorcade, witnessed all previous escalations of force being ignored by the driver of the suspect vehicle. Seeing this and becoming seriously concerned for his life and that of his teammates, [REDACTED] raised his State Department issued rifle and placed three well aimed shots to the driver side window. [REDACTED] stated that due to the close proximity of the suspect vehicle and the speed at which it was approaching, he did not have the time to shoot to disable. Rather, in best judgment, the suspect vehicle that ignored all previous warnings was most certainly a VBIED and he felt compelled to shoot to stop the threat. [REDACTED] continued to scan the threat and confirmed that the vehicle had come to a stop approximately [REDACTED] meters from [REDACTED] motorcade. The suspect vehicle came to rest on the curb on the right side of the road. [REDACTED] continued to scan the area for threats as [REDACTED] moved through the intersection. The vehicle commander from the ERV notified the Shift Leader [REDACTED] of the incident and of the make and model of the suspect vehicle. No injuries or vehicle damage occurred to [REDACTED] assets. It was unknown if any injury occurred to the driver of the suspect vehicle. The Shift Leader then notified the RSO TOC. [REDACTED] continued to move back to [REDACTED] without further incident. //END//

(P)

VO250

b7E1F  
b6  
b7C

DECLASSIFIED

ORP20030401

Sworn Statement

Date 10 April, 2007	Time 1430 hours
Location WPPS Camp, Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [Redacted] <sup>b6</sup>  
[Redacted] <sup>b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Theron BUNNELL, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

Health

b6  
b7c

**Incident:**

On Tuesday, April 10 2007, I attended the \_\_\_\_\_ morning brief which consisted of missions for the day, intelligence, and Use of Force from the Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_. I was assigned as the lead turret PSS on the Lead Mamba. The intelligence report warned of increased insurgent activity in our area, due to ongoing U.S. military operations in the Northeast part of the city. In addition, we were reminded of the increased threat of VBIEDs (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) in the area. We were also informed of an \_\_\_\_\_ team that had been struck by an EFP (Explosive Formed Projectile) three days prior, near Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield.

bc  
b7c

676

At approximately 1240 hours, our motorcade met with [redacted] at [redacted]. [redacted] was integrated into for a direct support mission back to [redacted]. [redacted] was integrated into our motorcade between our Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV) (the [redacted] vehicle) and the Command Vehicle (the [redacted] vehicle), with their [redacted] Suburbans. We departed from the east entrance of FOB Shield and proceeded on a route southeast past the soccer stadium. As we approached the intersection south of [redacted], the Iraqi Police (IP) were conducting traffic control in the intersection. The motorcade proceeded into the intersection with air horns, emergency lights and sirens. Each of our vehicles has "Warning-stay back 100 meters" stenciled in red in both English and Arabic on the rear doors. I saw a car traveling North (to my right) in the merge lane approaching at a high rate of speed. All other vehicle traffic had stopped except for this one car. The vehicle was occupied by two military aged males. I observed the vehicle was a grey colored four door sedan and it was traveling directly toward our lead vehicle. I also observed the driver's side window was rolled down. I yelled "Kiff", Arabic for stop, and used a hand gesture to gain the drivers attention. The driver of the suspect vehicle looked directly at me, but didn't slow down. At that point he was approximately [redacted] meters to my right. I fired a single pen flare at the vehicle. The pen flare struck under the window on the driver's side door. The impact made a dark circular burn mark on the door. The suspect vehicles driver ignored the flare and continued his course. I was in fear for my life, but I couldn't effectively engage the vehicle with my [redacted] due to the angle. I heard three "pops" behind me coming from the direction of the ERV.

004182847020

**CONFIDENTIAL**

The suspect vehicle struck the curb and came to an immediate stop. I informed the Tactical Commander, [REDACTED] that I had fired a pen flare. I heard him notify the Shift Leader by radio. I also heard the vehicle commander in the ERV, [REDACTED] inform the Shift Leader that the turret PSS, [REDACTED] had fired three rounds from his [REDACTED] at the suspect vehicle. Our [REDACTED] motorcade continued on through the intersection and I was unable to see the suspect vehicle. We [REDACTED] escorted [REDACTED] to Check Point [REDACTED] without further incident. No injuries were sustained by any [REDACTED] team members nor were any [REDACTED] vehicles damaged. The suspect vehicle driver's disposition is unknown.//END//

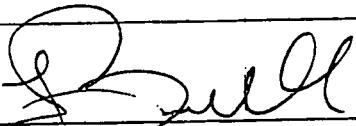
b6  
b7c  
J  
b7E b6 b7C  
↓

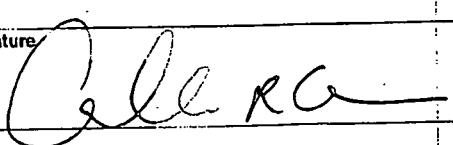
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Signature]
Printed	[REDACTED]
Address	[REDACTED]
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7C

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Theron Bunnell
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	Kane, William R.
Address	WPPS CAMP · BAGHDAD, IRAQ

031430Z APR 07

VO251

(P)

b7E,F

6

670



## DECLASSIFIED

GRANADA

## **Sworn Statement**

Date 10 April 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7c, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Theron Bunnell, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### **General Military/Civilian Experience**

The training standards were similar to those used to train Special Agents of the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I received training in threat recognition, target identification, [REDACTED], shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

I have served as a Tactical Support Team Turret Gunner for the last two years while working with Blackwater. I have worked in Mosul, Iraq and most recently in Baghdad, Iraq. I am currently assigned to \_\_\_\_\_, Tactical Support Team, in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq. b7E, F

Page 1 of 3 Pages

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On 10 April 2007 prior to departing the International Zone (IZ), \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO). This was due to military operations in the north, causing insurgents to move south. b7E, F

We staged at Forward Operating Base (F.O.B.) Shield, \_\_\_\_\_ in support of multiple PSD teams operating in the area. During this time, we received radio traffic from the Tactical Operations Center (T.O.C.) that a team we were supporting had a K9 alert on a vehicle at their venue. The suspect vehicle left the venue then returned approximately 15 minutes later. The driver abandoned the vehicle. The Iraqi Police (IP) approached the vehicle to inspect it and immediately moved away showing signs of danger. At approximately 1130 hours, RSO Air helicopters in the area began to receive small arms fire. The T.O.C. cancelled the upcoming missions due to a high threat and teams currently on venue began preparing to return to base. We were tasked to escort \_\_\_\_\_ from F.O.B. Shield back to the International Zone.

At approximately 1240 hours, we linked up with \_\_\_\_\_ and departed FOB Shield, as an \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade. We were travelling south east toward \_\_\_\_\_ and I was the turret PSS in the second vehicle. At approximately 1245 hours, as our motorcade drove through the intersection at \_\_\_\_\_ all traffic was stopped allowing us to pass through the intersection. I observed a silver sedan driving towards our motorcade at a high rate of speed. The vehicle driver was ignoring all signals to stop. Our motorcade was made up of \_\_\_\_\_

and each are clearly marked with "Warning-Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled in English and Arabic on the back of the vehicles. Both our motorcade and \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade were traveling with our emergency lights and sirens on, in an attempt to alert traffic of our presence. The lead turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ was giving hand and arm signals to the driver of the fast approaching sedan in an attempt to get the suspect vehicle to stop. b6 b7C

The driver of the suspect vehicle was clearly ignoring the signals to stop, and continued toward our motorcade. At this time, the lead turret PSS fired a pen flare at the suspect vehicle striking the driver's side door. The rear turret PSS on the lead vehicle yelled at the vehicle and used hand and arm signals in an attempt to get the driver to stop his vehicle. The vehicle continued at the same high rate of speed towards the lead vehicle. Seeing that the driver was un-phased by the visual warnings and the pen flare that struck the side of the vehicle, the speed it was traveling, and the short distance it was from the lead vehicle, I feared for the lives of my team mates.

I believed the vehicle was a threat and was going to detonate into the side of the lead vehicle. The suspect vehicle was within \_\_\_\_\_ meters from our motorcade's lead vehicle and closing fast. Fearing for the lives of my teammates, I fired three rounds from my Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ rifle into the driver's side window to stop the threat and prevent the loss of life of my teammates. The suspect vehicle came to a stop hitting the curb to the right at approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters from the lead Mamba. b7E, F

031408001030  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

DECLASSIFIED

b6  
b7c

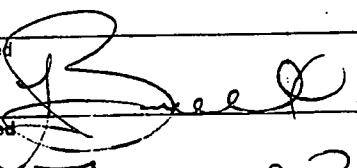
I was unable to determine the condition of the occupants; however the vehicle came to a stop and no longer presented a threat. I informed my Vehicle Commander of my actions, and he notified our Shift Leader [REDACTED] on the inter-team radio. [REDACTED] Shift Leader then advised the RSO TOC of the incident and provided the make and model of the suspect vehicle. We escorted [REDACTED] to Check Point [REDACTED] without further incident. No [REDACTED] or [REDACTED] personnel were injured during this incident. There was no damage to any [REDACTED] vehicles. The disposition of the suspect vehicle's driver is unknown.//END//

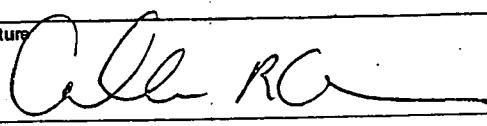
b7E,F  
↓

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[REDACTED]
Printed	[REDACTED]
Address	DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Theran Q. Bunwell
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	Kane, William R.
Address	DSS / RSO / BW APO, AE 09348

03141808071030

~~b7E, F (P)~~

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy – Baghdad

14 April 2007



Spot Report – 041407-01

**Subject:** COM PSD Team Escalation of Force on Aggressive Vehicle

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad

**Summary:** On 14 April 2007 at approximately 1028 hrs, a [ ] vehicle b7E, F  
COM PSD Team [ ] containing five COM principals encountered an aggressive white two-door sedan containing two male occupants.

The COM PSD team was returning from the Hal Babil Health Clinic to the International Zone when the white sedan approached the COM PSD motorcade from the rear at a high rate of speed. The follow vehicle (HMMVE) turret gunner used verbal and hand signals to warn the approaching vehicle, but the driver of the white sedan did not respond. At approximately [ ] meters from the COM PSD motorcade, the follow vehicle turret gunner fired 2-shots with an [ ] rifle at the grill of the white sedan. The white sedan containing the two male occupants pulled over to the right side of the road and came to a complete stop. The COM PSD team returned to the International Zone without further incident.

b7E, F

b7E, F

The COM PSD team could not confirm if there were any injuries to the two male occupants. There were no injuries to COM personnel or equipment during this incident.

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming.

**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

one, Baghdad, Iraq

DRAFTED BY: Scott Bruggemann, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

0311100307030

REF ID: A112000000000000

(P)

**DEFCON INCIDENT REPORT IED**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E, F

Date of Report: 14 Apr 07

b7E,F

V0253

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Darren Hanner

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 14 APR 07

Time of Incident: 1031

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 April 2007 at 1031, \_\_\_\_\_ was providing escort support for \_\_\_\_\_ while returning from Hal Babil Health Clinic. The motorcade was traveling on Route \_\_\_\_\_ near the intersection of \_\_\_\_\_ 800 meters southeast of Check Point \_\_\_\_\_. When a white sedan occupied by 2 males, aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear and failed to stop. In an escalation of force, the turret gunner from \_\_\_\_\_ fired 2 rounds from his \_\_\_\_\_ which struck the front grill and caused the driver to immediately stop his vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the venue without further incident.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report

031415Z APR 07  
031415Z APR 07

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

# DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

April 15, 2007

**Spot Report – 041507-02**

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack against Basrah Palace

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 04/15/07, at approximately 2120 hours, four rounds of indirect fire (IDF) were launched against the Basrah Palace compound. Two rounds impacted east of the Palace compound, and two rounds impacted in the Shatt Al Arab River. Simultaneous with the IDF attack, several bursts of automatic small arms fire were fired towards the REO section of the Palace compound from a position approximately 500 meters to the west of the Palace compound. There were no casualties or damage.

**RSO ACTION:** The REO duck and cover alarm was sounded [REDACTED]. All personnel donned PPE (Personal Protective Equipment) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. Basrah TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at approximately [REDACTED] hours. The RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All personnel are required to wear their PPE while outdoors.

b7E,F

↓

DRAFTED BY: Dan Wilhelm, ARSO Basrah  
CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415Z APR 07  
031415Z APR 07

# INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

V0255

b7E,F

Date of Report: 15 April 07

Location: Basrah RED, Iraq

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: Jeff Huber

Title of Person Releasing Report: Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 15 April 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 2120 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 15 April 07, at approximately 2120 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. [redacted] b7E,F one launch and one impact. The Fixed Site Guard Force reported four launches and four impacts. All rounds impacted outside of the perimeter; 2 rounds in the river, 1 round outside of the Romanian Gate, 1 round unknown, but off of the compound. British forces fired eight rounds of counter-battery fire at the [redacted] detected launch point. The River Watch element engaged the launch point with direct small arms fire.

The all clear was sounded at [redacted] hours.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** River watch report follow

031415ZMAY030

(P)

~~1170550~~  
VO256  
b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

On 15 April 2007 at approximately 2127 hours, I was standing duty on River Watch with [redacted] when I observed what appeared to be a rocket launch. I observed an orange plume approximately 50 feet straight up into the air and a bright flash rise from the tops of the barges that are located on the opposite bank of the Shatt River approximately 500 meters southeast of the pontoon bridge located at grid [redacted]. I alerted [redacted] by saying "Uh-Oh I think that was a launch." Two seconds later a rocket impacted in the river 50 meters from the [redacted] post. I asked [redacted] if he had observed the launch and he stated that he had. I prepared the [redacted] that was on my post by charging the weapon. As I was doing so, both [redacted] and I observed a second identical launch from the same position. At this time I advised [redacted]

[redacted] I was going to engage the threat. As I started to fire, I heard the second rocket impact somewhere off to my left side. I fired controlled bursts at the barges as [redacted] adjusted my fire just left of my initial burst. I expended approximately 100 rounds of [redacted] ammunition into the barge area, at which time no more launches were observed. At one point during my firing I observed tracer rounds, other than my own, being fired in the same general direction. Approximately 5 minutes later I heard and observed what sounded like counter battery being firing. It appeared to land many kilometers further from my position but in line with the firing point. At approximately 2214 hours I was called to the TOC (Tactical Operation Center) inside the EOB and spoke with a British Captain on the landline. He asked me what I had observed and I advised him of the same. He told me that his troops had observed and fired on the same position.

Respectfully Submitted

[redacted] b6  
[redacted] b7C

031415ZMAY1030

V0257  
WZ0500  
(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

On 15 April 2007 at approximately 2127 hours I [REDACTED] witnessed a [REDACTED] b6 b7C multiple rocket attack on the opposite side of the river from my position at [REDACTED] b7E, F My shift leader [REDACTED] said "uh, oh that's a launch" at that exact moment I was looking towards his position and saw a large flash. I immediately went from my position to his and the first rocket was inbound directly at us. As the whistle got louder I crouched and it impacted directly next to our position in the river. Immediately I saw the second launch and we prepared the [REDACTED] to engage the target. [REDACTED] b7E [REDACTED] b6 b7C started engaging and I stood directly next to him on the right as a spotter and gave him an adjustment to put him directly on the target. We engaged with a 100 round belt of [REDACTED] and immediately the launches stopped. The distance and degrees to target using Steiner binoculars put it at 338 degrees and map verification put the distance at about 2,000 yards.

Respectively submitted

[REDACTED]  
b6  
b7C

031153087030

VO258

b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

April 21, 2007

**SPOT REPORT – 042107-01****SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack against Basrah Palace**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 04/21/07, at 0610 hours, eight rounds of indirect fire (IDF) were launched against the Basrah Palace compound. One round impacted at the main entrance to the U.S. REO section of the compound. Seven rounds impacted on the British section of the compound. Two Triple Canopy guards posted at the REO main entrance were injured by fragmentation from the blast. Both guards were examined by the Triple Canopy doctor. One guard was wounded in the back and neck from the fragmentation, and will be medevac'd to the Basrah Air Station for x-rays. The other guard sustained minor scratches to the skin and was immediately returned to duty. A third Triple Canopy guard was seen by the doctor and was immediately returned to duty. There was no damage.

At approximately 0625 an additional five rounds of IDF were launched against the Basrah Palace compound. Three rounds impacted on the U.N. section of the compound. Two rounds impacted outside of the Basrah Palace compound. There were no casualties or damage.

031415Z APR 07

**RSO ACTION:** The REQ duck and cover alarm was sounded [REDACTED] b7E, F  
[REDACTED] All personnel donned PPE (Personal Protective Equipment) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. PSD and K-9 personnel conducted a sweep for UXO. The Basrah TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at approximately [REDACTED] hours. The RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All REO Basrah personnel are required to wear their PPE at all times while outdoors.

b7E, F

b7E, F

DRAFTED BY: Matthew O'Brien, ARSO Basrah

APPROVED BY: Dan Wilhelm, Acting RSO Basrah

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

# INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

V0259

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

Date of Report: 21 April 07

Location: Basrah REO, Iraq

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: Jeff Huber

Title of Person Releasing Report: Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 21 April 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 0610 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 21 April 07, at approximately 0610 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. Eight launches and eight impacts were reported. Three impacts were reported to be in [redacted]

b7E,F

The impact near [redacted] resulted in one TCN casualty.

[redacted] was hit in the neck with IDF fragmentation and classified as a T-3 injury.

The other two impacts are assumed to have been in the river. Point of Origin (POO) was reported to be in the vicinity of [redacted]

At approximately 0625, another five rounds and five impacts were reported. Three rounds impacted in [redacted]. Two rounds were reported to impact outside of the perimeter. The POO for this launch was reported to be in the vicinity of [redacted].

[redacted] clearing began at 0710 and was completed at [redacted]

The all clear was sounded at [redacted] hours.

b6  
b7C

**Outline injuries if applicable:** [redacted] (employee # [redacted]) received a fragmentation to his neck. He was examined by TC Medical Officer and was determined to be a T-3 casualty. He will be flown to COB tonight to have X-rays and additional medical exams if required. After talking with him he appears to be fine and in good spirits. Until his departure later today he will have the opportunity to rest and have time off. We will keep close observation on him up to his departure. He and we expect that he will return to work upon his return to the REO.

0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None**

**Additional Reports Generated: None**

**DECLASSIFIED**

**031415CSW7030**

VO260

AN/00380

(P)

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

b7E,F

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE



US Embassy Baghdad

April 21, 2007

## SPOT REPORT 042107-03

**SUBJECT:** COM PSD Escalation of Force

**REPORTING OFFICE:** REO Al-Hillah

**SUMMARY:** On 21 Apr 2007 at approximately 1425 hours, a COM PSD team en route back to REO Al-Hillah shot-to-disable a fast-moving vehicle that was driving aggressively towards a COM motorcade.

The PSD's [redacted] vehicle motorcade had departed Religious University in Al-Hillah, with three COM principals, when the last vehicle of the motorcade (CAV) observed a white SUV passing other vehicles that had stopped for the PSD convoy. At an approximate distance of [redacted] meters the well gunner attempted to stop the vehicle by flashing the vehicle with a spot light, however the vehicle continued to approach the motorcade.

b7E,F



At approximately [redacted] meters, the well gunner fired a pen flare as the vehicle continued to accelerate towards the PSD team. The vehicle advanced to a distance of [redacted] meters, at which time the well gunner fired a well aimed three round burst from his [redacted] at the vehicle engine compartment. The vehicle continued to advance and the well gunner fired a second well aimed three round burst, striking the vehicle in the driver's side front tire thus disabling the vehicle.

031103Z APR 07  
031103Z APR 07

SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

H70539 (P)

b7E, F

Date of Report: 23 Apr 07

Location:

Task Order: 8

Person Releasing Report: Mark Peddy

Title of Person Releasing Report: Regional Coordinator Iraq

~~REF CLASSIFIED~~

b7E, F

V0261

Date of Incident: 21 Apr 07

Time of Incident: 1440

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved: Team

**Incident Synopsis:** On the 21st of April 2007 at approximately 1440 Team  departed from the RU making there way back to the REO. While at grid  the well gunner observed a white SUV traveling in the same direction as the convoy. As a side note, it should be noted that a similar white SUV had a positive alert by one of our  teams 2 weeks ago at the Hillah GC. The vehicle was passing other vehicles that had stopped for the convoy. The vehicle was traveling at a high rate of speed. At approximately  meters the well gunner flashed the vehicle with a spot light and it continued moving toward the convoy at its same high rate of speed. At  meters the well gunner then discharged his DOS certified pen flare straight at the vehicles hood. The vehicle continued forward without slowing down. Once the vehicle was under  meters, the well gunner then charged the DOS issued  and discharged one three round bursts. The vehicle continued at the same speed after the first three round burst was fired, the well gunner then discharged a second three round burst which struck the drivers side front tire and disabled the vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to the REO without further incident.

b7E, F

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, DPM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

~~REF CLASSIFIED~~

VU262

AH00386

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

<b>Blackwater USA Statement Form</b>			Date/Time of Statement 04/21/07 1600
Name  b6 b7C	Team	Incident Type  Shots Fired	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) Intersection of Powerline by pass & Route		Incident Time 1425	Incident Date 21 April, 2007

b7E,F

Before leaving for the mission on the 21st of April 2007, every IC is given a brief of routes, mission, escalation of force and the rules of engagement for all PSD teams traveling in this region. The threat level for the south central region is escalating with more and more V.B.I.E.D's and latest intelligence states that there are civilian SUVs acting as V.B.I.E.D's in this area of operations.

On the 21<sup>st</sup> of April, 2007, \_\_\_\_\_ was in route to the REO from a planned mission at the Religious University. At approximately 1425 I was informed by the CAV Commander that shots had been fired at a white SUV. The CAV Commander advised me that the vehicle had stopped moving and was stopped in the middle of the road at grid \_\_\_\_\_. I advised ROS Ops of the incident and the team continued back to the REO without further incident. During the AAR IC \_\_\_\_\_ stated that after traveling through the intersection of the above stated location of incident a white SUV did not yield to his warnings and came directly at the CAV at a fast rate of speed. IC \_\_\_\_\_ used the proper escalation of force, as briefed by the team leader before departing for the mission; by supplying the driver every opportunity to stop his vehicle by shinning a spot light in his direction followed by the firing of a Department of State issued pen flare at the hood of the vehicle. At this time the vehicle failed to yield to his warnings and IC

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

\_\_\_\_\_ fired two three round bursts at the vehicle from his Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ IC \_\_\_\_\_ stated that the vehicle did not stop until he fired the second three round burst, at which the vehicle stopped in the middle of the road. IC \_\_\_\_\_ observed rounds to the front of the vehicle and the right front tire and did not see any injury to the occupants of the vehicle at that time. The motorcade then proceeded back to the REO without incident.

b7E

-End-


  
b6  
b7C

Person giving statement

031415ZMAY07

TM



WFO 0536 b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date	4/21/2007	Time	1425 Hrs
Location	Reo Al-Hillah		

V0263

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military and Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

Since \_\_\_\_\_, I have been employed by Blackwater USA in support of the WPPS High Threat Operations, Al-Hillah, Iraq. I am currently assigned to Team: \_\_\_\_\_. I have received training in accordance with the requirements of the US Department of State WPPS II training program, including; motorcade operations, threat assessment, pre-assault indicators, shoot / no shoot scenarios, both at the Blackwater training facilities in Moyock, North Carolina and as a recurring in-service block of instruction with my current team here in Al-Hillah.

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

031AISCH7030

## Incident

On the 21st of April 2007 at approximately 1440 Team [ ] departed from the RU making our way back to the REO; I was occupying the position of well observer for the CAV. While at grid [ ] I observed a white SUV traveling in the same direction as our convoy. As a side note, it should be noted that a similar white SUV had a positive alert by one of our [ ] teams 2 weeks ago at the Hillah GC. The vehicle was passing other vehicles that had stopped for our convoy. The vehicle was traveling at a high rate of speed. At approximately [ ] meters I flashed the vehicle with a spot light and it continued moving toward our convoy at its same high rate of speed. I then advised the personnel in the vehicle of the situation. At [ ] meters I then discharged my DOS certified pen flare straight at the vehicles hood. The vehicle continued forward without slowing down. Once the vehicle was under [ ] meters, I then charged the DOS issued [ ] and discharged one three round bursts. b7E The vehicle continued at the same speed after the first three round burst was fired, I then discharged a second three round burst which struck the drivers side front tire and disabled the vehicle. We continued from the scene and securely entered the REO. -END-

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

031AISCH7030

Printed

Address

DECLARATION

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

031AISCH7030



V0264 (P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C  
AH0038

Sworn Statement

Date 21 April 2007	Time Approx 1600
Location REO Al-Hillah	

I, [redacted] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement at the request of

William Embay, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

On the 21st of April 2007 at approximately 1440 Team [redacted] departed from the RU making our way back to the REO. I was occupying the position of left rear observer for the CAV. Just prior to grid [redacted] we made a right turn onto our route. Due to traffic approaching from the left side, I cracked my door to alert traffic. I gave hand and arm signals, and the traffic began slowing and stopping. As we continued through the turn, I closed my door and observed a White SUV approx. [redacted] meters behind the stopped cars. The white SUV did not appear to be slowing. I advised the rear observer of the SUV. The vehicle was passing other vehicles that had stopped for our convoy. The vehicle was traveling at a high rate of speed. At [redacted] meters I witnessed the rear observer discharged a DOS certified pen flare straight at the vehicles hood. The vehicle continued forward without slowing down. Once the vehicle was under [redacted] meters, I witnessed the rear observer charge the DOS issued [redacted] and discharged one three round bursts which impacted into the hood of the vehicle. The vehicle continued at the same speed after the first three round burst was fired, I then witnessed a second three round burst which struck the drivers side front tire and disabled the vehicle. We continued from the scene and securely entered the REO. -END-

b7E, F

b7E

031415ZMAY07

DECLASSIFIED

Page 2 of 3 Pages

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	

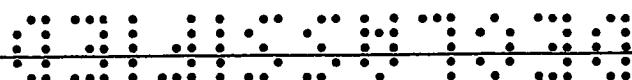
b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 22 day of

April 2007

Signed	
Printed	<u>William Enby</u>
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature

 031415CSN7930

Printed

Address

DECLASSIFIED

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031MSH7030

(P)  
b7E  
b6  
b7C

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

VO265

B002004

**DECLASSIFIED**

Date of Report: 26 April 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones  
Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 26 April 2007  
Time of Incident: 1615 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Regional Embassy Office Compound

**Incident Synopsis:**

At approximately 1615 the Regional Embassy Office Compound (REO) came under indirect fire attack. The first salvo of fire landed outside the compound. At approximately 1635 a second salvo fire landed on the REO. During this salvo the Peruvian Guards [ ] and [ ] manning the American Arch [ ] observed smoke and flames of the launch point at approximately [ ]. The guards fired approximately 250 rounds using the [ ] at the launch point. The launch point was in a wooded area with no visible houses or civilians. The IDF stopped soon after the return firing started.

b6

b7E

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**  
None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** ARSO, TC PM

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031415CSN7030

(P)  
V0266  
b6  
b7c

Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N

From: Gayhart James W  
Sent: Monday, January 28, 2008 3:54 PM  
To: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Subject: RE: b0025 • ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

b7E,F

Danielle

Translation:

To: JE Up

b6  
b7c

From: Guard [redacted] (May not be right sp - illegible)

SUBJECT: Event of lials 4

Date: 26/04/07 (Probably April 26, 2007)

b7E,F

At 1620 at the moment we encountered OBS. (Illegible) the city. Rockets landed that impacted the exterior zone at [redacted] meteres at a point later they passed by at approximately 5 minutes where they could observe the exit of mortars that left at [redacted] degrees (illegible) to [redacted] meters proceeding to fire to the exit point of the mortars a (illegible) of 250 shots (illegible) that (illegible) two (illegible) just opened (illegible) that I inform you of in this matter.

Signed - I [redacted] and [redacted], b6  
[redacted] b7c

End Translation.

Regards,

James W. Gayhart  
Supervisory Special Agent  
DS/ICI/CI  
Phone (571) 345-7516  
Secure [redacted] 66,67C  
FAX: (571) 345-7657

-----Original Message-----

From: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Sent: Friday, January 25, 2008 12:27 PM  
To: Gayhart James W  
Subject: FW: b0025

I have a few more documents that need a Spanish translation. If you have the time, could you please read, and send a translation. I would appreciate it greatly thanks.

Danielle

-----Original Message-----

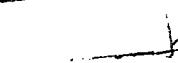
From: [mailto:[redacted]]  
Sent: Friday, January 25, 2008 12:23 PM  
To: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Subject: b0025

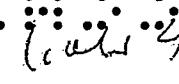
b6

031AISCH7030

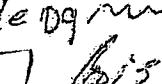
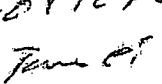
(P)  
b6  
b7C  
b7E,f

Al: JE Up. b6

De: Guardia  DECLASSIFIED B0000T V026ba

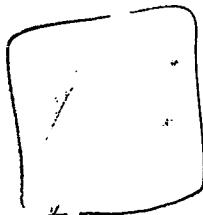
Asunto: Disparos DE 

Fecha: 26/06/09

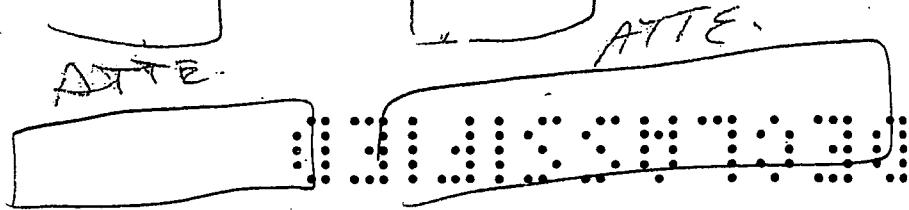
Situ. 16-20 El momento que nos  
encontramos. OBS. Asia la ciudad LANZARON 6  
ROQUES que impactaron zona exterior  
Rumbo  metros de mi punto (o-60) b7E,f  
pasaron aproximado de 5 minutos podí-  
endo observar la salida de morteros que  
salieron Rumbo  metros del   
 metros procediendo a disparar al punto  
de salida de los morteros un promedio de  
230 disparos especificando que en la zona des-  
abierta solo abra vegetación se informa  
para los fines del CASO



ATTE.



ATTE.



b6  
b7C

200

1470567 (P)  
b6  
b7C  
b7E  
VO267

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 29 April 2007

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ b7E

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: \_\_\_\_\_ b6 b7C

Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Shift Supervisor

Date of Incident: 29 April 2007

Time of Incident: 1005 hrs

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.

Detail Location of Incident: Basrah, Iraq

**Incident Synopsis:** One Iraqi male between the age of 40 to 50 years old, acting very erratic approached the \_\_\_\_\_ pedestrian gate rapidly.

TCN's shouted and displayed the command to stop, in Arabic, repeatedly as the individual entered into the pedestrian walk way. Individual kept advancing.

TCN's then charged their weapons and shouted the command to stop, in Arabic, again. The individual slowed but still advanced. Supervisor \_\_\_\_\_ opened the Pedestrian gate and threw a flash bang into the pedestrian walk way. Upon seeing the flash bag being thrown in in his general direction, said individual immediately egressed the area quickly. The flash bang detonated and individual ran North West to intersection of \_\_\_\_\_ and proceeded South West around the corner at \_\_\_\_\_ and out of visual contact. After flash bang had detonated Supervisor \_\_\_\_\_ called the Fixed Site Office, via \_\_\_\_\_ hard line, to inform higher of actions taken at \_\_\_\_\_.

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:

None

Personnel Notified of Incident: Assistant Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager, Fixed Sited

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: None

031013 CH 7030

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY**  
**DECCLASSIFIED****U.S. Embassy – Baghdad**

April 30, 2007

**Spot Report – 043007-04****Subject:** COM Tactical Support Team (TST) Fires on an Aggressive Vehicle**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC – Baghdad**Summary:** On 30 April 2007 at approximately 1005 hrs, a [ ] vehicle COM PSD TST while en-route to a venue encountered an aggressive vehicle and used escalation of force to disable it.

The TST with lights and sirens was moving east on a four-way intersection when a blue van with two military-aged-males (MAMs) approached from the right (perpendicular to the lead vehicle) at a high rate of speed. The lead vehicle's up gunner gave hand and verbal warning signals for the van to slow down. The van continued its aggressive approach and at approximately [ ] meters, the up gunner of the [ ] TST vehicle, fired 2-3 well aimed [ ] rounds into the front of the van. The blue van came to a complete stop. The TST was unable to determine if any of the van's occupants were injured. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no COM principals involved in this incident.

b7E, F

**RSO Action:** PSD members debriefed and written statements forthcoming. DS/CC notified.**Location:** Red Zone, Baghdad, Iraq

Drafted By: Roque Salas, Watch Officer, Baghdad, Iraq

Cleared: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

V0269

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 30 April 2007

Location: ~~██████████~~

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Kurt Scheuermann

Title of Person Releasing Report: Operations Chief

Date of Incident: 30 April 2007

Time of Incident: 1005 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 38S MB 3822 9189

Personnel Involved: ██████████

b7E,F

**REF ID: A1153N7030**

**Incident Synopsis:** On 30 April 2007 at 1005 hours, Tactical Support Team (TST) ██████████, was providing area support for ██████████ mission at Kadhimiyah Female Prison. The TST, comprised of ████ vehicles, was approximately 500 meters north from ████ and driving through a populated area with moderate vehicle traffic. A blue van occupied by 2 persons failed to obey several commands to stop and continued to approach the side of the TST. In an escalation of force and due to the close proximity of the vehicle to the motorcade, 3 rounds of ██████████ were fired by the up-gunner of the ERV vehicle. The rounds impacted the driver's compartment of the van, which caused the auto to immediately stop. Due to the continued movement of the TST, it could not be verified if the occupants were struck by the shots. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team proceeded to FOB Apache without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.



V0270  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date 30 April 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting therefrom may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

The training standards were similar to those used to train Special Agents of the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I received training in threat recognition, target identification, \_\_\_\_\_ shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

I have served as a Tactical Support Team Turret Gunner for the last \_\_\_\_\_ years while working with Blackwater. I have worked in Mosul, Iraq and most recently in Baghdad, Iraq. I am currently assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ Tactical Support Team, in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq.

b6  
b7C

b7E

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

031416ZM1030

Incident

# DECLASSIFIED

On 30 April 2007, at approximately 0900hrs prior to departing the International Zone (IZ), [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO). This was due to planned anti-coalition demonstrations and increases in insurgent activity in the Adhamiyah District.

b7E,F

At approximately 0930hrs [redacted] departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of [redacted]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [redacted]. All [redacted] vehicles in the motorcade have clearly written on the back "WARNING stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. I was assigned to the ERV, [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade, as the Lead Turret PSS. At approximately 1000 hours, our motorcade was traveling east bound directly in front of [redacted] Venue (Kadimiya Female Prison) [redacted].

When our motorcade approached the intersection in front of the venue I witnessed a blue van break loose of the stopped traffic in the southbound lane and proceed at a high rate of speed towards our motorcade, disregarding all of the lead vehicles verbal and hand signals to stop. The vehicle continued at its high rate of speed towards our motorcade closing well within [redacted] meters. The driver ignored the visual warnings and the verbal and hand signals to stop, given by the Lead Turret PSS. Due to the warnings ignored, the speed the vehicle was traveling, and the short distance it was from our motorcade, I feared for my life and the lives of my teammates. Unable to fire a pen flare or disabling shots, I fired three rounds at the windshield with my Department of State issued [redacted] rifle (Serial# [redacted]) to stop the threat and prevent the loss of life of myself and my teammates. This caused the vehicle to come to a complete stop on the left side of the southbound lane approximately [redacted] meters from our motorcade.

b7E,F

I was unable to determine the condition of the occupants; however the vehicle came to a stop and no longer presented a threat. I informed my Vehicle Commander of my actions, and he notified our Shift Leader [redacted] on the inter-team radio. [redacted] Shift Leader then advised the RSO TOC of the incident and provided the make and model of the suspect vehicle. No [redacted] personnel were injured in the incident. There was no damage to any [redacted] vehicles. The disposition of the suspect vehicle's driver is unknown. We continued to F.O.B. Apache with no further incidents.//END//

b6  
b7c

b7E,F

031400Z APR 07 030  
Page 2 of 3 Pages

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed

Printed

56  
57C

Address

DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this May 01, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

Page 3 of 3 Pages

0314153N7030

V0271  
57E, F  
bb  
b7c

Date 30 April 2007	Time Approx. 0900 hours
Location WPPS Camp, Baghdad Iraq	

I, [REDACTED], hereby make the following statement at the request of [REDACTED], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

## **General Military/Civilian Experience**

In [REDACTED], I attended the High Threat Protection Course (WPPS) conducted at Blackwater Training Center. I received training in threat recognition, target identification, [REDACTED] shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, [REDACTED] shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations. I am currently assigned to [REDACTED] Tactical Support Team, in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq. After successful completion of the course I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq. I was attached to a PSD Team and after [REDACTED] months I transferred to [REDACTED] Detail and attached to a Counter Assault Team as a Turret PSS. I then went to [REDACTED] and was on [REDACTED] as [REDACTED]. I am currently attached to [REDACTED] Detail [REDACTED] Tactical Assault Team as a Turret PSS in the lead vehicle.

## Incident

On 30 April 2007 at approximately 0900 hours, [REDACTED] was given my mission briefing by my Shift Leader [REDACTED] and Tactical Commander [REDACTED]. The mission briefing included the routes we would drive, the teams we would be supporting and we were briefed on our rules of engagement and the escalation of force. We also received an intelligence briefing from our embedded Intelligence Analyst.

I was assigned as the lead turret PSS of the Lead Vehicle. We departed the International Zone in support of [REDACTED]. Our motorcade was traveling with our emergency lights and sirens activated in an attempt to warn traffic of our approach. The drivers were also sounding the vehicle air horns as we approached each intersection. Additionally, all of the traffic was yielding and pulling to the side of the roadway to stop. All [REDACTED] vehicles in the motorcade "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the back of the vehicle. The warning is stenciled in both English and Arabic. At approximately 1000 hours, our motorcade was traveling east bound directly in front of [REDACTED] Venue (Kadimiya Female Prison). b6  
b7c

Upon entering the intersection I observed a blue van, with the driver's side window open and driven by a military age male with one passenger, approaching our motorcade at a high rate of speed. The blue van was traveling from the left side, and on a path that would take it directly into our motorcade. All other traffic had pulled over and stopped. I began to wave my hand back and forth in order for the driver to notice me. As I was giving the hand and arm signals to stop, I repeatedly yelled, "KIFF" (stop in Arabic). The driver of the blue van ignored my verbal commands, as well as, my hand and arm signals to stop. Our lead vehicle had traveled approximately [REDACTED] feet past the blue van and I observed the suspect vehicle began to accelerate. I felt that my life, and my team mates lives were in danger. At that point I was unable to see directly behind me because the lead vehicle had traveled past the blue van. The vans high rate of speed and aggressive driving put it on a direct course to broadside the Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV), the [REDACTED] vehicle in our motorcade. I heard approximately 3 rounds coming from the [REDACTED] vehicle in our motorcade. I could no longer see the threat vehicle. I then heard the ERV Commander notify our Shift Leader that the Turret PSS in the ERV had fired in an attempt to stop the vehicle. This information was passed on our inter-team radio. We continued on to FOB Apache without further incident. We staged at FOB Apache in support of [REDACTED] move back to the International Zone. b7E,F

///END///

031415ZMAY030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed

Printed

66  
57C

Address

WPPS Camp, International Zone. Baghdad Iraq

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 01 May, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415CN7030

V0272

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 30 April 2007

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Darren Hanner

Title of Person Releasing Report: Protective Operations Coordinator

Date of Incident: 30 April 2007

Time of Incident: 1303 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: 38S MB 4135 9185

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 30 April 2007 at 1303 hours, a [ ] vehicle Tactical Support Team (TST), [ ] was providing area support for [ ] mission at Kadhimya Female Prison. The TST was staged at FOB Apache, which is an Iraqi Army controlled base. The TST departed the location to support [ ] movement back to the IZ. Upon exiting the front gate, the entire motorcade was engaged by multiple insurgents from two separate vacant buildings. TST members returned fire with all weapon platforms [ ] and pushed through the ambush. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles.

b7E, F



Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415C 081030

V0273

b7E,F

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 30 April 2007

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Darren Hanner

Title of Person Releasing Report: Protective Operations Coordinator

REF ID: A254285  
SECURITY CLASSIFIED b7E,F

Date of Incident: 30 April 2007

Time of Incident: 1320 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved:

b7E,F



**Incident Synopsis:** On 30 April 2007 at 1320 hours, a [ ] vehicle Tactical Support Team (TST), [ ] was providing support for [ ] motorcade movement from Kadhimiya Female Prison back to the IZ. The TST was traveling southbound when at approximately 200 meters north of [ ] they were engaged by overhead automatic small-arms from an apparent vacant building. TST members returned fire with several weapon platforms [ ] and pushed through the ambush. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031413ZMAY030

V0274

b7E,F

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

REF ID: A65124  
DECLASSIFIED

U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

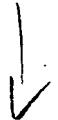
April 30, 2007

## SPOT REPORT - 043007-06

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 30 April 2007 at approximately 2201 hours, a salvo of nine 107MM rockets struck the International Zone. One rocket struck the Blackwater Security Camp and detonated, causing three casualties all of whom required medical evacuation to the 28<sup>th</sup> Combat Surgical Hospital (CSH) as well as significant damage to a housing trailer. A second rocket struck a medical supply building [REDACTED] causing moderate damage to a medical supply building. The third rocket hit and detonated near a [REDACTED] injuring four local nationals who were also transported to the 28<sup>th</sup> CSH. In addition, a total of six (6) more rockets struck in the following areas: one impacted in the vicinity of the Iraqi Police Station located behind [REDACTED]; two struck in the vicinity of the [REDACTED] area, one hit and failed to detonate approximately 300 meters southeast of the [REDACTED]; and one impacted south of the Embassy Compound in the area commonly known as the [REDACTED]. All the aforementioned impacts caused no injuries or reported damage.

b7E,F



031AISCH7030

**RSO ACTION:** The Duck and Cover alarm was immediately sounded and all personnel were restricted to hard cover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. The RSO TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at approximately [ ] hours. KBR FIRE/MED was notified. Embassy EOD as well as Army EOD responded to all impact sites. The area in the vicinity of 107MM UXO at the [ ] has been cleared and the round will be control detonated in the morning.

b7E, F

**LOCATION:** International Zone, Baghdad, Iraq.

DRAFTED BY: Mark Ford, RSO TOC Watch Officer

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

V0275

b7E

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 30 April 2007

**Location:** 38S MB Withheld due to OpSec

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kurt Scheuermann

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Operations Chief

**Date of Incident:** 30 April 2007

**Time of Incident:** 2200hours

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** WPPS Man camp, P block

**Personnel Involved:** \_\_\_\_\_

b7E

**Incident Synopsis:** On 30 April 2007 at 2200 hours, nine (9) 107mm rockets hit the International Zone. One rocket hit a bunker in the WPPS man camp, P block(S-E trailers by old armory). There were 3 BW IC casualties who were immediately transported to the Hospital, their status as of this report is "Serious but Stable".

**Outline injuries if applicable:** 2 Head Injuries, 1 Abdominal Injury

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

0314155871030

V0276

b6  
b7c

Paul -

Just in...

# DECLASSIFIED

It appears that three (3) rockets/mortars (not clear at the moment as there are still unexploded ordinance in the camp - waiting for DoD team to clear) impacted our WPPS Camp - one hit the Bunker at P Block which detonated causing three WIA's who are currently receiving medical attention at the CSH:

[redacted] - shrapnel in the lower back - he's responsive.

b6  
b7c

[redacted] - compound fracture to the leg from shrapnel - he's responsive.

↓

[redacted] - shrapnel to the head - non responsive and not stable.

I will keep you posted on the above WIA's especially [redacted] who currently is not responsive plus any new developments.

Sincerely,  
Victor Esposito  
Program Manager  
Department of State Programs  
703-399-0012

031415387030

(P)

b6  
b7c

May 1, 2007

Basra Palace

River Watch Report

DECLASSIFIED

80026

V0277

At 0005 on May 1st, 2007 an RPG was fired from 400 meters north of our position in the direction of the British headquarters building. At that time a separate flash was witnessed 1800 meters north of the river watch position, and a mortar round could be heard overhead. The British side of the base fired onto the first position directly across the river (400 Meters) when another launch was witnessed from the position 1800 meters to our north (second round was heard impacting on the base). At that time river watch engaged the further position with 40 rounds (4 separate bursts). No further rounds were fired from either enemy position across the river.

Submitted by:

[Redacted] b6  
b7c

\*\*\*\*END OF STATEMENT\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFY 030

VO278

b7E,F

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

May 02, 2007

---

Spot Report - 050207-02

---

**SUBJECT:** Coordinated Indirect and Direct Fire Attack against Basrah Palace

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 05/02/07, at approximately 0228, two rounds of indirect fire were launched against the Basrah Palace compound followed by seven to eight individuals firing RPGs. Two rounds of IDF and eight RPG rounds, impacted outside of the Palace compound, just short of the [redacted]. No injuries or damage were reported.

b7E,F

**RSO ACTION:** The REO Perimeter Security Force positioned at the main entrance observed the individuals firing the RPGs and engaged with multiple bursts of well coordinated [redacted]

[redacted] "Duck and cover" was announced; all personnel donned PPE (Personal Protective Equipment) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. Basrah TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at [redacted] hours. Basrah is on a continued state of alert. The RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All personnel are required to wear PPE while outdoors.



**LOCATION:** REO Basrah

050207Z MAY 07

DRAFTED BY: Bill Reiser, ARSQ Basrah :: UNCLASSIFIED  
APPROVED BY: Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah  
CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RDO Baghdad

0314155871030

(6)

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

b7C b7D b7E b7F

VO279

**INCIDENT REPORT***This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.***DECLASSIFIED**

**Date of Report:** 2 May 2007  
**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq  
**Task Order:**  
**Person Releasing Report:** Eddie Jones  
**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Guard Force Commander

**Date of Incident:** 2 May 2007  
**Time of Incident:** 0230 hrs.  
**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.  
**Detail Location of Incident:** Regional Embassy Office Compound

**Incident Synopsis:**

At approximately 0230 the American Front Gate was attacked by approximately 10 rounds of apparent rockets/RPG. The Triple Canopy Guard Shift Supervisor [ ] was on duty at the gate. The [ ] and [ ] tower personnel (TCN Guards)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

[ ] and [ ] heard two impacts of apparent rockets that detonated approximately [ ] in front of the gate. Immediately after the detonation at approximately [ ] on the left and right side of the main street [ ] approximately 7 to 8 unknown personnel stepped from concealed positions and started firing apparent RPG's at the gate. Both [ ] and [ ] positions engaged the launch sites with [ ] and [ ] fire (approximately 200 rounds). After 3 to 4 minutes all firing stopped. Approximately two rockets and 8 RPG's landed in the area in front of the US Gate. No injuries to the guard force occurred during this engagement.

b7E, F  
↓**Outline injuries if applicable:** None**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**  
None**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, ARSO, TC PM**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None**031415ZMAY030**

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N

From: Gayhart James W  
Sent: Monday, January 28, 2008 3:41 PM  
To: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Subject: RE: b0028

~~CLASSIFIED~~

V0280

Danielle

Translation:

To inform the sergeant that the day of 02-05-07 (probably May 2, 2007) I was in service at ~~b7E, F~~ approximately 0235 hours when I hear the impact of a rocket from 200 meters. From \_\_\_\_\_ on the left hand side, later the second impact (illegible) the ~~b6~~ guard saw the candle a trail from an RPG, at the same time responded with fire, covering ~~b7C~~ the point of exit, later the group \_\_\_\_\_ also responded with fire replicating the attack of the two from \_\_\_\_\_ at 200 meters. ~~b7E, F~~

Later, \_\_\_\_\_ responded the \_\_\_\_\_ the Guard and came to the aid of \_\_\_\_\_ with approximately 200 cartridges in total, ~~b6~~ ~~b7C~~ the Guard, he used an \_\_\_\_\_ and later he was given the bill of control.

This is all I have to inform of in this matter.

End Translation.

Regards,

James W. Gayhart  
Supervisory Special Agent  
DS/ICI/CI  
Phone (571) 345-7516 b6  
Secure \_\_\_\_\_  
FAX: (571) 345-7657

-----Original Message-----

From: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Sent: Friday, January 25, 2008 12:27 PM  
To: Gayhart James W  
Subject: FW: b0028

Here's another.

Danielle

-----Original Message-----

From: \_\_\_\_\_ b6  
Sent: Friday, January 25, 2008 12:19 PM  
To: Cole-Pasquale, Danielle N  
Subject: b0028

031415307030

PRAP : SUP. TRINCE CANOPY (BO BOFA)  
DE : [REDACTED] b6 b7C  
ASUNTO : DIS PARO EN [REDACTED] b7E, F IED

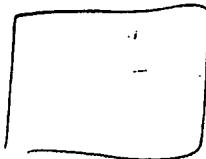
(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

BANDA

V0280a

COMILO CON INFORMAR AL SGTE QUE EL DIA 02-05-07  
ESTABO DE SERVICIO EN [REDACTED] A LOS 0235 HRS APROX.  
SE ESCUCHA EL IMPACTO DE UN ROCKET A UNOS 200M.  
DE [REDACTED] UNO IZQUIERDO, LUEGO DEL SEGUNDO IMPACTO  
EL GUERRERO [REDACTED] VIO LA CONEXION DE LA SPLIDA  
DE UN RPG, AL MISMO TIEMPO RESPONDIO CON FUEGO, DISPARANDO  
AL PUNTO DE SOLLAS, LUEGO EL GUERRERO [REDACTED] TOMANDO  
RESPONDIÓ CON FUEGO REPELLENDO EL ATAQUE ESTOS DOS PERSONAS  
[REDACTED] CHARLI A 200m.  
LUEGO DESDE [REDACTED] RESPONDIÓ EL GUERRERO [REDACTED]  
Y DE APoyo EN CORDIA [REDACTED], SE USARON 1 [REDACTED] b6 b7C  
CON APROXIMADAMENTE 20 CARTUCHOS EN TOTAL, LUEGO SE DIÓ  
CUENTA A CONTROL.

ES TODO CUANTO TENDRÍA QUE INFORMAR PARA LOS  
FIJES DEL CASO



b6  
b7C

031415ZMAY030

**BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY  
DECLASSIFIED****U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD**

May 02, 2007

**SPOT REPORT – 050207-03****SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 02 May 2007 at approximately 1509 hours, a salvo of four 107MM rockets struck the International Zone. One rocket struck the Sully Memorial Range firearms training facility and detonated, resulting in 10 US contractor casualties, all of whom required ground medical evacuation to the 28<sup>th</sup> Combat Surgical Hospital (CSH). Information received from the CSH indicated that two of the contractors injured were listed as non life threatening; one contractor identified with a leg injury and the other with a chest injury. The contractor who sustained chest injuries, as well as eight others identified as having superficial wounds were treated and released. A second rocket struck the Kurdish Compound injuring two local nationals; both were ground transported to CSH and released. The third rocket hit and detonated in an open field, adjacent to the IZ Liquor Store causing no injuries, but major damage to a vehicle parked in the area. A third rocket impacted and detonated southwest of the Cross Swords Monument causing no damage or injury.

**031AISCH7030**

**RSO ACTION:** The Duck and Cover alarm was immediately sounded and all personnel were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. The RSO TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at approximately [redacted] hours. KBR FIRE/MED was notified. Embassy EOD and Army EOD responded to all impact sites. DS/CC notified.

b7E,F

**LOCATION:** International Zone, Baghdad

DRAFTED BY: Mark Ford, RSO TOC Watch Officer

CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY030

VO282

b7E

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 2 May 2007

**Location:** 38S MB Withheld due to OpSec

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Kurt Scheuermann

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Operations Chief

**Date of Incident:** 2 May 2007

**Time of Incident:** 1509hours

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** WPPS Range, International Zone

**Personnel Involved:** \_\_\_\_\_

b7E

**Incident Synopsis:** On 2 May 2007 at 1509 hours, four (4) 107mm rockets hit the International Zone. One rocket detonated on the WPPS Range (Memorial Range). There were 10 BW IC casualties who were immediately transported to the 28 CSH (hospital); their status as of this report is "Stable." There were 2 BW IC casualties that were treated by the BW PA; their status as of this report is "Stable."

**Outline injuries if applicable:** 1 back injuries, 2 leg injuries, 2 arm injuries, 2 shoulder injuries, 1 minor head injury, and several lacerations.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

0314155871030

V0283

b7E  
b6  
b7C

<b>Blackwater USA</b>		Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement <b>2 May 2007 / 1745 hours</b>
Name  b6 b7C b7E	Team IPD Detail	Incident Type <b>IDF Impact/ Memorial Range</b>		
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <b>Memorial Range, next to</b>			Incident Time <b>1509 hours</b>	Incident Date <b>2 May 2007</b>

### Incident Report BW 05-02-07 IDF Memorial Range Baghdad

On May 2, 2007, [ ] was training at the Memorial Range next to [ ] in the International Zone (IZ). b7E  
The training began at 1300 hours.

Members of [ ] were standing on the 15 yard line preparing for a drill when the incoming siren began to sound. The personnel on the range stopped all action and [ ] one of the instructors present on the range, yelled incoming. The personnel on the range either hit the ground or ran for the only cover on the range, behind the targets under the overhead cover. At 1509 hours, a rocket landed on or about the 15 yard line in lane 17 of Memorial Range. b6  
b7C

The rocket was identified by Army EOD as being a 107 mm.

When the rocket hit, the following personnel were injured:

b7E  
b6  
b7C

[ ] shrapnel in his legs-left calf, right thigh, right bicep. Treated at CSH, Surgery pending.  
 [ ] shrapnel in his right bicep area. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel in his right bicep area. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel in his left calf. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel hit right back and shoulder area. Treated and Released at WPPS Camp by PA.  
 [ ] shrapnel scrapes to the back of the head. Treated and Released at WPPS Camp by PA.  
 [ ] injured left shoulder. Treated and Released at the WPPS Camp by [ ] carried [ ] one of the injured, to cover after the impact.

b7E  
b6  
b7C

[ ] shrapnel in upper left chest area and his scapula was broken. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel scrapes to back of head. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel to left leg. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel to leg. Treated and Released at CSH.  
 [ ] shrapnel to leg. Treated and Released at CSH.

#### BW Air personnel

[ ] shrapnel scrapes on left arm and neck. Treated and Released at WPPS Camp by PA.

Additionally there were three Marine Security Guard personnel utilizing the range. The MSG suffered no injuries but helped with the wounded just after the impact.

End of Statement

031415ZMAY07000

b6  
b7C

[ ] Person giving statement

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. EMBASSY - BAGHDAD

May 02, 2007

### SPOT REPORT – 050207-05

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire

**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Baghdad

**SUMMARY:** On 02 May 2007 at approximately 1950 hours, a salvo of three 107MM rockets struck the International Zone. One rocket struck the Embassy Compound in the Pool Side Housing Area causing major damage to two housing units, but causing no injuries in that area. A second rocket impacted and detonated southeast of the Embassy. This impact resulted in the deaths of four TCN'S (Third Country Nationals). A third rocket impacted and detonated in the area of [REDACTED] causing severe injuries to a TCN contractor who was transported by his company to the 28<sup>th</sup> CSH with follow-up evacuation to Balad.

b7E

**RSO ACTION:** The Duck and Cover alarm was immediately sounded and all personnel were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. The RSO TOC gave the “all clear” announcement at approximately [REDACTED] hours. KBR FIRE/MED was notified. Embassy EOD and Army EOD responded to all impact sites. DS/CC notified.

b7E,F

**LOCATION:** International Zone, Baghdad

DRAFTED BY: Mark Ford, RSO TOC Watch Officer  
CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad



**DECLASSIFIED**

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E

V0285

Orders For Baghdad Embassy Security Force  
Contract (BESF)

b7E  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Topic: Incident Report / IDF, Personnel injury.

Contract Number:  
S-AQMPD-05-C1189

Effective Date:  
01NOV05

Expiration Date:  
31OCT06

Contractor: TRIPLE CANOPY

### INCIDENT/UNUSUAL OCCURRENCE

Nature of Incident / UO	IDF, Injury
Date / Time occurred	2 May 2007 / 19:58
Date / Time Reported to TOC	2 May 2007 / 20:05
Person Reporting Incident / UO	Triple Canopy / Check Point
Company / Dept./ Group Involved	Triple Canopy / Check Point
Personnel Involved	
Exact Location of Incident / UO	IDF impact 10 meters beyond T-walls directly north east of
Witnesses to the Incident / UO	Guard force, Check Point

b6 b7C

b6  
b7C

b7E

INJURY TO PERSON(S)	
Injured Person	
Company	Triple Canopy
Nature of Injury	
Equipment / Persons Causing Injury	IDF
Details of First Aid / Medical Attention / Hospitalization / Evacuation / Leave	Immediate first aid by [redacted] and Mr TC transport to CASH by ground.
Company / Person Responsible for Machinery / Equipment Involved	IDF

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

PROPERTY - DAMAGE / LOSS / THEFT	
Description of Property Damaged / Lost / Stolen	N/A
Owner / Person Responsible for Property	N/A
Nature of Damage / Loss	N/A
Estimated Cost of Damage / Property (if available) with written confirmation	N/A
Object / Equipment / Substance / Person Causing Damage	N/A
Stolen Property Recovered	N/A

**INCIDENT / UNUSUAL OCCURRENCE REPORT****DESCRIPTION**

Describe clearly and accurately how the Incident / UO Occurred.

At 19:58 Check Point [redacted] received one (1) IDF impact. At the time of the impact [redacted], a member of the Triple Canopy guard force assigned to [redacted] was in the process of moving water from the staging point behind the Site lead office to the outbound personnel search area. The IDF impacted approximately 10 meters to the north east side of the T-walls protecting the CP. [redacted] happened to be walking between an opening in the T-walls at the moment of impact. [redacted] received injuries to the stomach and Left thumb.

b7E  
b6  
b7C

**ACTION**

State what immediate Incident / Crisis Management measures were taken and any actions still under way or proposed.

At the moment of impact, the guards immediately began donning body armour and helmets. [redacted] [redacted] came around the back of the office and met up with his supervisor [redacted] assisted [redacted] to the nearest bunker and began first aid. The site lead [redacted] delivered the first aid kit to the bunker and called the Complex lead [redacted]. [redacted] arrived at [redacted] within 2 minutes of the IDF as well as [redacted] Site lead (day shift). [redacted] and [redacted] continued first aid until [redacted] could be placed on a body board and lifted into the back of [redacted] truck for ground transportation to the CASH.

**ANALYSIS**

List what acts, failure to act and/or conditions caused or contributed to the Incident / UO.

**PREVENTION**

Detail what actions have been taken or are recommended to prevent future recurrence.

Additional T-walls should be placed to cover the openings in the existing T-walls. And additional Duck and cover be emplaced.

Submitted By: Position:	[redacted]	b6 b7C
Date:	2 May 2007	

ATTACH PHOTOGRAPHIC EVIDENCE IF APPLICABLE

03141807030

V0286 (P)

b7E,F

b6

b7C

Boostrap

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 07 May 07  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq

Task Order: 058A

Person Releasing Report: [REDACTED] b6 b7C

Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Shift Supervisor

Date of Incident: 07 May 07

Time of Incident: Approx. 1045

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.

Detail Location of Incident: Basrah, Iraq

### Incident Synopsis:

On 07 May 07 while on duty at [REDACTED], myself, [REDACTED] and the Peruvian guard force pushed forward of the gate to secure the area at [REDACTED]. We secured the area for repair of the [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Peruvian guard, [REDACTED] was assigned to block vehicle traffic from the west. While we secured the area, a local vehicle approached [REDACTED] from the west. This vehicle was a direct threat to the entire security detail. I heard some yelling coming from [REDACTED] position. I observed [REDACTED] out in the middle of the intersection yelling and waving his arms in an attempt to signal the driver of the vehicle to stop. I observed the vehicle refuse to slow down and continue his forward movement towards [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] fired one round from his [REDACTED] at the vehicle. Immediately, the vehicle stopped and reversed away from the intersection. No visible damage was done to the vehicle or driver. Upon completion of the operation, normal operations continued at [REDACTED]. I notified the Guard Force Commander of the incident

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

b7E  
b7C

Outline injuries if applicable: None

### Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:

Personnel Notified of Incident: Guard Force Commander, Triple Canopy Project Manager Jeffery Huber

031410ZM1030

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None**  
**Additional Reports Generated: None**

**DECLASSIFIED**

**031410007030**

(P)

b7E, F  
b7C  
b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

B003D

V0287

Date of Report: 07 May 07  
Location: Basrah REG, Iraq

Task Order: 058A

Person Releasing Report: [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Shift Supervisor

Date of Incident: 07 May 07

Time of Incident: Approx. 1120

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.

Detail Location of Incident: Basrah, Iraq

## Incident Synopsis:

May 07, 2007, at approximately 1120 hours, [REDACTED] was supervising the 1100-1200 hours [REDACTED] shift. [REDACTED] post shared supervision with another guard force supervisor, [REDACTED].

b6  
b7C

b7E

At the hours stated above, [REDACTED] pushed out his Peruvian guard force that he and [REDACTED] had been supervising.

At the stated time, KBR security personnel and KBR maintenance personnel were authorized by the Guard Force Commander, [REDACTED] to push out beyond the gate of [REDACTED] to provide cover for KBR operations. Two crews of KBR were to push out past the [REDACTED] point. A maintenance crew was going just past the gate to refuel the lights while KBR security would be going up to physical security counter measures (barricades) and connecting [REDACTED] to strengthen these [REDACTED] in the area designated [REDACTED] intersection.

b7E

b7E, E

b7E

[REDACTED] stayed within the interior of the [REDACTED] gate. [REDACTED] advanced himself and his Peruvian guard forces up to the intersection of [REDACTED]. While KBR security was performing the said maintenance and KBR maintenance had finished and returned inside the gate, a vehicle traveling from the west side of the intersection [REDACTED] at a high rate of speed was stopped by [REDACTED] one of the Peruvian Guard force members.

Upon that vehicle stopping another vehicle swerved around that stopped vehicle even though it had more than enough time and distance to stop safely. The vehicle proceeded at [REDACTED] position at a high rate of speed. [REDACTED] gave a verbal shout twice to stop, along with an open hand gesture clearly stating to stop. Many other guard force members were also a visible sign that the vehicle needed to stop.

03140307030

[redacted] pointed his [redacted] in the direction of the vehicle and shouted for it to stop again. This time in the local language. The vehicle still proceeded at a high rate of speed at the clearly shut down intersection that was occupied by US DoS personnel.

b7E  
b7C

At that time [redacted] fired two rounds that struck the hood of the car that was now about [redacted] meters away from his position. The car immediately went into a skid, locking its breaks, and stopping about [redacted] meters away from the intersection.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

After the vehicle came to a halt, another car coming from the north swerved around a bus that had halted per the guard forces command about 100 meters north of the intersection. A green car with what appeared to be one male occupant, drove aggressively around the stopped bus even while a crowd of local onlookers tried to signal him to stop by hand gestures.

The male occupant charged towards the occupied intersection at high speeds.

[redacted] a Peruvian guard force member, was responsible for this avenue of approach. [redacted] immediately pointed his weapon at the vehicle and yelled in the local language stop. No hand gestures were signaled due to the short amount of distance the vehicle had to travel at its high rate of speed before reaching a danger close point to the perimeter setup at [redacted]. A second command was yelled to stop.

b6  
b7C

b7E

[redacted] fired two rounds at the vehicle. The first appeared to hit the radiator because of immediate steam that escaped from the engine compartment. The second round appeared to hit the hood, skip off and through the middle of the windshield of the vehicle. The vehicle then came to an immediate stop. The vehicle was hand gestured by [redacted] to back up. The occupant of the vehicle complied. Once the vehicle had backed up far enough the one occupant got out, appearing to be unharmed and walked away from the intersection.

Upon completion of the operation, normal operations continued at [redacted].  
[redacted] notified the Guard Force Commander of the incident.

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

#### Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:

Personnel Notified of Incident: Guard Force Commander, Triple Canopy Project Manager Jeffery Huber

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: None

0314150817030

# INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

V028

b7E, F

Date of Report: 8 May 07. ~~CLASSIFIED~~

Location: Basrah REO, Iraq

Task Order: 007

Person Releasing Report: Jeff Huber

Title of Person Releasing Report: Project Manager

Date of Incident: 8 May 07

Time of Incident: Approx. 1438 hours

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.

Detail Location of Incident: U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 8 May 07, at approximately 1438 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. Twelve launches and twelve impacts were initially reported. Seven impacts were confirmed in [ ] one impact on the [ ] one direct hit on the [ ]

[ ] one impact in the parking lot on the [ ] on the armored van which was parked on the [ ] the fork lift which was parked on the [ ] one impact between the [ ] building, one direct hit on the [ ] side of the [ ] building. Four impacts were confirmed in [ ] in the vicinity of the [ ]

The remaining impacts are unknown. KBR reported two T-3 casualties (one ex-pat and one local national) in [ ] in the vicinity of the [ ]. A vehicle with one medic and an aid and litter team were dispatched to the [ ] and the casualties were brought to the casualty collection point at the [ ] building. The UK military reported two T-3 casualties (one UK soldier and one local national). The Point of Origin (POO) was reported to be in the vicinity of [ ].

100% accountability was complete at 1451.

Clearance operations of [ ] began at 1515 and were completed at [ ].

The all clear was sounded at [ ].

**Outline injuries if applicable:** The UK casualties consisted of; one local national with shrapnel wounds to his glutes, one soldier with a twisted ankle. The KBR casualties consisted of; one ex-pat with a shrapnel injury to his left instep - this wound required seven stitches, and one local national with a through and through shrapnel wound in the subcutaneous layer on his right upper arm.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None **RECLASSIFIED**

031415S07030

(P)

b7E

b6

b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

# DECLASSIFIED

1000B2

V0289

Date of Report: 8 May 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones  
Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 8 May 2007  
Time of Incident: 1450 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Regional Embassy Office Compound

### Incident Synopsis:

At approximately 1450 the Basra Palace Compound was attacked using 60mm mortars. The defensive position on the arch at the American gate was manned by [redacted] (Peruvian Guard). He observed the flames and flashes from the mortar firing from [redacted] degrees at approximately [redacted] meters. [redacted] returned fire using the [redacted] with approximately 50 rounds. The [redacted] mortar fire ceased as soon as the [redacted] started firing. [redacted]

b6  
b7C

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:  
None

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, TC PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: None

031415ZMAY030

**INCIDENT REPORT**

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

(P)

11 NOV 03 / b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

**Date of Report:** 13 May 07

**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Jeff Huber

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

V0290

**Date of Incident:** 13 May 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 0018 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 13 May 07, at approximately 0018 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. Two launches and two impacts were reported. One impact was reported in Zone 7. One impact was reported across the river. No injuries or damages were reported. Two Points of Origin (POO) were reported by [redacted], the first was reported in the vicinity of [redacted] and the second [redacted] reported in the vicinity of [redacted]. The Fixed Site Guard Force reported the POO to be in the vicinity of [redacted]. The defensive position on the arch at the American gate was manned by [redacted] (Peruvian Guard). He observed the flames and flashes from the mortar firing from [redacted] degrees at approximately [redacted] meters. [redacted] returned fire using the [redacted] with approximately 20 rounds. The mortar fire ceased as soon as the [redacted] started firing.

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C

100% accountability was complete at 0025.

No clearance operations were conducted.

The all clear was sounded at [redacted]

b7E, F

**Outline injuries if applicable:**

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

(P)

b7E  
b6  
b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

B0083

V0291

## DECLASSIFIED

Date of Report: 13 May 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones  
Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 13 May 2007  
Time of Incident: 0030 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Regional Embassy Office Compound

### Incident Synopsis:

At approximately 0030 the Basra Palace Compound was attacked using apparent mortars. The defensive position on the arch at the American gate was manned by [REDACTED] (Peruvian Guard). He observed the flames and flashes from the mortar firing from [REDACTED] degrees at approximately [REDACTED] meters. [REDACTED] returned fire using the [REDACTED] with approximately 20 rounds. The mortar fire ceased as soon as the [REDACTED] started firing.

b7E  
b6  
b7C

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:  
None

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, TC PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: None

031410ZMAY07030

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPO reporting.*

Date of Report: 14 May 2007

Location: 38S MB Withheld due to OpSec

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Scott Bruggemann

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Commander

VO 292

Date of Incident: 14 May 2007

Time of Incident: 0900 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Southwest of [redacted]

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: BW Team [redacted] (TST)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 14 May 2007 at 0900 hours, [redacted] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [redacted] vehicles was providing direct tactical support to [redacted]. After ensuring that [redacted] had reached their venue, [redacted] began to return to the International Zone (IZ). [redacted] proceeded south and crossed [redacted]. At the first major intersection after [redacted] [redacted] encountered an aggressive vehicle. As [redacted] entered the intersection, a white sedan containing one male occupant (driver) approached the motorcade from the rear at a high rate of speed. The driver of the white sedan failed to obey several commands to stop which had been given from multiple personnel within the [redacted] motorcade. The driver continued to aggressively approach the rear of the [redacted] motorcade. At [redacted] meters, a gunner from the rear vehicle of [redacted] motorcade deployed a pen flare, but the driver of the white sedan did not decrease speed or change direction. Another rear gunner from [redacted] motorcade then fired 1 round of [redacted]. The round impacted the grill of the white sedan, causing the vehicle to immediately stop. The team reported that there were no injuries to the single male driver of the white sedan. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The [redacted] proceeded to the IZ without further incident, and staged for its next TST move.

Outline injuries if applicable: N/A

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY07030

BAGHDAD (P)

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

DECLASSIFIED

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00073	20070514, EOF by [REDACTED] b7E, F	CASE FINAL	14-MAY-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
CRIMINAL	REGIONAL SECURITY	14-MAY-07 - 14-MAY-07	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
LOW	CLOSED	16-May-2007 - 25-Aug-2007	

On Tuesday May 14th, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired [REDACTED] rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident. b7E

When the team finished its duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[REDACTED] Shift Leader,  
 [REDACTED] Turret Gunner (Follow Car),  
 [REDACTED] Turret Gunner,

b7E, F

[REDACTED] who was in the Turret Gunner position and the only one to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while supporting PSD team [REDACTED] they were westbound on [REDACTED] and approaching an area where feeder streets merge onto the main roadway. The team was utilizing lights, sirens, and visual and audible signals to indicate that traffic needed to yield to their motorcade. b7E, F

At the time of the shooting, a white 2 door sedan with one male occupant began to approach from an "on ramp" on the right hand side of the motorcade traveling in the same direction. Its direction and speed put it on an intercept course with the motorcade.

The suspect vehicle accelerated [REDACTED] gave audible and visual signals for it to yield. The driver looked at him and continued on his course. At that time [REDACTED] fired one pen flare at the vehicle, which entered the open driver's window and struck the driver. The driver still continued on his course and would not yield. b6  
b7C

[REDACTED] quickly brought his [REDACTED] on target and fired one round into the engine block of the suspect vehicle, which then quickly made a right hand turn and drove away from the motorcade. b7E  
b6  
b7C

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. I believe this escalation of force incident to be within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

DECLASSIFIED

Reporting Official:

Hammond, Kory H

ARSO

May-14-07 00:00

Distribution:

Approving Official(s):

Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED

ARSO

Aug-25-07 10:39

(C)

b6  
b7c

b7E, F

V0294

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 14 May 2007 / 1500
Name  b6 b7c	Team  b7E, F	Situation  Shoot to Disable	
Location/Venue  _____		Time Occurred 0900 hours	Date Occurred 14 May 2007

Incident Report BW 051407 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad SLSummary b6  
b7c

On 13 March 2007 at approximately 1715 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief. The mission brief included a current situation of teams operating in the red zone and \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle load plan for the day, actions on contact, and Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force.

On 14 March 2007 at approximately 0800 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a second pre-mission brief. The brief included any changes to previously briefed information and the Rules of Engagement per the Mission Firearms Policy and Escalation of Force. Routes and relevant venues were briefed by the Tactical Commander and the Intelligence and Threat brief was given by the Detail Intelligence Analyst. Upon completion of the brief, \_\_\_\_\_ departed the \_\_\_\_\_ parking lot and was en-route to the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ to be centrally located for teams moving in high threat areas.

The area that \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling in is a known high threat area. There are numerous threats of Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices (VBIEDs) trying to blow the bridges and a number incidents involving attacks with small arms fire. In addition, \_\_\_\_\_ had been ambushed by heavy machine gun fire in that same area. The area just east of \_\_\_\_\_ was also the location of where the Blackwater/RSO Little Bird was shot down.

\_\_\_\_\_ was traveling in a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade consisting of \_\_\_\_\_. All vehicles had emergency lights and sirens activated. Additionally all \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles have "Warning stay back 100 meter" stenciled on the back of each vehicle. The warning is in both English and Arabic. The Saxon vehicles also have "Warning stay back" written in Arabic on the sides of the vehicles. \_\_\_\_\_ was in direct support of \_\_\_\_\_ mission to the Provincial Council Building, and was traveling East on \_\_\_\_\_ in an attempt to stay in close proximity to \_\_\_\_\_ as they traveled through the area. Approximately 500 meters west of \_\_\_\_\_ turned around to move directly towards the last \_\_\_\_\_ Code called by \_\_\_\_\_ establish radio communications with \_\_\_\_\_. When \_\_\_\_\_ approached \_\_\_\_\_ continued across \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ was now traveling west bound on \_\_\_\_\_ maneuvering through a check point at the base of the bridge, \_\_\_\_\_ moved over the bridge with approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters of separation between vehicles. \_\_\_\_\_ approached heavy traffic on the west side base of the bridge, \_\_\_\_\_ was slowing to make a left turn at \_\_\_\_\_, a white 2 door sedan with one military aged, male occupant was observed driving toward the motorcade. The suspect vehicle was on a road parallel to the motorcade and was driving on a course to merge into the motorcade. Despite the loud horns and large visible warnings the vehicle continued to \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade. The Command Vehicles rear turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ began to yell "Kiff" (Stop in Arabic). \_\_\_\_\_ also gave hand gestures in an attempt to get the driver of the suspect vehicle to acknowledge the motorcade and stop. When the suspect vehicle failed to slow down or stop, the lead turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_, located in the follow vehicle also gave the driver hand and arm signals to stop, and shouted "Kiff". In an attempt to get the suspect vehicle to stop. When the vehicle still failed to stop \_\_\_\_\_ fired a pen flare at the suspect vehicle. The pen flare went through the open driver's side window and struck the driver. Rear turret PSS \_\_\_\_\_ stated he made eye contact with

b6  
b7c

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 14 May 2007 / 1500
Name <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team <i>b7c</i>	Situation <i>Shoot to Disable</i>	
Location/Venue	<i>b7c, F</i>	Time Occurred 0900 hours	Date Occurred 14 May 2007

the suspect vehicles driver, after the pen flare struck him. The driver was looking directly at [ ] and continued at a high rate of speed toward the follow vehicle of [ ] motorcade. The driver of the suspect vehicle ignored all warnings to stop. PSS [ ] feared that the vehicle was a possible Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED). PSS [ ] was in fear for his life and the lives of his teammates. PSS [ ] fired one round at the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The round impacted on the hood of the suspect vehicle. The subject Vehicle still made no attempts to slow or stopped but made a high speed right turn heading north away from [ ] motorcade. The suspect vehicle then sped through an Iraqi Police check point. PSS [ ] did not engage the suspect due to the position of [ ] motorcade. PSS [ ] no longer considered the driver of the suspect vehicle a threat, and Iraqi Police officers were in the line of fire. Shift Leader [ ] notified the RSO Tactical Operation Center of the Incident. No injuries were observed and [ ] continued towards [ ] to stage for all follow on missions. No members of [ ] were injured and none of [ ] vehicles were damaged. //END OF STATEMENT//

Received by S/A Ben Eusele *B.C.* 15MAY2007

031115Z MAY 07

051507

*b6 b7c*



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

DECLASSIFIED

VO 295

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

Sworn Statement

Date 14 May 2007	Time 1500 hrs
Location [Redacted]	

b7E

b6  
b7C

I, Ben EISELE, hereby make the following statement at the request of [Redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

I have served in the WPPS Diplomatic Security Service as a personal security service member for [Redacted] and I have received training with several organizations and have experience in target identification, as well as discrimination between hostile and non hostile threats.

b6  
b7C

In [Redacted] I attended and graduated from the Triple Canopy WPPS program in Westchester, Virginia. During the course we were instructed on the proper use of the [Redacted]

b7E

[Redacted] Upon graduation from the WPPS course I was deployed to Basra, Iraq where I was assigned to a PSD team in direct support of DOS personnel until [Redacted]

In [Redacted] I attended the WPPS transition course with Blackwater USA. During the course I received additional instruction on the use of the [Redacted]

[Redacted] I received training on operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, shooting from a mobile platform, and the use of force. I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in support of the US Department of State Mission. I am currently [Redacted] Tactical Support Team. I have served in the WPPS Diplomatic Security Service as a personal security service member for [Redacted], and I have received training with several organizations and have experience in target identification, as well as discrimination between hostile and non hostile threats.

b6, b7C

b7E

↓

b6, b7C

030105CHT030

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident:

On 14 May 2007 at approximately 0800 hours, [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief at [ ] b7E, F staging area. The brief began with intelligence passed on from the embedded intelligence analyst for [ ] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams [ ] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The Rules of Engagement per mission firearm policy and escalation of force, was also reiterated by the [ ] Shift Leader, [ ] was providing direct support for [ ] b6 b7C Intelligence reports for the day stated that [ ] venue is located in the Adhamiyah District where there has been an increase in insurgent activity. It was pointed out we were going to the same area where other Tactical Support Teams has been ambushed in the past weeks.

At approximately 0845 hours, [ ] departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of [ ] I was assigned to the rear turret of the follow vehicle. The vehicle configuration for the day was white [ ] All [ ] vehicles in the motorcade "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the back of the vehicle. The warning is in both English and Arabic. In addition the Saxons have "Warning, Stay Back" written in Arabic on the sides of the vehicles. Our motorcade was traveling with the emergency lights and sirens on, in an attempt to alert civilian traffic of the motorcades approach. Additionally the drivers were sounding their air horns when the motorcade approached intersections. Our motorcade was moving west off of [ ] towards [ ] when a white 2 door vehicle came from the feeder road on our right, towards the rear of the motorcade at a high rate of speed.

I immediately gave verbal commands and physical hand gestures for the vehicle to stop. The driver made eye contact with me, and disregarded my attempts to have him stop. The suspect vehicle continued driving toward our motorcade. The follow vehicle front turret PSS, [ ] deployed a pen flare in an attempt to get the suspect vehicle to stop. The pen flare went through the open driver's side window and struck the driver. The driver once again made eye contact with me and continued to drive directly toward my vehicle at a high rate of speed. I believed from my training and experience, and the actions and demeanor of the vehicle driver that this vehicle was a Vehicle Borne Explosive Device (VBIED). I had already acquired the suspect vehicle in my sights, and fearing for my life, as well as the life of my team members, I fired one round at the engine compartment in an attempt to disable the suspect vehicle. Our vehicle was in the process of turning left, and I slipped off the turret stand, momentarily loosing target acquisition. When I reacquired the threat vehicle, it had made a sharp right turn toward an Iraqi Police (IP) check point. The IP's were waving for the vehicle to stop also. Because the vehicle had turned away from our motorcade and due to the IP's in my line of fire, I did not engage the suspect vehicle with anymore rounds. I did not observe any injuries to the suspect vehicle driver. [ ] continued to Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shields to stage for [ ] without further incidents. I advised my Shift Leader [ ] that I had shot to disable the suspect vehicle.

The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and of unknown injuries. No personnel were injured and none of our vehicles were damaged. //END//

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

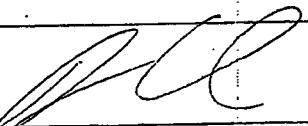
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

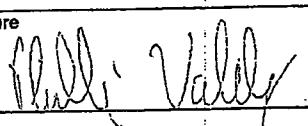
Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15th day of May, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Ben Eisele

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	Phillip Valdez
Address	RCC Baghdad

031153N1030



DECLASSIFIED

V0296

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date	Time
14 May 2007	1530 Hrs
Location	

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of

Rev Eisele, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In                         , I was hired by Blackwater USA, and successfully completed the WPPS II training class. I received training on operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, shooting from a mobile platform, the rules of engagement, use of force, [redacted]

I am currently assigned to [redacted]

b7E

Tactical Support Team, in direct support of the US Department of State's Mission in Iraq. I have operated as a fire team member for [redacted] since [redacted]. As a fire team member, I take part in continuous weekly training such as close quarter combat, shoot / no shoot scenarios, escalation of force, convoy and recovery operations, and various other small group tactics. In addition to team training, I am briefed daily on mission specifics and escalation of force

031115ZMAY07

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On 14 May 2007 at approximately 0800 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief at \_\_\_\_\_ staging area. The brief began with intelligence passed on from the embedded intelligence analyst for \_\_\_\_\_ Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams \_\_\_\_\_ would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The Rules of Engagement per the mission firearm policy and escalation of force was also reiterated by \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ b6 b7c

At approximately 0845 hours we departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of. The vehicle configuration for the day was white Saxon. All \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles are stenciled on the back with "Stay back 100 meters", in both English and Arabic. In addition the follow and ERV (Saxons) also have "warning stay back" written in Arabic on the sides of the vehicles. Our motorcade was traveling west over \_\_\_\_\_ toward \_\_\_\_\_. Upon arrival at \_\_\_\_\_ the Command and Follow vehicle turret PSS gave verbal commands and physical hand signals, for oncoming traffic to stop for the motorcade. I observed a white sedan approaching the rear of the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The vehicle was on a parallel road that would allow the vehicle to merge into the vehicles in our motorcade. I began to give yell "Kiff" (Stop in Arabic) and gave the hand gesture for the vehicle to stop. I observed the vehicle was driven by one military aged male, and there were no other occupants in the vehicle. The vehicle did not stop or in any way acknowledge my warnings; I deployed a pen flare which struck the driver through the open driver side window. The vehicle was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ meters from our motorcade, and had still not stopped. I believed the vehicle was a Vehicle Borne Explosive Device, and was in fear for my life. I was in the process of transitioning to my rifle, when the rear turret PSS, \_\_\_\_\_ fired a shot to disable with his. I observed \_\_\_\_\_ round impacted the hood of the suspect vehicle just above the grill. The suspect vehicle then made a hard right turn toward an Iraqi Police check point. The suspect vehicle did not slow down, and appeared to have gone through the check point without stopping. Our motorcade made a left turn on to Haifa St., and I was no longer able to see the suspect vehicle. I heard PSS \_\_\_\_\_ advise our Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ that he had fired a shot in an attempt to disable the suspect vehicle. We continued in direct support of \_\_\_\_\_ and arrived at our staging area without further incident. Our motorcade staged at Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield for follow on missions.

The TOC was advised of the vehicles description, disposition, and that we did not observe any injuries to the driver of the suspect vehicle. No personnel from \_\_\_\_\_ were injured and none of \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles were damaged.//END//

b7E, F  
↓

b7E, F  
↓

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

b7E, F

031415ZMAY07030

**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 15th day of May, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	BEN EISELE

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	Phillip Valdez
Address	RCC Baghdacl

031415CSH7030

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT***This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*b7E  
b6  
b7C**DECLASSIFIED**

B200360

VO297

Date of Report: 15 May 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones  
Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 15 May 2007  
Time of Incident: 0630 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Regional Embassy Office Compound

**Incident Synopsis:**

At approximately 0630 the Basra Palace Compound was attacked using apparent mortars. The defensive position on the arch at the American gate was manned by

[redacted] (Peruvian Guard). He observed the flames and flashes from the mortar firing from [redacted] degrees at approximately [redacted] returned fire using the [redacted] with approximately 40 rounds. The mortar fire ceased as soon as the [redacted] started firing. b6 b7C b7E

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**  
None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** ARSO, TC PM

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

**DECLASSIFY**

## **INCIDENT REPORT**

*The report may be in addition to DS SPOT*

*orting.*

(P)

111705639

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Date of Report: 15 May 07. Location: Basrah REO, Iraq SENSITIVE

**Task Order: 007**

**Person Releasing Report:** Thomas Woodyard

## **Title of Person Releasing Report: Project Manager**

V0298

**Date of Incident:** 15 May 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 0625 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 15 May 07, at approximately 0625 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. Six launches and six impacts were reported. All impacts were reported to be outside of the compound, approximately 150 meters from [REDACTED]. No injuries or damages were reported. The Fixed Site Guard Force reported the Point of Origin (POO) to be in the vicinity of [REDACTED]. The defensive position on the arch at the American gate was manned by [REDACTED] (Peruvian Guard). He observed the flames and flashes from the mortar firing from [REDACTED] degrees at a distance of approximately [REDACTED] meters. [REDACTED] returned fire using the [REDACTED] with approximately 40 rounds. The mortar fire ceased as soon as [REDACTED] started firing.

100% accountability (with the exception of [ ] personnel) was complete at 0638.

No clearance operations were conducted.

The all clear was sounded at

**Outline injuries if applicable:**

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Local Impact of Incident: NCEI**

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

VO299  
b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 15 May 2007

Location: IVO

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Scott Bruggemann

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Commander

CLASSIFIED

b7E, F



Date of Incident: 15 May 2007

Time of Incident: 0949 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Between \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: BW Team  (TST)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 15 May 2007 at 0949 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of  vehicles was providing area tactical support for COM PSD teams. At 0949, the lead vehicle members noticed that there was a new bullet hole in the front of their vehicle. The team indicated that the SAF (small arms fire) damage was likely incurred ten minutes prior while the convoy moved north between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The lead vehicle members had not noticed the SAF at the time of impact. There were no injuries to COM personnel, and no further damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The \_\_\_\_\_ proceeded to FOB Shield without further incident, and staged for its next TST move in support of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** N/A

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031413ZMAY030

V0300

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 16 May 2007

Location: IVO

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Scott Bruggemann

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Commander

Date of Incident: 16 May 2007

Time of Incident: 0938 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved: BW Team (TST)

b7E,F



**Incident Synopsis:** On 16 May 2007 at 0938 hours, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was providing area tactical support to COM PSD teams. As [ ] neared the intersection of [ ], a grey Mercedes sedan containing two male occupants approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The driver of the grey sedan failed to obey several commands to stop, and a gunner from the [ ] motorcade fired one [ ] round from his [ ] to disable the grey sedan. The round impacted the grill of the grey sedan, causing the vehicle to immediately stop. [ ] reported that there were no injuries to the two occupants of the grey sedan. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The [ ] proceeded to without further incident, and staged for its next TST move.

Outline injuries if applicable: N/A

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031413Z MAY 07 030

(P)

A7E,F

b6

b7C

Report #: 17-07	<b>Incident-Casualty Report WPPS</b>			Report Date/Time: 16 May 2007/1400
--------------------	--	--	--	---------------------------------------

V0301

b7E,F

<b>REPORTING INFORMATION</b>				
INCIDENT DATE/TIME:	0910 16 May 2007	INCIDENT LOCATION:	Erbil, Iraq at [redacted]	
TOTAL # PERSONNEL:	16	KIA	Unk	WIA: Unk
INCIDENT DESCRIPTION:	One Round Fired, Escalation of Force, Shoot to disable			
REPORTED BY:	Shift Leader, [redacted]		METHOD:	Radio
POINT OF CONTACT:			TEL#:	[redacted]

b6  
b7C

<b>VICTIM INFORMATION</b>				
NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):	N/A			
SSN:	N/A	NEXT OF KIN:	N/A	
NATIONALITY:	Unk	M/F:	Unk	
PASSPORT:	Unk	ISSUED/EXP:	Unk	
NATIONALITY:	Unk	BLOOD TYPE:	Unk	
INJURIES:	Unk			
STATUS:	Unk			
PROGNOSIS:	Unk			
HOME OF RECORD:	Unk	NEXT OF KIN:	Unk	

<b>PROPERTY/EVIDENCE</b>				
CODES: R: Recovered D: Damaged DDX: Destroyed S: Stolen				
CODE:	DESCRIPTION:	VALUE:	CURRENT LOCATION:	
	N/A			

b7E,F

↓

b6

b7C

b7E,F

b6

b7C

↓

<b>NARRATIVE</b>				
Include Who, What, When, Where, Why, Summary of Actions (Continue on subsequent pages as necessary)				

On 16 May 2007 at 0910 [redacted] was moving passengers in a motorcade in Erbil. They were traveling East bound towards [redacted]. The traffic light at [redacted] was red so the motorcade stopped about fifty yards from the light. The [redacted]

[redacted] While they were stopped, [redacted] the left rear of the CAT vehicle, observed a grey late model Mercedes approaching from the rear at a high rate of speed! [redacted] began yelling verbal commands to stop and using hand and arm signals. The vehicle did not slow down and continued moving towards the motorcade. He pointed his weapon [redacted] at the vehicle but it continued moving towards the motorcade. The vehicle was about [redacted] meters away at this time so [redacted] fired one round into the engine block. The vehicle immediately swerved to the right side of the road and stopped. There did not appear to be any injuries to the occupants. It appeared that the vehicle was leaking fluid. The Shift Leader, [redacted] notified the TOC in Erbil and reported the incident. [redacted] continued on with their mission.

031450000000

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E

~~NO/DOES NOT~~

**Date of Report:** 17 May 07      **REF ID:** VO302  
**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq      **CLASSIFIED**

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Thomas Woodyard

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 17 May 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 0133 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 17 May 07, at approximately 0133 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Direct Fire. A single flare and a single RPG round were reportedly fired at [redacted] followed up by small arms fire (approximately 20 to 30 rounds). This fire came from the north of the [redacted] position at approximately [redacted]. The Fixed Site Guard Force [redacted] returned fire (approximately 200 rounds). No injuries or damages were reported.

**Outline injuries if applicable:**

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031A1SCH7030

(P)

**INCIDENT REPORT***This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E

b6

b7C

**DECLASSIFIED**

b6 b7C

VO303

**Date of Report:**

17 May 2007

**Location:**

Basrah REO, Iraq

**Task Order:****Person Releasing Report:**

Eddie Jones

**Title of Person Releasing Report:**

Guard Force Commander

**Date of Incident:**

17 May 2007

**Time of Incident:**

0145 hrs.

**Contractor Involved:**

Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:**

REO Compound Main Gate

**Incident Synopsis:**

At approximately 0145 the Basra Palace Compound main gate was attacked using some type of pyrotechnic followed by small arms fire (SAF) from the vicinity of the [ ] (intersection [ ]) degrees, [ ] meters). The follow defensive positions returned fire; the main gate defensive position (Manned by [ ] and [ ] Peruvian Guards with two [ ] 50 rounds each), Tower [ ] (Manned by [ ] Peruvian Guard with [ ] 50 rounds) and the Main Gate Arch (Manned by [ ] Peruvian Guard with [ ] 200 rounds). The incoming SAF ceased when the guards returned fire.

b7E

b6

b7C

b7E

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**

None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSG, TC PM**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031AISCH7030

V0304

b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 23 May 2007

b7E

Location: IVO

REF ID: A8821

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Commander

Date of Incident: 23 May 2007

Time of Incident: 1046 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved: BW Teams [redacted] (TST) and [redacted] (PSD)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 23 May 2007 at 1046 hours, [redacted] a CoM PSD, reported SAF engagement while at their venue, Amanat City Hall. [redacted] a Tactical Support Team (TST) providing primary area tactical support to CoM PSD teams, responded to assist in [redacted] egress from the venue. Upon arrival at [redacted] encountered heavy SAF and engaged the [redacted], while still on venue, reported [redacted] the secondary TST, was dispatched to assist in the egress of [redacted] and [redacted]. Upon [redacted] arrival they too encountered heavy SAF and also engaged the area where the SAF was emanating. At approximately 1100 all engaged elements broke contact and were able to return to the IZ without further incident. Two (2) [redacted] team members received minor superficial shrapnel wounds and were treated and released at the CSH. There was an undetermined amount of 5.56 and 7.62 rounds expended by all three elements. There was no major damage to any CoM assets.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** Superficial shrapnel wounds to two (2) [redacted] team members

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031A1SCH7030

VO305

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 23 May 07 / 1530 hrs	b6 b7c b7E, F
Name _____ b6 b7c	Team _____	Situation <b>Small Arms Engagement/Team Extraction</b>		
Location/Venue _____	_____ b7E _____	Time Occurred 1056 hrs	Date Occurred 23 May 07	

### Incident Report BW 052307 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, serve as a member of \_\_\_\_\_. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on May 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the rescue of \_\_\_\_\_ from the Amanat City Hall and subsequent engagement of enemy forces at the intersection commonly referred to as \_\_\_\_\_. This incident occurred on 23 May 2007 at approximately 1043 hours. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel involved in this incident include the following:

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

On 23 May 2007 at approximately 0830hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief at \_\_\_\_\_ staging area. The brief began with intelligence passed on from the team intelligence representative which was received from the imbedded intelligence analyst for \_\_\_\_\_. Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams \_\_\_\_\_ would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threat to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State, was also reiterated by the \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader. \_\_\_\_\_ would be staging at various Checkpoints (CP) throughout the International Zone in support of all elements.

b7E, F

↓

At approximately 1040hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ was staged at \_\_\_\_\_ providing support for \_\_\_\_\_ on their way to venue. The vehicle makeup for the day was \_\_\_\_\_. All \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles in the motorcade have clearly written on the back "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic.

At 1043hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ reported small arms fire impacting their venue (Baghdad Ammant \_\_\_\_\_. At that time, \_\_\_\_\_ restaged at \_\_\_\_\_ to provide additional support to \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ if needed. \_\_\_\_\_ arrived on scene \_\_\_\_\_ at approximately 1053 hrs and began receiving small arms fire. \_\_\_\_\_ requested additional TST assets. At approximately 1056 hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ was directed by the TOC to depart the International Zone to provide assistance to \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ departed \_\_\_\_\_ and turned east at \_\_\_\_\_ toward Bridge \_\_\_\_\_. continued east through \_\_\_\_\_, passing over Bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and entering \_\_\_\_\_ from the southwest side of the traffic circle. Immediately upon entering the traffic circle, \_\_\_\_\_ was engaged from elevated positions to the north, south, and east of their position. In fear for their lives and those of their teammates, all turret gunners positively acquired armed targets and returned fire. Team members opened shooting ports and began engaging armed targets after positive identification. \_\_\_\_\_ was contacted by \_\_\_\_\_ and asked to break contact and depart venue. \_\_\_\_\_ continued to hold position until approximately 1100hrs at which time they departed venue going north toward Bridge \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ broke contact and exited the traffic circle to the southwest heading toward Bridge \_\_\_\_\_. At 1102hrs, \_\_\_\_\_ contacted the Tactical Operations Center (TOC) notifying them they could not use the intended route and \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F

↓

b6  
b7C

031415Z MAY 07 Zulu 00

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>		Date/Time of Statement <b>23 May 07 / 1530 hrs</b>
Name _____ _____ b6 b7c	Team _____	Situation <b>Small Arms Engagement/Team Extraction</b>	
Location/Venue _____	0001	Time Occurred 1056 hrs	Date Occurred <b>23 May 07</b>

had to return to [ ] in order to depart the area. [ ] and [ ] returned to the traffic circle at [ ] to aide in the departure of [ ]. Upon entering [ ] both elements were engaged again and returned fire. At 1104hrs, [ ] reentered [ ] and passed by [ ] and [ ] at which time they [ ] from their vehicles which significantly hindered the departure and ability of [ ] and [ ] turret gunners to effectively perform their duties. [ ] and [ ] broke contact and departed the area behind crossing over Bridge [ ] at approximately 1107hrs. [ ] returned to the International Zone through [ ]. Upon entering the International Zone, 2 [ ] PSS were found to have minor shrapnel wounds. [ ] moved through the International Zone to the 10<sup>th</sup> Combat Support Hospital. At approximately 1112 hrs, [ ] arrived at the 10<sup>th</sup> CSH and moved the wounded personnel to an area designated by hospital personnel.

Upon arriving in the International Zone, the Shift Leader for [ ] contacted the RSO TOC with a more detailed report of the incidents. [ ] then returned to [ ] staging area to refit vehicles, ammunition, and replace personnel. After performing mission essential equipment checks, [ ] departed the staging area to continue supporting Team elements operating outside of the International Zone. With the exception of 3 to 4 small dents on the vehicles, there was no major damage to [ ] vehicles and both wounded personnel were released from the CSH.//END//

54  
57c

031416387090

V0306

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 23 May 07 / 1530 hrs
Name [REDACTED] b6 b7c	Team [REDACTED]	Situation Smalls Arms Engagement/Team Extraction		b6 b7C b7E,F
Location/Venue [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] b7E,F	Time Occurred 1056 hrs	Date Occurred 23 May 07	

### Incident Report BW 052307 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

I, [REDACTED] serve as a member of [REDACTED]. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on May 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

b7E,F  
↓

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, [REDACTED] activities during the rescue of [REDACTED] from the Amanat City Hall and subsequent engagement of enemy forces at the intersection commonly referred to as [REDACTED]. This incident occurred on 23 May 2007 at approximately 1043 hours. [REDACTED] personnel involved in this incident include the following:

b6  
b7C

On 23 May 2007 at approximately 0830hrs, [REDACTED] conducted a pre-mission brief at [REDACTED] staging area. The brief began with intelligence passed on from the team intelligence representative which was received from the imbedded intelligence analyst for [REDACTED] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams [REDACTED] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threat to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State, was also reiterated by the [REDACTED] Shift Leader. [REDACTED] would be staging at various Checkpoints (CP) throughout the International Zone in support of all elements.

At approximately 1040hrs, [REDACTED] was staged at [REDACTED] providing support for [REDACTED] on their way to venue. The vehicle makeup for the day was [REDACTED]. All [REDACTED] vehicles in the motorcade have clearly written on the back "Warning stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic.

At 1043hrs, [REDACTED] reported small arms fire impacting their venue (Baghdad Ammant [REDACTED]). At that time, [REDACTED] restaged at [REDACTED] to provide additional support to [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] if needed. [REDACTED] arrived on scene [REDACTED] at approximately 1053 hrs and began receiving small arms fire. [REDACTED] requested additional TST assets. At approximately 1056 hrs, [REDACTED] was directed by the TOC to depart the International Zone to provide assistance to [REDACTED] and [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] departed [REDACTED] and turned east at [REDACTED] toward Bridge [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] continued east through [REDACTED] passing over Bridge [REDACTED] and entering [REDACTED] from the southwest side of the traffic circle. Immediately upon entering the traffic circle, [REDACTED] was engaged from elevated positions to the north, south, and east of their position. In fear for their lives and those of their teammates, all turret gunners positively acquired armed targets and returned fire. Team members opened shooting ports and began engaging armed targets after positive identification. [REDACTED] was contacted by [REDACTED] and asked to break contact and depart venue. [REDACTED] continued to hold position until approximately 1100hrs at which time they departed venue going north toward Bridge [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] broke contact and exited the traffic circle to the southwest heading toward Bridge [REDACTED]. At 1102hrs, [REDACTED] contacted the Tactical Operations Center (TOC) notifying them they could not use the intended route and [REDACTED]

b7E,F  
↓

031415Z MAY 07 Zulu

b6  
b7C

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 23 May 07 / 1530 hrs
Name [redacted] b6 [redacted] b7c	Team [redacted]	Situation <b>Small Arms Engagement/Team Extraction</b>	b7E, F
Location/Venue [redacted]	[redacted]	Time Occurred 1056 hrs	Date Occurred 23 May 07

had to return to [redacted] in order to depart the area. [redacted] and [redacted] returned to the traffic circle at [redacted] to aide in the departure of [redacted]. Upon entering [redacted] both elements were engaged again and returned fire. At 1104hrs, [redacted] reentered [redacted] and passed by [redacted], and [redacted] at which time they [redacted] from their vehicles which significantly hindered the departure and ability of [redacted] and [redacted] turret gunners to effectively perform their duties. [redacted] and [redacted] broke contact and departed the area behind [redacted] crossing over Bridge [redacted] at approximately 1107hrs. [redacted] and [redacted] returned to the International Zone through [redacted]. Upon entering the International Zone, 2 [redacted] PSS were found to have minor shrapnel wounds. [redacted] moved through the International Zone to the 10<sup>th</sup> Combat Support Hospital. At approximately 1112 hrs, [redacted] arrived at the 10<sup>th</sup> CSH and moved the wounded personnel to an area designated by hospital personnel.

b7E, F



Upon arriving in the International Zone, the Shift Leader for [redacted] contacted the RSO TOC with a more detailed report of the incidents. [redacted] then returned to [redacted] staging area to refit vehicles, ammunition, and replace personnel. After performing mission essential equipment checks, [redacted] departed the staging area to continue supporting Team elements operating outside of the International Zone. With the exception of 3 to 4 small dents on the vehicles, there was no major damage to [redacted] vehicles and both wounded personnel were released from the CSH.///END///

[redacted] b6  
[redacted] b7c

031418Z MAY 07 Zulu

VO307

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		Date/Time of Statement 23 May 2007 / 1900 hrs
Name b6 b7c	Team	Situation	Rescue
Location/Venue		Time Occurred 1043 hrs	Date Occurred 23 May 2007

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

## Incident Report BW 052307 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

I, [REDACTED], serve as a member of [REDACTED]. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on May 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

b6  
b7C

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, [REDACTED] activities during the rescue of [REDACTED] from the Amanat City Hall and subsequent engagement of enemy forces at the intersection commonly referred to as [REDACTED]. This incident occurred on 23 May 2007 at approximately 1043 hours. [REDACTED] personnel involved in this incident include the following:

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

On 23 May 2007 at approximately 0630 hours, [REDACTED] conducted a mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement, firearms policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence to include sniper activity, recent small arms attacks, and explosive attacks.

b7E,F

At approximately 1043 hours, while staged in the vicinity of the Ministry of Interior, [REDACTED] heard [REDACTED] advise the Tactical Operations Center via [REDACTED] radio that they were receiving enemy fire at their venue. [REDACTED] advised they were loading their principles and preparing to depart. [REDACTED] coordinated with the TOC and began moving to assist [REDACTED]. While in route, [REDACTED] Shift Leader, [REDACTED], made direct contact with [REDACTED] in order to coordinate the ex-filtration of [REDACTED] from their venue. [REDACTED] advised [REDACTED] that they had their principles loaded and were awaiting [REDACTED] arrival. [REDACTED] told [REDACTED] they could lock down [REDACTED], the intersection just south of their venue, and asked [REDACTED] if they were able to depart and meet [REDACTED] there. [REDACTED] stated they could meet [REDACTED] at [REDACTED].

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

[REDACTED] approached [REDACTED] from the east. When [REDACTED] was approximately 300 meters from the intersection, Shift Leader [REDACTED] told [REDACTED] to depart their venue for the rendezvous at [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] advised they were departing and Shift Leader [REDACTED] told [REDACTED] they would become part of [REDACTED] motorcade, being placed in the middle of [REDACTED] motorcade.

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

A 4 HMMWV Iraqi Army motorcade traveling in front of [REDACTED] entered the [REDACTED] intersection and then turned northbound onto Route [REDACTED] in the counter flow lanes and staged approximately 400 meters north of [REDACTED]. [REDACTED] entered the [REDACTED] intersection in order to lock it down. [REDACTED] vehicles were positioned to receive [REDACTED] into their motorcade as well as to provide coverage for [REDACTED] to break contact. [REDACTED] advised they were [REDACTED] in their vehicles. [REDACTED] Lead and Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV) drove past the northbound lanes of Route [REDACTED] and stopped with proper spacing in

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

The Command and Follow vehicles stopped east of Route [REDACTED] with proper spacing in order to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
b6  
b7C

Blackwater USA

## After Action Report (AAR)

Date/Time of Statement  
23 May 2007 / 1900 hrs

Name	b7c	Team	Situation	Rescue
Location/Venue			Time Occurred 1043 hrs	Date Occurred 23 may 2007

began receiving fire from enemy combatants immediately after staging in the intersection. gunners positively identified gunman wearing street clothing and carrying assault rifles, firing from the fourth floor of the large round building on the southeast side of the intersection, as well as street level on the west and east side in a parking lot of the same building. There were also gunmen sighted on a building located to the southwest side of the intersection as well as on top of the Amanat City Hall. Fearing for their lives and the lives of their teammates and civilians, turret gunners and fire team members returned fire whenever a threat was positively identified. A U.S. Army unit pulled up behind vehicle on the east side of . The Army unit came under immediate small arms fire and appeared to return fire. also arrived at a short time later and began locking down the south side of the intersection. Reference is made to after action report for further details relative to this incident.

Simultaneously, Shift Leader tried several times to coordinate departure. This task was made difficult by apparent communication problems. began to depart for venue to escort them off until called out they were departing. finally departed the venue northbound on Route toward the intersection commonly referred to as and broke contact and began leaving the area when called out that their path was blocked near and they were returning to and returned to and locked the intersection down once again. Once arrived at they were incorporated into motorcade and all units began leaving the area. While departing Team deployed white phosphorus smoke. White phosphorus particles hit Lead vehicle and burned causing all of the occupants to have difficulty breathing.

and then drove to Check Point and entered the International Zone without further incident. drove to Check Point and staged to finish the days missions. All personnel were accounted for and the only visible injuries observed were several small burns on resupplied with ammunition and smoke grenades. Upon completion of all missions, returned to the parking area. inspected vehicles where it was determined there were numerous impacts from enemy fire.//END///

b7E,F

b6,b7C

b7E,F

b6,b7C

b6

b7C

V0308

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement 23 May 2007 / 1900 hrs
Name _____ <i>b6 b7C</i>	Team _____	Situation _____	Rescue	
Location/Venue _____	<i>b7E, F</i>		Time Occurred 1043 hrs.	Date Occurred 23 May 2007

### Incident Report BW 052307 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

I, \_\_\_\_\_, serve as a member of \_\_\_\_\_. The following statement is a true and accurate representation of the facts surrounding the events that occurred on May 23, 2007 in Baghdad, Iraq.

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during the rescue of \_\_\_\_\_ from the Amanat City Hall and subsequent engagement of enemy forces at the intersection commonly referred to as \_\_\_\_\_. This incident occurred on 23 May 2007 at approximately 1043 hours. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel involved in this incident include the following:

b6  
b7C

On 23 May 2007 at approximately 0630 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement, firearms policy, escalation of force, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence to include sniper activity, recent small arms attacks, and explosive attacks.

At approximately 1043 hours, while staged in the vicinity of the Ministry of Interior, \_\_\_\_\_ heard Team \_\_\_\_\_ advise the Tactical Operations Center via \_\_\_\_\_ radio that they were receiving enemy fire at their venue. \_\_\_\_\_ advised they were loading their principles and preparing to depart. \_\_\_\_\_ coordinated with the TOC and began moving to assist. While in route, \_\_\_\_\_ Shift Leader, \_\_\_\_\_, made direct contact with \_\_\_\_\_ in order to coordinate the ex-filtration of \_\_\_\_\_ from their venue. \_\_\_\_\_ advised \_\_\_\_\_ that they had their principles loaded and were awaiting \_\_\_\_\_ arrival. \_\_\_\_\_ told \_\_\_\_\_ they could lock down \_\_\_\_\_, the intersection just south of their venue, and asked \_\_\_\_\_ if they were able to depart and meet \_\_\_\_\_ there. \_\_\_\_\_ stated they could meet \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ approached \_\_\_\_\_ from the east. When \_\_\_\_\_ was approximately 300 meters from the intersection, Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ told \_\_\_\_\_ to depart their venue for the rendezvous at \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ advised they were departing and Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ told \_\_\_\_\_ they would become part of \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade, being placed in the middle of \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade.

A 4 HMMWV Iraqi Army motorcade traveling in front of \_\_\_\_\_ entered the \_\_\_\_\_ intersection and then turned northbound onto \_\_\_\_\_ in the counter flow lanes and staged approximately 400 meters north of \_\_\_\_\_ entered the \_\_\_\_\_ intersection in order to lock it down. \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles were positioned to receive \_\_\_\_\_ into their motorcade as well as to provide coverage for \_\_\_\_\_. To break contact, \_\_\_\_\_ advised they were \_\_\_\_\_ in their vehicles. \_\_\_\_\_ Lead and Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV) drove past the northbound lanes of Route \_\_\_\_\_ and stopped with proper spacing in \_\_\_\_\_.

The Command and Follow vehicles stopped east of Route \_\_\_\_\_ with proper spacing in order to \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F

b7E, F

b6, b7C

b7E, F

↓

Blackwater USA

## After Action Report (AAR)

Date/Time of Statement  
23 May 2007 / 1900 hrs

Name	b6 b7c	Team	Situation
Location/Venue	[REDACTED]	Time Occurred 1043 hrs	Date Occurred 23 May 2007

b6, b7c began receiving fire from enemy combatants immediately after staging in the intersection. b7E, F gunners positively identified gunman wearing street clothing and carrying assault rifles, firing from the fourth floor of the large round building on the southeast side of the intersection, as well as street level on the west and east side in a parking lot of the same building. There were also gunmen sighted on a building located to the southwest side of the intersection as well as on top of the Amanat City Hall. Fearing for their lives and the lives of their teammates and civilians, b7E, F turret gunners and fire team members returned fire whenever a threat was positively identified. A U.S. Army unit pulled up behind b6, b7c vehicle on the east side of b6, b7c. The Army unit came under immediate small arms fire and appeared to return fire. b6, b7c also arrived at b6, b7c a short time later and began locking down the south side of the intersection. Reference is made to b6, b7c after action report for further details relative to this incident.

b6, b7c Simultaneously, b6, b7c Shift Leader b6, b7c tried several times to coordinate b6, b7c departure. This task was made difficult by apparent communication problems. b6, b7c began to depart b6, b7c for b6, b7c venue to escort them off until b6, b7c called out they were departing. b6, b7c finally departed the venue northbound on Route b6, b7c toward the intersection commonly referred to as b6, b7c (grid b6, b7c) and b6, b7c broke contact and began leaving the area when b6, b7c called out that their path was blocked near b6, b7c and they were returning to b6, b7c and b6, b7c returned to b6, b7c and locked the intersection down once again. Once b6, b7c arrived at b6, b7c they were incorporated into b6, b7c motorcade and all units began leaving the area. While departing b6, b7c deployed white phosphorus smoke. White phosphorus particles hit b6, b7c Lead vehicle and burned b6, b7c and b6, b7c causing all of the occupants to have difficulty breathing.

b6, b7c and b6, b7c then drove to b6, b7c and entered the International Zone without further incident. b6, b7c drove to b6, b7c and staged to finish the days missions. All b6, b7c personnel were accounted for and the only visible injuries observed were several small burns on b6, b7c and b6, b7c resupplied b6, b7c with ammunition and smoke grenades. Upon completion of all missions, b6, b7c returned to the b6, b7c parking area. b6, b7c inspected b6, b7c vehicles where it was determined there were numerous impacts from enemy fire.//END///

b7E, F  
↓

b7E, F  
↓

b6, b7c

b6, b7c

CONFIDENTIAL

b6  
b7c

VO309

b7E,F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

**Date of Report:** 24 May 2007

b7E,F

**Location:** [REDACTED] L A C S I F I E D

**Task Order:** 6

**Person Releasing Report:** Anthony Sanganetti

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** RTOC Commander

**Date of Incident:** 24 May 2007

**Time of Incident:** 0816 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Blackwater

**Detail Location of Incident:** [REDACTED]

b7E,F

**Personnel Involved:** BW [REDACTED] (TST)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 24 May 2007 at 0816 hours, [REDACTED] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [REDACTED] vehicles was providing area tactical support to COM PSD teams. As [REDACTED] neared the intersection of [REDACTED] a maroon sedan containing one male occupant approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The driver of the sedan failed to obey several commands to stop, and in an escalation of force the rear gunner from the follow vehicle fired two [REDACTED] rounds from his [REDACTED] into the grill of the sedan. The sedan [REDACTED] continued towards the motorcade and the rear gunner of the follow vehicle fired two additional [REDACTED] rounds into the windshield causing the vehicle to immediately stop. [REDACTED] reported no apparent injuries to the occupant of the sedan. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. [REDACTED] continued to their staging area without further incident.

At approximately 0855 while attempting to move from the Ministry of Interior (MoI) compound to FOB Shield, [REDACTED] movement was blocked by four (4) Iraqi Police (IP) gun trucks and the team was approached by MoI security officials. The team was informed the individual involved in the escalation of force was wounded and all [REDACTED] members were requested to provide their identification. The team members were instructed to remain in their vehicles and not provide any information or identification. US Army SOC was contacted, briefed on the situation and dispatched two military units to assist. After approximately three hours of negotiations through US Embassy Political Office, RSO, HTP and Iraqi MoI officials the team was released.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031413Z MAY 07 O30



VO310  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date 24 May 2007	00 00 00	Time Approximately 1830 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq		

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of

, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In \_\_\_\_\_ I took a contract with Blackwater USA in North Carolina and attended WPPS class \_\_\_\_\_. I received training in operating as a member of a protective detail. I qualified and received training on the \_\_\_\_\_. The training standards were similar to those used to train special agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. After training, I was sent to Baghdad, Iraq as part of Blackwater's contract with the Department of State. During my time with Blackwater, I have served on \_\_\_\_\_ PSD teams. I am currently assigned to Tactical Support Team \_\_\_\_\_ and have been in that capacity for \_\_\_\_\_.

b6  
b7C

b7E

b6  
b7C

00 00 00 00 00 00

## Incident

031415Z MAY 07

On 24 May 2007 at approximately 0730 hours, [REDACTED] conducted a pre-mission brief at [REDACTED] staging area. The brief began with intelligence passed on from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for [REDACTED] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams that [REDACTED] would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The Rules of Engagement per the mission firearm policy and escalation of force was also reiterated by the [REDACTED] Shift Leader [REDACTED]. b7E, F  
↓  
b7C

At approximately 0800 hours, we departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of [REDACTED]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [REDACTED]; All [REDACTED] vehicles were stenciled on the back panels with "Warning, Stay back 100 meters", in both English and Arabic.

At approximately 0820 hours, 100 meters prior to the intersection known as [REDACTED], I observed a maroon four-door sedan traveling at a high rate of speed on a merging street to the right side of our motorcade. I was assigned as the front turret PSS in the follow vehicle. I gave the suspect sedan verbal and visual hand signals to stop. The driver made eye contact with me but kept driving in the direction of our Follow vehicle. The lights and sirens on all [REDACTED] of our vehicles were activated and all other Iraqi traffic was yielding. In addition to lights and sirens, the air horns on our vehicles were being utilized to warn traffic of our presence. The suspect vehicle ignored our warnings and proceeded to increase speed towards our Follow vehicle. My experience led me to believe that the vehicle could have been a Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED). At this point, the suspect vehicle went out of my view and into the follow turret gunner's [REDACTED] sector of security. I heard [REDACTED] give several loud verbal commands for the suspect vehicle to stop and approximately 2 to 3 seconds later, I heard multiple shots fired. [REDACTED] relayed via internal communications that he had fired first to disable and then to stop the threat. The suspect vehicle was out of my view at the time of the shots fired. At the time of the incident, I was unaware of the driver of the vehicles status. We continued in direct support of [REDACTED] and arrived at our staging area which was Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield without further incident. No personnel from [REDACTED] were injured nor were any [REDACTED] vehicles damaged. I heard my Shift Leader contacting the RSO TOC with a more detailed account of the incident while at FOB Shield. We subsequently staged at the FOB for follow on missions.///END/// b7E, F  
↓  
b6  
b7C

031415Z MAY 07

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed \_\_\_\_\_

b6  
b7c

Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25th day of May, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031AISCH7030



VC 311  
b7E, F  
b7D  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

Date 24 May 2007	Time Approximately 1800 Hours
Location	
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,

b6  
b7c

, hereby make the following statement at the request of

, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7c

In [redacted] I completed training for the World Wide Personal Protection Service (WPPS), at Blackwater USA. This program was similar to the Department of State Diplomatic Security Service agent training to include: weapons training, threat assessment and target recognition, shoot / don't shoot scenarios, and shooting from a moving platform. I am currently assigned to [redacted] Tactical Support Team (TST).

### Incident

At approximately 0730 hours on May 24, 2007, I attended a pre-mission brief given by the Shift Leader [redacted] for [redacted]. Rules of engagement, load plans, and intelligence updates were given as part of the pre-mission brief. I was assigned as the rear turret gunner in the follow Puma, b7E, F of our [redacted] vehicle motorcade formation. [redacted]

At approximately 0800 hours, our motorcade departed the International Zone through Checkpoint [REDACTED]. We were to travel over Bridge [REDACTED] to [REDACTED] and on to Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield to stage in support of [REDACTED]. During the pre-mission brief, intelligence advised that there was a threat of (Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices) (VBIEDs) being used against Coalition Forces in our area of operations.

b7c, F  
↓

While moving towards the large intersection known as [REDACTED], traffic appeared normal and kept a distance of at least 100 meters to the rear of our Follow vehicle. All [REDACTED] of our vehicles had stenciled on the rear panel in both Arabic and English with the words "Warning, Stay Back 100 meters".

At approximately 0820 hours, our motorcade was approximately 100 meters from [REDACTED]. I heard the front turret gunner of the Follow vehicle [REDACTED] yell that a car was moving at a high rate of speed to our right side on an entrance ramp. I also heard him yelling "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic. I adjusted to the right side and saw a maroon four door sedan approximately 50 meters away. All [REDACTED] of our vehicles had lights and sirens activated. Our air horns were also being utilized and all Iraqi traffic was yielding to our warnings with the exception of the maroon sedan. I too began to wave my arms at the suspect vehicle and yelled "Kiff" as loud as I could. The driver of the sedan was looking straight at me.

b6  
b7c

The driver of the suspect vehicle was a male approximately 30 years of age. He continued to ignore all my signals to stop and sped up towards the Follow vehicle that I occupied. I raised my Department of State issued [REDACTED] Carbine and pointed it at the driver of the sedan as a warning. He showed no signs of slowing and continued to stare at me. From past experience, this was a clear indicator to me that he could be driving a possible VBIED. His vehicle picked up speed as he drove up directly behind us. He closed the distance to within approximately [REDACTED] meters. I knew at this point that the driver of the suspect vehicle had no intention of stopping. I was also aware that our team would have to slow down and turn at the intersection of [REDACTED] only 100 meters ahead. I did not want the threat to enter our motorcade where he could inflict the most damage to my team. Fearing for the lives of my teammates and for my own life, I fired 2 rounds to the grill of the sedan in order to disable the vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle didn't even appear to flinch. He continued to speed up and stare at me all the way. Our vehicles were now ready to take the turn at [REDACTED] and the threat was still not stopping. I took aim and fired 3 to 5 rounds at the driver in order to stop the threat. I then yelled down to the Vehicle Commander not to slow down and keep moving because the suspect vehicle was continuing to roll in our direction. The suspect vehicle drifted right and slammed into a parked car. At the time of the incident, I was unaware of the driver of the suspect vehicles status. I was however, reasonably sure that I had hit the driver with at least 1 round and I informed my Truck Commander of that information via internal communications. We turned the corner and entered the Ministry of Interior (MOI) to stage in support of [REDACTED] and other teams in the area. I reported more in depth the incident to my Shift Leader upon arrival at MOI. My Shift Leader [REDACTED] contacted the RSO TOC and informed them of the shoot. No [REDACTED] personnel were injured during the incident nor were any [REDACTED] vehicles damaged.//END//

b7c, F  
↓

b6  
b7c

031103070300

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

b6  
b7c  
Address

WPPS Camp Baghdad

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25th day of May, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415087030

BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

V0312  
(P)

b7E, F



U.S. EMBASSY-BAGHDAD

May 25, 2007



Spot Report - 052507-04

**Subject:** Escalation of Force-Kirkuk PSD team fires on aggressive vehicle.

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Erbil

**Summary:** DynCorp PSD Team fired four rounds at an approaching vehicle; no apparent injuries to occupant.

**Report:** On May 25, 2007 at approximately 1431, a DynCorp PSD Team was traveling in a vehicle motorcade when it encountered an aggressive motorist. The motorcade was traveling north along Highway from the Kirkuk REO in route to the Department of State Compound in Erbil. The incident occurred approximately 10 miles south of Erbil.

b7E, F

The grayish-blue colored sedan was driven by a man who appeared to be approximately 50 years old. While the motorcade was waiting to clear a checkpoint, the subject sedan approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The left rear (LR) and right rear (RR) of the CAT vehicle and the LR of the follow vehicle attempted to gain the driver's attention with hand signals and voice commands followed by flashes from high-intensity spotlights.

↓

The sedan's driver ignored the signals and accelerated toward the motorcade. When the vehicle was approximately meters from the motorcade, the LR and RR of the CAT vehicle and the LR of the follow

vehicle fired one round into the grill of the sedan; the LR of the CAT fired one additional round.

Once the sedan skidded to a halt, the driver exited with his hands in the air; no injuries were apparent. The shift leader immediately notified the Erbil TOC and the motorcade continued to the scheduled venue.

**RSO Action:** PSD members submitted statements and were debriefed.

DRAFTED BY: Zach Zittle, RSO Erbil  
CLEARED BY: Randall Bennett, RSO Baghdad

0314153017030

**SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED**

V0313



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



TITLE COM PSD (Kirkuk) Fires on Aggressive Vehicle		DS CASE NUMBER / REPORT NUMBER 2007 - Kirkuk	
TRUE NAME N/A		CASE TYPE Use of Force	
POST Kirkuk	DATE REPORTED 05-25-2007	DATES INVESTIGATED 05/25/2007 – 05/25/2007	REPORTING AGENT RSO Rowe

---

**SYNOPSIS**

**SYNOPSIS**  
**Summary:** On May 25, 2007, at approximately 1431 hrs, a Kirkuk COM PSD [ ] vehicle motorcade [ ] enroute from REO Kirkuk to the Erbil USAID compound, fired on a vehicle after determining that the vehicle posed an immediate threat to their motorcade. This use of force was appropriate and within the parameters of DS use-of-force policy. No injuries to the lone occupant were noted. End Summary.

The following chain of events is derived from the statements provided by the team members involved in the shooting:

1. A Kirkuk \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle COM PSD motorcade was traveling from REO Kirkuk, route [ ] enroute to the USAID compound in Erbil. At approximately 10 miles from Erbil, \_\_\_\_\_ was in a bubble formation at a police checkpoint. While waiting to clear the checkpoint, the follow and CAT vehicles observed a grayish-blue sedan with one male (approximately 50 years old) occupant approaching the rear of the motorcade at a high rate of speed.
  2. The left and right rear gunners of the CAT vehicle as well as the left rear of the follow vehicle had their doors open attempting to waive (hand signals) off the driver. Verbal commands were also given and both vehicles had red warning lettering (stay back 100 meters) on the rear of their vehicles. The driver failed to heed the warnings and at approximately \_\_\_\_\_ car lengths from the motorcade, the right rear CAT vehicle gunner and left rear follow vehicle gunner each fired one round into the grill of vehicle. In addition, the left rear CAT vehicle gunner fired two rounds into the grill of the vehicle as well.
  3. The sedan skidded to a complete stop and the driver exited vehicle with his hands in the air and uninjured. The shift leader made notifications to the Erbil TOC and the motorcade proceeded with its mission. No COM personnel were injured. Case Closed.

**COPIES REFERRED**

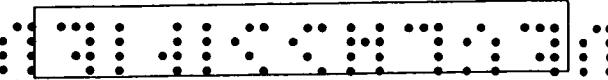
**REVIEWED BY AGENT SUPERVISOR**

(Initials)

(Date)

50249-101  
\*GPO : 1981 O - 341-526(6549)

**OPTIONAL FORM 245  
(FORMERLY DS-838)  
JULY 1996  
DEPT. OF STATE**



## Exempt From Automatic Decontrol By Statute

**CONTENT MUST NOT BE DISCLOSED TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONS**



VO314

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

~~EX-REF ID: A1123456~~

## ::: Sworn Statement

Date 5/25/07	Time 1431
Location [Redacted]	

I, [Redacted] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to Zach Ziffle, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On the above date and time I witnessed a shooting by [Redacted]. I was in the well gunner in the CAT vehicle. A vehicle approached our stopped motorcycle. I waved my hand with a flashlight to gain the drivers attention. He did not stop or slow down. I started waving/swiveling my mounted [Redacted] and yelled out to our vehicle that the vehicle was approaching. Both [Redacted] + [Redacted] exited our stopped vehicle and began yelling to stop. I aimed in the to the vehicle. [Redacted] as I tried to adjust my point of aim, the vehicle continued moving and I couldn't get an <sup>aimed</sup> shot before [Redacted] and [Redacted] were [Redacted] meters away. I witness all rounds fire. The vehicle was [Redacted] meters away. I witness all rounds go into the grill of the car. Our CAT vehicle has warning signs both in english and arabic letters on the back of our vehicle. The blue color car driver got out with hands up. as to we left he walked to front of the vehicle and check the damage. No other occupants could [Redacted] be seen in vehicle.

b7E, F

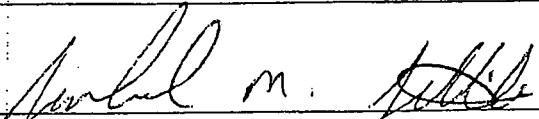
b6  
b7C

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	Kirkuk, RBO

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25<sup>th</sup> day of  
MAY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Zachariah M. Zittie

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031415007030

b6  
b7c

VO315

(P)

APR003208

b6  
b7CSworn Statement

b7E, F

Date	5/25/07	Time	1455
Location			

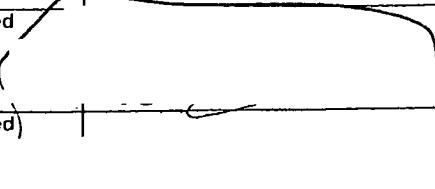
I, [REDACTED] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to ZACH ZITTE, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

ON 5/25/07 AT APPROX 1431 AT [REDACTED] b7E, F  
 I WAS RIDING AS THE LEFT REAR IN THE FOLLOW VEHICLE ↓  
 OF [REDACTED] MOTORCADE ENROUTE TO USAID ERBIL FROM  
 REO KIRKUK. THE MOTORCADE HAD STOPPED AT THE ABOVE  
 GRID FOR A CHECK POINT. AS WE STOPPED, I OBSERVED A  
 VEHICLE ABOUT 150M TO 200M AWAY APPROACHING THE MOTORCADE.  
 AT THIS POINT I POPPED MY DOOR AND BEGAN GIVING HAND  
 SIGNALS. THE VEHICLE HAD A WARNING ON THE REAR IN  
 ENGLISH AND ARABIC GIVING SATING TO STAY BACK 100M.  
 AS I WAS EXITING MY VEHICLE I OBSERVED THE LEFT  
 REAR OF THE CAR VEHICLE POP HIS DOOR. AS I WAS GIVING  
 THEM HAND AND ARM SIGNALS THE VEHICLE, WHICH AT THIS POINT I SAW  
 WAS A SILVER SEDAN CONTINUED TO APPROACH. I BEGAN GIVING VERBAL  
 WARNINGS TO STOP. I HEARD OTHER VERBAL WARNINGS FROM OTHER REARS.  
 THE VEHICLE CONTINUED TO APPROACH NOT HEEDING ANY OF THE WARNINGS.  
 I THEN RAISED MY WEAPON AND CONTINUED GIVING VERBAL AND VISUAL SIGNALS.  
 THE VEHICLE WAS APPROX 10M OUT AND STILL MOVING. AS THE VEHICLE WAS ABOUT  
 10M OUT AND STILL NOT HEEDING OUR COMMANDS I FIRED ONE SHOT INTO THE ENGINE  
 BLOCK AND THE VEHICLE STOPPED APPROX 10M AWAY. AT THIS TIME I COULD SEE ONE MALE ADULT  
 APPROX 50 YRS OF AGE EXIT THE VEHICLE AND HOLD UP HIS HANDS. HE DID NOT APPEAR INJURED AND CAME  
 TOE LOADED UP AND LEFT Page 1 of 7 Pages  
 THE SCENE WHEN CHECKPOINT WAS CLEARED

031030 1030

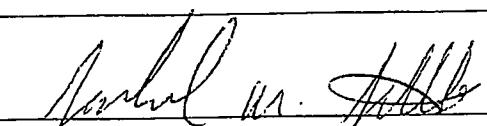
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DEPLH30310

Signed	( 
Printed	 
Address	REC, KIRKUK

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25<sup>th</sup> day of  
May, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Zachary M. Zitter

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

VO316.

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E, b7F



CRB00324

## DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE Sworn Statement

Date	25 MAY 2007	Time	1502
Location	AID COMPOUND, ERBIL		

I, [REDACTED] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
RSC 2146, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the  
U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

b7E, F

b7C

b6  
b7

ON 25 MAY 2007 AT 1431 HRS AT GRID [REDACTED] [REDACTED]  
 WHILE STOPPED AT A CHECK POINT WITH BOTH LT AND RT REACH OUT OF  
 OUR VEHICLE, AT THIS TIME I HEARD [REDACTED] SCREAM TO A COMING  
 BLUE CAR. I LOOKED IN MY SIDEVIEW MIRROR AS [REDACTED] WENT THROUGH  
 THE ROE. I SAW THE CAR INCREASE SPEED AFTER [REDACTED] FIRST SCREAM  
 TO "KIEF". AT THIS TIME I INFORMED THE TC [REDACTED] THAT THIS CAR  
 WASN'T GOING TO STOP. AT THIS TIME I LEFT MY LIFE IN DANGER AS  
 WELL AS THE LIVES OF MY FOLLOW PSD MEMBERS ABOUT A SECOND  
 OR TWO AFTER I INFORMED THE TC OF THE SITUATION, I HEARD  
 MULTIPLE SHOTS FIRED OF WHICH I KNEW THAT [REDACTED] OUR LT  
 PEARL HAD ENGAGED. ONCE THE CAR CAME TO A STOP AN OLDER MALE  
 JUMPED OUT OF THE CAR WITH HIS HANDS UP. OUR SUV HAS THE  
 PARKING CLEARLY VISIBLE STATING STAY BACK 100M. AT THIS TIME  
 WE PUSHED THROUGH THE CHECK POINT AND CONTINUED ON TO THE  
 U.S. AID COMPOUND.

031015Z MAY 07

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

Printed

Address

P.E.O., Kirkuk

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25<sup>TH</sup> day of  
July, 2017.

b6  
b7c

Signed



Printed

Zachariah M. Ziffle

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415507030

Page 2 of 2 Pages



VO317

(P)

GR300329

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

## DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Sworn Statement

Date	05/25/07	Time	1500
Location	USAID ERBIL		

I, ARSO ZACH ZITTLE, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to

ARSO ZACH ZITTLE, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

AT 1431 ON 25 MAY, I [REDACTED] WAS THE SHIFT LEADER FOR A [REDACTED] CAR MOTORCADE TO ERBIL. WE WERE STOPPED AT THE FOLLOWING GRID [REDACTED] NORTH OF [REDACTED], WHILE WAITING TO ENTER THE CHECKPOINT A VEHICLE WITH A SINGLE PASSENGER APPROACHED FROM THE REAR. I SAW [REDACTED] EXIT MY VEHICLE. I HEARD COMMANDS BEING SHOUTED FOR THE VEHICLE TO STOP. I SAW THE VEHICLE CONTINUE TO APPROACH. [REDACTED] WAS OUTSIDE THE CAR VEHICLE TRYING TO GET THE CAR'S ATTENTION THROUGH HAND SIGNALS. I THEN HEARD 3 SHOTS FIRED. THE VEHICLE THEN STOPPED. I THEN LOST SIGHT OF THE VEHICLE. ALL VEHICLES IN THE MOTORCADE HAVE LARGE LETTERING ON THE BACK OF THE VEHICLE, IN ENGLISH AND ARABIC, STATING "WARNING STAY BACK 100 METERS". END OF STATEMENT

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	REO KANKUK

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 25 day of  
MAY, 20 07.

Signed	
Printed	Zachariah M. Ziffle
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031AISGNT030

VO318

(P)



ORB0032X

b6

b7C

## DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Sworn Statement

b7E,F

Date	25 MAY 07	Time	1455
Location	USAID Erbil		

page  
missed

b6 b7C

I hereby make the following statement voluntarily to ARSD Zack Zitter, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

these warning signs, the vehicle sped up. I muzzled the vehicle and it continued speeding up. I fired two rounds into the grill of the vehicle and it stopped. When I heard the ~~the~~ motorcade was clear through the checkpoint over my radio, I got back in my vehicle and carried on with the mission. I noticed one male (older) driver exiting the vehicle as we left the location.

The ~~total~~ distance of the vehicle to me at the time of the shooting was ~~1 car lengths~~.

b7E,F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

031400000000

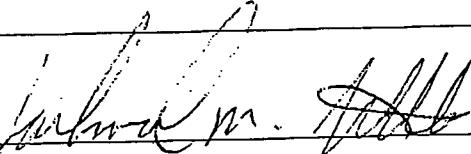
Signed	
Printed	
Address	

Kirkuk REC

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 29<sup>th</sup> day of

MAY, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Zachariah M. Zittie

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031400000000

Page 3 of 3 Pages



083003Z JUN 07

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## Sworn Statement

DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Date 5-25-07	Time 1455
Location USAID	

VO319

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
ZAC ZIFF, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the  
U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

ON 5-25-07 @ APPROX 1421 I fired my  
[redacted] ONCE @ A BLUE/WHITE SEDAN. IT HAD AN MALE  
OCUPANT DRIVING HE WAS OF MILITARY AGE. b7E  
WE WERE AT [redacted] APPROX.  
~~JUST JUST TO THE NORTH~~ WE SET UP A PROTEST LINE  
BUBBLE. I WAS THE RIGHT REAR OF THE CAR VEHICLE.  
I OBSERVED THE ABOVE SEDAN APPROACH I BEGAN  
ARM SIGNAL & YELLING "STOP! KICK IT" FINGERED UP FACING  
THE VEHICLE. I HEARD THE LEFT REAR'S "YELLING b6  
STOP!" AND THE VEHICLE SPEED UP AT APPROX 100 YDS.  
I SHOULDERED MY WEAPON & FIRED ONE SHOT INTO THE b7E  
CAR. I HEARD MULTIPLE SHOT AT THE SAME TIME  
FROM THE RIGHT. THE VEHICLE NOSE DIPPED &  
BLUE SMOKE FROM THE TIRES.

034100Z JUN 07

I continued to nozzle the vehicle with my weapon. The car vehicle has Red lettering "DANGER STAY BACK 100 meters" in Arabic & English.

I obsained the well with a light signaling ~~preceded~~ the vehicle as well. After 41 seconds the drivers door opened and the driver exited with his hands above his head. He was not injured. I did not observe any damage to the windshield or vehicle at this time.

The vehicle was within  yds when fearing for my safety & the safety of the rest of the detail, I fired my weapon. The vehicle appeared to speed up after the initial verbal warnings.

031433N 7030

# INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting*

V0320

b7E,F

**Date of Report:** 28 May 07 **CLASSIFIED**  
**Location:** Basrah, Iraq **CLASSIFIED**

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Thomas Woodyard

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 28 May 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 1549 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 28 May 07, at approximately 1549 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. One launch and one impact were reported by the Fixed Site Guard Force. The impact was reported in Zone       . In addition, a RPG was fired at        resulting in one T1 and one T3 casualty. The Point of Origin (POO) was reported to be in the vicinity of                         . b7E,F

100% accountability was complete at 1617.

Clearance operations of Zone        began at 1620 and were completed at       . b7E,F

The all clear was sounded at       

**Outline injuries if applicable:** The T3 casualty received superficial lacerations and abrasions to his right upper arm and chest. The T1 casualty received extensive injuries to his facial area, penetrating trauma to the upper left chest, and superficial lacerations to both arms.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031415Z MAY 07  
031415Z MAY 07

**INCIDENT REPORT**

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

VO321

b7E, F

**Date of Report:** 29 May 07

**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq

**Task Order:** 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Thomas Woodyard

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 29 May 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 0645 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident:** U.S. Embassy Compound

**Incident Synopsis:** On 29 May 07, at approximately 0645 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. 12 launches and 12 impacts were reported by the Fixed Site Guard Force. Two impacts were reported in Zone [redacted], six in Zone [redacted] one in Zone [redacted] and three out of the compound. There were two casualties, one HCN T3 and one Expat KBR T2. The Point of Origin was reported to be [redacted]. 81mm mortars were used in this incident.

100% accountability was complete at 0721.

Clearance operations of Zone [redacted] and Zone [redacted] began at 0635 and were completed at [redacted]

The all clear was sounded at [redacted]

**Outline injuries if applicable:** The HCN received a superficial wound to his arm. The Expat received a tension pneumothorax and shrapnel injury to his arm.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

031415ZMAY07030

(P)  
b7E  
b6  
b7C

**ENGAGEMENT REPORT**

**DECLASSIFIED**

B0280 V0322

Date of Report: 29 May 2007  
Location: Basra REO, Iraq  
Original Report Translated by: "Mac"

Date of Incident: Tuesday 27 May 2007  
Time of Incident: 1050hrs  
Name of TCN guard Involved: \_\_\_\_\_ b6  
Detail Location of Incident/Post: \_\_\_\_\_ b7C  
Weapon Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated number of shots fired: 02  
Direction/Distance: 140 Degrees  meters  
Target zone/area N/A  
Prior Course of Action: Verbal warnings and hand signals.

**Incident Synopsis:** I observed a boat with two suspicious individuals getting closer to the entrance of the camp near the shooting range. I fired two warning shots at the boat. The boat immediately veered off towards 330 degrees.

Injuries if applicable: N/A  
Personnel Notified of Incident: Control  
Additional Reports Generated: N/A, Same as incident synopsis

031415ZMAY07

# REPORTE DE INCIDENTE

(P)

Fecha del Reporte: 29 MAYO 2007

b7c

b6

b7c

Localización: Basra EFO, Iraq. CLASIFICADO RDOB

V0322a

Día del incidente: MARTES

Hora del Incidente: 10:50 AM

b6  
b7c

Nombre del Guardia:

Localización del Incidente (Tango, Lima u otros) [redacted]

Tipo de Armamento usado: [redacted]

b7c

Cantidad de disparos efectuados: 02

Dirección y distancia: 140°, [redacted] MTR, APPROX.

Zona hacia donde realizo los disparos: AL RIO, GUERRA, PO VIOLENTO.

Procedimientos antes del disparo (altos, bengalas) SE LEVO A LA MAR DE ALTO

Incidentes: (Narrar en breve lo sucedido)

SE OBSERVO UNA ENEMIGA EN EL GRADO 140° CON UNA PERSONA A BORDO, DESDE MI PUERTO [redacted] MTR APPROXIMATE AL POLIGONO, SE HACIO TIRO DE 02 KILOMETROS ANTES, PROCEDE A DISPARAR DE TANTO CON 20MM SIGUIENDO EL BARRERA Y DIESSE BARRERA SE RETIRO A GRADO 330°.

Reporte sobre heridos: NINGUNO

A quien reporto el incidente: CONTROL

Reporte General Adicional:

SE DIJO QUE TUVO AL 200%, 1ER. OFICIO, ANTONIO AL LIOU CON MTR.

Datos del Guardia: [redacted]

b6  
b7c

031330Z JUN 07

Firma

b6  
b7c

b7E  
b6  
b7C

**ENGAGEMENT REPORT**

**DECLASSIFIED** ~~BOOSEN~~

V0323

Date of Report: 29 May 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Original Report Translated by: "Mac"

Date of Incident: 29 May 2007  
Time of Incident: 0822hrs b6  
b7C  
Name of TCN guard Involved: \_\_\_\_\_  
Detail Location of Incident/Post: \_\_\_\_\_  
Weapon Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated number of shots fired: 20  
Direction/Distance: 300 Degrees  meters  
Target zone/area Estimated launch point

b7E

**Incident Synopsis:** During the above hour indicated there were four estimated IDF launches into the base, I verified the launch point and witnessed 4 individuals at the launch point with suspicious material in their possession.

Injuries if applicable: I could not verify  
Personnel Notified of Incident: Control  
Additional Reports Generated: N/A

031415ZMAY07030

# REPORTE DE INCIDENTE

b7E  
b6  
b7C

Fecha del Reporte: 29 MAYO 2007 CONFIDENTIAL

Localización: Basra REO, Iraq

BROTA V0323a

Día del incidente: 29 Mayo 2007

Hora del Incidente: 08:22

Nombre del Guardia: [REDACTED] b6  
b7C

Localización del Incidente (Tango, Lima u otros)

Tipo de Armamento usado: [REDACTED] b7E

Cantidad de disparos efectuados: 20

Dirección y distancia: 300° - [REDACTED]

Zona hacia donde realizo los disparos: Salida de los lanzamientos

Procedimientos antes del disparo (altos, bengalas)

Incidentes: (Narrar en breve lo sucedido)

A LA HORA INDICADA SE PRODUJO EL LANZAMIENTO DE UN ROCKET DESDE LA BASE, SE UBICO LA ZONA DE LANZAMIENTO Y SE PUEDO VER A OY PERSONAS EN EL LUGAR DE LOS HUMORES, CON ARMAMENTO NO IDENTIFICADO EN LAS MANOS

Reporte sobre heridos: AYO SE PUEDO VISUALIZAR

A quien reporto el incidente: control

Reporte General Adicional:

EL REPORTE SE REALIZO X DUEÑO DE HACIENDA DISPAROS EN LA DIRECCION Y DISTANCIA DONDE SE REALIZO LOS LANZAMIENTOS DE ROCKET

Datos del Guardia:

031415ZMAY07

Firma

(P)

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E,F

V0324

Date of Report: 03 June 2007

Location: IVO

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RTOC Commander

Date of Incident: 03 June 2007

Time of Incident: 1005 hours

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E,F

Detail Location of Incident:

Personnel Involved: BW Team  (TST)

**Incident Synopsis:** On 3 June 2007 at 1005 hours, [ ] a Tactical Support Team (TST) comprised of [ ] vehicles was providing area tactical support to COM PSD teams. As [ ] neared the intersection of [ ] a white van approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed and maneuvered in between the [ ] and [ ] vehicles of the motorcade. The driver of the van failed to obey several commands to stop and in an escalation of force the turret gunner from the second TST vehicle fired six (6) [ ] rounds from his [ ] in to the engine compartment, located in the rear of the vehicle, in an attempt to disable the van. The van continued traveling in between the [ ] and [ ] TST vehicles and the driver continued to disobey commands to stop. In an escalation of force the turret gunner of the lead vehicle fired two (2) [ ] rounds from his [ ] into the windshield of the van causing it to immediately come to a stop. [ ] reported that there were no apparent injuries to the occupants of the van. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. [ ] continued to its staging location without further incident.

b7E,F

Outline injuries if applicable: N/A

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z JUN 07 O30

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

**RS-2007-00285: 20070603 EOF by [REDACTED]**REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00083Impact: LOW  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070603 EOF by [REDACTED]

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-02784

**Optional Case Info**

Impact: LOW

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date: 06/09/2007

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**

Carpenter, Theodore	ASAC	BAGHDAD
Hammond, Kory H	ARSO	BAGHDAD
Motley, David	DUTY AGENT	BAGHDAD

**Synopsis**

On 03 June 2007 a Chief of Mission Personal Protective Detail engaged a hostile vehicle with gunfire, resulting in unknown injuries to the suspect vehicle and no injuries to COM personnel.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
06/03/2007	On Sunday June 3rd, 2007, I...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
ARSO Kim AAR	HTML	5 kB
, and Statements	b6 b7C	Adobe PDF 5,969 kB
and Statements	Adobe PDF	4,670 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

06/09/2007	OPEN
08/22/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

03JUL07 1030



Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

VO326

 b7C,F  
b6  
b7C

DS Case Number	Case Title	RQI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00285	20070603 EOF by [REDACTED]	CASE FINAL	03-JUN-07
Case Type	Dates Investigated		
ADMINISTRATIVE	03-JUN-07 - 03-JUN-07		
Case Impact	Open/Close Case Dates		
LOW	02-Sep-2007 - 02-Sep-2007		

On Sunday June 3rd, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired [REDACTED] rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

When the team finished its duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

 b6  
b7C

[REDACTED] and [REDACTED] who were in the [REDACTED] Gunner positions and the only ones to fire their weapons, told me the following: While support PSD Team [REDACTED] they were enroute to a staging the motorcade was suddenly approached by an aggressive vehicle. After passing a circular intersection, all other vehicles had stopped and were yielding to the motorcade by pulling to the right side of the road. The motorcade was using light, sirens, and air horns, plus visual and audible signals to yield.

 b6  
b7C

While driving down a 4-lane divided highway, a grey minivan with 100% tinted windows (including the windshield) suddenly pulled from the right side of the road and in between the [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] vehicles in the motorcade.

b7E,F

[REDACTED] fired 6 rounds from his [REDACTED] into the engine block of the vehicle (on this type of vehicle the engine is in the rear similar to a Volkswagen design). The van then yielded by pulling to the right side of the road as white smoke began to come from the engine compartment.

 b6  
b7C

After the second motorcade vehicle passed, the van suddenly pulled back into the motorcade. This time [REDACTED] engaged the van by firing two rounds into the driver's side windshield. Delano was unable to determine who or how many occupants the vehicle contained as the windshield was too dark to see through. The suspect vehicle immediately pulled to the right side of the road and struck a curb. An individual was seen getting out of the passenger's side door and examining the vehicle.

 b6  
b7C

The motorcade was able to continue on without further incident.

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Reporting Official: Hammond, Kory H ARSO	Distribution: 0311133817030 Jun-07-07 00:00
Approving Official(s): Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED ARSO	Aug-22-07 09:38

(P)

From: [REDACTED] (Baghdad) b6 b7c

Sent: Monday, June 04, 2007 2:21 PM

To: Hammond, Kory M (Baghdad)

Subject: AAR 20070603

Let me know if I'm missing anything or if you have any other questions about what I observed. Thanks.

GRADIENTS

b7E F  
b6 b7c

V0327

b7E F  
↓

On 3 June 2007 I was part of a Chief of Mission (COM) Tactical Support Team (TST) [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade in support of a Personal Security Detail (PSD) motorcade. The TST motorcade was arranged in the following order:

[REDACTED] All vehicles had turret gunners and maintained a separation of approximately [REDACTED] meters (depending on speed of movement and traffic congestion). I was riding in the right rear position of the command vehicle. The TST motorcade was traveling eastbound on a four lane roadway, divided in the middle by a raised median. At about 1000 hours, we passed through an intersection when I heard several shots in rapid succession, followed shortly thereafter by a separate pair of shots. At the time I did not know where the shots were coming from, or who had fired. A few seconds after the shots, I observed a dirty white van veering to the right and rolling to a stop at the right side of the road, just ahead of my vehicle. A large amount of clear liquid was draining from under the rear of the van. As my vehicle passed it, I saw a military-aged Middle-Eastern male exit the right front door and examine the front of the van. I could not see clearly through the windows of the van, as they seemed to be tinted and dirty. The male that exited the vehicle did not appear injured, and I was unable to determine if there were any other occupants in the vehicle, or even if the steering wheel was on the left or right side. There were several Iraqi Police officers standing on the sidewalk about 20 meters to the rear of the van, and they were not taking any action besides looking in the van's direction. The truck commander of the ERV in then announced over the radio that his turret-generators shot the van because it had attempted to enter into the motorcade despite being warned off. We continued on to our destination without further incident.

Upon arrival at our destination, after securing the area, the ERV personnel explained to me that as per normal motorcade procedure, all traffic was waved off to the right so the motorcade could pass on the left. One of the turret gunners of the lead had already thrown a water bottle at the van as a warning to stay to the right. As the lead passed the van in question, the ERV front turret gunner observed the van swerve left into the gap between the lead and ERV. He did not feel there was time to deploy a pen flare, as the van had already entered into the motorcade, so he fired six well-aimed shots into the van's engine compartment, which he had determined was in the rear of the van. The van then veered to the right. As the ERV passed it, the ERV rear turret gunner observed the van again veer left into the motorcade. As he knew his front turret gunner had already fired on the van, he made the decision to fire into the windshield. As he fired a controlled pair, he observed the van immediately swerve to the right and stop as the command vehicle drew abreast of it.

Based upon their statements to me and my observation of the white van, it is my opinion that the turret gunners acted in compliance with DS policy.

031415Z JUN 07 O30

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

arrested

V0328

Date 03 June 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, *[Redacted]*, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Kory Hammond, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

<p>The training standards were similar to those used to train Special Agents of the U.S. Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. Additionally, I received training in threat recognition, target identification, shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.</p>	
--	--

b6  
b7C

b7E

I have served as a Tactical Support Team (TST) Turret Gunner for the last    years while working with Blackwater. I have worked in Mosul, Iraq and most recently in Baghdad, Iraq. I am currently assigned to    TST in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq.

b6, b7C

b7E, F

0314153871030

Incident

# DECLASSIFIED

On 03 June 2007, at approximately 0830 hours prior to departing the International Zone (IZ), our team [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO). In this brief we were informed of an increased Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threat using [redacted] targets.

b7E, F

At approximately 1000 hours, we departed the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of [redacted]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [redacted] Puma. All [redacted] vehicles in the motorcade have the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in red on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic. We were traveling northeast approximately 100 meters past [redacted].

b7E, F

We were passing vehicles on the left side of the two lane road forcing vehicles to the right. Our lead vehicle directed a van, grayish in color with dark tinted windows to the right side of the road using verbal and visual signals. Other warning devices we were using included sirens, horns, whistle, and hand and arm signals. The suspect van exited our lane of travel and drove to the right side of the road. Once our lead vehicle had overtaken the van, the suspect driver then merged back into our path in an aggressive manner. I began utilizing verbal and visual signals to warn the driver of the van to get out of our motorcade. The sirens and horns from our vehicle were continuing to have no effect on the suspect vehicle. The suspect driver ignored all of the above mentioned warnings. The van was now in our lane of travel and was accelerating towards our lead vehicle. Both turret gunners in the lead vehicle had already refocused their attention to the direction of travel and off of the van. It was obvious to me that suspect vehicle was very likely a VBIED. Fearing for my life and the lives of my teammates, I engaged the suspect vehicle with my State Department issued [redacted] rifle with 6 rounds into the rear of the vehicle where the engine compartment was located. The suspect vehicle began to smoke and leak fluids. The suspect vehicle started to exit our lane of travel but did not slow down. Our vehicle cut to the left and over took the smoking vehicle. Once the vehicle was out of my sight, I continued scanning my normal sectors. Additionally, as the van passed out of my sector, the Rear turret PSS picked up observations on the suspect vehicle. I heard the rear turret PSS yelling at the van to stop. Once we passed the van, I heard the rear turret PSS on my vehicle [redacted] fire two rounds.

b7E

b6  
b7C

I was unable to determine the status of the driver or any possible occupants of the suspect vehicle due to dark tinting on all of the vehicles windows. I informed my Vehicle Commander of my shoot to disable, and he in turn notified our Shift Leader [redacted] via internal communications. Our Shift Leader then advised the RSO TOC of the incident and provided the make and model of the suspect vehicle. No [redacted] personnel were injured nor were any [redacted] vehicles damaged. We continued to our staging area without further incident.//END//

b6  
b7C

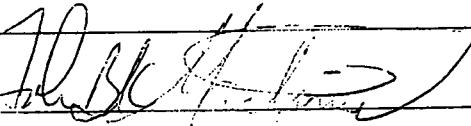
031415Z JUN 07

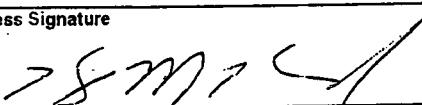
**STATEMENT**  
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
DSS/RSO/BW APO, AE 09348	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 4<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Mark W. Tidmarsh
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	KM Hammons
Address	RSO Box 09348

031415CSN7030



DECLASSIFIED *QRD 0017A*

Sworn Statement

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

V0329

Date 3 June 2007	Time Approx. 1600 hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] *b6  
b7C*, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Karen Hammoud, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

[Redacted Box]

b6  
b7C

In [redacted] I took a contract with Blackwater USA in North Carolina. I received training in operating as a member of a protective detail. The training standards were similar to those used to train special agents in the U.S. Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I also received further training in the use of [redacted] as well as threat assessment/target

b7E

0 3 3 3 3 0 1 0 3 0

recognition and shooting from a moving platform. Upon completing WPPS 2 training, I was sent to Baghdad, Iraq as part of Blackwater's Central Baghdad contract with the Department of State. I have been working in Baghdad as a member of a Tactical Support Team (TST) for [redacted]. b6 b7c

### Incident

On 3 June, 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, our team conducted a detailed pre-mission brief at the [redacted] staging area. An intelligence report was given by the imbedded Intelligence Analyst for [redacted] Detail. This intelligence report included reports of a recent increase in Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats in the surrounding area as well as specific intelligence. b7e, b7c

[redacted] A detailed list of the teams we would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues was also briefed. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force per the Department of State Mission Firearms Policy, was briefed by our Shift Leader. b6 b7c

At approximately 1000 hours we [redacted] exited Checkpoint [redacted] in route to our staging area at the Baghdad South Power Plant [redacted] in support of [redacted]. We were traveling northeast from [redacted] through [redacted] on the road formally known as Route [redacted]. The motorcade was utilizing all emergency lights as well as emergency sirens while approaching and traveling through [redacted] intersections. Our vehicle configuration included [redacted]. b7e, F

[redacted] We traveled in this order with vehicles clearly marked on the back with red stenciling the words, "Warning, Stay back 100 meters" in both English and Arabic. Route [redacted] at this stretch of the road going through [redacted] is four lanes wide with a raised concrete and dirt median separating northeast bound traffic from southwest bound traffic.

I was assigned to the Emergency Response Vehicle (ERV) as the rear turret PSS. The ERV was the [redacted] vehicle in our motorcade. While traveling on Route [redacted] our vehicle turret PSS signaled all Local National (LN) vehicles to pull to the right using verbal and hand signals as well as emergency lights and sirens. Our motorcade was approximately 100 meters passed [redacted] traveling northeast in some congestion when I heard the lead turret PSS on my vehicle [redacted] begin shouting commands to a vehicle in front of us. In conjunction with his actions, the driver and vehicle commander of the ERV continued utilizing all emergency lights and activated the emergency siren in an attempt to get the vehicle to pull over to the right side of the road much like all other LN vehicles had done. I then heard our lead turret PSS discharge his weapon. He fired approximately 6 rounds. After PSS [redacted] fired, I turned to my left and I was able to see the suspect vehicle that [redacted] had engaged. The suspect vehicle was an older model white/grey van with all of its windows tinted moving back to the right of the motorcade. There was also smoke coming from the rear engine compartment. I could see PSS [redacted] still focusing his attention on the vans movements as the ERV swerved to the left in order to pass it. At that point, the van came into my sector of fire and once again swerved aggressively into our motorcade toward the rear of the ERV. All of the aforementioned factors as well as my training and experience led me to believe that the van was a VBIED. In fear for my life and the lives of my teammates, I discharged my State Department issued [redacted] rifle, firing 2 shots into the windshield of the vehicle in the area where I believe the driver to be sitting to stop the threat. The vehicle b6 b7c b7e

immediately turned sharply away from our motorcycle and came to an abrupt stop at the curb on the right side of the road. I continued to scan my sector as well as keeping sight of the van while we drove through the area. I am unaware of the driver's status of the suspect vehicle. I informed my Vehicle Commander of the incident and the Shift Leader then informed the RSO TOC. We continued on to our staging area without further incident. No \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were injured nor were any \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles damaged.//END//

b7E, F

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

<b>Signed</b>	
<b>Printed</b>	
<b>Address</b>	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 4<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	MARTINEC, JOHN B.
SPECIAL AGENT UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	Kim Hammond
Address	RSO Branch

0314123471000

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)	BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement June 3, 2007 / 1500 hrs.
Name <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team	Situation <b>Shoot to disable</b>	
Location/Venue	<i>b6 b7c</i>	Time Occurred 1015 hrs.	Date Occurred June 3, 2007

*CUR/DO/DFT (P)*

*b7E, F*

*b6*

*b7C*

*V0330*

### Incident Report BW 06-03-07 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, activities during a shooting incident that occurred at the intersection commonly referred to as, on 3 June 2007 at approximately 1015 hours. personnel reporting on this incident include the following:

*b7E/F*

*b6*

*b7C*

On 3 June 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, conducted a pre-mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force, team movements, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence from the embedded Intelligence Analyst, to include reports of a recent increase in Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats in the surrounding area as well as specific intelligence!

*b7E/F*

At approximately 1000 hours, departed the International Zone (IZ) en route to their staging area at the Baghdad South Power Plant in order to provide coverage for . The vehicle configuration for the day was

traveling in that order. The Tactical Support Team (TST) vehicles in the motorcade were clearly marked with bold red lettering in both English and Arabic, warning all vehicles to stay back 100 meters. traveled northeast on the road commonly referred to as from through . Route is a four lane road, two lanes in either direction, separated by a raised concrete and dirt median traveling in a northeast, southwest direction. motorcade was utilizing all emergency lights and sirens while traveling into and through the intersection.

As motorcade traveled northeast through it encountered some heavy traffic which was being signaled by ; turret gunners to move to the right. All vehicular traffic in the path of complied with the signals given. Approximately 100 meters north of lead vehicle signaled, using verbal and hand signals, to an older model grey/white van that had all of its windows tinted (hereinafter referred to as the van), to move to the right side of the road. was traveling in the left lane. The van moved to the right lane but not all the way to the curb as the other vehicles had. Shortly after lead vehicle passed the van, with the ERV following a distance behind, the van veered left into the ERV's lane of travel. The ERV's Tactical Commander observed the aggressive maneuver and signaled the suspect driver using his emergency sirens. PSS again signaled the van using verbal and hand signals to move to the right. The van continued to ignore all signals and feared that the van was a VBIED. fearing for his life, the lives of his teammates, and the civilians in the immediate vicinity, fired approximately six rounds from his Department of State issued rifle, into the rear engine compartment of the van in order to disable it. Almost simultaneously, the ERV swerved all the way to the left side of the lane against the curb to go around the van to the left. The van moved slightly back to the right, however, as the ERV began to pass it, the van again started to veer to the left into the motorcade at the rear of the ERV. Fearing the van was a VBIED, and for the lives of himself, his teammates, and the civilians in the immediate vicinity, PSS fired approximately 2 rounds into the front windshield in the vicinity

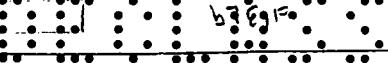
*b7E/F*

*b6 b7C*

*b7E*

*b6 b7C*

*b6 b7C*

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement June 3, 2007 / 1500 hrs.
Name <i>b6 b7c</i>	Team	Situation	<b>Shoot to disable</b>	
Location/Venue		Time Occurred <i>b7c 1025 hrs.</i>	Date Occurred <i>June 3, 2007</i>	<i>b7E, F</i> ↓ <i>b6 b7C</i>

of where the driver would be sitting to stop the threat. The van then swerved to the right and stopped at the right curb.

As the Command vehicle (the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle in \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade) passed by the suspect vehicle, it was noted by the Shift Leader that the windows were completely tinted making it impossible to make a visible identification of what may be in the interior of the vehicle. It was also noted that there was one male occupant that exited the vehicle's right side door that appeared to be uninjured. As \_\_\_\_\_ drove through the area, the Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ notified the RSO TOC of the incident and moved to their planned staging area without further incident. No members of \_\_\_\_\_ were injured nor were any \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles damaged.//END///

(P)

b6  
b7C  
b7E

P&D 0001

V0331

Date 3 June 2007	Time Approximately 1330 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                          <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Kerry Hammung, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**General Military/Civilian Experience**

<sup>b6  
b7C</sup>

031A153H7030

**Incident**

~~CLASSIFIED~~

On June 3, 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief at the [ ] staging area. b7E, F  
The brief started with an intelligence report from the embedded Intelligence Analyst for [ ] Detail. The brief further included a detailed list of the teams our team would be directly supporting, the venues they would be visiting, and any direct threats to their routes and venues. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State Mission Firearm Policy, was also covered by our Shift Leader [ ]

b6  
b7C

At approximately 1000 hours, our motorcade departed the International Zone en route to the staging area [ ] to provide coverage for [ ] The vehicle configuration for the day was [ ] Our Tactical Support Team (TST) vehicles in the motorcade have the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in red on the back of [ ] the vehicles in both English and Arabic. We were traveling north east from [ ] through [ ] utilizing lights and sirens while approaching and through out the intersection.

b7E, F  
↓

I was assigned as a Fire Team member and was seated inside the second vehicle on the left hand side. We were approximately 100 meters to the east of [ ] when I heard the lead turret PSS on our vehicle yelling "Kiff" meaning to stop in Arabic at a suspect vehicle in front of us. Our Vehicle Commander also began using the vehicle's sirens and air horns. I then noticed there was a white/grey van between our vehicle and the lead vehicle in our motorcade. I noticed the suspect vehicle was not responding to the Lead turrets verbal commands. A few seconds later, I heard the Lead turret PSS [ ] fire 6 times into the rear engine compartment of the suspect vehicle. The engine block is located in the rear of this particular kind of vehicle. I noticed black smoke coming from the suspect vehicles engine. Some fluids were also leaking from the van. Once the shots were fired, the suspect vehicle moved to the right and appeared to be obeying the commands. When we passed the van on its left side, it was apparent that it was making another attempt at merging into our motorcade. As the suspect vehicle turned his tires to the left and accelerated back towards our motorcade, the Rear turret PSS [ ] on our vehicle fired two rounds into the windshield in order to stop the threat. I observed the vehicle immediately veer to the right but this time it came to a complete stop once it came in contact with the curb. I heard our Vehicle Commander inform the Shift Leader [ ] of the shoot to stop the threat. I am unaware of any injuries incurred by the driver of the suspect vehicle. Our motorcade continued to our staging area without further incident. No [ ] personnel were injured nor were any [ ] vehicles damaged.//END///

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

~~CLASSIFIED~~

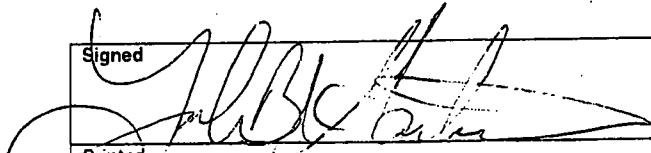
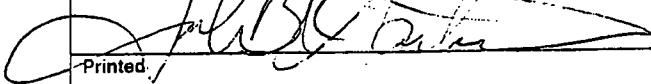
# DECLASSIFIED

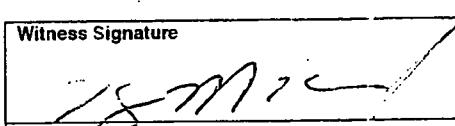
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 4<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	
JOHN R. MARTINEZ SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	KM Hammoud
Address	RSO BAGHDAD

031415387030

CRD 0022k

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED

b7E,F



U.S. EMBASSY-BAGHDAD

June 4, 2007

---

### Spot Report - 060407-??

---

**Subject:** Escalation of Force-Erbil PSD team fires on aggressive vehicle.

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Erbil

**Summary:** DynCorp PSD Team fires one-round at an approaching vehicle; no apparent injuries to occupant.

**Report:** On June 4, 2007 at approximately 1338, a DynCorp PSD Team was traveling in a [redacted] vehicle motorcade when it encountered an aggressive motorist. The motorcade was traveling westbound along CMOC Highway from the Dohuk Governorate Building in route to the CMOC Fuel Station. The incident occurred on the Westside of Dohuk.

b7E,F



The gray-colored sedan was driven by a man who appeared to be 40 years old. While the motorcade was waiting to clear a traffic intersection, the subject sedan passed a large group of vehicles on the shoulder and approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The turret-gunner in the [redacted] attempted to gain the driver's attention with hand signals and voice commands followed by flashes from a high-intensity spotlight.

The sedan's driver ignored the signals and accelerated toward the motorcade. When the vehicle was approximately 100 meters from the motorcade, the turret-gunner fired one round into the grill of the sedan. It is also important to highlight that the hazard lights were operational on the

follow vehicle; moreover, in large lettering, there is a sign on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic that warns other drivers to "Stay back 100 meters."

Once the sedan came to a halt, the driver exited the vehicle; no injuries were apparent. The shift leader immediately notified the Erbil TOC and the motorcade continued to the scheduled venue.

**RSO Action:** PSD members submitted statements and were debriefed.

DRAFTED BY: Zach Zittle, RSO Erbil

CLEARED BY: Rick Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY1030

b7E, F  
b6

(P)

V0333

**From:** Patterson, Anne (IRAQ/ERBIL/DIR)

**Sent:** Tuesday, June 05, 2007 5:13 PM

**To:** Colon, Ricardo (Baghdad)(Baghdad)

**Cc:** San Nicolas, Antolin F (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Davnie, William F (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Zittle, Zachariah (IRAQ/ERBIL/RSO); Rowe, James AJ (Kirkuk)(Kirkuk); Speckhard, Daniel V (Baghdad) (Baghdad); Scobey, Margaret M (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Blaha, Charles O (Baghdad)(Baghdad); McDermott, James P(Baghdad)

**Subject:** update on Shooting incident in DOHUK

Dear All,

I have notified Minister Falah Bakir, Foreign Relations, of the shooting incident and the reaction of the Dohuk Governor. He will be discussing the situation with the KRG Prime Minister and the Governor. I've been unable to reach the Dohuk Governor's office by cell phone today, but I'll keep trying in hopes of defusing the diplomatic problem that has arisen from this incident. It is particularly awkward for us because members of the RRT were actually meeting with the Deputy Governor and Public Relations Officer of Dohuk when the shooting occurred and did not inform the government of the incident at the time it happened. They didn't inform them because they didn't know that anything had happened. So far, there has been no mention of the incident in the local press.

Sincerely,  
Anne Patterson

---

**From:** Colon, Ricardo (Baghdad)(Baghdad)

**Sent:** Tuesday, June 05, 2007 2:49 PM

**To:** Patterson, Anne (IRAQ/ERBIL/DIR)

**Cc:** San Nicolas, Antolin F (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Davnie, William F (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Zittle, Zachariah (IRAQ/ERBIL/RSO); Rowe, James AJ (Kirkuk)(Kirkuk); Speckhard, Daniel V (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Scobey, Margaret M (Baghdad)(Baghdad); Blaha, Charles O (Baghdad)(Baghdad); McDermott, James P(Baghdad)

**Subject:** RE: Shooting incident in DOHUK

Anne, we've looked at the incident closely, as we do every incident involving our PSDs, and determined that the incident was consistent with the CoM policy on escalation of force. The escalation of force procedures are in place to ensure that there is in place a systematic and disciplined approach to dealing approaching vehicles that are perceived to present a threat. In fact, this approach has resulted in a significant reduction in the number of shoot to disable incidents countrywide (evidence by the fact that this is only the second incident of this nature in that region). Zach is available to brief KRG officials on the results of our investigation and the determination that this was a justified action.

Rick Colón  
Deputy Regional Security Officer  
U.S. Embassy Baghdad  
Cell: + 56  
Email: [ColonR@state.gov](mailto:ColonR@state.gov)

This e-mail is UNCLASSIFIED in accordance with E.O. 12958

---

**From:** Patterson, Anne (IRAQ/ERBIL/DIR) [mailto:[apatterson@usaид.gov](mailto:apatterson@usaid.gov)]

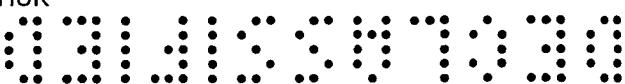
**Sent:** Tuesday, June 05, 2007 12:31 PM

**To:** Speckhard, Daniel V (Baghdad); Scobey, Margaret M (Baghdad); Colon, Ricardo (Baghdad); Blaha, Charles O (Baghdad)

**Cc:** San Nicolas, Antolin F (Baghdad); Davnie, William F (Baghdad); Zittle, Zachariah (IRAQ/ERBIL/RSO)(APO); Rowe, James AJ.(Kirkuk); McDermott, Brian R

**Subject:** Shooting incident in DOHUK

**Importance:** High



As you can see below, there was a shooting incident yesterday afternoon in which our PSDs fired a round at a rapidly advancing vehicle. There has been previous similar incidents and the KRG has advised us that "this is not acceptable". Perhaps because this is the second shooting incident in the last six months in Dohuk, the Dohuk

Provincial Government has reacted very strongly - see immediately below.

I will attempt to contact the Governor this afternoon to express our regret that this has happened. I don't know whether any of this will have an effect on changing the Governor's mind about contact with the USG. I will also call Minister Falah Bakir, KRG Foreign Relations, to discuss the situation. We may need to call on the Embassy for assistance at some point. I'll keep you advised. The ARSO's report of the incident is pasted below the e-mail we have received from the Dohuk Governor's Public Relations Officer, Hameed Salih.

Sincerely,  
Anne Patterson

**From:** hameed salih [mailto:  
**Sent:** Tuesday, June 05, 2007 11:24 AM  
**To:** Mergy, Jennifer (IRAQ/ERBIL/DOS)  
**Subject:** your last visit

b6

dear jennifer,  
i have just received a message from the KDP 1st branch, duhok. it talks about your convoy yesterday. it seems that one of your vehicles opened fire and shot a civilian vehicle just in front off the KDP office in the heart of duhok city. this incident , which is not the first by US embassy vehicles, annoyed every one in this city. the governor tamar ramadan who has just arrived was very upset, too.  
so, we regret to tel you that the office of the governor, local departments and all official institutions will suspend all kind of contact and cooperation with all US agencies in duhok at the time being.  
as you may know dear that kurdistan and duhok in particular have a zero US casualty profile. all the people of duhok are ready to sacrifice their lives to keep yours. kurdistan region and the kurds are your friends, not like other parts of iraq. but it seems that we failed to build bridges of trust between our people and yours.  
it is very sad to tell you this but we can not understand such an action from a (friend ).  
for your information and regards.

hameed salih  
governor office  
duhok

Anne – the is the exact report, verbatim, submitted last night.

**Subject:** Escalation of Force-Erbil PSD team fires on aggressive vehicle.

**Reporting Office:** RSO TOC - Erbil

**Summary:** DynCorp PSD Team fires one-round at an approaching vehicle; no apparent injuries to occupant.

**Report:** On June 4, 2007 at approximately 1338, a DynCorp PSD Team was traveling in a [redacted] vehicle motorcade when it encountered an aggressive motorist. The motorcade was traveling westbound along CMOC Highway from the Dohuk Governorate Building in route to the CMOC Fuel Station. The incident occurred on the Westside of Dohuk.

b7E,F

The gray-colored sedan was driven by a man who appeared to be 40 years old. While the motorcade was waiting to clear a traffic intersection, the subject sedan passed a large group of vehicles on the shoulder and approached the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The turret-gunner in the [redacted] attempted to gain the driver's attention with hand signals and voice commands followed by flashes from a high-intensity spotlight. The sedan's driver ignored the signals and accelerated toward the motorcade. When the vehicle was approximately [redacted] meters from the motorcade, the turret-gunner fired one round into the grill of the sedan. It is also important to highlight that the hazard lights were operational on the follow vehicle; moreover, in large lettering, there is a sign on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic that warns other drivers to "Stay back 100 meters." b7c,f

Once the sedan came to a halt, the driver exited the vehicle; no injuries were apparent. The shift leader immediately notified the Erbil TOC and the motorcade continued to the scheduled venue.

**RSO Action:** PSD members submitted statements and were debriefed.

Zach M. Zittle  
Special Agent  
U.S. Department of State  
Bureau of Diplomatic Security

0314153W7030

VO334

b7E  
b6  
b7C

Report #:	Incident-Casualty Report		Report Date/Time:
20-07			June 4, 2007 1930

WPPS

## REPORTING INFORMATION

INCIDENT DATE/TIME:	June 4, 2007 1338	Dohuk
TOTAL # PERSONNEL:	KIA: NA	WIA: NA
INCIDENT DESCRIPTION:	Shot 1 Round into the grille of a gray BMW	
REPORTED BY:	D	METHOD: radio
POINT OF CONTACT:	Jesse Alvarado Deputy Project Manager	

**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): SSN: NATIONALITY: PASSPORT: NATIONALITY: INJURIES: STATUS:	DOB: M/F: ISSUED/EXP: BLOOD TYPE:
---	--

PROGNOSIS: HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
-------------------------------	--------------

**PROPERTY/EVIDENCE**  
(CODES: R: Recovered D: Damaged DX: Destroyed S: Stolen)

CODE:	DESCRIPTION:	VALUE:	CURRENT LOCATION:

**NARRATIVE**  
Include Who, What, Where, When, Why, Summary of Actions (Continue on subsequent pages as necessary)

b7c

On June 4, 2007 1338 the advance team for [REDACTED] was traveling at grid [REDACTED] in the city of Dohuk. As they approached a red light the motorcade stop and held back traffic. Everyone obeyed at stay 200 meters away from the motorcade. A gray BMW decide to go around the vehicles and proceed toward the motorcade at a high rate of speed. The turret gunner [REDACTED] observed the vehicle approaching and gave the BMW visual signs to stop. The BMW ignored the visual signs and continued toward the motorcade and again he yelled to stop and gave visual signs. The BMW still continue to proceed toward the motorcade and he felt that the BMW was now a threat to the motorcade and shot 1 will aimed round into the grill of the car. The BMW came to a stop and I noticed that all of the radiator fluid was spilling out. There where no injuries to the driver of the BMW and no one else.

b6 b7c

**ADDITIONAL VICTIM INFORMATION**

**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): SSN: NATIONALITY: PASSPORT: NATIONALITY: INJURIES: STATUS:	DOB: M/F: ISSUED/EXP: BLOOD TYPE:
---	--

PROGNOSIS: HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
-------------------------------	--------------

**VICTIM INFORMATION**

NAME (LAST, FIRST MI): SSN: NATIONALITY: PASSPORT: NATIONALITY: INJURIES: STATUS:	DOB: M/F: ISSUED/EXP: BLOOD TYPE:
---	--

PROGNOSIS: HOME OF RECORD:	NEXT OF KIN:
-------------------------------	--------------

VICTIM INFORMATION					
NAME (LAST, FIRST MI):					
SSN:		DOB:			
NATIONALITY:		M/F:			
PASSPORT:		ISSUED/EXP:			
NATIONALITY:		BLOOD TYPE:			
INJURIES:					
STATUS:					
PROGNOSIS:					
HOME OF RECORD:			NEXT OF KIN:		

031A1S3H7030

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E, F

VO335

Sworn Statement

Date	06/29/07	Time	1338
Location			
Grid			

b7E, F

1.

b6

b7C

, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
ASAO Zack Zittle, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the  
U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

At 1325 Team [ ] and I left the venue to refuel at CMX. b7E, F  
I was traveling in the rear sub ( ) of a [ ] car motorcycle.  
My position in the sub was the up gunner in the turret. I was  
responsible for the rear of the motorcycle. As we were traveling  
we approached a red light at Grid [ ]  
who was in the back of the sub and I stopped traffic to  
who was in the back of the sub and I stopped traffic to  
our rear. We had traffic held back 200 meters from the rear of the  
sub. At that time I noticed a grey BMW with one male occupant. He  
The grey BMW broke the line of traffic to the right. The grey BMW  
started traveling at our sub at a high rate of speed. At that point  
I did my best to get the attention of the driver. First thing the  
driver should have noticed was the sign on the back of the sub  
that says stay back 100 meters. I then put up the visual sign to  
that sign stay back 100 meters. I then put up the visual sign to  
stop. That did not work, so I started yelling at the BBB BMW and  
giving hand signs. That did not work. At that point I presented  
my weapon at the driver. The BMW at this point had stopped but  
stopped. At this point I made the decision the the BMW was a threat.

b6  
b7CPage 1 of 3 Pages

031415CH7030

After deciding that the BMW was a threat to me and the convoy I shot one well aimed round into the grill of the BMW. After shooting the first round I reassessed the situation. The round that I shot disabled the BMW. The sedan was fired with flak. I shot disabled the BMW. The sedan was fired with flak.

CMLX

031AISCH7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	[Redacted]
Address	[Redacted]
RSO Kirkuk (FBI) DynCorp ADU AE 09338	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 4<sup>th</sup> day of

June, 20 04.

Signed	
Printed	Zachary M. Zittke
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031AISCH7030

(P)



ANALOGUE

Sworn Statement

b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

V0336

Date	4 Jun 07	Time	1338
Location			

I, Zach Ziffre, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to  
U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

b6  
b7C

Page 1 of 3 Pages

031415CSN7030

ON 4 JUN 03 APPROX 1350Z [REDACTED] 1218Z 100 VOLVOL  
IN A SHOOT-IN DAWUD, IRAQ. VOL GRID [REDACTED]

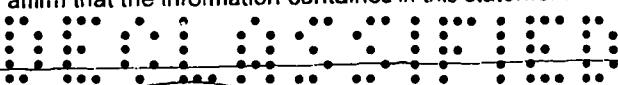
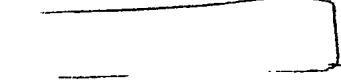
b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

Fired on the approaching vehicle, (A grey BMW) AFTER he had conducted HIS ROE'S FOR ESCALATION OF FORCE HE REQUESTED AUTHORITY TO ENGAGE VEHICLE. I [REDACTED] charged him to shoot. He fired ONE round into the grill AT WHICH POINT THE BMW STOPPED APPROACHING THE MOTORCADE. PRIOR TO ENGAGING [REDACTED] USED VERBAL AND VISUAL STANDARD TO GET THE VEHICLE TO STOP. THIS DID NOT WORK. THE SUBURBAN IS A NEW BLOCK 2006 [REDACTED] WITH THE WORDS CAUTION STAY BACK 100M IN ENGLISH AS WELL AS ARABIC. AS THE SHIFT LEADER I BELIEVE EVERY ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO GIVE THE DRIVER EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO AVOID THIS OUTCOME. BASED ON THE ROE'S IN EFFECT IN IRAQ I FELT OUR SAFETY WAS IN QUESTION SO I charged [REDACTED] TO SHOOT.

b7E,F

031415Z JUN 03

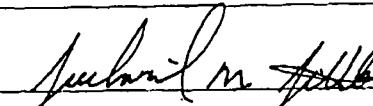
I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

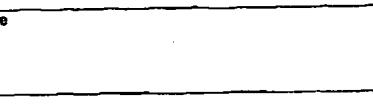
Signed	
Printed	
Address	RED KIRKUK (ENABR) A (DYNACORP) APD AF 09338

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 11 day of

June, 20 04.

Signed	
Printed	Zachariah Zitter
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031AISCH7030

(P)



GRADUATION

Sworn Statementb6  
b7C  
b7E,F

VO337

Date	06-04-07	Time	1308
Location	b7E,F		

I, [REDACTED] <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement voluntarily to

A/SO Zack Zittle, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service.

On 06-04-07 at approximately 1308, I [REDACTED] was the Tail Gunner of the [REDACTED], vehicle [REDACTED]. The motorcade was moving from The Govenors BLDG. in Dohuk to CMOC to refuel vehicles. At the grid listed above and time, Our motorcade was temporarily halted due to congested traffic. I as the tail gunner and [REDACTED] (in the turret position) had stopped traffic to the 6 o'clock of the vehicle with a 200 meter Standoff. At this time, all traffic was compliant with Flash light signal and hand and arm signals to stop. Suddenly, a gray BMW rapidly and at a high rate of speed pass stopped traffic on the right side through a heavily pedestrian traveled shoulder. At That time I used a flash light. Hand arm signal to stop. Verbal to stop, with no compliance I disengaged my safety and squeezed the slack out of the trigger, at which I heard others observed the <sup>left front</sup> grill of the vehicle engaged and the vehicle stopped and instantly spewed clear fluid

b6  
b7C  
b7E,FPage 1 of 3 Pages

031AISCH7030

From the bottom front of the vehicle. Note  
as I gave commands according to the ROE's,  
I additionally heard [redacted] follow up the  
same commands. Furthermore [redacted] released my  
trigger and regarded my safety after observing  
the threat had ceased and our motorcade  
had proceeded to move.

b6  
b7c

Respectfully Submitted

[redacted]  
b6  
b7c

Page 2 of 3 Pages

031AISCH7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed	
Printed	
Address	US AID Compound, Duncan Irbil, Iraq

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 4<sup>th</sup> day of

June 2007

Zachariah M. Ziffle

Signed	<u>Zachariah M. Ziffle</u>
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

Page 3 of 3 Pages

031AISCH7030

VO338 (P)

## LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE

00000384

b6  
b7c

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

00000384

DS Case Number	Case Title	RCI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00087	SAF Incident at BIAP Commercial Terminal	CASE FINAL	06-JUN-07
Case Type	Dates Investigated		
CRIMINAL	04-JUN-07 - 06-JUN-07		
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
MEDIUM	CLOSED	06-Jun-2007 - 06-Jun-2007	

On June 5, 2007, Reporting Agent (RA) Ricardo Gibert, interviewed [REDACTED] for BIAP Security, [REDACTED] employed by Global Security Group regarding the shooting incident at the BIAP commercial terminal [REDACTED] provided the following information regarding the shooting:

On June 4, 2007, at approximately 1000am, a KBR BIAP Security Coordinator (NFI) and [REDACTED] Security Officer for Global Security, were at the commercial side of BIAP, inspecting terminal ?B,? an unused/closed passenger terminal. While passing from terminal ?C,? the currently used public terminal, to terminal B, the two men were engaged by small arms fire (SAF). According to [REDACTED], upon entering terminal B and passing through a doorway, an unidentified assailant fired three rounds. The SAF came from the rear of their location, fired through the doorway. The one round struck the KBR Security Coordinator in the upper right arm. Upon being shot in the arm the KBR Security Coordinator fell to the ground. [REDACTED] immediately returned fired. In what was described as a suppressive fire action, [REDACTED] fired two rounds to the left of the doorway, striking the wall, and then fired three rounds in the open doorway, while moving to cover. [REDACTED] then radioed for assistance. Within ten minutes, Global Security personnel arrived at the scene and secured the perimeter. The injured KBR Security Coordinator was treated and transported to a military medical clinic at BIAP. Neither [REDACTED] nor the KBR Security Coordinator saw their assailant. They did not report seeing an suspicious individual(s) while transiting through the public terminal. One 32 caliber round was extracted from a wall at the scene, which has been identified as one of the rounds fired by the assailant. Iraqi Police are currently investigating this matter.

No further information at this time. The incident occurred on sovereign Iraqi territory, jurisdiction falls within Iraqi authorities for proper investigation and prosecution. Equivalent federal statutes listed in synopsis. Incident disseminated to interested/relevant embassy sections and agencies. No further action taken/required by RSO Baghdad.

b6  
b7c

## Reporting Official:

Gibert, Ricardo

ARSO

Jun-06-07 00:00

## Distribution:

00000384

00000384

## Approving Official(s):

Gibert, Ricardo- APPROVED

ARSO

Jun-06-07 06:25

(P)

b7E

VD339

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

June 05, 2007

**SPOT REPORT - 060507-05****SUBJECT:** Escalation of Force, Basrah Palace**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On June 5, 2007 at approximately 2120 hours, a REO TCN guard standing watch on the REO perimeter observed two Iraqi males moving furtively in a palm grove east of the Basrah Palace compound, approximately fifty meters from his position. The guard illuminated the males with a hand-held spotlight, and determined that one of the males was carrying a rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) launcher.

**RSO ACTION:** The guard fired approximately twenty [ ] rounds at the male carrying the launcher. Both males disappeared from view. TCN guards then illuminated the area with pop-up flares, but were unable to again locate the males, or to determine the effectiveness of the [ ] fire. An American guard force Supervisor responded to assist the TCN guards. The RSO provided the British military with the grid coordinates of the engagement. The perimeter guards are on a heightened state of alert because of the recent increase in RPG attacks. All personnel are required to wear PPE while outdoors.

b7E

**DRAFTED BY:** Dan Wilhelm, ARSO Basrah**APPROVED BY:** Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah**CLEARED BY:** Ricardo Colon, DR SO Baghdad

7030

(P)

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E  
b6  
b7C

REF ID: A600479 V0340  
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Date of Report: 5 June 2007  
Location: Basra REO, Iraq

Task Order:

Person Releasing Report:

Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 5 June 2007

Time of Incident: 2120 hrs.

Contractor Involved:

Detail Location of Incident: [redacted] Triple Canopy, Inc.

b6  
b7C

b7E

### Incident Synopsis:

2 TCNs (Peruvian Guards) in [redacted] observed some men in the trees approximately 50 meters on a 290 degree azimuth from the tower. One TCN shined a spotlight on the two men and discovered that one was carrying an RPG. Upon discovery the two men immediately ran away to the north towards some houses. One TCN [redacted] engaged the RPG [redacted] team with 28 rounds of SAF from his [redacted]. He does not believe he hit either of the two.

b6 b7C

b7E

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: None

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, ARSO, TC PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: Eddie Jones GFC

031AISCH7030

(P)  
b7E  
b6  
~~b7D~~ b7C

VO341

**INCIDENT REPORT**  
**DECLASSIFIED**

**Date of Report:** 6 June 2007  
**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq  
**Original Report Translated by:** [redacted] b6 b7C  
**Date of Incident:** 5 June 2007  
**Time of Incident:** 2120hrs

**Name of TCN guard Involved:** [redacted] b6 b7C  
**Detail Location of Incident/Post:** [redacted]  
**Weapon Used:** [redacted] b7E  
**Estimated number of shots fired:** 28  
**Direction/Distance:** 290 Degrees 70 Meters  
**Target zone/area:** Toward the tree line near [redacted]  
**Prior Course of Action:** Spotlights

**Incident Synopsis:** Direction of 300 degrees the guard utilized his spotlight to illuminate two suspicious individuals with an RPG pointing towards the compound. I immediately fired with [redacted] as they ran off into the buildings

**Injuries if applicable:** N/A  
**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Control  
**Additional Reports Generated:** See additional incident report

031415Z JUN 07 Zulu

*b7E, F*

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

June 06, 2007

## SPOT REPORT- 060607-01

**SUBJECT:** Indirect Fire Attack against Basrah Palace**REPORTING OFFICE:** RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On 06/06/07, at approximately 0027 hours, seven rounds of indirect fire (IDF) were launched against the Basrah Palace compound. All seven rounds landed in the Shatt al Arab River. There were no casualties or damage.

At approximately 0051 hours, twelve mortar rounds were launched against the Palace compound. One round impacted just inside the REO front gate and damaged an unarmored SUV. Eleven rounds impacted outside of the compound, approximately 300 meters to the west of the REO front gate. There were no casualties. REO TCN guards observed the launch point, and engaged the target with approximately thirty rounds of [redacted] controlled automatic fire. The mortar team ceased firing and displaced; the effects of the return fire could not be assessed.

*b7E**b7E, F***RSO ACTION:** [redacted]

"Duck and cover" was announced; all personnel donned Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and were restricted to hardcover bunkers/buildings. All personnel were accounted for. PSD and K-9 teams conducted a search of the REO for UXO. Basrah TOC gave the "all clear" announcement at [redacted] hours. REO Basrah is on a continued state of alert. The RSO continues to coordinate with coalition forces regarding the daily attacks. All personnel are required to wear PPE while outdoors.

LOCATION: Regional Embassy Office (REO), Basrah, Iraq

REF ID: A11030

DRAFTED BY: Dan Wilhelm, ARSO Basrah

APPROVED BY: Bryan Bachmann, RSO Basrah

CLEARED BY: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031AISGWT030

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

DECLASSIFIED

BUADAN V0343

Date of Report: 6 June 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones  
Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident: 6 June 2007  
Time of Incident: 0100 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Regional Embassy Office Compound

### Incident Synopsis:

At approximately 0100 hours the Regional Embassy Office Compound (REO) came under Indirect Fire Attack from unknown persons. The TCN Peruvians Guard [redacted] manning the Arch position observed the flashes from the launch and the launch team at [redacted] meters. He engaged the team with approximately 35 rounds from his [redacted]. The team dispersed and it was unclear if any of the attackers were injured or killed.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

Outline injuries if applicable: None

### Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:

None

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, ARSO, TC PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: Report by [redacted]

b6  
b7C

DECLASSIFIED

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

**INCIDENT REPORT**  
**DECLASSIFIED**

V0344

**Date of Report:** 06 June 2007  
**Location:** Basrah REO, Iraq  
**Original Report Translated by:** [redacted] b6, b7C  
**Date of Incident:** 06 June 2007  
**Time of Incident:** 0100hrs

**Name of TCN guard Involved:** [redacted] b6 b7C  
**Detail Location of Incident/Post:** [redacted]  
**Weapon Used:** [redacted] b7E, F  
**Estimated number of shots fired:** 35  
**Direction/Distance:**  
meters  
**Target zone/area:** N/A  
**Prior Course of Action:** None

**Incident Synopsis:** Approximately 0100hrs we came under RPG fire from the above direction. I observed a flash that appeared to be RPG fire along with movement from the roof top and impacts from additional RPG fire. I fired at the individuals I believed to be firing RPG's.

**Injuries if applicable:** N/A  
**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Control, COC  
**Additional Reports Generated:** See additional report

031415ZMAY030

(P)

*b6  
b7C  
b7E, F*

Probable Insurgent Observation Post

June 6th, 2007

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Prepared by: FSS

*b6  
b7C*

*RWQ38*

*V0345*

Situation:

Recent activity leads Fixed Site Supervisors to believe that Anti-Coalition Forces are using a building located close to [ ] to conduct surveillance, adjust IDF, and possibly stage attacks against REO Basra.

*b7E*

Details:

The building in question [ ] is an unfinished, brick, two-story dwelling located in front of [ ] just north of the soccer field. The building has been unoccupied for at least the last six months, and most probably has never been occupied, as it is still unfinished and appears abandoned. Recent activity at the brick building includes:

*b7C*

1. On May 28th, 2007 at approximately 1530 hours Peruvian guards observed suspicious pedestrian and vehicular traffic outside of the brick building. A green car, occupied by two men, pulled up and parked facing to the South on the West side of the building. A man was also seen walking on foot around the building. At approximately 1550 hours REO Basra was attacked by IDF. At the same time an RPG was fired from the vicinity of the brick building, impacting [ ] and injuring 3 Peruvian guards. Immediately after the IDF and RPG attack, FSS [ ] and [ ] responded to [ ] and observed an Iraqi male on the roof of the brick building. The male was watching [ ] and the REO from the roof and then moving out of view, behind the stairway opening while talking on a cell phone. Per the RSO, FSS [ ] fired a warning shot into the building near the Iraqi male. The male quickly went inside the building and was not seen again for several days.
2. On June 3rd, 2007 at approximately 1900 hours FSS [ ] observed via CCTV the same Iraqi male he saw on May 28th, standing on the roof watching the REO compound. FSS [ ] responded to [ ] and observed two Iraqi males walking around the brick building, possibly "casing" the surrounding buildings. FSS [ ] believes the Iraqi male on the roof was acting as a lookout for the two walking around the building.
3. On June 4th, 2007 at approximately 1800 hours FSS [ ] and [ ] observed via CCTV the same Iraqi male on the roof of the brick building. The male would watch the REO compound and periodically appear to work on a cable on the roof of the building.
4. On June 5th, 2007 at approximately 1800 FSS [ ] was in [ ] when he saw the same Iraqi male on the roof of the brick building watching the REO compound. When [ ] approached the window for a better view he noticed a man standing across the street to the West. When [ ] became visible in the window of [ ] this man waved his arms and appeared to shout up to the man on the roof. The man on the roof immediately started to handle a cable, as if he were working on it. [ ] believes the man on the street warned the man on the roof to his presence in the tower, and that the man on the roof was pretending to work on the cable to cover the fact that he was watching the REO compound.

*b7E  
b6  
b7C*

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

**Conclusions:**

The male's recent appearance at an unfinished, unoccupied building close to REO Basra, where the danger from IDF is high, is suspicious by itself. The fact that the man was seen immediately after a combined IDF/RPG attack is also suspicious. The man's activity on the roof-top is consistent with someone conducting surveillance or coordinating attacks on the REO, and is out of character for the neighborhood, where there is little to no activity on roofs during that time of day. The man's continued appearance on the roof for long periods of time after having had a warning shot fired at him is also suspicious. Furthermore, the man's appearance coincides with [REDACTED] is actively occupying, and forcibly evicting, residents from buildings close to REO Basra. Based upon the totality of the circumstances FSS believe the brick building is being used as an observation post and a staging area to launch attacks against REO Basra by Anti-Coalition Forces and is a significant threat to the safety and security of mission personnel.

b7E, F

**Recommendations:**

The Iraqi male occupying the brick building is in an excellent position to direct attacks against REO Basra and should be considered an imminent threat. Based on the totality of the circumstances, the Iraqi male poses a serious threat of death or serious bodily injury to mission personnel. Measures, including lethal force, should be utilized to eliminate this threat. At a minimum, all efforts should be made to apprehend the Iraqi male, and the brick building should be thoroughly searched for weapons and intelligence.

This information should be acted upon immediately. [REDACTED] an attack on REO Basra within the next couple of days. If British Forces or ORA are unable to perform the operation, I propose that [REDACTED] personnel be allowed to apprehend the Iraqi male and search the brick building.

b7E, F

031415ZM1030

HATSONG (P)  
VO346  
b7E, F

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

Date of Report: 13 June 07

Location: [REDACTED]

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

REF ID: A6742

Date of Incident: 13 Jun 07

Time of Incident: 1006

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: Between [REDACTED] and Checkpoint [REDACTED]

b7E, F

Personnel Involved: [REDACTED]

**Incident Synopsis:** On 13 Jun 2007, at 1006, [REDACTED] an advance team returning from the Karkh Branch of MO Migration and Displacement was in the vicinity of [REDACTED], traveling south towards Checkpoint [REDACTED] when a silver van aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear. The driver of the vehicle failed to obey several verbal and visual warnings to stop and in an escalation of force, the well gunner fired a total of eight rounds from his rifle and the left rear door gunner fired a total of six rounds from his rifle. Four of the rounds fired by the well gunner impacted the grill area and four impacted the windshield. Three of the rounds fired by the left rear impacted the grill area and three impacted the windshield. There were no apparent injuries to the occupants of the silver van, no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team returned to the IZ without further incident.

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415ZMAY07030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

PQ-2007-02989: 20070613.EOF

PRELIMINARY INQUIRY

Impact:

b7E,F

Status: CLOSED

## Required Case Info

Case Title: 20070613.EOF

## Synopsis

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: PRELIMINARY INQUIRY

## Primary Subjects

## Categories:

■ REGIONAL SECURITY

## Optional Case Info

Impact:

## Date

## Snippet

06/13/2007

On Wednesday June 13th, 200...

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

## Attachments

## Title

## Type

## Size

Team Member Statements

Adobe PDF

6,197 kB

Team Member Statements

Adobe PDF

5,418 kB

## Related Cases

## Case Origin/Source

## Outstanding Warrants

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

## Status History

Name: Hammond

06/17/2007

OPEN

Phone:

08/23/2007

CLOSED

Source Comments:

09/02/2007

OPEN

## Personnel Assignment

09/02/2007

CLOSED

Carpenter, Theodore ASAC BAGHDAD

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

Motley, David DUTY AGENT BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031AISCH7030

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ (P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7CDiplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

VO348

b7C

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
PQ-2007-02989	20070613 EOF, b7E, F	CASE FINAL	13-JUN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
PRELIMINARY INQUIRY	PRELIMINARY INQUIRY	13-JUN-07 -	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
	CLOSED	02-Sep-2007 - 02-Sep-2007	

On Wednesday June 13th, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) was involved in an escalation of force incident.

When the team finished its duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

b6  
b7C

[redacted] who was in the Well Gunner position and the first to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while returning from a venue the vehicles became temporarily bottle-necked in traffic as they were approaching a Check Point. While waiting to continue, traffic on the roadway had stopped approximately 100 meters behind the motorcade. b6 b7C

At the time of the shooting a silver and white minivan with two male occupants pulled past the stopped traffic and began to approach the motorcade from behind. [redacted] began to give audible and visual signals for the vehicle to stop, but it continued to approach the motorcade. [redacted] fired a pen flare as the vehicle broke from the stopped traffic in order to draw the driver's attention to the need to stop. The pen flare struck the front of the approaching vehicle, but the driver still did not yield and appeared to accelerate even more toward the motorcade. b6 b7C

As the vehicle continued toward the stopped motorcade, [redacted] brought his [redacted] on target and began to flash his Surfite light (mounted on the fore end of the [redacted] in another attempt to draw the attention of the suspect vehicle driver. During this time, [redacted] opened his door and began to give hand signals for the vehicle to stop. b6, F  
b6  
b7C

Despite all visual and audible warnings, the suspect vehicle continued toward the motorcade. It was at this time when both [redacted] and [redacted] fearing that the suspect vehicle was a VBIED, fired rounds into the vehicle engine block in an attempt to stop the vehicle. [redacted] fired 4 rounds and [redacted] fired 3). Despite receiving seven rounds into the engine, the vehicle continued to accelerate. By this time it was under [redacted] meters from the motorcade and approaching quickly, so both [redacted] and [redacted] fired again into the windshield of the suspect vehicle [redacted] fired 4 more rounds nad [redacted] fired 3 additional rounds). The vehicle then coasted to a stop on the right side of the road. b6 b7C b7E, F

After stopping, the front seat passenger exited the vehicle and ran to the right with his hands in the air. The driver crawled over the passenger's seat and exited the same door, but "low crawled" away from the vehicle on his elbows, with his hands in the air above his head. It could not be determined if he was crawling due to an injury or to appear unthreatening. The motorcade then continued on its mission.

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force

Reporting Official:

Hammond, Kory H

ARSO

Jun-13-07 00:00

Distribution:

001010

001010

Approving Official(s):

Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED

ARSO

Aug-23-07 02:58

incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

DECLASSIFIED

031415Z JUN 07



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL  
(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

V0349

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approximately 1300 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Karen M. Hammoud, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding; except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

0313301030

~~SECRET//SI~~

b6  
b7c

I attended Blackwater Security Consulting WPPS II Course in [ ] and then the Blackwater [ ] Course in [ ]. At the [ ] Course I was extensively trained in the Standard Operating Procedures and Department of State Policies concerning the role of [ ] in a Protective Security Detail. I deployed to Mosul, Iraq with Blackwater as a [ ]. After the Mosul site was shut down, I was reassigned to Baghdad. Due to the reorganization of [ ] within the company I was assigned to [ ]. I am still assigned to [ ], as a member of [ ]. I am currently on my second contract with Blackwater as a [ ]. The combination of my extensive and highly advanced [ ] training and experience in the military, plus the excellent PSS [ ] training provided by the Blackwater Training Cadre, in conjunction with my thorough training in the policies and regulations concerning the use of deadly force and the escalation of force continuum, has given me the tools necessary to make the appropriate and most responsible decisions in any situation that I am faced with.

#### Incident

On 13 June 2007, the PSD team that I am assigned to as the [ ] conducted an advance in support of [ ] mission to the Ministry of Displacement and Migration Karkh Branch Office. Prior to the mission, we conducted a pre-mission brief covering the routes, actions on the venue, rules of engagement and the daily intelligence report. The intelligence report highlighted specific threats of direct and indirect fire, recent enemy activity in the area we were heading, as well as the elevated VBIED threat. This VBIED threat was identified as high around bridges, and checkpoints. I was assigned the left rear position in the follow vehicle.

b7E, F



During our return from the venue to [ ], BW Air recommended a variation of our return route. Our motorcade was traveling southbound from [ ] towards [ ] (Checkpoint [ ]). As we approached [ ] our motorcade had to stop movement to allow a US Military convoy to make its way past our position. This location is in close proximity to a major bridge with a current direct threat of VBIED attack. The local traffic to our 6 o'clock position, in response to our visual signals, rear facing emergency strobe lights, as well as the stenciling on the rear of our vehicle which states in English and Arabic "warning stay back 100 meters", was stopped approximately 130 to 140 meters back. At approx 1005, the well gunner in my vehicle alerted the rest of the team that a silver van containing two men was beginning to push through the stopped traffic behind the motorcade. I cracked my door and utilized hand and arm signals in an attempt to get the van to stop. As the van broke through the wall of stopped traffic and was approximately [ ] meters to our rear, the well gunner fired a pen flare to warn the van to stop. The pen flare struck the front of the van, but instead of stopping the van accelerated in an aggressive manner toward our vehicle. After the van accelerate towards us, I believed the vehicle was a VBIED and I was in fear of being killed. I fired three rounds from my [ ] into the grill of the van in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The well gunner also fired into the grill simultaneously. Even after receiving the shots to the grill

[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

~~OPTIONAL FORMS~~

from both myself and the well gunner, the van continued to accelerate towards our vehicle clearly displaying hostile intent. Fearing for the safety of my team and for the safety of myself, I fired three more rounds into the windshield of the van to stop the threat. The well gunner also fired simultaneously into the windshield to stop the threat. The van immediately stopped its approach, and the occupants dismounted and moved away from the van. As I continued to scan my sector, I heard a burst of gunfire from an AK-47. I was unable to identify the source of the gunfire. Shortly thereafter the motorcade began moving again. We entered Check Point        and continued to

b7E, F

-END-

~~DAVISCH 7030~~

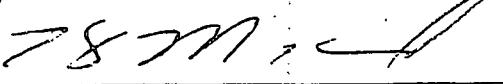
**DECLASSIFIED**

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13th day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	KM Hinnan
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT
Address	U.S. EMBASSY BAGHDAD

031415387930



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

VO350

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Sworn Statement

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approximately 1300 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6  
b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Karen M. Hammoud, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

Graduated the Worldwide Personal Protection Service 2 (WPPS 2), through Blackwater Security Consults. This program was similar to the Department of State Diplomatic Security Service agent

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

training to include: weapons training, threat assessment and target recognition, shoot / don't shoot scenarios, and shooting from a moving platform. I am currently assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ in the position of the Follow Well.

b7E, F

Incident

On June 13<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 0830, \_\_\_\_\_ staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission of conducting an Advance for \_\_\_\_\_ at the Ministry of Displacement and Migration Karkh Branch Office. The brief was conducted in accordance with \_\_\_\_\_ standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device). On June 13<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 1005 hours \_\_\_\_\_ was halted approximately 150 meters south of \_\_\_\_\_ traveling southbound to Check Point \_\_\_\_\_. We encountered gridlock traffic due to a large U.S. Army convoy entering into Check Point \_\_\_\_\_. (our convoy consisted of \_\_\_\_\_ up-armored Suburban's). While halted, from my view point as follow vehicle well gunner, all rear traffic was halted at a safe distance approximately 130 meters to the rear of our motorcade by using my Sure Fire flash light, the hand signal for stop and the English and Arabic writing on the back of our vehicle that states "WARNING Stay back 100 meters" in white letters on a black Suburban. While halted, I observed a silver van swerving and passing through all stopped traffic at a moderate rate of speed. I fired one pen flare at the suspect vehicle which struck the hood of the vehicle, while giving the hand signal to stop also loudly alerting the left and right door gunners of the possible threat. The silver van was still not adhering to any of our commands to stop and was still approaching at now a high rate of speed. I then transitioned from the pen flare to my department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ rifle while alerting the left and right door gunners that the vehicle was still not stopping. I then flashed my Sure Fire flash light (which is attached to my \_\_\_\_\_) numerous times at the suspect vehicle to gain the attention of the driver to stop. The driver was still not adhering to any of our commands to stop and was continuing towards our motorcade at a high rate of speed. I viewed the suspect vehicle as a possible imminent VBIED and was in fear for my life I then fired four well aimed rounds from my \_\_\_\_\_ into the hood of the suspect vehicle. After pausing to reassess the threat, the suspect vehicle was still approaching at a high rate of speed; I then fired four more, well aimed rounds into the windshield of the vehicle on the driver's side. The suspect vehicle then came to a slow roll and then stopped. I observed two individuals exit the stopped vehicle on the passenger side of the vehicle. Once traffic cleared \_\_\_\_\_ continued into Check Point \_\_\_\_\_. My Shift Leader \_\_\_\_\_ contacted the RSO TOC and informed them of the incident. No personnel from \_\_\_\_\_ were injured during the incident. -END-

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

~~031415387030~~

DECLASSIFIED

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 14th day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	KM Hammoud
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	R. GIBERT
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT
Address	U.S. EMBASSY BAGHDAD

0314153H7030

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)			Date/Time of Statement 13 June 2007-1200 hrs
Name	Team	Situation			
		Shoot to Disable / Shoot to stop the threat			
Location/Venue Approximately 150 meters south of		Time Occurred 1005 hrs			Date Occurred 13 June 2007

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0351

### Incident Report BW 06-13-07 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

On June 13, 2007 at 0830 hours \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission brief on C Block of the WPPS Man Camp. \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked with conducting an advance of the Ministry of Displacement and Migration Karkh Branch Office located at \_\_\_\_\_. Our mission was to advance the venue for \_\_\_\_\_, who was transporting US Embassy Chief of Mission Personnel to that site for official business. The pre-mission brief included an intelligence brief by \_\_\_\_\_ team intelligence representative!

b7E, F

↓  
b6  
b7C

b7E, F

\_\_\_\_\_ conducted the pre-mission brief and the Department of State Use of Force Policy/ Rules of Engagement was read to all team members that would be traveling on the mission. The brief covered topics such as pen flare deployment, shooting to disable, and shooting to stop the threat if lower levels of force have failed or would likely fail to stop the threat.

b7E, F

At approximately 0850 \_\_\_\_\_ departed checkpoint \_\_\_\_\_ in a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade in the following configuration:

b7E, F

↓

\_\_\_\_\_ arrived at the Ministry of Displacement and Migration Karkh Branch Office \_\_\_\_\_ and secured the venue for \_\_\_\_\_ arrival. After \_\_\_\_\_ arrived at the venue, \_\_\_\_\_ was released. \_\_\_\_\_ return to the US Embassy was coordinated through the RSO TOC for BW Air Little Birds to cover the motorcade movement. BW Air conducted a reconnaissance of the routes, and under BW Air's direction \_\_\_\_\_ departed the venue for a return trip to the US Embassy at approximately 0950 hours. During the return trip, \_\_\_\_\_ traveled south on Haifa Street and passed through \_\_\_\_\_. There was heavy traffic on the north side of \_\_\_\_\_ because of local security and Iraqi Police around the Iraqi Media Network and the Al Mansour Hotel.

b7E, F

b6

↓

b6  
b7C

↓

At approximately 1005 hours \_\_\_\_\_ was traveling south on Haifa Street approximately 150 meters south of the intersection of \_\_\_\_\_. This intersection of Haifa Street is a four lane asphalt roadway divided by a small dirt and concrete median. \_\_\_\_\_ was in the middle of the two south bound lanes. The follow vehicle's well gunner \_\_\_\_\_ had stopped traffic all the way back to the intersection of \_\_\_\_\_, and his actions gave a clear path to the rear of approximately 150 meters. In the intersection at \_\_\_\_\_ there were several Iraqi Police Officers responsible for traffic control. At this time a large US Military convoy came from the East and crossed Bridge \_\_\_\_\_. The large convoy consisted of HMMWV'S, and what appeared to be Striker vehicles. \_\_\_\_\_ was forced to stop and hold its position while the US Military attempted to enter the International Zone utilizing Checkpoint \_\_\_\_\_. While sitting still, the well gunner of the follow \_\_\_\_\_ verbally announced that a silver and white van had broken ranks with the stopped traffic to

b6  
b7C28 July 2007  
J/M Hammons

Blackwater USA

## After Action Report (AAR)

Date/Time of Statement  
13 June 2007 / 1200 hrs

Name	Team	Situation
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	<b>Shoot to Disable / Shoot to stop the threat</b>
Location/Venue <b>Approximately 150 meters south of [REDACTED]</b>	Time Occurred <b>1005 hrs</b>	Date Occurred <b>13 June 2007</b>

b6 b7C  
b7E,F

our motorcade's rear. [REDACTED] immediately deployed a Pen Flare that struck the van. [REDACTED] advised that the driver was accelerating toward our position and he showed no signs of stopping or slowing. The right rear passenger of the follow, [REDACTED] already had his door open because he was covering an alley way adjacent to our motorcade. The left rear passenger, [REDACTED] opened his door and [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] together utilized hand and arm signals and loud verbal commands in an attempt to stop the van. [REDACTED] also utilized his flashlight attached to his issued rifle in a strobe pattern in an attempt to stop the driver. In addition to the verbal and physical warnings, the rear of [REDACTED] vehicle is stenciled "Warning Stay Back 100 Meters" in English and Arabic, and the vehicle had rear facing emergency strobe lights activated. The van continued to accelerate toward [REDACTED] position.

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

b7E,F

Simultaneously, [REDACTED] (left door position) and [REDACTED] (well position) fired approximately 8 rounds (4 each) from their Department of State issued [REDACTED] into the grill of the van. The van was approximately [REDACTED] meters and closing when the shots to disable were fired. [REDACTED] SL could see in the rear view mirror that the van was not slowing and it was in [REDACTED] SL's estimation that the shots into the van's grill were not going to stop the van. The [REDACTED] SL was immediately in fear for his life and the lives of his team mate's because this van wouldn't stop.

b6 b7C

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

↓

[REDACTED] SL's fear rose from the fact that [REDACTED] had attempted and exhausted all lower levels of force available to the team in an attempt to stop the van. Since the vehicle did not stop, [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] fired rounds into the vehicle's windshield to stop the threat. The front seat passenger jumped out of the van and waved his arms frantically. He ran toward the sidewalk and stopped. The driver jumped out of the right front passenger seat and crawled across the asphalt toward the sidewalk. There was no visible injuries to either one of the occupants that exited the vehicle. The RSO TOC was notified of the shots to disable. [REDACTED] SL gave the motorcade a situational report via internal communications and he ordered the motorcade to drive forward and out of the danger area. Gun shots were fired behind the motorcade from the area of [REDACTED] but there was no impacts in [REDACTED] immediate vicinity. As [REDACTED] drove away the team SL observed that rounds had been fired into the windshield of the van.

[REDACTED] moved through Checkpoint [REDACTED] and into the International Zone. Once inside an area of safety, [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] explained they had in fact fired into the van's windshield. Both [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] had fired several rounds into the driver's windshield the instant they realized the shots to disable the van had failed to stop the threat. [REDACTED] Detail Leader [REDACTED] was notified of the incident. -END-

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

06-03-2007 10:00



REF ID: A6800027  
(P)  
VO352  
b6  
b7C  
b7E,F

DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approximately 1300 Hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, Kerry Hammons, hereby make the following statement at the request of

Kerry Hammons, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

Following my honorable discharge from the US Army in \_\_\_\_\_, I attended and successfully passed the Blackwater WPPS Course in \_\_\_\_\_. During my time in training I learned standard operating procedures and department of state policies to successfully perform as a Protective Security Detail contractor. After successful completion of WPPS I deployed to Iraq for one contract with \_\_\_\_\_. While deployed I was a static security guard located in Baghdad, Iraq. I also

b6  
b7C

conducted PSD movements with principles in the green and red zone. In [redacted] I deployed to Baghdad again to work on a Department of State contract, assigned to

b6, b7C  
b7E, F

In conjunction with my thorough training in the policies and regulations concerning the use of deadly force and the escalation of force continuum, has given me the tools necessary to make the appropriate and most responsible decisions in any situation that I am faced with.

Incident

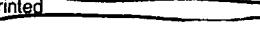
On June 13, 2007 at 0830, [redacted] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission of conducting an advance of the Ministry of Displacement and Migration Karkh Branch Office. The brief was conducted in accordance with [redacted] standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device) to include local emergency vehicles.

On June 13<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 1005 hours [redacted] was halted approximately 150 meters south of [redacted] traveling southbound to Check Point [redacted], when we encountered gridlock traffic due to a large U.S. Army convoy entering into Check Point [redacted] (our convoy consisted of [redacted] up-armored Suburban's). While halted, from my view point as right rear gunner, all rear traffic had stopped at a safe distance approximately 130 to 140 meters to the rear of our convoy. At this time I cracked my door to signal vehicles coming out of a side street from the right side to stop, using hand signals and verbal warnings. At this time the vehicles had come to a halt and I alerted the team in our vehicle that they were holding right. At this time I heard the well gunner verbally alert the team inside that a vehicle had began moving past stopped traffic. I looked to our rear and saw a silver van begin to move towards our motorcade. I then focused on my sector to make sure traffic was not approaching from the side street. At that time I heard the pen flare deploy from the well gunner. I leaned out my door to give hand and arm signals for the van to stop, the silver van accelerated toward ours position and I viewed the aggressive vehicle as a threat and a possible VBIED, I was in fear for my life and my team mates lives and that's when I heard the shots fired. From my door I could not accurately engage the vehicle so I did not fire. After the first burst of rounds fired I looked back and saw the vehicle was still approaching. I still could not accurately engage the threat and then heard the next burst of rounds fired and that's when the vehicle came to a stop. I then witnessed two individuals exit the vehicle. We then continued on through check point [redacted] and entered the green zone. -END-

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

031415387030

DECLASSIFIED

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT
Address	U.S. EMBASSY BAGHDAD

0318153871030

(P)

INCIDENT REPORT  
This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E, F

Date of Report: 13 June 07

b7E, F

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

V0353

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 13 Jun 07

b7E, F

Time of Incident: 1028

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 13 Jun 2007, at 1028, [ ] a [ ] returning from the MO Electricity in support of [ ] was in the vicinity of [ ] when a black Mercedes aggressively approached the motorcade from the side. The driver of the vehicle failed to obey several verbal and visual warnings to stop and in an escalation of force, the turret gunner of the lead vehicle fired a total of five - [ ] rounds from his [ ] rifle. One round impacted the hood, three impacted the windshield and one impacted the driver's side. Based on the manner in which the rounds impacted the vehicle, the gunner assessed that the vehicle may have been armored. There were no apparent injuries to the occupants of the black Mercedes, no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team returned to the IZ without further incident.

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** N/A

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A

**Additional Reports Generated:** DOS Spot Report.

031415Z JUN 07 030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

RS-2007-00281: 20070613 EOF

REGIONAL SECURITY  
BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00081Impact:  
Status: CLOSED**Required Case Info**Case Title: 20070613 EOF  
*b7E,F*

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-02987

**Optional Case Info****Impact:**

Principal Judicial District:

Due Date:

Countries Impacted:

Violations:

Nexus:

TECS Lookout: No

**Case Origin/Source**

Source Organization: RSO Baghdad

Name: Hammond

Phone:

Source Comments:

**Personnel Assignment**Carpenter, Theodore ASAC BAGHDAD  
Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD  
Motley, David DUTY AGENT BAGHDAD**Synopsis**

On 13 June 2007 members of a Chief of Mission Personal Protective Detail fired four rounds from an rifle at an aggressive vehicle. There were no injuries to COM personnel and unknown injuries to the driver of the suspect vehicle. This incident was within U.S. Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports**

Date	Snippet
06/13/2007	On Wednesday June 13, 2007,...

**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
SAF AAR	HTML	8 kB
Team Member Statements	Adobe PDF	7,635 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

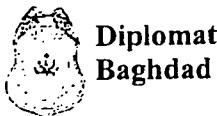
06/16/2007	OPEN
08/23/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031415CH7030

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7CDiplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

V0355

DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00281	20070613 EOF, b7E,F	CASE FINAL	13-JUN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	13-JUN-07 -	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
	CLOSED	02-Sep-2007 - 02-Sep-2007	

On Wednesday June 13, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired several rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted] who was in the Turret Gunner position and the only one to fire his weapon, told me the following: He said that while in transit along a two lane divided roadway in support of PSD [redacted] the team was utilizing lights, sirens, and visual and audible signals to indicate that traffic needed to yield to their motorcade.

At the time of the shooting, the motorcade was slowly traversing an intersection while waiting for stopped traffic to clear. Suddenly the suspect vehicle, a black, 4-door sedan with two male occupants in the front seat, broke from stopped traffic and began to accelerate toward the lead vehicle from the right hand side. [redacted] saw the vehicle and gave visual and verbal signals for it to stop. The front end of the vehicle dipped down, indicative of the driver applying the breaks.

The suspect vehicle then quickly accelerated and appeared as if it were going to ram the lead vehicle. [redacted], had previously given visual and audible signals to yield and, due to the short distance involved [redacted] meters) and the suspect vehicle's sudden movement, believed that the car was an immediate threat to his life and the lives of others in the motorcade. There was not time nor distance to give additional warnings or shoot to disable the vehicle.

[redacted] quickly brought his [redacted] on target and fired four rounds, one of which appeared to strike the hood, and the remaining three into the windshield of the suspect vehicle. The driver of the lead vehicle was forced to take evasive action to avoid being struck by the suspect vehicle, which passed behind the lead vehicle and continued through the intersection.

After the shots fired and evasive maneuvering of the COM vehicle, the suspect vehicle appeared to come to a complete stop under its own power. [redacted] said he was unable to continue to watch the vehicle as the motorcade continued forward and is unaware of the condition of the driver or other occupants. He then returned to his duties as the motorcade was still in transit.

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This escalation of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad's Use of Force policy.

b6  
b7C

↓

b6  
b7C

b7E,F

↓

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

Reporting Official: Hammond, Kory H ARSO	Distribution: [redacted] Jun-13-07 00:00
Approving Official(s): Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED ARSO	Aug-23-07 02:31

(P)

b7E, F

b6 b7C

**From:** [REDACTED] (Baghdad)  
**Sent:** Thursday, June 14, 2007 6:30 PM

**To:** Hammond, Kory M (Baghdad)

**Subject:** EOF incident CAT on 6/13/07

On 6/13/2007 I was part of the Chief of Mission (COM) Counter Assault Team (CAT) team assigned to support COM Personal Security Detail (PSD) motorcades operating in and around Baghdad, Iraq. The CAT team was arranged in the following order:

(HMMV). All vehicles had single turret gunners and maintained a separation of approximately [REDACTED] meters, b7E, F depending on speed of movement and traffic congestion. I was riding in the right rear position of the ERV.

The CAT motorcade was traveling south west bound on a four lane roadway (near [REDACTED]), divided in the middle by a raised median and covered by a 4 lane freeway known as [REDACTED]. At about 1030 hours, we passed through the intersection I was looking momentarily forward watching as water bottles being thrown in the intersection and cross traffic was stopped. Shortly after this, I turned around to the right and rear to cover my sector when I heard several shots (4-5) in rapid succession. Initially I did not know where the shots were coming from, or who had fired them but quickly realized a vehicle coming from our right (north side) had attempted to enter in and actually did pass thru our motorcade. Our motorcade and vehicle separation at the time was no more than [REDACTED] meters or approximately [REDACTED] feet.

The vehicle I observed was a black 4 door BWW sedan rolling to a stop between the [REDACTED] vehicle. As the ERV passed by the sedan, I was only able to see the right side of the vehicle. I could not see clearly through the windows of the vehicle but did see what appeared to be spider webbed shattered glass in either the right front window or windshield. A local Iraqi Army soldier, who was standing at the intersection at the time of the shooting, was walking casually over to the black sedan. I was not able to determine if there were not any occupants in the vehicle nor if any one was injured as no one exited before we departed the scene. The commander of the motorcade announced over the radio to the TOC that the CAT element had an Escalation of Force incident and the motorcade continued on to the International Zone (IZ) in direct support of the PSD without further incident.

Upon arrival at the IZ, I notified ARSO Hammond and HTPO ARSO Reiser of the EOF incident. The turret gunner of the lead vehicle debriefed me regarding the incident and that the black sedan had initially stopped but then accelerated as the lead vehicle. After the CAT element passed thru the intersection, the sedan then slowed and pulled over to the left in the middle of the intersection. The ERV turret gunner observed the vehicle but could not determine if the vehicles occupants were injured. The turret gunner in the ERV stated he had seen the vehicle slowing but then quickly accelerated and had been reaching for a water bottle but couldn't throw it nor engage the vehicle in the short period of time this incident transpired. The right rear Agent described to me that he thought the sedan was going to hit the lead vehicle and was in fear of his life. The tactical commander of the ERV stated he was looking down at his GPS as the incident took place and only saw the sedan after it had been shot and the EOF incident had taken place. The turret gunner of the lead vehicle did not have time to deploy a pen flare, as the sedan was apparently disregarding the previous arm signals, water bottles being thrown, lights and sirens on the ERV and fired four to five well-aimed shots into the vehicle in fear of the safety of his fellow colleagues.

Based upon their statements to me and my observation of the black sedan's actions, it is my opinion that the turret gunners acted in compliance with the EOF DS policy currently in place with COM PSD teams operating in Baghdad, Iraq.

b6  
b7C  
Assistant Regional Security Officer  
American Embassy Baghdad  
Cell: [REDACTED]  
Email: [REDACTED]

This e-mail is UNCLASSIFIED in accordance with E.O. 12958

031415 CDT 1030

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement June 13, 2007 / 1400 hrs
Name _____  Location/Venue _____	b6 b7c	Team _____	Situation  Shoot to stop a threat	
			Time Occurred Approx. 1040 hrs	Date Occurred June 13, 2007

(P)  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C  
V0357

### Incident Report BW 06-13-07 (2) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during a shooting incident that occurred at the intersection referred to as \_\_\_\_\_, on 13 June 2007 at approximately 1040 hours. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel reporting on this incident include the following:

On 13 June 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission briefing. The mission brief included the rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force, team movements, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence from the embedded Intelligence Analyst, to include reports of a recent increase in enemy activity around \_\_\_\_\_.

Team 24 departed the International Zone (IZ) in a \_\_\_\_\_ vehicle motorcade that was configured with \_\_\_\_\_ HMMWV. \_\_\_\_\_ was tasked with supporting several teams as a quick response force including \_\_\_\_\_. At approximately 1015 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ advised they were scheduled to depart their venue (Ministry of Electricity) at approximately 1030 hours.

\_\_\_\_\_ followed \_\_\_\_\_ on their primary route, which took them westbound on Route \_\_\_\_\_ towards the International Zone (IZ). \_\_\_\_\_ reached \_\_\_\_\_, a traffic circle located under Route \_\_\_\_\_, which runs North and South with connecting on and off ramps. All the \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles emergency lights and sirens were activated while entering the intersection. Furthermore, all \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles were clearly marked with bold red lettering, in English and Arabic, warning all vehicles to stay back 100 meters. As the Lead vehicle passed under the bridge, PSS \_\_\_\_\_ gave verbal and hand signals to all Local National (LN) vehicles on the intersecting off ramps to stop from the turret position of the lead HMMWV. All vehicles complied with \_\_\_\_\_ directions to stop.

PSS \_\_\_\_\_ then observed a black sedan exit onto the southbound Route \_\_\_\_\_ off ramp and begin passing stopped vehicles on the left at a high rate of speed, driving straight toward the motorcade. PSS \_\_\_\_\_ made eye contact with the driver of the black sedan, who appeared to be an Iraqi National, and signaled him to stop verbally and with hand and arm signals. Initially, the driver of the black sedan complied and slowed, but as soon as \_\_\_\_\_ began searching for other threats the suspect vehicle again sprinted forward, accelerating rapidly toward the motorcade. Based on the driver of the suspect vehicles intentional disregard for \_\_\_\_\_ directions, PSS \_\_\_\_\_ believed that the black sedan was a Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED). The speed, close proximity of the vehicle, and belief that the vehicle was a VBIED caused \_\_\_\_\_ to be in fear for his life, the lives of his \_\_\_\_\_ teammates and civilians in the area. Due to the proximity of the vehicle to the motorcade PSS \_\_\_\_\_ did not have sufficient time or space to effectively fire disabling shots. \_\_\_\_\_ fired approximately four to five rounds from his Department of State

b6  
b7C

57E, F  
↓

b6  
b7C

57E, F

b6  
b7C  
↓

Blackwater USA

## After Action Report (AAR)

BLACKWATER

Date/Time of Statement  
June 13, 2007 / 1400 hrs

Name	b6 b7c	Team	Situation
Location/Venue	[REDACTED] b7c	Time Occurred Approx. 1040 hrs	Date Occurred June 13, 2007

issued! [REDACTED] rifle at the driver side windshield to stop the threat. Simultaneously the driver of the lead vehicle, PSS [REDACTED] believing the vehicle was a VBIED, swerved to the left to avoid being rammed in the side by the black sedan. The black sedan passed the motorcade right behind the lead vehicle just missing it and appeared to come to a controlled stop on the other side of the intersection. b7E, F b6 b7C

[REDACTED] continued westbound in order to distance themselves from the threat. Shift Leader [REDACTED] contacted the RSO TOC via [REDACTED] radio and advised them of the incident. [REDACTED] entered the IZ through Check Point [REDACTED] without further incident. The status of the suspect vehicle's occupants is unknown. There were no [REDACTED] personnel injured nor were any Team [REDACTED] vehicles damaged.//END// b7E, F b6 b7C

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0358

RECOGNITION

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approx. 1430 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7C hereby make the following statement at the request of

RICARDO GIBERT, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

In [redacted] I took a contract with Blackwater USA in North Carolina. I have operated in the Kirkuk and in the Baghdad area. I received training in operating as a member of a protective detail. The training standards were similar to those used to train special agents in the US Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. I also received further training in the use of [redacted] as well as threat assessment / target recognition and shooting from a moving platform!

b7E

b6  
b7C

031A15CH7030

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On 13 June 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, our team, [ ] conducted a pre-mission briefing. The mission brief included the rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force, team movements, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence from the embedded Intelligence Analyst, to include reports of a recent increase in enemy activity around [ ]

b7E, F

While staged at Forward Operating Base (FOB) Shield, we were advised that [ ] would be departing early from their venue at approximately 1030 hours. Along with other teams, our mission included supporting [ ] to and from their venue at the Ministry of Electricity. A short time after [ ] departed their venue traveling westbound along Route [ ], we departed to follow them on their route back to the International Zone (IZ). The makeup of our motorcade was as follows:

All [ ] vehicles were clearly marked in bold red lettering warning vehicles to stay back 100 meters. Furthermore, all [ ] vehicles had operating emergency lights and sirens that were being used throughout the mission.

Once we reached [ ], a traffic circle located under Route [ ] which runs North and South with connecting on and off ramps, we slowed down to allow the [ ] vehicles to catch up after exiting an Iraqi checkpoint. I observed that all Local National (LN) vehicles were complying with signals to stop on both sides of the intersection. I then observed a black four door sedan on the southbound exit ramp from Route [ ] driving at a high rate of speed passing other stopped cars on the left side. I yelled to our turret gunner (PSS) [ ] warning him of the possible threat. [ ] had already begun yelling at the driver to stop and giving hand and arm signals. The black sedan appeared to slow down, but then again began accelerating toward our vehicle. I heard PSS [ ] continue to yell at the driver to stop and braced myself for an explosion or impact. I then heard PSS [ ] fire four to five shots from his Department of State issued [ ] rifle. Simultaneously, our driver (PSS [ ]) swerved to the left and sped up to avoid the impending collision from the suspect vehicle. The black sedan passed right behind our vehicle and appeared to come to a controlled stop on the other side of the intersection.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

As a team, we immediately departed the area away from the possible threat and continued the mission toward Check Point [ ] without further incident. I advised Shift Leader [ ] of the incident who then contacted the RSO TOC via [ ] radio. I am unaware of any injuries to the occupants of the suspect vehicle. No [ ] personnel were injured nor were any [ ] vehicles damaged. We continued to [ ] Parking lot without further incident.//END//

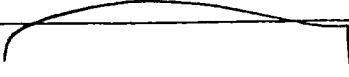
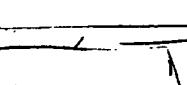
b6  
b7C

b7E, F

# DECLASSIFIED

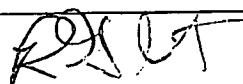
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 14<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT #SA1833

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	Jan Davidson
Address	DSC Baghdad

DECLASSIFIED

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0359

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approximately 1330 hours
Location WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I,                         , hereby make the following statement at the request of

RICARDO GIBERT, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

The team training I've received while in Baghdad include the Use of Force, Close Quarters Combat (CQB), identifying threats, shooting from a moving platform, and shoot / no shoot scenarios.

During my contract work with Blackwater in Iraq, I have conducted numerous PSD missions, as well as Counter Assault Team support missions at venues in and around Baghdad. I have been trained in all aspects of PSD and Counter Assault to include responding to aggressor vehicles, shooting from a moving platform, Escalation of Force, and shoot / no shoot situations. I am also a                          and I have extensive experience as a                          operating in the Baghdad area.

b6  
b7Cb6  
b7C

0314150307030

Incident

# DECLASSIFIED

On the 13<sup>th</sup> of June 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, [ ] staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission in direct support of [ ] mission to the Ministry of Electricity. The brief was conducted in accordance with [ ] Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and included the overall situation in Baghdad, the five paragraph order, and the rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted the venue and route specific threats, as well as the threat of possible Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices (VBIEDs) to include local emergency vehicles, black sedans, and other Local National (LN) vehicles.

b7E, F

I was assigned as the turret gunner in the lead counter assault vehicle (HMMWV). There were [ ] vehicles total in our motorcade. I was armed with a U.S. Department of State issued [ ] ; I was also equipped with a U.S. Department of State issued [ ]

On 13 June 2007 at approximately 1040 hours, [ ] was in route to the US Embassy [ ] to support [ ] on the move back to the IZ. [ ] was traveling southwest at [ ] towards [ ]

All [ ] of our vehicles had clearly stenciled signs in Arabic and English that stated "Warning, stay back 100 meters". The lead CAT vehicle was moving through the intersection at [ ] at approximately 5 to 10 MPH. Our vehicle had slowed to wait for the rest of the motorcade that was still coming through the Iraqi checkpoint prior to the [ ] intersection. There was merging traffic coming from the off ramp from Route [ ]. There were three LN vehicles to the far side of the off ramp which heeded our warnings and came to a complete stop. A black 4-door sedan drove around the stopped vehicles heading straight for my vehicle. This black sedan was now perpendicular to my vehicle and quickly closing the distance. I was giving visual and verbal signals for the vehicle to stop. Additionally, the driver of the lead HMMWV in which I occupied had the emergency lights and sirens activated to warn all LN vehicles of our presence. The driver of the black sedan made visual contact with me and briefly hit the brakes causing the front of the sedan to dip. I began to scan the rest of my security sector when I saw out my peripheral vision that the sedan suddenly accelerated towards our vehicle. At this point, the suspect vehicle was about [ ] meters away from slamming into the side of our vehicle. Being in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates, I made the decision to engage the suspect vehicle in order to stop the threat. My decision was based on the proximity of the suspect vehicle to our motorcade, the speed at which he was traveling, and my belief that the vehicle was a VBIED. The driver of the black sedan had his eyes locked on me the entire time he was accelerating towards my vehicle. I fired 5 rounds total in order to stop the threat. The first round struck just below the windshield into the hood and the remaining four rounds impacted the windshield itself. The driver of the lead CAT vehicle swerved to avoid the aggressing vehicle and I braced for impact as I thought the vehicle was going to strike our truck broadside. The suspect vehicle narrowly passed just behind our vehicle between the lead vehicle and the ERV and came to a controlled stop on the other side of our motorcade. Our motorcade quickly accelerated out of the area to avoid further incident.

b7E, F

I did not observe any casualties within the suspect vehicle. [ ] Shift Leader [ ], immediately reported the incident to the RSO TOC. We continued on towards [ ]

b6  
b7C

# DECLASSIFIED

and entered the IZ without further incident. No Team 24 personnel were injured nor were any Team 24 vehicles damaged.//END///

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	Ricardo Gibert
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq

bx  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 14<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	RICARDO GIBERT
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	Jan Davison
Address	RSO BAGHDAD

0314153087030

## BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

V0360



U.S. EMBASSY  
REGIONAL OFFICE  
Al-Hillah  
13 June 2007



## Spot Report

**Subject:** Multiple EOF incidents and denial of entry into venue involving COM PSD advance team

**Reporting Office:** RSO Al-Hillah

**SUMMARY:** On 13 June 2007 at approximately 0930 hours, a COM PSD advance team (Team   ) in support of a COM PSD motorcade (Team   ), encountered an aggressive vehicle and used escalation of force (EOF) measures to disable the vehicle. Team   , a    vehicle convoy, was traveling west along an improved, divided highway entering the city of Al Hindiyah when they encountered heavy traffic. From the rear of the convoy the CAV had stopped all approaching traffic. While all other vehicles had complied with verbal and visual cues to stop and maintain a distance from the convoy, the CAV well gunner noted a taxi approaching the convoy at a high rate of speed. The CAV well gunner attempted further visual and verbal signals to warn the approaching vehicle to no avail. Additional attempts to stop the vehicle, including flashing a spot light and pen flares, were unsuccessful. Following approved rules of engagement, the CAV well gunner fired 6 rounds from his    into the vehicle engine compartment. The vehicle came to an immediate stop and the single male occupant appeared uninjured. Team    continued with their mission to the venue without incident.

b7E,F  
↓

Upon arriving at the venue, the ~~Karbala Government Center (GC)~~, Team    attempted to gain entry through the main vehicle gate. The Team was met by several Iraqi security forces who demanded to know their identities. The

Team translator communicated basic information about the principals' intent, along with the identity of the person the principals were meeting with. The translator then made contact with a PRT Karbala Locally Engaged Staff (LES) individual who works at the GC. The LES met with Team [ ] and was informed of the meeting at the venue. The Team [ ] team leader noted that the GC security forces were agitated and repeatedly refused entry. After approximately 20 minutes, a group of masked individuals with automatic weapons came out of a nearby pedestrian gate and circled the Team [ ] motorcade. The LES informed the team leader that they should leave before they are attacked. Unable to relay the unfolding events using vehicle communication equipment, the Team [ ] CAV driver called the RSO Al-Hillah TOC using a local cell phone. Team [ ] was immediately directed to return to the Regional Embassy Office in Al-Hillah (REO) along the primary route of Team [ ], in hopes of stopping Team [ ] from attempting to enter the GC. The communication issues affecting Team [ ] were also preventing communication with Team [ ].

b7E,F



At approximately 1030 Team [ ] was traveling east on an improved Highway returning to the REO when they encountered Team [ ] traveling west towards Karbala. Team [ ] in the east bound lanes and allowed Team [ ] to approach their position. Team [ ] quickly related the incident at the Karbala GC and reported that both teams should return to the REO. Team [ ] Team [ ], carrying 3 COM principals, immediately departed for the REO while Team [ ] with their CAV controlling vehicle traffic. Shortly after Team [ ] departed, a sedan pulled around the stopped traffic and accelerated towards the CAV despite verbal and visual commands. The CAV gunner fired a pen flare at the vehicle and the vehicle stopped. The vehicle then abruptly accelerated towards the CAV and the gunner fired three well aimed shots from his [ ] into the vehicle engine compartment. The vehicle immediately stopped and the single male occupant appeared uninjured.

b7E,F



Both teams returned to the REO without further incident. There were no COM personnel injuries or vehicle damage.

031413087030

RSO ACTION: Team members have been debriefed and written statements have been provided. RSO has contacted local police and military authorities to determine if a report has been filed by parties involved. RSO has stopped all COM movements to the Karbala GC. RSO will continue to monitor the situation and report any further details when available.

LOCATION: First EOF incident occurred at [redacted]  
Second EOF incident occurred at [redacted]

b7E, F

DRAFTED: Thomas Murray, RSO Al-Hillah  
APPROVED: Rick Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031413387030

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

b6

b7c

RS-2007-00257: 20070613 EOF.Hillah.REO

~~SECRET//SI//FOUO~~

Impact:

Status: CLOSED

REGIONAL SECURITY

BAGHDAD #: BAGHDAD-2007-00069

**Required Case Info**

Case Title: 20070613 EOF Hillah REO

Status: CLOSED

Case Type: ADMINISTRATIVE

Program Type: REGIONAL SECURITY

**Categories:**

■ INFORMATION

Preliminary Inquiry: PQ-2007-04478

**Synopsis**

On June 13th, 2007, members of a Hillah RSO PSD were involved in an escalation of force incident.

**Primary Subjects****Case Reports****Date****Snippet**

08/20/2007

Attached are documents prov...

**Optional Case Info****Impact:****Principal Judicial District:****Due Date:****Countries Impacted:****Violations:****Nexus:****TECS Lookout:** No**Attachments**

Title	Type	Size
20070613 Statement Karbala ...	MS Word	378 kB
EOF Investigation	MS Word	61 kB
EOF Investigation	MS Word	61 kB
EOF Spot Report	MS Word	274 kB
Sworn_Statement	b6 b7C	MS Word
Sworn_Statement	MS Word	381 kB
Sworn_Statement	MS Word	382 kB

**Related Cases****Outstanding Warrants****Status History**

08/20/2007	OPEN
08/25/2007	CLOSED
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	OPEN
09/02/2007	CLOSED

Carpenter, Theodore ASAC BAGHDAD

Hammond, Kory H ARSO BAGHDAD

Motley, David DUTY AGENT BAGHDAD

This document was generated on a system classified for up to and including SBU information.

031113081030

(P)

APPROVAL

b6

b7C

b7E, F

Date 13 June 2007	00:00:00	Time Approx. 1030 hours
Location Karbala GC		

VO362

I,                          <sup>b6  
b7C</sup>, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

On 13 June 2007,                          was tasked with the Advance mission to the Karbala GC in support of a DOS Principal team                         . arrived at the main gate to the GC, and as expected, the local guards there would not let the team inside. The main gate to the Karbala GC is situated immediately on one outlet of an extremely busy traffic circle in the middle of Karbala. This fact put the entire motorcade in the precarious position of occupying and defending one of the busiest traffic circles in the city of Karbala.

The SL gave his LN interpreter a phone number of the local DOS contact in order to gain his assistance in gaining entrance. While waiting for his appearance, the SL posted his interpreter in close proximity to the local GC guards, so as to overhear their radio traffic. The interpreter informed the SL that he over heard a local guard send a command over the radio to gather the GC security forces behind the main gate, opposite                          and await his command. The SL relayed this over team comms. At the same time, it was observed and disseminated by the Counter Assault Vehicle (CAV), that there were local nationals occupying the rooftop of the GC, and some were carrying weapons. Communications to the Regional Embassy Office,                          and                          (QRF) were non-existent at this point.

The local DOS contact finally showed up and inquired that the only way we would be admitted was to provide the following information: who was coming, where they were coming from, what route they were taking through the city, and why there were coming. The SL told the DOS contact that we would not provide this information, for obvious security reasons. The DOS contact then told the SL that the Governor probably would not allow us to enter. He then told us that we "might want to leave the city before we are attacked." This gave us great cause for concern as to the attitude of

b7E, F

b7E, F



b7c, F  
the city, as we had [redacted] entering the city in the very near future with their DOS principals. It was at this time that we repositioned the motorcade into a more defensible posture.

As the SL and PSD Detail Leader (DL) were discussing options in the middle of the traffic circle, the pedestrian gate of the GC opened and approximately 15 men in a variety of uniforms and wearing facemasks deployed. Armed with a variety of weapons, including a Dragunov sniper rifle and several PKM Machine Guns, they formed into a half-moon perimeter that encompassed the entire western half of [redacted] motorcade. Instead of facing the city, in a helpful gesture, these men faced in, in the direction of [redacted] motorcade.

Shortly thereafter, and in communication with the [redacted] the SL and PSD DL made the decision to leave the venue.

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	[Redacted] b6 b7c
Address	USMI SC/ REO Al Hillah, APO AE 09316

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE  
03132301030

Witness Signature

DECLASSIFIED

Printed

Address

031415387030

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>After Action Report (AAR)</b>			Date/Time of Statement June 3, 2007 / 1500 hrs.
Name <u>b6 b7c</u>	Team	Situation <b>Shooting</b>		
Location/Venue			Time Occurred 0930/1030 hrs.	Date Occurred June 13, 2007

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0363

### Incident Report BW 06-13-07 (1) Weapons Discharge Al Hillah

The following After Action Report reflects, in summary, \_\_\_\_\_ activities during 2 shooting incidents that occurred while \_\_\_\_\_ was conducting an Advance mission for another Al Hillah based team. These two incidents occurred IVO \_\_\_\_\_ in the city of Al Hindiyah and IVO \_\_\_\_\_ near to \_\_\_\_\_. These incidents occurred on 13 June 2007 at approximately 0930 and 1030 hours respectively. \_\_\_\_\_ personnel reporting on this incident include the following:

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

On 13 June 2007 at approximately 0830 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ conducted a pre-mission briefing. The mission brief included rules of engagement per the mission firearms policy, escalation of force, team movements, routes to be taken, and actions on contact in the event the team was attacked. The briefing also included threat intelligence from the embedded Intelligence Analyst, to include reports of a recent increase in Vehicle Bourne Improvised Explosive Device (VBIED) threats in the area as well as specific intelligence regarding a number of incidents of open violence and general dislike of PSD in the area.

At approximately 0900 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ departed the Regional Embassy Office (REO) en route to their venue at the Karbala Governors Center \_\_\_\_\_ to conduct a mission advance on that venue. The vehicle configuration for the day was \_\_\_\_\_

b7E, F



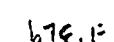
traveling in that order. The lead and the CAV both have printed on them in bold white letters "Warning: Stay back 100 Meters" written in both English and Arabic. \_\_\_\_\_ traveled west on the road commonly referred to as \_\_\_\_\_ to Al Hindiyah \_\_\_\_\_. While traveling \_\_\_\_\_ vehicles used all emergency lights, flashing strobes, sirens, and air horns through all checkpoints, intersections, traffic circles, and heavy traffic areas.

As \_\_\_\_\_ motorcade traveled west and was entering Al Hindiyah it was stopped by heavy traffic. From the rear of the convoy the CAV had stopped traffic. All cars were in compliance with the halted traffic pattern, with the exception of one taxi which ignored all attempts to stop it. The vehicle was given both verbal and visual warnings to stop. These included flashing a spot light, firing pen flares, rear gunners waving to stop and yelling to stop. The CAV well gunner \_\_\_\_\_ fearing for his life, the lives of his teammates, and the civilians in the immediate vicinity, fired approximately six rounds from his Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ into the taxi causing it to stop. The convoy then continued with its mission. No \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were injured or vehicle damaged.

b6 b7C



L.6 b7C



As \_\_\_\_\_ was returning to the REO after having left the venue in Karbala, the convoy stopped to confer with \_\_\_\_\_. While stopped the CAV was controlling vehicle traffic in the west bound lane. Traffic was complying with the exception of one white in color Nissan. This vehicle pulled around stopped traffic and accelerated rapidly toward the convoy's location. The CAV gunner \_\_\_\_\_ fired a pen flare and the vehicle stopped. It then immediately accelerated again and \_\_\_\_\_ fired three shots from his Department of State issued \_\_\_\_\_ rifle. The vehicle stopped. The convoy then continued with its mission. No \_\_\_\_\_ personnel were injured or vehicle damaged. //END//

031400N 01030

b6  
b7C

(P)

ARD 060606b  
b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approx. 0915 hours
Location AL Hindiyah, Iraq in the vicinity of GRID	b7E

VO364

I,                          b6 b7C hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

I have attended several schools that emphasize the proper escalation of force.

b6  
b7C

The training standards were similar to those used to train Special Agents of the U.S. Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. Additionally, I received training in threat recognition, target identification, shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

I have served with Blackwater for the past                         . I have worked in BaQubah, Baghdad, and Al Hillah Iraq in support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq.

031415CH7030

## Incident

On 13 June 2007, at approximately 0830 hours prior to departing Regional Embassy Office Al Hillah, our team [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO.)

At approximately 0900 hours, we departed the REO, in Advance of [redacted]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [redacted]. The [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade is the Counter Assault Vehicle. The CAV has bright white flashing strobes and the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in white on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic. I was riding in the "Well" of the Counter Assault Vehicle, a position that I have performed in many times in the past [redacted] months.

Upon entering Al-Hindiyah city limits, [redacted] Motorcade became stuck in traffic. We were waiting for traffic to clear the first small bridge heading east into downtown Al-Hindiyah. I was using a high powered flood light to signal approaching traffic and the CAV's door gunners were dismounted using verbal and physical signals to keep vehicles held back from our location approx [redacted] meters. Vehicles were yielding with their hazard lights on, on both the right and the left sides of the road. I observed an orange and white taxi with a single occupant approaching at a high rate of speed, maneuvering between the stopped vehicles.

I tried to give the driver time to see our vehicle flashing a high powered flood light at his vehicle. After ignoring the flood light, I called "pen flare out" and launched a single flare directly at the oncoming taxi. The vehicle continued towards our position and at approximately [redacted] meters, I called out "He's not stopping!" Fearing for my life and the lives of my teammates, I engaged the suspect vehicle with my State Department issued [redacted]. I fired a very well aimed 3 round bursts into the grill of the taxi and re-assessed the threat. The vehicle continued and I fired another 3 round burst into the vehicle' engine compartment. The taxi finally came to a stop at approximately [redacted] meters to the rear of my vehicle.

I was unable to determine the status of the driver of the suspect vehicle as our motorcade began moving. I informed my Vehicle Commander of the incident, and he in turn notified our Shift Leader [redacted] via internal communications. Our Shift Leader then advised the RSO TOC of the incident and provided the make and model of the suspect vehicle. No [redacted] personnel were injured nor were any [redacted] vehicles damaged. We continued to venue.///END///

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed

DECLASSIFIED

Printed

\_\_\_\_\_

Address

USMI SC/ REO Al Hillah, APO AE 09316

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031415387030

(P)

67E, F  
b6  
b7C

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approx. 1030 hours
Location Route Warsaw in the vicinity of _____	

V0365

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

I have worked in the CAV (Counter Assault Vehicle) as a doorman for \_\_\_\_\_ while working with Blackwater. I have been assigned to AL-HILLAHI the entire time while in Iraq. I have been assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_.

b6  
b7C

## Incident

On 13 June 2007, at approximately 0830 hours, prior to departing Regional Embassy Office Al Hillah, our team [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief given by the SL on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO.)

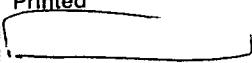
At approximately 0900 hours, we departed the REO, in Advance of [ ]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [ ]

The [ ] vehicle in the motorcade is the Counter Assault Vehicle. The CAV has bright white flashing strobes and the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in white on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic. I was riding in the Right Rear position of the Counter Assault Vehicle, a position that I have performed in many times in the past [ ] years.

On 06 June 2007, at approximately 1030 hours, while traveling back to the REO AL-HILLAH after leaving Karbala, our motorcade had to stop on route [ ] in the vicinity of [ ] to make physical contact with [ ] due to a complete lack of comms, and advise them that the mission was cancelled. I had the traffic stopped in the west bound lane approximately 100 meters away. I observed a white Nissan pickup approaching at a high rate of speed. I began waiving my hand above my head to catch the driver's attention at which time he began to slow down. The white pickup truck stopped directly behind a blue van in the left hand lane. I observed this vehicle to have only one occupant, a young male. The driver of this vehicle then pulled off the paved asphalt road onto the dirt directly facing me. He then began to drive toward us. I yelled (KIFF), 'stop' in Arabic, and he refused to comply. The driver of the blue van was yelling and waving his hand also for him to stop, but he continued toward us. I deployed a pen flare at the vehicle. The driver then hesitated again and slowed down to a slow crawl as he was still looking straight at me. He then accelerated his vehicle and continued on, still off the roadway. Fearing for my life and the lives of my teammates, I fired three well aimed shots into the engine compartment of the vehicle from my Department of State issued [ ]. The driver then stopped and continued to look straight at me. As we loaded up and began to drive away, I observed the driver get out of his vehicle. I then informed my vehicle commander of the incident. No [ ] personnel were injured nor were any [ ] vehicles damaged.///END///

031A1S3H7030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	USMI SC/ REO Al Hillah, APO AE 09316

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	

031415387030

(P)

b7E, F  
b6, b7C

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 13 June 07

~~SECURITY CLASSIFIED~~

V0366

Location:

Task Order: 8

Person Releasing Report: John Little

Title of Person Releasing Report: DPM South Al-Hillah

Date of Incident: 13 Jun 07

Time of Incident: Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident: IVO [redacted]

Personnel Involved: [redacted]



Incident Synopsis: On 13 Jun 2007, at approximately 0900 hours, [redacted] was traveling west and was entering Al-Hindiyah when the convoy was stopped by heavy traffic. All cars were in compliance with the halted traffic with the exception of one taxi which ignored all attempts by the [redacted] team to stop. These included flashing a spot light, firing pen flares, rear gunners waving to stop and yelling "stop". The CAV well gunner fearing for his life, the lives of his teammates, and the civilians in the immediate vicinity, fired approximately six rounds from his Department of State issued [redacted] into the engine compartment of the taxi causing it to stop. The convoy then continued with its mission. No [redacted] personnel were injured or vehicle damaged.

As [redacted] was returning to the REO after having left the venue in Karbala traveling east on what is commonly known as route [redacted] the convoy was stopped to confer with [redacted]. While stopped The CAV was controlling vehicle traffic in the west bound lane. Traffic was complying with the exception of one white in color Nissan that continued to aggressively approach. This vehicle pulled around stopped traffic and accelerated rapidly toward the convoy's location. The CAV gunner fired a pen flare and the vehicle stopped. It then immediately accelerated again and [redacted] fired three well aimed shots from his Department of State issued [redacted] rifle into the engine compartment of the vehicle. The vehicle stopped. The convoy then continued with its mission. No [redacted] personnel were injured or vehicle damaged.

b6, b7C

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

081415Z JUN 07 Z

HASC/DOJ/NSC

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approx. 0930 / 1030 hours
Location vicinity of [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

V0367

I, [REDACTED] b6 b7C hereby make the following statement at the request of

[REDACTED], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

I have attended several schools that emphasize the proper escalation of force as well.

b6  
b7C

The training standards were similar to those used to train Special Agents of the U.S. Department of State's Diplomatic Security Service. Additionally, I received training in threat recognition, target identification, [REDACTED] shooting from a moving platform, operating as a member of a protective detail, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and motorcade operations.

b7E

I have worked as a member of a PSD Team in Baghdad Iraq along as being a Counter Assault team member as both a [REDACTED] I am currently assigned as a right rear door gunner in Al Hillah Iraq.

b7E

## Incident

On 13 June 2007, at approximately 0830 hours prior to departing Regional Embassy Office Al Hillah, our team [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO.) b7E, F

At approximately 0900 hours, we departed the REO Advancing [redacted]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [redacted]

The [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade is the Counter Assault Vehicle. The CAV has bright white flashing strobes and the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in white on the back of the vehicle in both English and Arabic. I was riding in the Right Rear position of the Counter Assault Vehicle, a position that I have performed in many times in the past.

### First Event:

AL Hindiyah, Iraq in the vicinity of GRID [redacted] at 0915 hours. The motorcade was static in traffic; I and the other door gunner were leaning out of our vehicle and giving hand and arm signals to the vehicles behind us to keep our protective bubble. The traffic was stopped back around a bend in the road 125 meters behind our vehicle. A taxi was spotted going around traffic. The well gunner was using a high powered spot light to ensure drivers could see us. The other drivers in the road had headed this warning and already stopped. The taxi went past the other vehicles, at that time the well gunner launched a pen-flare at the vehicle and called pen-flare out. The taxi continued to advance at a high rate of speed. I heard three shots go out from the state department issued [redacted] and saw them impact the grill of the vehicle. The vehicle continued to move towards us and I heard three more rounds fired and saw the impacts of the rounds into the vehicle. The vehicle came to a stop roughly [redacted] yards from the rear of our vehicle. I could not tell the status of the driver. I heard the well tell the CAV Commander shots were fired and I heard the CAV commander call up to [redacted] shift lead [redacted] that shots had been fired. No [redacted] team members were injured nor did any of our vehicles sustain any damage from the incident. We then continued on to venue.///END/// b6 b7C

### Second Event:

Route [redacted] in the vicinity of [redacted] 1030 hours. We had stopped the motorcade to meet up with [redacted] and let them know why we had canceled the mission. The CAV was on the median with lanes on both sides of us. I was out of the CAV and covering from the three to the 6 of the lane with traffic flowing from the direction we had come from. The other door gunner was out of the vehicle covering the other lane with vehicles coming towards us from the other direction. I heard the other door gunner [redacted] telling them to stop and he fired a pen-flare and let us know he had launched one. Then I heard three shots from his state dept issued [redacted] We then loaded back up and headed back to the REO. [redacted] notified the CAV commander of the shooting who then notified the Shift Leader. No [redacted] personal were injured or vehicles damaged in this incident.///END/// b6 b7C

031415Z JUN 07 O30

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Signed

Printed

Address

USMI SC/ REO Al Hillah, APO AE 09316

b6

b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031A1S8W7030



1440748 (P)

b7E,F

**Sworn Statement** b6  
b7C

Date	14 June 2007	Time	1400 Hrs
Location	Regional Embassy Office, Al-Hillah		

V0368

I, [redacted] b6 b7C, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

**GENERAL MILITARY/CIVILIAN EXPERIENCE**

b6

b7C

↓

031415CH7030

Upon successfully completing the vetting process, I deployed to Iraq and was assigned to the Regional Embassy Office in Hillah. I have served in Hillah for [REDACTED] During this time period, I have worked in every position in the motorcade, to include [REDACTED] I am currently the [REDACTED] for the site.

## INCIDENT

[REDACTED] received the mission to Advance the Karbala GC in support of [REDACTED] who was transporting 3 DOS principals. The SL inquired as to whether I would be available to support his team, since he was short manpower. I told him I would be, and he assigned me to be the CAV driver, a position I have held in the past. At 0830 on 13 June 2007, the SL gave his pre-run brief that included the routes we were using, actions on the venue, intelligence update, and a recital of the 'Permissible Uses of Deadly Force' brief.

[REDACTED] left Alpha Gate at approximately 0900 and traveled on the planned route towards Karbala. As we traveled west, we entered the outskirts of the small town that marks the approximate half way point between Hillah and Karbala, Al-Hindiyah. Shortly upon entering the city, the motorcade became stuck in traffic due to a series of bridges that must be negotiated to enter Al-Hindiyah proper. With the motorcade approximately [REDACTED] meters ahead of the CAV, traffic was complying with our commands. I heard and felt the left-rear (LR) and right-rear (RR) protective security specialists (PSS) open their doors and begin direct traffic to stop their approach to our rear. I heard the rear protective security specialist shout that there was a taxi that did not appear to be slowing or stopping. I then heard the rear PSS shout that he was deploying a pen flare. I then heard the sound of a pen flare being fired. The rear PSS shouted that the vehicle did not stop and was continuing towards our motorcade. He then shouted that he was going to fire his weapon, a [REDACTED]. I distinctly heard the sound of a short burst of [REDACTED]. The rear PSS shouted that the vehicle did not stop and that he was going to fire again. I again heard the sound of a short burst of [REDACTED]. The rear PSS said that the vehicle finally stopped. The CAV Commander sent a report via radio comms to the SL concerning the incident. About this time, the traffic cleared enough for the motorcade to continue, which we did. The SL instructed the CAV Commander to send a report to the RSO TOC in Hillah, which he did in the blind. [REDACTED] continued to the venue without further incident.

[REDACTED] left the Karbala GC after not gaining entrance to the venue. Communication with [REDACTED] was completely non-existent, so the SL and I decided to reverse our route so as to make physical contact with [REDACTED] who was under way to the venue. Contact with [REDACTED] was made IVO [REDACTED] eastbound, pulled into a security halt once it was apparent that [REDACTED] had seen us and turned around. [REDACTED] pulled in alongside of [REDACTED] and brief conference ensued between the [REDACTED] CAV Commander and the [REDACTED] TC. During this time, [REDACTED] was providing perimeter security around the two teams. The [REDACTED] CAV was stopped the median so we could stop traffic in the westbound lane. Traffic was complying with the LR PSS instructions. As it was on my side of the vehicle, I could clearly see a white truck traveling at a high rate of speed toward the stopped traffic in the westbound lane. I could hear and see the LR PSS, who was outside the CAV, gesturing and shouting towards the white truck to stop. The truck then came to a stop near a blue van. All seemed ok until the white truck pulled around the blue van and entered the median and began rolling towards our vehicle. The LR PSS then deployed a pen flare at the white truck and the truck stopped. Once again however, the truck began driving toward us. I could see out of my door window the LR PSS raise his weapon and yell to stop. When the truck did not stop, the LR PSS fired 3 rounds at the white truck. The white truck then stopped and did not move again. A report was sent to the SL and also on to the Regional Embassy Office in the blind. Shortly thereafter, [REDACTED] followed in trail several minutes behind [REDACTED] to act as their rolling QRF. We returned to the Regional Embassy Office without further incident.//END//

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

**DECLASSIFIED**

Signed

Printed

Address

USMI Al-Hillah, Blackwater, APO AE 09316

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this \_\_\_\_ day of

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

03110307030

b7C b7D b7E

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0369

Date 13 June 2007	Time Approx. 0930-1030 hours
Location Route [redacted] in the vicinity of Hindiyah, Iraq in the vicinity of [redacted]	[redacted]

b7C

b6  
b7C

I, [redacted], hereby make the following statement at the request of [redacted], who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

#### Incident

On 13 June 2007, at approximately 0830 hours prior to departing Regional Embassy Office Al Hillah, our team [redacted] conducted a pre-mission brief on the Rules of Engagement, the run sheets of all teams that we would be supporting during the day, and the most recent intelligence information. The intelligence specifically informed us of the current threat to our primary Area of Operation (AO.)

b7C, F

At approximately 0900 hours, we departed the REO Advancing [redacted]. The vehicle configuration for the day was [redacted]. The [redacted] vehicle in the motorcade is the Counter Assault Vehicle. The CAV has bright white flashing strobes and the words "Warning, stay back 100 meters" stenciled in

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED

## Incident 1:

574, F

Upon entering Al Hindiyah city limits [REDACTED] Motorcade was static, as we were waiting for traffic to clear the first small bridge heading east into downtown Al Hindiyah. I heard both right and left door gunners as well as the well gunner yelling 'Kiff' (Stop) to a vehicle approaching the rear of our motorcade. I then heard the well gunner say "pen flare out" and heard the flare fired. Next, I heard the well gunner state "he's not stopping". I then heard two bursts of three rounds from the [REDACTED] The well gunner said he had engaged a vehicle, I then relayed that information to the Shift Leader [REDACTED] as well as the Hillah TOC on the [REDACTED] radio.///END/// b6 b7c

٦٧٦

### Incident 2:

5781

At approximately 1030 hours while traveling back to the REO AL-HILLAH after leaving Karbala our motorcade had to stop on route Warsaw in the vicinity of [REDACTED] to make contact with [REDACTED] as our communications were poor, and advise them that the mission was cancelled. Traffic was stopped in the west bound lane approximately 100 meters away. I observed a white Nissan pickup approaching at a high rate of speed. I observed the left rear door gunner waving his arm and yelling 'Kiff' (stop) at the pickup. Then I saw a pen flare fired in the direction of the oncoming truck. At this time I was trying to configure the radio to communicate to [REDACTED] that there was a route change and wanted to make sure we were on the same page as to the route back to the REO in Hillah. During this time I heard 3 shots fired and looked up to see the white Nissan pickup truck stopped. We then continued on back to the REO. //END//

031415347030

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

DECLASSIFIED

Signed

Printed

Address

USMI SC/ REO Al Hillah, APO AE 09316

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 13<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2007.

Signed

Printed

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature

Printed

Address

031AISCH7030

(P)

## INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

b7E,F  
b6  
b7C

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

BOOK V0370

Date of Report:

13 June 2007

Location:

Basrah REO, Iraq

Task Order:

Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones

Title of Person Releasing Report: Guard Force Commander

Date of Incident:

13 June 2007

Time of Incident:

2335 hrs.

Contractor Involved:

Triple Canopy, Inc.

Detail Location of Incident:

Regional Embassy Office Compound

b7E,F

### Incident Synopsis:

At approximately 2335 the Basra Palace Compound Front Gate was attacked by unknown individuals using Small Arms Fire (SAF) from [redacted] intersection approximately [redacted] degrees at [redacted] meters and another firing point at [redacted] degrees at [redacted] meters. The front gate was manned by Peruvian Guards [redacted] and [redacted] each using an [redacted]. Both guards fired approximately 40 rounds each. Once the guards returned fire the incoming fire ceased. No Guard Force personnel were injured during the exchange of fire and it was uncertain if any attackers were injured. During the exchange of gun fire the generator light set in front of the gate was hit and set on fire. The fire was extinguished by the guard force once the area was secure. The American Shift Supervisor on duty at the front gate was [redacted]

b6  
b7C

Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:  
None

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, TC PM

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: None

Additional Reports Generated: None

031415 C 07030

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

V0371

b7e, f

Date of Report: 13 June 07  
Location: Basrah REQ, Iraq

Task Order: 007

**Person Releasing Report:** Thomas Woodyard

**Title of Person Releasing Report:** Project Manager

**Date of Incident:** 13 June 07

**Time of Incident:** Approx. 2112 hours

**Contractor Involved:** Triple Canopy, Inc.

**Detail Location of Incident: U.S. Embassy Compound**

**Incident Synopsis:** On 13 June 07, at approximately 2112 hours, the Basrah Embassy Compound began receiving Indirect Fire. The compound warning system was then activated and Duck and Cover was sounded. Accountability of all personnel was taken. Three launches and three impacts were reported. One impact was reported in Zone [ ] approximately 15 meters from [ ] resulting in a T-3 casualty. One impact was reported in Zone [ ]. One impact was reported out of the compound in the river. The Point of Origin (POO) was observed in the vicinity of [ ]. At 2139, three more launches and impacts were reported. All impacts were outside of the compound to the south by southwest. The POO was observed in the vicinity of [ ].

b7E, F

100% accountability was complete at 2123.

Clearance operations of Zone [ ] began at 2149 and were completed at [ ]

The all clear was sounded at [redacted].

**Outline injuries if applicable:** The TCN received bruising on his left mid-clavicular area and a shrapnel wound to the left side of the neck. He was classified as a T-3.

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:** None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** Regional Security Officer, Triple Canopy Project Manager

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** None

**Additional Reports Generated:** None

(P)

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

DEC 03 2007 BROOKS

V0372

Date of Report: 14 June 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Task Order:  
Person Releasing Report: Eddie Jones - GFC  
Title of Person Releasing Report: TC Fix Site Supervisor

Date of Incident: 14 June 2007  
Time of Incident: 1602 hrs.  
Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy, Inc.  
Detail Location of Incident: Tower

b7E, F

**Incident Synopsis:**  
At approximately 1602, Tower [ ] reported AK-47 fire from 1 shooter approximately [ ] meters SW of [ ], grid [ ] Peruvian Guard, [ ] took cover and then returned fire at the shooter with 4 rounds from his [ ] reports that the shooter was neutralized by his effective [ ] fire. No injuries occurred to any REO Guard Force Personnel.

b6  
b7C

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None

**Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence:**  
None

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** RSO, ARSO, TC PM

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** Eddie Jones GFC

**Additional Reports Generated:** NA

031AISCH7030

VO 373

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 19 Jun 2007 / 2130	Incident Report Number 2007-054
Name SG	b6 b7c	Team	Incident Type IDF impacting the IZ and WPPS Parking lot	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) WPPS Camp Baghdad Parking Lot Gate 2.			Incident Time 1930	Incident Date 19 Jun 2007

b6  
b7c  
Incident Report BW 06-19-07 (1) Indirect Fire Baghdad

At 1930 on 19 Jun 07, the International Zone received several rounds of IDF with one round impacting the WPPS Camp Baghdad parking lot outside [redacted]. Upon the initial IDF siren sounding, SG [redacted] sounded the Alert 1 and gave a verbal announcement on the Camp PA system to take cover. After several rounds continued to impact around the IZ, one round struck a Department of State (DoS) suburban which was parked in the front parking lot between [redacted]. The vehicle, [redacted] is assigned to the Ambassador's Protection Detail (APD). The impact caused catastrophic damage to the vehicle. Additionally damage was received to the vehicle [redacted] which was parked next to the above listed vehicle. (See attached photos of vehicle damage by GP#).

One Columbian guard, [redacted] received minor injury from the percussion of the IDF. [redacted] was checked out by the Blackwater medical and placed on 24 hour light duty. The impact site around the damaged vehicle was and taped off and secured until EOD, Fire Department and HAZMAT cleared the area. A follow on search was conducted of the North and South sections of the Camp for UXO, none was found within the WPPS Camp Baghdad. At [redacted] all clear was given, all outside supporting agencies already cleared, cleaned and removed all the hazards from the impact site. //END//

b6  
b7cb6  
b7c

031AISCH7030

*UNCLASSIFIED*

V0374

b7E,F

# BUREAU OF DIPLOMATIC SECURITY

## DECLASSIFIED



U.S. Embassy Baghdad

June 19, 2007

---

### SPOT REPORT - 061907-04

---

SUBJECT: TC [REDACTED] Activity

b7E,F

REPORTING OFFICE: RSO Basrah, Iraq

**SUMMARY:** On June 19, 2007 at approximately 1400 hours, Triple Canopy (TC) [REDACTED] on Post River Watch contacted the acting RSO reference the activity of a small wooden boat with two individuals that were ignoring the directions to leave the vicinity of the Basrah Palace compound shoreline. TC [REDACTED] explained that this pair has been a reoccurring problem for the past few weeks, each time testing how close they can get to the Palace compound. TC [REDACTED] fired a flare in the direction of the pair in the boat to get there attention, however they ignored it and continued to advance towards the concertina wire (approximately 3 feet from the Palace compound shoreline). TC [REDACTED] then asked the acting RSO for permission to stop the threat from advancing; the acting RSO said yes. When the boat was approximately two feet from the Palace shoreline, the TC [REDACTED] placed 3 well aimed rounds from his [REDACTED] rifle into the boats side. The boat immediately departed east, away from the shore, finally turning north, towards the city of Basrah. There were no casualties.

031AISCH7030

**RSO ACTION:** Acting RSO debriefed with TC [ ] at the Post River Watch as to the circumstances encountered, as well as having the [ ] write an Incident Report of the situation that occurred. RSO contacted Baghdad Tactical Operations Center (TOC) immediately upon returning from Post River Watch, referencing the incident. Because this was the 7<sup>th</sup> time this boat crew was maneuvering around the same location this past month, and with the recent intelligence [ ] b7E, F

[ ] the acting RSO strongly recommends [ ]

DRAFTED BY: Peter Picone, Acting RSO Basrah

APPROVED BY: Ricardo Colon, DRSO Baghdad

031415ZMAY10Z

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

B00049

V0375

## INCIDENT REPORT

*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting*

Date of Report: 19-June-2007

Location: Basrah REO, Iraq

Task Order: 06

Person Releasing Report: [REDACTED]

Title of Person Releasing Report: Team [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

Date of Incident: 19-June-2007

Time of Incident: Approx: 1402

Contractor Involved: Triple Canopy

Detail Location of Incident: U.S. Embassy Compound, Basrah, Iraq

[REDACTED] and [REDACTED] on river watch called me on the radio to inform me of a re-occurring problem with two personnel in a small wooden boat. The two men approach from tower [REDACTED] under the blue pipe bridge and move along the U.S. shore line in-between the rods in the water (approximately 15 yards) and the shore all the way up to the U.N. building. These incidents are listed below. I arrived at river watch with [REDACTED] as spotter. [REDACTED] fired one pen flare at the direction of the boat approx [REDACTED] yards away from the U.N. and 2 feet from the shore, the men ignored the flare and I proceeded to call the RSO for permission to place three well aimed rounds from a [REDACTED] rifle into the boat between the two men. ARSO cleared our shots via radio. When the boat was [REDACTED] yards and three feet from the shore line in-between the concertina wire, (which was put in the water to reduce access to the shore of the compound) and the shore I fired the first round. The first round impacted the boat mid ship one foot above waterline. I waited to see if they would turn away. The men appeared to ignore the shot as they waved to river watch. At that time a second and third round was fired. Both rounds impacted amidships of the boat at the waterline. The two men then started up the Outboard motor and moved directly away from the shore to the east across the river, then north towards the city of Basra.

b6  
b7Cb7E, F  
↓

Re-occurrence: These events were from the same two men in the same boat.

9-June-07 at 1548 [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] fired 2 flares at the boat near the shore, they did not move, and then fired 2 [REDACTED] Rounds, boat slowly moved away.

b6 b7C

7-June-07 at 1517 Same two men approached the U.N. on the South Shore, fired 1 pen flare, boat did not move, then 1 [REDACTED] round was fired, boat left area.

b7E, F

6-June-07 at 1507 boat with two men on south shore in-between wire in water and shore line, fired 1 flare after yelling at them, they left.

3-June-07 at 1301 boat on south shore in-between wire and shore line approached river

031415ZU1030

watch, 1 flare was fired, boat left.

29-May-07 at 1902 boat was spotted near shore about [ ] out, 1 pen flare was fired, approx 2 min passed, now boat was [ ] one more flare fired, boat left. b7E, b7F

23-May-07 at 0520 boat approached shore line, fired 1 pen flare, did not respond, 2nd flare was fired and boat left.

**Incident Synopsis:** On 19 June 2007,

**Outline injuries if applicable:** None to local nationals or to U.S. coalition forces.

**Personnel Notified of Incident:** ARSO, [ ] and Shift Lead [ ] b7B

**Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident:** N/A b7C

**Additional Reports Generated:** River watch Log book.

031AISCH7030

183000Z JUN 07

INCIDENT REPORT  
*This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.*

(P)

b7E, F

Date of Report: 21 June 07

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

V0376

Date of Incident: 21 Jun 07

Time of Incident: 0826

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

b7E, F

Detail Location of Incident: IVO

Personnel Involved: \_\_\_\_\_

**Incident Synopsis:** On 21 Jun 2007, at 0826, [REDACTED], a PSD team in-route to MO Oil, was in the vicinity of [REDACTED] traveling north when a white pickup aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear. The driver of the vehicle failed to obey several verbal and visual warnings to stop. In an escalation of force, the well gunner of the follow vehicle fired three (3) rounds from his [REDACTED] rifle with the rounds impacting the grill area causing the vehicle to immediately stop. There were no apparent injuries to the occupant of the white pickup, no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. Immediately following the escalation of force, IPs in the area locked down the intersection causing all traffic to come to a stop. As a result of the stopped traffic [REDACTED] was forced to maneuver to alternate routes in order to proceed to their venue. At no time was the team directly held up or stopped by the IPs. The team continued to their venue without further incident.



Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z JUN 07

V0377

(P)

b7E, F  
b7CDiplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION



DS Case Number	Case Title	ROI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00265	20070621 Escalation of Force	CASE FINAL	21-JUN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	21-JUN-07 -	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
	CLOSED	02-Sep-2007 - 02-Sep-2007	

On Thursday June 21st, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired two rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

b7E, F

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

b6  
b7C

and [redacted] who were both in well gunner positions in the follow car and the only two to fire their weapons, told me the following: While traveling to a venue with three protectees on a 4 lane divided roadway the motorcade had to slow for an Iraqi Army Check Point. While waiting to pass, traffic on the roadway had stopped approximately 50 meters behind the motorcade. The motorcade was marked with warnings in English and Arabic to stay back and they had been using air horns and lights and sirens to indicate to traffic the need to yield. PSD members were additionally giving visual and audible signals to drivers indicating the need to yield.

b6  
b7C

At the time of the shooting a white 4-door truck with one male occupant began to weave in and out between the stopped vehicles behind the motorcade. The well gunners watched at the vehicle eventually broke from the stopped traffic along the right side curb.

When the vehicle broke from traffic, [redacted] fired one pen flare at the vehicle to warn the driver to stop. The pen flare struck the hood and bounced over the vehicle, but the driver still did not stop. As the vehicle continued to approach the motorcade there was not time or distance to deliver further warnings. [redacted] fired one three to four round burst from his [redacted] into the front grille of the suspect vehicle. The vehicle suddenly swerved to the left and stopped under its own power. The driver exited the vehicle and proceeded to leave the area on foot. He did not appear injured, but the PSD members were unable to confirm his condition. The team then continued on its mission without incident.

b6  
b7C  
b7E, F

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

Reporting Official: Hammond, Kory H ARSO	Jun-21-07 00:00	Distribution: [Braille Braille]
Approving Official(s): Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED ARSO	Aug-25-07 10:26	

Blackwater USA	Statement Form		Date/Time of Statement 6-21-07 1300 hrs
Name _____ SL	Team b6 b7c	Incident Type Shoot to Disable	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) 57E 15	Incident Time Approx. 0830	Incident Date 21 June 2007	V0378

### Incident Report BW 06-21-07 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

On 21 June 2007, [ ] was tasked with a mission to move 3 Principals to the Ministry of Oil, [ ] in support of [ ]. Mission planning was done on 20 June 2007 and a full Mission Brief was conducted by [ ] Shift Leader [ ] to all PSS Personnel at 1700 on 20 June 2007. During the brief it was explained that [ ] would be operating in conjunction with [ ] and would be conducting a [ ] Vehicle Motorcade [ ] and would be carrying 3 Principals. The departure time (0815) was briefed as well as the RTB time (1130). The brief also included Vehicle Load Plan (see below for Follow Vehicles Load Plan), [ ] Command, AIC Brief, Routes, Intelligence brief by [ ] Detail's imbedded intelligence analyst. Intelligence analyst briefed that there was an increased threat of VBIED, IED, and insurgent activity along the planned routes. Also the communication Plan, Motorcade, S.O.P., Chief of Missions Use of Force and Rules of Engagement Policy were covered in the mission briefing.

At approximately 0815, Air reconnoitered [ ] Route and advised it was not the best option due to Military Operations just south of [ ]. Air advised the [ ] Route looked clear and at that point the Shift Leader [ ] notified the Tactical Operations Center (TOC) that [ ] would be departing for [ ] via [ ] Route. [ ] Route was to exit Checkpoint [ ] and head North East across Bridge [ ] through [ ] and into Venue. [ ] motorcade consisted of [ ] Chevy Suburbans. The lead and follow vehicles were operating with emergency lights and sirens activated in an attempt to alert traffic of the motorcades presence. The Follow vehicle has "DANGER stay back 100 Meters" stenciled on the rear doors, in both English and Arabic.

[ ] was on [ ] Route approaching [ ] when the Motorcade slowed for an Iraqi Army Check Point. This check point is located on a 4 lane road divided by a raised concrete median in a business area of Baghdad. There was medium to heavy traffic in the area.

The Motorcade was at a complete stop as it waited to enter the Iraqi Army Checkpoint. PSS [ ] located in the well of the follow vehicle, began giving verbal and physical signals for approaching traffic to stop. [ ] observed a 4 door white pickup truck approaching the rear of [ ] motorcade. [ ] also observed the white pick up truck was driven by a lone male that appeared to be of military age. The white truck was traveling toward the Motorcade in same lane that the motorcade was stopped in. It should be noted that all other traffic behind the Motorcade had stopped approximately 50 Meters behind the motorcade and were complying with [ ] verbal and visual commands to stay back from the motorcade.

The white truck began weaving through the stopped traffic and then went around the other stopped vehicles. [ ] observed the suspect vehicle start accelerating towards the Motorcade. PSS [ ] located in the well of the follow vehicle also observed the suspect vehicle accelerating toward the motorcade. At this time [ ] fired 1 Pen Flare at the suspect vehicle. The pen flare struck the hood of the suspect vehicle which caused sparks to fly up onto the windshield of the vehicle. The suspect vehicle was now approximately [ ] meters away from the follow vehicle. The driver of the suspect vehicle disregarded visual and verbal commands to stop, as well as, the pen flare that had struck the vehicle.

Person giving statement

<b>Blackwater USA</b>	<b>Statement Form</b>			<b>Date/Time of Statement 6-21-07 1300 hrs</b>
Name <u>                  </u>	<u>b6</u> <u>b7c</u> SL	Team <u>      </u>	Incident Type <b>Shoot to Disable</b>	
Location Of Incident (Grid or Terrain Feature) <u>                  </u>	<b>081103Z</b>		Incident Time <b>Approx 0830</b>	Incident Date <b>21 June 2007</b>

The vehicle continued to accelerate towards the Motorcade. PSS [ ] believed the vehicle was a VBIED and was in fear for the life of his principals, the lives of his teammates and himself. [ ] fired a controlled three round burst from his Department of State issued! [ ] into the grill of the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The suspect vehicle was approximately [ ] meters from the rear of the motorcade. The suspect vehicle swerved to the right and came to a complete stop. [ ] observed the driver of the suspect vehicle rapidly exit the vehicle and run back through the other stopped traffic, abandoning the suspect vehicle. The driver did not appear to be injured as he fled the scene.

Shift Leader notified the TOC of the incident.        selected an alternate route and continued to venue without further incident. Upon arriving on venue the Shift Leader the appropriate Chain of Command. //End Statement//

03 AUGUST 1930

Person giving statement

•  
b6  
b7c

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C



# DECLASSIFICATION

V0379

## Sworn Statement

Date 21 June 2007	Time 1300
Location	
Vicinity of [redacted]	

I, [redacted] b6 b7c, hereby make the following statement at the request of  
Karen M. Hammara, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

[Redacted area]

In [redacted], I was hired by Blackwater USA as a Protective Security Specialist. I have successfully completed WPPS 1 and 2. I have received training on the [redacted]

I also received training on the use of force policy, rules of engagement, shooting from a mobile platform,

b7E

031013001030



# DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

and shoot no shoot targets. After training I was deployed to Iraq and I am currently assigned to [redacted] in direct support of the US Department of State Mission in Iraq.

b7E, F

At approximately 1700 hours, on 20 June 2007, I attend the premission brief for [redacted] movement of principals on 21 June, 2007. The premission brief covered our mission for the following day, the routes we would be utilizing, the use of force per the mission policy, and the rules of engagement. Also our imbedded intelligence analyst briefed our team on possible threats in the area we would be operating. Intelligence stated there was an increase in Vehicle Borne Improvised Explosive Devices (VBIEDS), Improvised Explosive Devices (IED), and an increase in insurgent activity. We were advised on 19 June, insurgents had used a large VBIED to blow up a Shia Mosque located in close proximity to the venue we would be visiting.

On June 21, 2007 at approximately 0815 hours, our motorcade departed Checkpoint [redacted] enroute to our venue. We were traveling in a [redacted] vehicle motorcade escorting three principals to the Ministry of Oil. Our motorcade was traveling with our emergency lights and sirens activated in an attempt to warn traffic of the motorcades presence. Additionally, the vehicle I was traveling in, the follow vehicle, has "Warning Stay Back 100 Meters" stenciled on the rear door. The warning is in both English and Arabic. [redacted] and I were serving as the well observers in the follow vehicle. As we approached [redacted] our motorcade slowed and stopped to gain access to an Iraqi Army checkpoint. [redacted] and I quickly stopped traffic roughly [redacted] meters behind the motorcade using various verbal and visual commands (i.e. hand and arm signals, lights, and the Iraqi/English sign on the rear of our vehicle that reads, "warning, stay back 100 meters"). We were stationary for roughly 30 seconds, with traffic completely stopped, when [redacted] and I noticed a white four door truck working it's way from behind the stationary vehicles. I observed the vehicle was driven by a single military aged Arabic male. The suspect vehicle came out of the traffic jam between the curb and the farthest left car. As soon as the truck cleared the traffic line, [redacted] used verbal commands and visual hand signals in an attempt to get the driver of the vehicle to stop. The suspect vehicle failed to stop and [redacted] deployed a pen flare directly into the vehicles hood. The driver of the suspect vehicle continued to disregard all of our attempts to get him to stop.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

I believed the vehicle was a VBIED and was in fear for my life, our principals, and the lives of my teammates. I fired a three round burst from my issued [redacted] into the grill of the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable the suspect vehicle. The driver immediately reacted and swerved off to the right side of the road. I observed the driver get out of the suspect vehicle and run away from the scene, abandoning his vehicle. He did not appear to be injured. My Shift Leader was sitting in the front seat of the follow vehicle, and I advised him that I had fired at the suspect vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle. We selected an alternate route, and continued to our venue without further incident. //END//

b7E, F

0314153007030



DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[Redacted]
Printed	[Redacted]
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Karen M. Hammoud
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	David S. Farrington
Address	RSO Baghdad

031AISCH7030

(P)

b7E, F

b6

b7C

VO380



# DECLASSIFICATION

Sworn Statement

Date 21 Jun 2007	Time Approx 1300 hours
Location WPPS CAMP Baghdad, Iraq	

I, Kay M. Hammond, hereby make the following statement at the request of b6  
b7C, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the

U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6  
b7C

During WPPS training, I received further instruction in the use of small arms, shooting from a moving platform, shoot / no shoot scenarios, use of force, and working as a member of a protective security detail. Since graduating from the WPPS Program, I have been working for Blackwater on WPPS contract in Iraq for the past \_\_\_\_\_. During this time, I maintain qualification on the \_\_\_\_\_, and continue to train on areas such as shooting from a moving platform, identification of threats, and rules of engagement.

### Incident

On June 20, 2007 at approximately 1700 hours, we conducted a pre-mission brief at the WPPS Camp. The brief started with an intelligence report provided by the embedded Intelligence Analyst

00000000000000000000000000000000



# DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

for [redacted] Detail. The brief further included a detailed Operations Order, the venue specifics, and any direct threats to the planned routes. The mission firearm policy and escalation of force, per Department of State Mission Firearm Policy, was also covered by our Shift Leader. It was reported that a large VBIED incident occurred within the past two days in our area of operations.

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

At 0815 hours on the 21<sup>st</sup> of June 2007, my team [redacted] departed the International Zone (IZ) and was responsible for the safe and secure transportation of 3 principals to the Ministry of Oil (MOO). My position in the motorcade was "Secondary Well Observer" in the [redacted] Vehicle of a [redacted] vehicle motorcade. The follow vehicle of [redacted] motorcade is stenciled with the words "WARNING, Stay Back 100 Meters" in both English and Arabic. The lead and rear vehicles are equipped with emergency warning lights and sirens which are activated throughout the movement and especially at intersections.

b7E, F

At approximately 0815 hours, our motorcade departed the IZ following our pre-planned [redacted] route. At approximately 0830 hours, our motorcade arrived at [redacted] and due to an Iraqi checkpoint came to a complete stop in the intersection. The intersection is described as a four lane highway divided by a high curb median under an overpass.

After our motorcade stopped in the intersection at [redacted], all Local National (LN) traffic was completely stopped by our direction and holding approximately [redacted] meters to the rear of our motorcade. At this time, I noticed a white four door pickup truck aggressively weaving its way through the stopped traffic to our rear. As the pickup passed between the curb and the farthest left stopped vehicle and entered our established safe zone, I noticed the driver was the only occupant in the truck and appeared to be of military age. The vehicle continued directly towards our motorcade at which time I yelled and gestured towards the vehicle for it to stop. The suspect driver appeared to be looking right at me. When I noticed the vehicle was not stopping, I fired a pen flare at approximately [redacted] meters which impacted directly on the suspect vehicles hood. The resulting impact created smoke and sparks, which I believe should have been a clear signal for the driver to stop, however the vehicle continued towards our motorcade at a high rate of speed. At this time, with the suspect vehicle at approximately [redacted] meters away and fast approaching, the primary well observer [redacted] fired a controlled 3 round burst from his State Department issued

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

[redacted] I noticed the rounds from the burst impact the grill and hood area of the pickup. I also witnessed the truck immediately veer away from our motorcade and come to a controlled stop. After the pickup truck stopped, I observed the driver exit the vehicle and he appeared to be uninjured.

After the shoot to disable, [redacted] left the area and continued with the mission without further incident. I heard my Shift Leader notify the RSO TOC of the shoot to disable. No [redacted] personnel were injured during the incident nor were any [redacted] vehicles damaged.//END//

# 031415Z JUN 07 O30



DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	Karen M. Harmon
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	
Address	U.S. Embassy Baghdad, Iraq

031455N1030

RAB3A00-3JK00

(P)

b7E, F

INCIDENT REPORT

This report may be in addition to DS SPOT reporting.

Date of Report: 26 June 07

b7E, F

V0381

Location:

Task Order: 6

Person Releasing Report: Anthony Sanganetti

Title of Person Releasing Report: RSO TOC Commander

Date of Incident: 26 Jun 07

Time of Incident: 0940

Contractor Involved: Blackwater

Detail Location of Incident: IVO

Personnel Involved: [redacted]

Incident Synopsis: On 26 Jun 2007, at 0940, [redacted] a TSS team in-route to the IZ from the Iraqi Media Network Office [redacted] was in the vicinity of [redacted] traveling north when they were stopped at an Iraqi Police traffic control point. While the motorcade was stopped a moped maneuvered around stopped traffic and aggressively approached the motorcade from the rear. The driver of the moped failed to obey several verbal and visual warnings to stop. At the same time, the team started receiving SAF from an abandoned building to the left of the motorcade. Identifying a possible complex attack involving the moped and receipt of SAF and in an escalation of force, the well and right rear gunners of the follow vehicle each fired four (4) [redacted] rounds from their [redacted] rifles causing the moped to immediately stop. There were no injuries to COM personnel and no damage to any COM assets or vehicles. The team evacuated the area and returned to the IZ without further incident.

b7E, F



Outline injuries if applicable: None

Supervisor Actions to Mitigate Adverse Actions or Preclude Re-occurrence: N/A

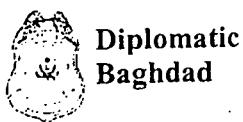
Personnel Notified of Incident: RSO, HTP, BW SDL, Ops Chief

Supervisor synopsis of local impact of incident: N/A

Additional Reports Generated: DOS Spot Report.

031415Z JUN 07 O&O

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATION

Diplomatic Security Service  
Baghdad

[REDACTED]

DS Case Number	Case Title	RDI Type	Report Date
RS-2007-00267	20070626, EOF by COM PSD	CASE FINAL	26-JUN-07
Case Type	Program	Dates Investigated	
ADMINISTRATIVE	REGIONAL SECURITY	26-JUN-07 -	
Case Impact	Case Status	Open/Close Case Dates	
	CLOSED	02-Sep-2007 - 02-Sep-2007	

On Tuesday, June 26th, 2007, I was advised by personnel in the RSO TOC that one of the Chief of Mission (COM) Personal Security Details (PSD) had fired several rounds [ ] rounds at a vehicle during an escalation of force incident.

When the team finished it's duties that day the individuals involved in the shooting responded to the RSO TOC where I interviewed them. Present during the interview were:

[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

[ ] and [ ] who were the only two to fire their weapons, told me the following: They said that while enroute to the Iraqi Media Center they were northbound on a 4-lane divided highway, which also had the lanes divided by "jersey barriers" to prevent traffic from changing lanes. The [ ] motorcade became stopped in traffic and was stationary between a hotel and a burned out, four-story building for one to two minutes. In front of them were what appeared to be Iraqi Army units which were not letting them pass. Behind them other Iraqi Security Forces had stopped traffic approximately 100 meters behind the motorcade at a "T" intersection and were preventing vehicles from approaching.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

While stopped, a moped style scooter suddenly appeared from the side street at the "T" intersection. The Iraqi Security Forces began to wave at the vehicle, running in front of it in an attempt to make him stop or otherwise yield to the motorcade. The driver maneuvered around the security forces and began to accelerate toward the rear vehicle. [ ] began to flash a spot light at the car while [ ] gave audible and visual signals (hands and yelling "kif!") but the moped continued to approach the motorcade. When it was approximately [ ] meters from the rear vehicle, both [ ] and [ ] each fired two rounds from their [ ] rifles, aiming at the front wheel of the moped. The believe all rounds struck and the moped continued forward for another 15 meters, wobbled, then tipped over.

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

Almost simultaneously the motorcade began to receive several bursts of automatic gunfire from an unknown location within the burned out building. The gunfire began to ricochet off the ground around the motorcade, but the team members were unable to determine exactly where it was coming from. By this time the team leader had given the order to reverse the motorcade out of the attack site. While doing so they passed the moped and driver, who was laying motionless on the ground (it is unknown if he was injured or lying motionless for some other reason).

The team left the site and returned to the international zone. There were no injuries to Chief of Mission personal and no damage to property.

It should be noted that there have been a number of reports indicating the use of motorcycles and mopeds as Improvised Explosive Devices. For further information or details please contact RSO Baghdad.

Reporting Official: Hammond, Kory H ARSO	[REDACTED] Jun-26-07 00:00	Distribution: [REDACTED]
Approving Official(s): Hammond, Kory H- APPROVED ARSO	Aug-25-07 10:29	

The shooting was reported immediately to the RSO TOC. See team member statements for further details. This use of force incident is within the DS Embassy Baghdad Use of Force policy.

REF ID: A31AISCH7030

REF ID: A31AISCH7030

V0383

ARDOOR

(P)

b6

b7C

b7E, F

Blackwater USA	After Action Report (AAR)		BW	Date/Time of Statement 26 June 2007/ 1330 hrs
Name <u>b6 b7C</u>	Team	Situation Shoot to Disable / Shoot to stop the Threat		
Location/Venue Approximately 100 meters north of adjacent to the Al Monsour Hotel		Time Occurred 0930 hrs	Date Occurred 26 June 2007	

### Incident Report BW 06-26-07 (1) Weapons Discharge Baghdad

On June 26, 2007 at 0900 hours [ ] conducted a pre-mission brief. [ ] was tasked with conducting a Technical Site Survey of the Iraqi Media Center located at [ ]. The pre-mission brief included an intelligence brief by [ ] imbedded intelligence analyst [ ].

[ ] Intelligence reports also explained that in the past week there have been two significant attacks in [ ] area of operations. The first attack was against Coalition Forces in the area of the Iranian Embassy, and on June 25, 2007 a suicide bomber attacked the lobby of the Al Monsour Hotel. [ ] pre-mission brief covered the Department of State Use of Force Policy/Rules of Engagement and all team members that would be traveling on the mission were briefed. The Use of Force brief covered use of force options, escalating levels of force, shooting to disable, and shooting to stop the threat if lower levels of force have failed or would likely fail to stop the threat.

At approximately 0930 hours, [ ] departed checkpoint [ ] in a [ ] vehicle motorcade in the following configuration [ ]. [ ] was traveling with the vehicle's emergency lights and sirens activated in an attempt to warn traffic of the motorcades presence. With coordination through the RSO Tactical Operation Center (TOC) and RSO Air pilots, RSO Air covered [ ] as the team moved to the venue. RSO Air conducted an air reconnaissance of [ ] routes, and on air's recommendation [ ] utilized their primary route to the venue. [ ] traveled north on Haifa Street and passed through the intersection of [ ]. [ ] encountered an Iraqi Military Checkpoint approximately 100 meters north of [ ].

The checkpoint was manned by Iraqi soldiers that were utilizing a swing arm metal spike strip attached to rollers and 1 military style HMMWV. The HMMWV had a gunner in the vehicle's turret and the soldier was armed with a PKM automatic rifle. The checkpoint also contained jersey style barriers that transformed Haifa Street from a 4 lane paved roadway to one north bound lane with a checkpoint, one south bound lane, and one entry control point lane for the Al Monsour Hotel. The checkpoint caused the motorcade to stop in between the Al Monsour Hotel on the right and a multiple storied abandoned building to the left. [ ] was located in the north bound lane awaiting clearance by the Iraqi Military to proceed. [ ] was stationary at this checkpoint for approximately 2 minutes while all other traffic to the front of the motorcade had been allowed to pass through the checkpoint. There was also an Iraqi soldier in the roadway at the intersection of [ ] that had stopped all traffic from the back of the motorcade. [ ] Tactical Commander [ ] communicated to the motorcade that there was no apparent reason why the Iraqi Army was not allowing the motorcade to pass. He relayed that they were denying the motorcade access, and that the Iraqi with the PKM was pointing his muzzle at the lead vehicle's windshield.

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

b7E, F

b6  
b7C

Blackwater USA		After Action Report (AAR)		BLACKWATER	Date/Time of Statement 26 June 2007 / 1330 hrs
Name _____	Team _____	Situation <b>Shoot to Disable / Shoot to stop the Threat</b>			
Location/Venue <b>Approximately 100 meters north of [REDACTED] adjacent to the Al Monsour Hotel</b>		Time Occurred <b>0940 hrs</b>			Date Occurred <b>26 June 2007</b>

b6 b7c b7E, F  
b6 b7C b7G, F  
[REDACTED] well position, [REDACTED] advised that an Iraqi male on a motor scooter had failed to stop at the intersection of [REDACTED] and the driver had ignored the attempts of the Iraqi soldier trying to stop him. The follow vehicle has "Warning-Stay Back 100 meters" stenciled on the back doors. The warning is in both Arabic and English. The follow vehicle is also equipped with emergency strobe lights that are activated through the vehicle's rear lights. [REDACTED] utilized the team issued two million candlepower spotlight to visually signal the driver of the scooter to stop. The right rear passenger of the follow vehicle, [REDACTED] opened his door and gave visual hand signals and verbal commands to the male on the scooter to stop. [REDACTED] repeatedly yelled, "Kiff, Kiff, Kiff", which is stop in Arabic. The scooter driver ignored all verbal and visual signals from the follow vehicle.

Based on previous intelligence reports [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] knew of previous attacks on coalition forces, where scooters or motorcycles has been packed with explosives and detonated near motorcades. [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] believed the scooter was a Vehicle Borne Explosive Devices (VBIED). Fearing for their lives and the lives of their teammates, [REDACTED] and [REDACTED] fired their weapons at the scooter in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The scooter swerved to the right and continued to accelerate towards our motorcade. Simultaneously, as [REDACTED] engaged the scooter, the motorcade was engaged by automatic gunfire. [REDACTED] advised the motorcade was taking contact from the left. [REDACTED] stated he had heard the rounds impacting just to right of the convoy. An abandoned multiple storied building was directly to the left of the motorcade and appeared to be the origin of the incoming fire. The suspect driver continued advancing towards the motorcade despite all warnings and disabling shots fired, combined with the contact the motorcade was receiving from the left, it was consistent with tactics used by insurgents to engage coalition forces in complex attacks. Therefore, [REDACTED] fired again to stop the threat. The scooter stopped and all forward aggression by the scooter to the motorcade ceased.

b6 b7C  
b6 b7E, F

Due to the Iraqi HMMWV blocking the motorcades forward progress, and the jersey barriers on both sides of the roadway, [REDACTED] was forced to reverse out in an attempt to break contact. As [REDACTED] reversed out of the area, PSS [REDACTED] observed an older blue vehicle, which had been occupied, was now abandoned. [REDACTED] also observed there were numerous bullet holes in the vehicle. The blue vehicle had been stopped on the left side of [REDACTED] motorcade at the beginning of the contact. Based on the damage to the vehicle, it confirmed that the attack had been carried out from the left side of [REDACTED] motorcade. [REDACTED] did not engage the blue vehicle, therefore the bullet holes came from the incoming fire that [REDACTED] received from the abandoned building. Shift Leader [REDACTED] notified the RSO TOC of the situation, enemy activity, and the team's intent to return to the International Zone. [REDACTED] turned around in the intersection of [REDACTED] where they linked up with Tactical Support [REDACTED] and returned to checkpoint without further incident. Detail Leader, [REDACTED] was notified of the incident. No [REDACTED] personnel were injured and no [REDACTED] vehicles were damaged. Due to the break in contact and evacuation of the area the status of the suspect was unknown and unverifiable.-END-

b6 b7C  
b6 b7E, F

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

*[Signature]*  
John D. [REDACTED]  
John DAVIS



UO384

(P)  
b6  
b7c

DECLASSIFIED

AR000098 67E,F

Sworn Statement

Date 26 June 2007	Time Approximately 1330 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, [redacted] b6 b7c hereby make the following statement at the request of

[redacted] who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

[redacted]

b6  
b7c

I attended Blackwater Security Consulting WPPS II Course in [redacted] and then the [redacted] Course in [redacted]. I was extensively trained in the Standard Operating Procedures and Department of State Policies concerning the role of the [redacted] in a Protective Security Detail, shoot / no shoot scenarios, shooting from a moving platform and escalation of force. I deployed to Iraq with Blackwater as a [redacted]. I am currently on my second contract with Blackwater as a [redacted].

b6  
b7c

DECLASSIFIED

# DECLASSIFIED

## Incident

On June 26<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 0900, [REDACTED] staged and conducted an operational brief for the day's mission. Our mission was conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) on the Iraqi Media Network. The mission brief was in accordance with [REDACTED] standard operating procedures and covered Department of States rules of engagement. The intelligence portion was briefed by our team intelligence analysis[REDACTED]. The brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device). This mission required us to leave the safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel through a part of Baghdad where para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on Coalition forces are common in this area.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

I was assigned to the left rear PSS position of follow vehicle in a [REDACTED] vehicle motorcade. Our motorcade consisted of [REDACTED]. Our motorcade was traveled northbound from [REDACTED] (Checkpoint [REDACTED]) and continued north through [REDACTED]. Our motorcade was stopped at an Iraqi Checkpoint approximately 100 meters north of [REDACTED]. We were located between the Al Monsur Hotel and a five story abandoned building. I observed a blue car with one Iraqi male in the driver seat, just to the left of our follow vehicle. The vehicle was stopped and the male driver showed me a rosary with a Christian cross. He did not appear to be a threat to our motorcade and the vehicle appeared to be in good condition. Our follow vehicle, utilizing verbal commands and visual signals had established a [REDACTED] meter standoff distance of all traffic to the rear of our motorcade. An Iraqi soldier wearing a green uniform stepped in front of the stopped traffic helping to assist in keeping the traffic back.

b7E,F



We had been stopped at the checkpoint for approximately 2 minutes, when a military aged Arabic male on a moped came around the corner from the main intersection at a high rate of speed. The Iraqi soldier motioned for the male on the moped to stop, but the driver of the moped ignored the soldier's commands. I heard the well gunner and the right rear door position in my vehicle, giving loud and repeated verbal commands for the moped to stop. Both were also giving hand signals for the driver of the moped to stop. The well position, PSS! [REDACTED] shined a two million candle power spotlight directly at the moped; the driver continued to ignore our signals and continued to approach the follow vehicle at a high rate of speed. Our vehicle has "Warning Stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the rear doors. The warning is written in both Arabic and English. Despite of the warnings given, the suspect driver continued to advance on our motorcade. His actions were consistent with tactics used by insurgents to attack coalition motorcades. Recent intelligence specifically warned of motorcycles and mopeds being used to attach explosives to motorcade vehicles or said vehicles being VBIEDs themselves. The moped was a clear threat to our motorcade and I was in fear of my life and the lives of my team mates. As the driver of the moped continued to accelerate towards our motorcade, the well position and right rear door position shot to disable the vehicle. As soon as I heard the shots, we immediately received several bursts of automatic gunfire from the left side of the road. I could see and hear the impacts of the incoming rounds hitting the ground around our vehicle. As I was trying to locate the source of the incoming gunfire, the order to reverse out was given in an attempt to break contact. The Well position subsequently stopped the advancing moped threat as I continued to scan my sector trying to locate the incoming gunfire. We continued to reverse out until we were able to turn around near

b6  
b7C

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

REF ID: A91542

[redacted] At this time the Tactical Support Team (TST) [redacted] arrived and locked down the intersection and assisted in our safe entry back to checkpoint [redacted]. We entered checkpoint [redacted] without further incident. I was later informed by some of my teammates that as they passed the blue car that I previously mentioned, the drivers' side door was wide open, the windows were shot out and bullet holes covered the side of the vehicle. My Shift Leader contacted the RSO Tactical Operations Center (TOC) and informed them of the situation. No personnel from [redacted] were injured during the incident and no [redacted] vehicles were damaged during the incident.//END///

b7E,F

↓

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	[redacted]
Printed	[redacted]
Address	[redacted]
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27th day of June, 2007.

Signed	[redacted] 
Printed	[redacted] 
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	[redacted] 
Printed	[redacted] 
Address	[redacted] 

031AISCH1030

VO385

(P)

ORIGINATOR

b6

b7C

b7E,F



## DECLASSIFIED

Sworn Statement

Date 26 June 2007	Time Approximately 1330 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of \_\_\_\_\_, b6 b7C

\_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

General Military/Civilian Experience

	b6 b7C
--	-----------

In \_\_\_\_\_ I was hired by Blackwater USA. I attended and successfully passed the Blackwater WPPS 2 program. During this training I learned standard operating procedures and Department of State policies to successfully perform as a Protective Security Detail member. I received training in the use of force, rules of engagement, shooting from a moving platform, shoot/no shoot scenarios, and operating as a member of a protective security detail. After successful completion of WPPS 2 program, I deployed to Iraq for a contract with \_\_\_\_\_. While deployed I was assigned to the team house located in Baghdad. I also conducted PSD movements

b6  
b7C

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

with principals in the green and red zone. In [ ] I deployed to Baghdad, Iraq in direct support of the US State Department Mission in Iraq. I am currently assigned to [ ] b7c

Incident

On June 26<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 0900 hours, [ ] staged and conducted a pre-mission brief for the day's mission. Our mission was to conduct a Technical Site Survey (TSS) on the Iraqi Media Network. The Shift Leaders [ ] brief was conducted in accordance with [ ] standard operating procedures and included the Department of State rules of engagement. I briefed the intelligence portion and highlighted venue and route specific threats of direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device). The mission required us to leave the relative safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel through a part of Baghdad where para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are common in this area.

b7E,F

b6  
b7C

On June 26th 2007, at 0940 hours [ ] was in route to the Iraqi Media Network [ ] when we were halted at a control point guarded by the Iraqi military. I was in the right rear PSS position of the follow vehicle in a [ ] motorcade. Our motorcade consisted of [ ]

b7E,F

↓

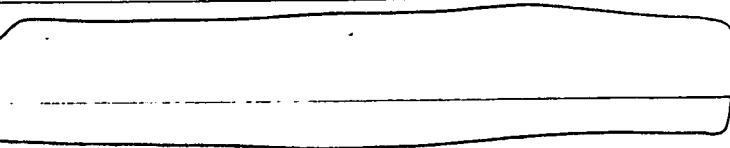
b6  
b7C

I heard the Shift Lead [ ] ask the Tactical Commander [ ] over the radio what the situation was. [ ] replied that the Iraqi guards were stopping us at the checkpoint for no apparent reason. We continued to maintain a standoff distance of 100 meters from stopped traffic to our rear. An Iraqi soldier wearing a green uniform had stepped in front of the stopped traffic to assist in keeping them back. As the traffic was holding to our rear, a fast moving moped entered into the street from the main intersection approximately 100 meters away. The Iraqi soldier tried to signal for the moped to stop, but the driver ignored the Iraqi soldier and continued towards our follow vehicle. I cracked my door and signaled for the moped to stop by using hand and arm signals and loudly yelling for the driver to stop. Additionally, my vehicle has "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the rear doors. The warning is written in both Arabic and English. The driver disregarded all of my visual and verbal commands to stop, and continued towards our motorcade. With prior intelligence of insurgents using mopeds or motorcycles as VBIEDs, I quickly recognized the driver's actions as a threat to our motorcade and was in fear for my life and the lives of my fellow teammates. I fired two well placed rounds at the front tire of the moped in an attempt to disable the vehicle. The driver immediately swerved to the side. As I was engaging the threat, I immediately heard a burst of automatic gun fire and heard rounds impacting around our vehicle. I closed my door and called out "contact left" to alert everyone in our vehicle of the general direction of the threat. I lost visual of the moped as we began to reverse out I heard another burst of automatic gun fire, and more rounds impacting near our vehicle. When we reversed out the Tactical Support Team (TST) had linked up with our motorcade at [ ] and shut down the intersection allowing us to get all vehicles out and turned around. Our motorcade drove back towards the International Zone with TST following in support. We entered checkpoint [ ] without further incident. Shift Leader [ ] contacted the RSO Tactical Operations Center (TOC) and informed them of the incident. No personnel from [ ] were injured during the incident. The status of the suspect driver was unknown. //END// b7E,F b6 b7C

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

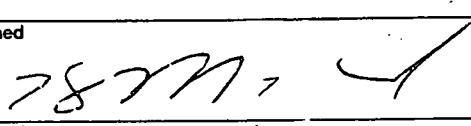
DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

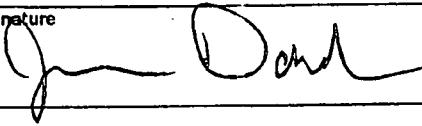
Signed	
Address	WPPS Camp Baghdad

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27th day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	K.M. Hammons

SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE

Witness Signature	
Printed	SSA Jon DAVIDSON
Address	N-117 BAGHDAD

031415CSN7030



DECLASSIFIED

V0386

(P)

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

QFDXXXXXX

Sworn Statement

Date 26 June 2007	Time Approximately 1330 Hours
Location  WPPS Camp Baghdad, Iraq	

b6

b7C

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby make the following statement at the request of

\_\_\_\_\_, who has been identified to me as a Special Agent of the U.S. Department of State, Diplomatic Security Service. I understand that this statement is made in furtherance of an official administrative inquiry regarding potential misconduct or improper performance of official duties and that disciplinary action, including dismissal from the Department's Worldwide Personnel Protective Services contract, may be undertaken if I refuse to provide this statement or fail to do so fully and truthfully. I further understand that neither my statements nor any information or evidence gained by reason of my statements can be used against me in a criminal proceeding, except that if I knowingly and willfully provide false statements or information, I may be criminally prosecuted for that action under 18 United States Code, Section 1001. I agree that the statements I furnish and any information or evidence resulting there from may be used in the course of disciplinary proceedings, which could result in disciplinary action, including dismissal.

#### General Military/Civilian Experience

b6

b7C

I attended Blackwater Worldwide Personal Protection Service 2 (WPPS 2) training in \_\_\_\_\_. I received training in weapons, threat assessment, target recognition, shoot / don't shoot scenarios, and shooting from a moving platform to the Department of State standard. I am currently assigned to \_\_\_\_\_ in Baghdad.

#### Incident

b7E, F

On June 26<sup>th</sup> 2007, at 0900 hours, \_\_\_\_\_ staged and conducted an operational briefing for the day's mission of conducting a Technical Site Survey (TSS) on the Iraqi Media Network. The brief was conducted in accordance with \_\_\_\_\_, standard operating procedures and included the overall situation in Baghdad, mission brief, use of force per the mission firearms policy, and rules of engagement. The intelligence portion of the brief highlighted venue and route specific threats of

00000000000000000000000000000000

direct and indirect fire, as well as possible and multiple VBIED's (vehicle borne improvised explosive device). Additionally, the team has been briefed on the use of motorcycles and moped's as VBIED's or to deliver magnetic explosive charges to the sides of vehicles. This mission required us to leave the relative safety of the U.S. Military-controlled International Zone and travel for several kilometers through a part of Baghdad where Para-military / insurgent forces hostile to the U.S. presence in Iraq routinely conduct terrorist and guerrilla operations. Attacks on American military and civilians are prevalent in this area.

On June 26<sup>th</sup> 2007, at approximately 0935 hours, [ ] was stopped approximately 100 meters north of [ ] was traveling northbound, when we encountered an Iraqi vehicle checkpoint that stopped our motorcade from passing. Our motorcade consisted of [ ] b7E, F

[ ] Our motorcade was traveling with emergency lights and sirens activated in an attempt to alert traffic of the motorcades presence. While stopped, from my view point as follow vehicle well PSS, I observed all rear traffic was halted at a safe distance approximately 100 meters to the rear of our convoy. The follow vehicle has "Warning stay back 100 meters" stenciled on the rear doors. The warning is in both English and Arabic. The follow vehicle is also equipped with emergency strobe lights that are activated through the vehicles' rear lights. In the intersection of [ ] an Iraqi military age male, dressed in green camouflaged, was controlling traffic to our rear. I observed the Iraqi in green camouflage waving his hands towards someone coming from a side street, attempting to stop them. At that time I saw a black moped with one military aged male driver, bypass the uniformed Iraqi Officer at a high rate of speed turning towards our convoy. I immediately started to flash the 2 million candle power spot light directly at the black moped while giving the hand signal to stop. I announced loudly alerting the left and right door positions of a fast approaching moped and a possible threat. The black moped was still not obeying any of our commands or warnings and continued to approach at a high rate of speed. The moped was approaching very quickly when I transitioned from the spot light to my [ ] rifle while alerting the left and right door positions that the vehicle was not stopping despite all warnings given to the driver. I then identified the suspect vehicle as a possible VBIED and direct and imminent threat to our motorcade. I was in fear for my life and the lives of my teammates. I then fired 2 well-aimed rounds from my [ ] into the front part of the moped in an attempt to disable the front tire. The moped swerved but the driver recovered and continued towards our motorcade. At that time I reassessed the situation and observed the moped was still advancing towards our motorcade and continued to pose a threat. I then fired 2 more well-aimed rounds into the front of the moped causing the driver of the moped to loose control and fall to the ground. Simultaneously, I heard numerous bursts of small arms fire and the sound of rounds impacting the ground extremely close to our vehicle. "Contact left" was sounded over our inter-team radio and our motorcade began to reverse out of the checkpoint in an attempt to break contact. At the intersection of [ ] we reconfigured our motorcade and proceeded back to Check Point [ ]. My Shift Leader [ ] contacted the RSO Tactical Operation Center (TOC) and informed them of the situation. We proceeded back to the International Zone without further incident. Due to our quick evacuation of the area I was unable to determine the status of the suspect vehicle driver. No personnel from [ ] were injured during the incident.//END// b7E, F b7C

031415Z JUN 07 ZULU

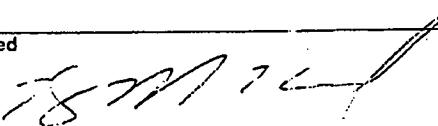
# DECLASSIFIED

I hereby swear or affirm that the information contained in this statement is the truth to the best of my knowledge.

Signed	
Printed	
Address	
WPPS Camp Baghdad	

b6  
b7c

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this 27th day of June, 2007.

Signed	
Printed	K.M. Hammons
SPECIAL AGENT, UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE, DIPLOMATIC SECURITY SERVICE	

Witness Signature	
Printed	SSA Jon Dahl
Address	NO 117 BAGHDAD

031415SM7030

(P)

## ENGAGEMENT REPORT

b7E, F

b6  
b7

Date of Report: **DECLASSIFIED** *BOOM*  
 Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
 Original Report Translated by: Mac

V0387

Date of Incident: 30 June 2007

Time of Incident: 2335

b6 b7c

b7E, F

Name of TCN guard Involved:

Detail Location of Incident/Post:

Weapon Used:

Estimated number of shots fired:

Direction/Distance from position:

Target zone/area

 degrees  meters

Suspected RPG firing point

Prior Course of Action:

N/A



Incident Synopsis: While on post at  I observed a launch from an RPG being fired toward the front gate at  I immediately fired with my  weapon to repel an additional attack.

Injuries if applicable: None

Personnel Notified of Incident: TCN Control

Additional Reports Generated: FSS Incident Report

031415Z JUN 07

ENGAGEMENT REPORT

(P)

Date of Report: 30 June 2007  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Original Report Translated by: Mac

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0388

Date of Incident: 30 June 2007  
Time of Incident: 23:35  
Name of TCN guard Involved: [redacted] b6 b7C  
Detail Location of Incident/Post: [redacted] b7E, F  
Weapon Used: [redacted]  
Estimated number of shots fired: 40  
Direction/Distance from position: [redacted] degrees [redacted] meters  
Target zone/area Suspected RPG firing point  
Prior Course of Action: None

Incident Synopsis: While on post at [redacted] I observed a launch from an RPG being fired toward the front gate at [redacted]. I immediately fired with my [redacted] weapon to repel an additional attack.

Injuries if applicable: None  
Personnel Notified of Incident: TCN Control  
Additional Reports Generated: FSS Incident Report

031415Z JUN 07 O30

ENGAGEMENT REPORT

(P)

b7E,F

b6

b7C

Date of Report: **DECLASSIFIED** *B7D&F3*

30 June 2007

Location: Basrah REO, Iraq

Original Report Translated by: Mac

V0389

Date of Incident: 30 June 2007

Time of Incident: 23:35

b6 b7C

Name of TCN guard Involved:

b7E,F

Detail Location of Incident/Post:

Weapon Used:

Estimated number of shots fired: 6 to 8 Rounds

Direction/Distance from position:        degrees        meters

Target zone/area: Suspected RPG firing point



Prior Course of Action: None, didn't have time

Incident Synopsis: While on post at        I observed a launch from an RPG being fired toward the front gate at       . I immediately fired with my        weapon to repel an additional attack.

Injuries if applicable: None

Personnel Notified of Incident: TCN Control

Additional Reports Generated: FSS Incident Report

031415Z JUN 07

# ENGAGEMENT REPORT

(P)

Date of Report: DECLASSIFIED  
Location: Basrah REO, Iraq  
Original Report Translated by: Mac

REF ID: A0080

b7E, F  
b6  
b7C

V0390

Date of Incident: 30 June 2007  
Time of Incident: 2335  
Name of TCN guard Involved: [REDACTED] b6 b7C  
Detail Location of Incident/Post: [REDACTED]  
Weapon Used: 40  
Estimated number of shots fired: 1 degrees [REDACTED] meters  
Direction/Distance from position: Suspected RPG firing point  
Target zone/area  
Prior Course of Action: Fired a pen flare at the suspected position  
  
Incident Synopsis: While on post at [REDACTED] I observed a launch from an RPG being fired toward the front gate at [REDACTED]. I immediately fired with my [REDACTED] weapon to repel an additional attack.

b7E, F



Injuries if applicable: None  
Personnel Notified of Incident: TCN Control  
Additional Reports Generated: FSS Incident Report

031415Z JUN 07 O30